مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

This PDF was generated on 25/01/2022 from online resources of the **Qatar Digital Library**

The online record can be viewed at:
http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100000000602.0x0003e5
It contains extra information, high resolution zoomable views and transcriptions.

Coll 28/39(2) 'Persia. Printed Correspondence, 1937–'

Holding Institution	British Library: India Office Records and Private Papers
Reference	IOR/L/PS/12/3443
Date(s)	11 Oct 1937-25 Nov 1942 (CE, Gregorian)
Written in	English and French in Latin
Extent and Format	1 file (158 folios)
Copyright for document	Creative Commons Non-Commercial Licence

About this record

Printed correspondence from the Government of India's Foreign and Political Department (later referred to as the External Affairs Department), collated into yearly collections under the heading 'Iran Series'. The original correspondence was sent by British representatives in Iran (chiefly the British Legation in Tehran) to the Foreign Office. The correspondence concerns: the announcement of laws, decrees, regulations, and budgets by the Government of Iran, the texts of which were frequently published in the newspaper *Le Journal de Tehran* ; reports from British consular officials covering a range of subjects, including commercial activities, foreign relations and the commercial activities of foreign individuals and companies in Iran, provincial affairs, and the activities of the Shah; in 1939 and 1940, reports concerning the impact of the Second World War on Iran, with a large number of reports from the Press Attaché to the British Legation in Tehran, reporting the dissemination of propaganda and public opinion in Iran.

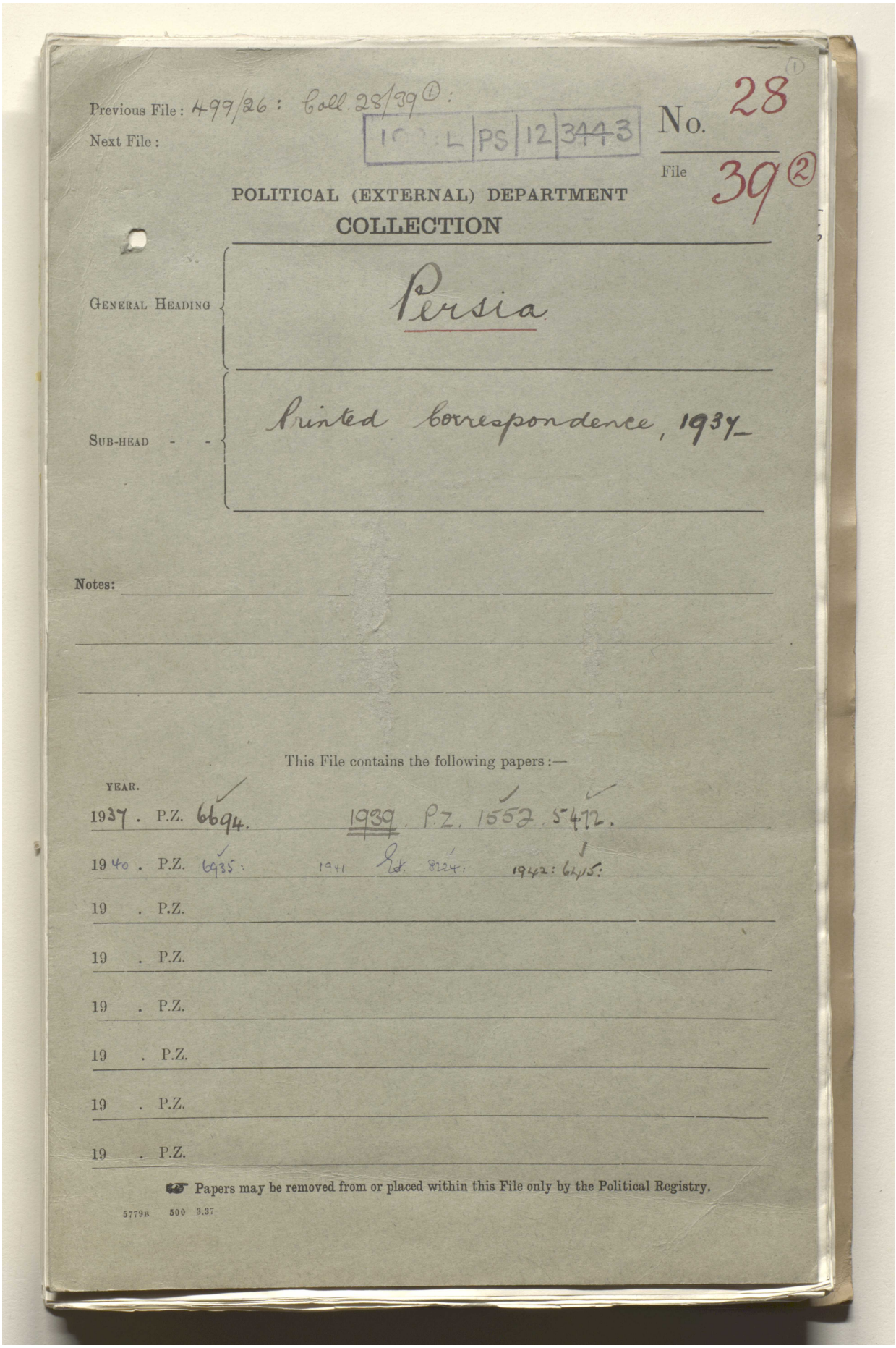
At the end of the file is a single item of original correspondence, sent by the Secretary to the Government of India. Dated 24 August 1942, it announces the discontinuation of the printing of the Persia [Iran] series for the duration of the war (f 159).

A large number of items in the file are in French. These include the texts of Iranian Government laws, regulations and announcements that were published in *Le Journal de Tehran* .

The file includes a divider, which gives a list of correspondence references contained in the file by year. This is placed at the back of the correspondence.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Previous File: 499/26 : Coll. 28/39 ① :

Next File :

IO : L | PS | 12 | 3443

No. 28 ①

File 39 ②

POLITICAL (EXTERNAL) DEPARTMENT

COLLECTION

GENERAL HEADING: Persia

SUB-HEAD: Printed correspondence, 1937–

Notes:

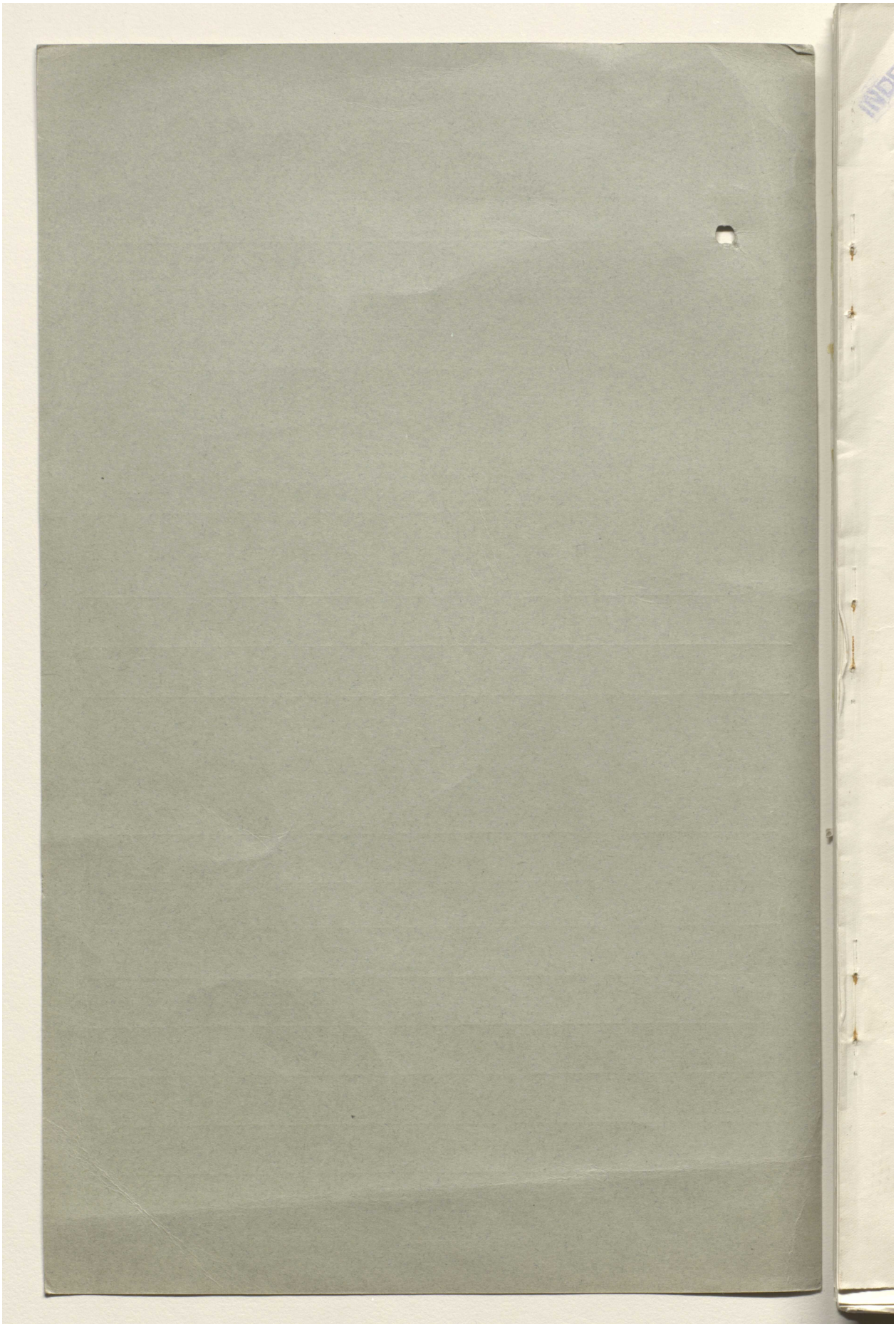
This File contains the following papers :—

YEAR.		
1937	P.Z.	6694. 1939. P.Z. 1552. 5472.
1940	P.Z.	6935: 1941 Ld. 8224: 1942: 6445:
19	P.Z.	
19	P.Z.	
19	P.Z.	
19	P.Z.	
19	P.Z.	
19	P.Z.	

☛ Papers may be removed from or placed within this File only by the Political Registry.

5779B 500 3.37

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000002



مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

FILE COPY
INDEXED
P. Z. 6694 1937

FOREIGN AND POLITICAL DEPARTMENT.

FILE No. 9-N. OF 1937, SERIAL Nos. 1—42.

Iran (Persia) Series.

IRAN (PERSIA) SERIES.

(1)

(Received on 29th November 1936 with Political Secretary's letter No. 46, dated 12th November 1936).

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 10th November 1936.

P. Z. 8024 of 1936.

(6862/405/ 4).

(223/15/36).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No. 452, DATED THE 1ST OCTOBER 1936.

With reference to paragraph 6 of my despatch No. 431 of the 18th September, I have the honour to inform you that Monsieur Matine Daftary was appointed on 28th September to succeed Monsieur Sadr as Minister of Justice.

2. Monsieur Matine Daftary has been in effect running the Ministry of Justice for some considerable time. He is young and active and is also very friendly, and has often been helpful to His Majesty's Legation. His appointment in the place of Monsieur Sadr, an ineffective nonentity, who looked what he was, a mullah of the old brigade, disguised in modern dress, is decidedly to be welcomed.

(2)

(Received on 13th December 1936 with Political Secretary's letter No. 48, dated 26th November 1936.)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 23rd November 1936).

P. Z. 8369 of 1936.

TELEGRAM (EN CLAIR) FROM SIR ERIC PHIPPS (BERLIN) GERMANY, No. 347-SAVING, DATED 17TH (RECEIVED 18TH) NOVEMBER 1936.

According to an announcement in this Morning's press the Iranian Government has invited Dr. Schacht to visit Tehran. He has accepted the invitation and will proceed to Tehran on the conclusion of his visit to Angora.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 23rd November 1936.

P. Z. 8369 of 1936.

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 208, DATED AND RECEIVED THE 19TH NOVEMBER 1936.

Dr. Schacht is expected to arrive at Tehran on November 20th on a three days visit as guest of Persian Government. It is understood the main reason for his visit is to seek solution of serious discrepancy in Perso-German trade exchanges which has developed since clearing agreement came into

42(C) Ex Affairs Dept.

ENCLOSURE IN
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S
Letter No. 823 M.
Dated 23 SEP.
Received 11 OCT. 1937

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000004

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

force. Irani exports to Germany have been quite inadequate to provide payment for stimulated inflow of German goods, balance due to Germany being probably in excess of 1,000,000 pounds. Unless some means of bridging the gap can be found imports from Germany may have to be curtailed.

---

(3)

Received on 27th December 1936 with Political Secretary's letter No. 50, dated 10th December 1936.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 3rd December 1936.

P. Z. 8643 of 1936.

[E 7338/12/34].

DESPATCH FROM SIR P. RAMSAY, TO MR. EDEN, (No. 364E.), DATED THE 19TH (RECEIVED THE 24TH) NOVEMBER 1936.

With reference to my despatch No. 319 of the 12th December 1935, I have the honour to inform you that another example of successful Danish enterprise in the Middle East has just been made known here. According to the press the firm of Monberg and Thorsen have obtained the contract for five corn silos to be erected in Iran, in various towns, including Ispahan. The total cost is said to be about 7 million kroner, and the work is to be completed in two to three years.

2. I have transmitted copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

---

(4)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 25th November 1936.

P. Z. 8423 of 1936.

(643/8/36).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No.-495, DATED THE 31ST OCTOBER 1936.

I have the honour to enclose herewith copies of despatches from His Majesty's Consular Officers at Tabriz and Kermanshah recording the recent visit of the Shah, accompanied by the Valiahd, to Azerbaijan and parts of Kurdistan. Though affable at Tabriz the Shah, it would appear, remains his alarming self, and His Imperial Majesty seems to have made no effort to bring his son into the foreground of the activities of the visit.

2. There can be little doubt that these tours by the Shah are of considerable value in stirring apathetic local authorities into certain useful forms of activity, mainly connected with the upkeep of the roads.

Enclosure I to Serial No. 4.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, TABRIZ, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES, TEHRAN, No. 19/355-5-3-36, DATED THE 19TH OCTOBER 1936.

Seeing no immediate possibility of being able to send you this report by safe hand in the near future, I have telegraphed at some length today about the Shah's visit to Azerbaijan. My object was not primarily to inform you of his actual movements, since they are being fully reported in the press, but rather to convey a more accurate impression than the newspapers are free to give of the attitude of the people here towards their present, and presumably their future, rulers.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000005

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. The Shah and the prince left Tehran on September 29th and travelled *via* Zinjan, Bustanabad, Ardebil and Ahar, arriving in Tabriz on October 4th. They remained here until the morning of the 7th, when they left by train for Marand and Julfa. Thence they are travelling southwards through Western Azerbaijan. When they reach Mianduab from Sauj Bulak they will have almost completely circled the lake, but at that point they will turn southwards towards Kermanshah. The party includes Hussein Samii, Shakuh-ul-Mulk, Ser Lashkar Nagidi, Dr. Alam and Moadab-i-Nafici.

3. Officials here have represented the tour as having a double purpose. It is a routine visit of inspection by the Shah, and at the same time an opportunity to make the prince acquainted with the northerly parts of the country. The Shah's last visit took place two years ago, when he passed through Azerbaijan on his way to Turkey. This is the prince's first visit.

4. As I have reported in my diaries, there had been, quite early in the year, preliminary alarms of this visit, but the authorities did not appear until very nearly the end of September, to know the exact date of the Shah's arrival. Enough, however, was known early in the month to cause them to begin preparations in earnest. A great effort was made to render the city more attractive superficially by painting woodwork and whitewashing walls along the main khiabans and by erecting long stretches of new walls to mask the unsightly debris of abandoned buildings. The roads were repaired by the emergency method of spreading great quantities of sand and small gravel over them. Soldiers and school-children were drilled intensively, merchants were ordered to purchase new suits, the various branches of the administration were overhauled and the people generally were, in so far as the authorities could influence them, coached to appear in a three-day performance. The tinsel was supplied during the last week in the form of twenty-one arches over the main arteries, erected by communities and merchants, voluntarily in most cases, but at a hint from the police in others. The principal showpiece was the new town-clock which the municipal engineer, with the help of a Hungarian electrician, got into temporary working order just in time for His Majesty's arrival.

5. The deputies from Azerbaijan arrived back in their districts ahead of the Shah.

6. On the morning of Sunday, October 4th, the soldiers, police and school-children were in position at 8 A.M., about three and a half hours before the royal car appeared. The children had provided themselves with bouquets of flowers, but they had been carefully instructed to drop them near their own feet, and on no account to throw them in the direction of the Shah. Although the bazaars had been closed, the pavements were rather thinly lined, while no spectators were allowed on the roofs or at the upper windows, the police having visited all houses along the royal route to lock the doors of front upper rooms and remove the keys. The people were ill-rewarded for their long wait. The Shah's car had come and gone so quickly that few people saw more than a red hat-band on the right side and a vague figure on the left. There was a little perfunctory hand-clapping at some points, at others a chilly silence. Nowhere was there any joyful outburst, and the crowd which dispersed was sullen and unsatisfied. It was obvious that this result was in part due to the Shah's apparent indifference. Since practically any crowd, anywhere, likes a show it seems probable that if the royal car had been open, instead of closed, and driven at ten instead of about twentyfive miles an hour, there would have been a more cheerful greeting for father and son. There was no halt to examine and admire the triumphal arches. The Shah might have been the general of an army of occupation, passing through the nearly silent lines of people. I am told that when he visited Tabriz as Prime Minister the people cheered and demonstrated whole-heartedly; even two years ago there was warmth in the welcome given to him as compared with last Sunday's. One must conclude that there is a marked, and growing, lack of sympathy between Riza Shah and the people of this district.

7. The crowd contained a number of unveiled women, but it is estimated that there were no more than a few hundreds of unveiled Moslem women

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000006

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

in the streets where there were thousands to greet the Shah on previous visits when veils were still worn. The mollahs had been told to stay at home, so that there were neither veils nor turbans to offend the Shah.

8. Having disappeared into the barracks, His Majesty did not emerge until Tuesday. He spent the remainder of Sunday and the whole of Monday inspecting the troops and receiving reports from officials. Meantime reports had begun to circulate to the effect that the Shah was in excellent humour. He had made a joke about the beard of one of the merchants who met him on his arrival at the entrace to Tabriz. He had found the garrison in good shape and had congratulated the general in the presence of the troops. He had even, according to one report, remarked to the Acting Governor-General that he had been misled by Ali Mansour about the people of Azerbaijan and was only now realising their fine qualities. This affable condenscension persisted through Tuesday, when the Shah came out to inspect the new municipal buildings now being constructed, the barrage and other works designed to protect Tabriz against floods, the recently completed police headquarters, the public gardens and the new large and well-equipped Khosrovi leather factory. The officials were, of course, relieved and delighted, but the public as a whole remained apathetic.

9. When he met the officials and merchants on arrival, the Shah had enquired about conditions in general, and was assured that, thanks to him, everything was going well. He asked what factories had been erected since last he was here, and how matters stood as regards the produce of the district. He was told about the new leather and textile factories, the excellent crops, and listened to praise of the control system, and of the wheat control in particular which has yielded high prices for the growers. His Majesty made reference to the district, rich in minerals, through which he had just come, and expressed a wish that it should be speedily developed for the benefit of all classes. He advised the authorities to improve the Ahar-Tabriz road, and apparently mentioned the desirability of linking Tabriz with Tehran by rail.

10. The Shah has an apparently well-earned reputation for perspicacity. He knows his countrymen well and is capable of delving beneath the fair surface of things at moments most inconvenient for them. On this visit, however, he has been remarkably docile. He has driven along between the whitewashes walls, seen the things he was meant to see, listened to the prepared speeches and reports. It almost seemed as if he had decided beforehand that harmony would attend his visit to Azerbaijan and his dealings with its officials. The Ali Mansour story, if true, probably means that he wished to make a gesture of approach to the people as a whole, despite his rather grim, eyes-front attitude on arriving, which probably derives from the fact that he has been an iron-fisted martinet too long ever to acquire the gracious, kingly touch towards a crowd. At all events, he failed completely to create goodwill among the people. The essential fact is that many people in this city go hungry to bed, while the great majority are labouring under economic difficulties. The Shah has taken upon himself to regulate their activities in every sphere of life, and since times are hard, they argue that he is to blame. This visit has been judged by one thing only, by its effect on the lot of the people; since the Shah has done nothing to improve that lot, the visit from the people's point of view is a failure, a waste of public and private money, and a confirmation that the hopes they placed in him ten years ago are never to be fulfilled. Nor was there any evidence that the prince may be expected to bridge the gap between the throne and the people. He was his father's shadow throughout the visit, taking no initiative. People were mildly interested to see what he looked like, how big he had grown, but if there was any spark of joy over his first visit to Azerbaijan, it was quenched by the resentment over the recent rise in the price of bread, and incident which was not reported to His Majesty when the officials told him how excellently the grain control was operating.

11. In these days, however, there are standards other than the democratic by which to estimate the success of a regime. His Majesty may, and many intelligent people do, hold the view that discontent does not matter

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000007

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

so long as it involves no threat to the government, that discomfort for the masses is perfectly proper if it is necessary for the progress of the country as a whole. The Shah's personal position is probably stronger than either Hitler's or Mussolini's, so remote is the possibility of opposition to him in this often, in the past, rebellious province, while he certainly can point to progress which would not have been realised had he subordinated his schemes to the feelings of the people. There are schools which, despite shortcomings, do spread some knowledge; there are new hospitals which do cure some people; factories are going up some of which are economically justifiable; grain silos are being provided which will store the grain in better conditions; there are quite good roads and almost perfect security. It may be possible to hope that prosperity will have returned, and that the prince will have developed sufficiently, before his father's death, to take and maintain control. If things so happen, the Shah's present policy will be justified; otherwise, and if the feelings which inspire the common people of this district find expression the future will be a stormy one.

12. The foreign Consuls were not invited to witness, or to take part in, any of the ceremonies.

Enclosure 2 to Serial No. 4.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, KERMANSHAH, TO HIS MAJSTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, NO. 65, DATED THE 24TH OCTOBER 1936.

I have the honour to submit hereunder a report regarding the visit to this Consular district of His Imperial Majesty the Shah and the Royal Highness the Vali-Ahd. After a great deal of uncertainty as to the date of the arrival of the Royal party and as to the latter's plans and movements, the Shah and Vli-Ah deventually left Senneh and arrived at Kermanshah on the 16th instant. After a brief visit to Shahbad and Gilan (the Pusht-i-Kuh district) during the 17th and 18th instant they left Shahabad on the 19th instant for Hamadan arriving there the same afternoon, *en route* for Tehran.

2. Little definite information has reached me regarding the Shah's visit to Senneh (Sanandej) but it appears that His Majesty was enraged at the fact that, during the past two years, very little progress had been made at Senneh in building modern houses and shops along the new avenues which had been carved through the town by the wholesale demolition of hundreds of old houses. Shahab-ud-Dowlah Shams-ul-Mulk Arayi, the Governor of Senneh, is reported to have been roundly abused by the Shah for his slackness in not having caused the owners of property along the new roads to rebuild, and one unconfirmed rumour which has reached me is to the effect that the Shah lost his temper with the Governor and gave him a thrashing. In most countries, such a rumour would immediately be dismissed as a grotesque exaggeration; as far as the Shah is concerned the rumour may well be true for His Imperial Majesty, I am informed, is not above resorting to brute force and barrack-room methods if he wishes to inflict punishment on those incurring his displeasure.

3. The Shah is reported to have visited his troops in the Senneh district and to have been satisfied with the manner in which they were being equipped, trained and quartered. His stay at Senneh was, however, of short duration and, having arrived there on the 14th instant, he left for Kermanshah on the morning of the 16th instant.

4. His Majesty (accompanied, of course, by the Vali-Ahd) arrived at Taq-i-Bostan on the outskirts of Kermanshah about 4 P.M. on the 16th instant. Awaiting their arrival at Taq-i-Bostan, were the Governor (Ali Naghi Beglari), the four Deputies representing Kermanshah at the Mejliss, the Senior Military officers and most of the garrison, Heads of the various branches of the Administration and a deputation of notables and members of the Chamber of Commerce. Presentations to His Majesty were made by Amir-i-Kull, one of the four Deputies referred to above. The Consular Corps were not invited to the above reception.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000008

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

5. In tents erected by the roadside the local authorities and the Chamber of Commerce had laid out on tables samples of various local products, *e.g.*, gum tragacanth, cotton, tobacco, wool and beetroots. His Majesty inspected these exhibits and gave orders that in future the cultivation of opium should be decreased and that the area under cotton should be increased, urging that the cultivation of one quality of cotton (of American origin) should be specially developed. In the course of his conversation with the representatives of the Chamber of Commerce he made the remark that it was entirely thanks to him that the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company had built their Refinery at Kermanshah, an industrial development which, he claimed, was bringing prosperity to the town. I cannot, of course, say whether the Shah is entitled to claim the credit for this development but there can be no doubt whatever but that the establishment of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's Refinery here has brought some measure of prosperity to Kermanshah for the Refinery's monthly wage-bill alone amounts to over 600,000 Rials (*i.e.*, about £8,000), most of which is spent in the town.

6. After the brief halt at Taq-i-Bostan His Majesty and the Vali-Ahd with an escort of five cars, each containing four Imperial Guards armed with short rifles, motored past the Refinery into Kermanshah and went straight to he Governor's house. The town had been gaily decorated and ten triumphal arches had been erected to show some outward sign of the populations' supposed pleasure at receiving the visit of the Shah and the Vali-Ahd. The streets were thronged with the population but as the police, prior to the Shah's arrival, had given strict orders that no cheering or hand-clapping was to be allowed when the Shah passed through the streets, there was little outward enthusiasm to greet the Shah and the Vali-Ahd during their progress through the town. The Police Authorities forbade the people to occupy first or second floor windows or balconies lining the route, it being desired to prevent as far as possible, any risk of an attempt on the Shah's life.

7. The Shah having spent only a few minutes at the Governor's house on his arrival, left immediately to inspect the local barracks. Not having notified the Military Authorities of his intention to do this so soon after his arrival, the Shah found practically no officers or troops there—the garrison '*en masse*' still being at Teq-i-Bostan, eight kilometers away, where His Majesty had seen it on parade on his arrival, a bare half-hour earlier. The officers who turned out to salute His Majesty on his arrival at the Barracks were severely reprimanded because they did not salute him correctly with their swords. The Shah having visited the troops' quarters and tasted the food which was being cooked for the soldiers' supper, is reported to have expressed himself as generally satisfied with the barrack buildings but as disgusted with their dirty condition.

8. On His Majesty's return to the Governor's house where he spent the night, he received there the heads of the local Government Departments, and questioned them on a number of administrative matters and regarding the development of the town. The Shah is reported to have reprimanded some of the officials for their lack of energy in executing the Government's instructions or in carrying out public works in the town. In particular, he is stated to have severely reprimanded the Rais-i-Baladiyeh (Chief of Municipality) for having failed to lay down pipes for conveying drinking water to the town, a project which His Majesty ordered to be carried out two years ago, during his previous visit to Kermanshah. The Governor too is said to have been reprimanded for not having demolished old houses and built new roads through the town.

9. His Majesty's feelings of annoyance were hardly soothed when, after he had dismissed the local authorities and was sitting at the dinner-table, the electric lights in the Governor's house went out, the electric installation at the house being unequal to the unusual strain imposed upon it. His Majesty is reported to have got into a panic when the house was plunged into darkness—possibly he feared that his safety was endangered—and to have lost his temper with the Governor here. Indeed it is rumoured that the Shah who, I am told, does not consider it necessary to restrain his feelings of anger or annoyance

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000009

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

in public, has the intention of dismissing Ali Naghi Beglari, the Governor here.

10. During the two nights preceding the Shah's visit and on the night of his stay in Kermanshah, there was what might almost be termed a significant outburst of robber activity in Kermanshah and in its neighbourhood. A petrol tank lorry and a car following it were held up and looted near Kangavar and two robberies and a murder took place in the town. I am informed that His Majesty learned of these incidents during his stay here and gave vent to his feelings of disgust with Kermanshah and with its population by bursting out to his entourage that "the town was nothing but a hot-bed of robbers and contrabandists".

11. His Majesty did not visit the Kermanshah schools (where the children for weeks past had been learning how to cheer and to sing songs of welcome), or the Oil Refinery (where the Manager had strained every nerve to paint all his fire buckets green, white and red and to arrange for as many as possible of his staff to procure silk hats and morning coats for the occasion of His Majesty's visit) or the new Customs House (where the very efficient Director had a creditable, newly built Establishment to shew to His Majesty). He also did not visit the slumy Kurdish quarter here, where he would have seen such a scene of squalor and so many Iranians dressed in non-regulation (and in non-descript) clothing that many people would certainly have been punished in view of such a blatant disregard for the Pahlevi law abolishing hovels and forbidding the wearing of the picturesque Persian clothes which were in general use until a few years ago.

12. If the Shah, as I understand, was not entirely satisfied with what he saw at Kermanshah and with the reports and explanations which he received from his officials here, his visit to Shahabad, Gilan and Hamadan on the other hand, are reported to have given him satisfaction. The sugar factory at Shahabad, after 10 months' enforced inactivity, had started working a few days before His Majesty's arrival and was a hive of industry when he inspected it. The hospital at Shahabad too was visited and was found to be sufficiently well administered to receive words of praise from the Shah. The latter gave strict instructions to the local authorities at Shahabad that the campaign against malaria, which is very prevalent there, should be waged with increasing energy. Indeed, His Majesty (who owns most of the Shahabad district) is reported to be genuinely concerned and interested in improving the living conditions of the population there and to have remarked that if the malaria there cannot be stamped out, he may transfer the sugar factory to a less unhealthy neighbourhood.

13. Although the Shah undoubtedly inspires wholesale fear into his officials, and the population, generally speaking, does not view with favour the present regime (with its many restrictions and its tendency to interfere unduly with the liberty of the people), all Iranians undoubtedly consider that they have several reasons for being grateful to the Shah, and the majority of Iranians would probably agree that, however much they disapprove of the Shah's rough methods, the country is rapidly making progress in political and economic spheres, thanks to the Shah's energy and forceful character. Despite occasional outbursts of banditism, public security on the roads is at present almost complete and more general than it was under previous régimes. Honesty among public officials is probably still almost as rare as it has always been in Iran but the fear of the drastic punishments which the Shah can and does swiftly met out to corrupt officials must be acting as a deterrent and in course of time it is just possible that the percentage of honest public servants will slowly increase. Itis probable that Iranians in general would be encouraged to cultivate habits of scrupulous honesty if they felt certain that His Majesty was himself a paragon of probity. Doubts on this point are felt by many, for it is remembered that the Shah was an impecunious officer with negligible private means a comparatively short time ago and now his personal fortune is reported to be immense.

14. The Shah's visit to this district has, I think, done a great deal of good for His Majesty has infused evergy into the officials, and given considerable

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

encouragement to the large agricultural population in the district which, with increased and more general public security here, is likely to develop its production (especially cotton) and to become more prosperous. The Shah's visit did not, however, gave much satisfaction or comfort to the merchants here who are very dissatisfied with and have been hard hit by the Shah's system of trade monopolies. Indeed the trading community here felt very sore at being obliged, under threats and pressure from the Police, to buy flags and bunting and to subscribe towards the cost of building the triumphal arches for welcoming the Shah, whose commercial policy has so adversely affected their business. All persons in Kermanshah and its surroundings will agree, however, that whatever else the Shah's visit may or may not have caused, His Majesty has, by coming here, galvanised into activity the Public Works and Municipal Authorities who have repaired roads amd bridges which otherwise would have remained, possibly indefinitely, in a sad state of disrepair.

---

(5)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, NO. 540/133-17-36, DATED THE 25TH DECEMBER 1936.

In paragraph 7 of your despatch No. 410 (E 6326/18/93) of the 7th October last you asked for certain information concerning the succession to the estate of the late Sheikh of Mohammerah. I now have the honour to report all the information which I have hitherto been able to obtain in this matter; I realise that many details are lacking; the meagreness of my report is due not only to the evident inadvisability of asking direct questions, but to the fact that the heirs have so far refrained altogether from approaching this Legation.

2. From the Chief Manager of the Imperial Bank of Iran and another source I learn that a lawyer named Murteza Keshvari, representing the principal widow, the lady Batool Mafi known as Fakhr us Saltaneh, applied to the local court for a certificate of exclusive heirship in favour of his client on the 9th June last. After the usual formalities, which include publication of the application in the Official Journal of the Ministry of Justice on three successive occasions at intervals of a month in order that any objections may be made, the certificate was issued on the 25th October. The delay seems to have been due to objections which were made by two women, one named Mashaqqat Khanum (represented by the lawyer Afrasiab Azad) and Nazifeh Khanum, represented by the lawyer Abdullah Keshvari. These two ladies who apparently alleged that they had been married to the late Sheikh, subsequently withdrew their claims.

3. The certificate of heirship states that one eighth part of the movable property, together with one eighth part of the "a'yán" (a technical word which means the whole of the trees, houses, and anything else above the surface of the ground on the landed properites of the deceased) belong to the widow Batool Mafi. The rest of the estate belongs to the heirs cited in a long list of twenty seven names, a copy of which I enclose. Each of the male heirs, in accordance with the civil code and the shar' law, take twice the portion of each of the female heirs. Abdol Hamid (Sardar Ajall) is appointed guardian for heirs Nos. 1 to 7; the widow Batool Mafi is appointed guardian for No. 8, who is no doubt her son; and Abdul Karim (Sardar Lashkar) and a certain Muayyad Ahmedii are appointed as supervisors over the guardianship, I presume in regard to each of the three guardians.

4. There are no doubt other descendants and relicts of the Sheikh in Iraq and Koweit, and perhaps also in the south of Iran. Presumably, however, such persons have now lost all claim to any part of the estate in Iran.

5. As far as I can gather no actual division of the Sheikh's property has yet taken place. It will be a complicated business. Morteza Keshvari represents the widow Batool Mafi only, the other heirs being represented by a certain Manuchihr Ahmedi, probably the son of Muayyad Ahmedi mentioned above.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

6. As for the second point mentioned in paragraph 7 of your despatch under reference, I have no information as to the manner of division of the Iraqi estate of the deceased; I presume that the heirs will have to obtain separate grants of what corresponds to probate from Iraqi courts in respect of the estate existing in that country.

7. As for the relative merits of the various heirs, judged by their behaviour towards their late father, Mr. Trott, who is the only member of my staff who knows any of them personally, informs me as follows. The one whom the Sheikh hated most heartily was Abdullah, who served for some time in the Persian Army; the Sheikh regarded him as a traitor who was largely instrumental in betraying the Sheikh to the Persian troops in 1925. Chasib, Abdul Aziz, Mansoor, Abdol Majid, Abdul Jalil, and Mohammed Saeed were never spoken of by the Sheikh to Mr. Trott; they appear to have kept clear of him, drawing large allowances every month; Chasib, the eldest, at one time was drawing more than £100 per month, but latterly had to be content with less. He married a nurse at Basrah who was either English or Irish; he lived with her in Ireland till about a year ago, when he deserted her and her child; Sir Arnold Wilson, who knew all the family well, wrote Chasib a very strong letter about this desertion, I understand. The two sons who stayed by their father and did their best to help him were Abdul Hamid (Sardar Ajall) and Abdul Kerim (Sardar Lashkar). The former has lived at Tehran, in a separate establishment from his father, for some years, and is believed to be still here. The Sheikh had periodical disputes with him, especially during the past three years; but on the whole Abdul Hamid did his best for his father. Abdul Kerim is younger, and lived all the time in his father's house; he it was who recently went to Basrah to bring back certain documents for the Sheikh. He seemed to Mr. Trott to be the best of the sons. Whether any of them qualify for mention in the same rank as the "pious Aeneas" one may take leave to doubt.

8. I regret I have very little to say on the point raised in the penultimate paragraph of your despatch. The attitude of the Iranian Government during the last few years of the Sheikh's life was simply to wait for him to die. They put no special impediments in the way of remittances from Basrah; and I do not imagine they will actively impede the payment of any sums due to the heirs who remain in Iran. As for any sum which might be allotted to them as compensation under the 1914 pledge, I imagine that all the heirs would much rather have the money paid into an account abroad for them than to have it remitted here in local currency which they would find it impossible to remit abroad. I do not consider that the Iranian Courts will, in practice, discriminate between any of the heirs mentioned in the certificate of exclusive heirship; nor do I think that the Iranian Government would be likely to give much diplomatic support to the cause of the heirs who remained Iranian subjects. The standpoint of the Iranian Government will be, I think, that the Sheikh's heirs are undesirables whom it would be well to get rid of; the sons are not likely to have much loyalty towards the state which so effectively destroyed their father; nor are the Iranians likely to trust or support the offspring of Reza Shah's rival.

9. The only other information which I posess at present concerning the Sheikh's heirs is as follows; it emanted from Mr. Gardener at Ahwaz; Chasib arrived in Basrah at about the end of August, and is being treated well by the Iraqi Government, who had even given him a bodyguard. A report stated that Abdul Majid, from the Cha'b Arabs, had joined him in Basrah, together with one of the Sheikh's sons-in-law; the last named had been living in Abadan, where he had been closely watched by the local police; but he eluded them, with his wife and family. The local police at Khorramshahr arrested recently one of the Sheikh's wives and her two daughters and took them to Tehran, but one of the daughters died on the road. The offence alleged against this party was that of having established contact with Chasib. Abdul Aziz was also said to be with Chasib in Basrah.

10. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 267 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad No. 100.

42(C) ExAffairsDept.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to Serial No. 5.

LIST OF HEIRS.

			Residing at
Batool Fakhros	Saltaneh Mofi	widow	Tehran.
Children.			
1. Zolykha	minor	daughter	Basrah.
2. Hojar	minor	daughter	Basrah.
3. Rafieh	minor	daughter	Basrah.
4. Darakhshandeh	minor	daughter	Tehran.
5. Mostafa	minor	son	Basrah.
6. Abdol Amir	minor	son	Khorramshahr.
7. Saleh	minor	son	Basrah.
8. Nezamed Din	minor	son	Tehran.
9. Abdol Hamid (Sardar Ajjal)	..	son	Tehran.
10. Abdol Kerim (Sardar Lashkar)	..	son	Tehran.
11. Abdol Aziz (Nosrat-ol-Molk)	..	son	Tehran.
12. Abdollah	..	son	Tehran.
13. Mansoor	..	son	Tehran
14. Chasib (Sardar Arfa)	..	son	Ireland.
15. Abdol Majid	..	son	
16. Abdol Jalil	..	son	Tehran.
17. Mohamed Saeed.	..	son	
18. Zinat	..	daughter	Tehran.
19. Najmeh	..	daughter	Tehran.
20. Masoudeh	..	daughter	Tehran.
21. Nasreh	..	daughter	Tehran.
22. Kheyrieh	..	daughter	Tehran.
23. Sara	..	daughter	Tehran.
24. Marateb	..	daughter	Khorramshahr.
25. Badrieh	..	daughter	Basrah.
26. Mansoureh	..	daughter	
27. Zahra	..	daughter	Tehran.

(6)

DESPATCH FROM COMMERCIAL SECRETARY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF OVERSEAS TRADE, No. (B) 225, DATED THE 23RD DECEMBER 1936.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a *booklet entitled "L' Iran *en* 1936", published by the newly formed State Travel Company, or "Irantour", which may be of interest to you.

2. I also transmit copies of the time table and fares relative to the regular automobile service recently inaugurated by Irantour between Tehran and Baghdad and Tehran and Pahlevi.

3. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India under No. C. 13, and the Commercial Secretary, British Embassy, Baghdad, under No. C. 24, of today's date.

* Not printed, kept with originals.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Enclosure 1 to Serial No. 6.

IRANTOUR.

Service Automobile Regulier.

Tehran—Baghdad.—

Départ de Tehran à 7 A.M. . . . . Lundi & Vendredi.
Nuit à Kermanchah . . . . . .
Arrivée à Khanaquine à 7 P.M. . . . . Mardi and Samedi.
Arrivée à Baghdad à 10 P.M. . . . . Mardi and Samedi.

Baghdad—Tehran.—

Départ de Baghdad à 5 A.M. . . . . Lundi and Jeudi.
Arrivée à départ de Khanaquine à 8 A.M. . . . Lundi and Jeudi.
Nuit à Kermanchah.
Arrivée à Tehran à 6 P.M. . . . . Mardi and Vendredi.

Tehran—Pahlevi.—

Départ de Tehran à 7 A.M. . . . . Lundi and Jeudi.
Arrivée à Pahlevi à 5 P.M. . . . . Lundi and Jeudi.

Pahlevi—Tehran.—

Départ de Pahlevi à 1 P.M. . . . . Dimanche and Jeudi.
Arrivée à Tehran à 1 A.M. . . . . Lundi and Vendredi.

NOTE.—Du 25 Décembre au 25 Février inclus le départ de Tehran pour Baghdad and Pahlevi se fera toujours à 2 P.M., le jour avant ceux indiqués ci-haut.

Pendant la même période, il y aura un arrêt pour la nuit à Kazvin pour le parcours Tehran —Pahlevi

---

Enclosure 2 to Serial No. 6.

IRANTOUR.

Service Automobile Regulier, Prix, (En Rials).

	I Catégorie.	II Catégorie.
Tehran—Baghdad et viceversa.—		
Avant	455	355
Arriére	405	305
Tehran—Khanaquine et viceversa.—		
Avant	365	305
Arriére	340	255
Tehran—Pahlevi et viceversa—		
Avant	179	134
Arriére	154	114

NOTE.—La I catégorie comprend 3 passagers seulement.
La II catégorie en comprend 4.

Tehran, le 2 Azar 1315 (November 23, 1936).

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(7)

P. Z. 8971 of 1936.

LETTER FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO INDIA OFFICE, No. 5935/593/97 DATED THE 16TH DECEMBER 1936.

I enclose a copy of an extract from a very confidential letter from Mr. Jones of Hawker Aircraft to Rendel of the Eastern Department here, which has some bearing on Mohammad Ihsan's negotiations.

I understand that Captain Bayendor is a Persian who is negotiating with Hawkers on behalf of his Government.

I am sending a copy of this letter to Fraser-Tytler and to Williams at the Air Ministry.

Enclosure to Serial No. 7.

EXTRACT FROM LETTER ADDRESSED TO FOREIGN OFFICE BY HAWKER AIRCRAFT LIMITED, DATED 28TH NOVEMBER 1936.

Captain Bayendor returned from Paris this morning. He.....witnessed demonstrations of French aircraft at Villacoublay.

Whilst there they had an opportunity of conversing with the gentleman from Afghanistan. According to Bayendor this gentleman is the prospective chief of the Afghan Air Force and he informed them that he had been to Germany and Great Britain where he had seen several factories. After his visit to France he was returning to this country and then hoped to go to America to see their latest products. At the lunch at Villacoublay this gentleman was given the seat of honour next to Mons. Pierre Cot. They gathered that it was intended to eventually acquire a considerable Air Force but that apparently there was financial difficulty. It was stated that the Soviet Authorities were prepared to supply on very favourable terms but it was not possible to obtain any idea as to whether this proposal was viewed with favour.

---

(8)

ENDORSEMENT FROM THE FOREIGN AND POLITICAL DEPARTMENT, No. F.-9-N/37, DATED THE 14TH JANUARY 1937.

A copy of the undermentioned paper(s) forwarded to His Majesty's Consul, Kerman, Defence Department (G.S. Branch), Hon'ble the A. G. G. & C. C-in-Baluchistan, Hon'ble the P. R. in the Persian Gulf and His Majesty's C. G. for Khorasan, for information, in continuation of endorsement from the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, No. F. 31-N/36, dated the 2nd September 1936.

Iran Series Nos. 62 to 106 of 1936.

---

(9)

MEMORANDUM.

The papers specified below were transmitted to the Secretary, Political Department, India Office, London, for the information of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, under cover of the Foreign Secretary's letter No. 7-m, dated the 14th January 1937.

Iran.

Iran Series, Serial Nos. 62 to 106 of 1936.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Non-Commercial Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00000f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(10)

MEMORANDUM No. 3-K, DATED THE 16TH JANUARY 1937.

The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department presents his compliments to His Majesty's Minister, Kabul, and has the honour to transmit the undermentioned documents.

Iran Series, Serial Nos. 62 to 106 of 1936.

---

(11)

MEMORANDUM No. 3-T DATED THE 19TH JANUARY 1937.

The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department presents his compliments to His Majesty's Minister Tehran, and has the honour to transmit the undermentioned documents.

Iran Series, Serial Nos. 62 to 106 of 1936.

---

(12)

Received on 9th January 1937 with Political Secretary's Letter No. 52, dated 24th December 1936.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 15th December 1936.

P. 2-8952/36.

(E. 7464/6386/34).

LETTER FROM THE CHANCERY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE EASTERN DEPARTMENT, FOREIGN OFFICE, No. 641/9/36 DATED THE 13TH NOVEMBER 1936.

Your despatch No. 442 (E 6654/6386/34) of the 29th October enclosing a copy of the Senior Naval Officer's report to us of the refusal of an Iranian Amnieh N. C. O. to obey the regulations of the British India Company when a passenger in their s. s. Bankura.

2. This incident was mentioned orally to Ansarie, Head of our Department at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, on the 23rd October. He was asked to try to get the Ministry of War to ensure that all subordinates were told that the Company's regulations in such matters must be observed. He agreed that the regulations were reasonable, and said that he would take the matter up with the Ministry of War. We hope that there will be no repetition of the refusal to give up arms.

---

(13)

EXPRESS LETTER FROM THE HON'BLE THE POLITICAL RESIDENT, BUSHIRE, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 73/33-117, DATED THE 24TH DECEMBER 1936.

Repeated to

His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, India Office, London (No. 2577).

The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, New Delhi (No. 2578).

The Senior Naval Officer, Persian Gulf (No. 2579).

As you are aware from the despatches of His Majesty's Consul, Ahwaz, Nos. 60 and 61 dated the 23rd and 28th November respectively a case has recently occurred in which a German sailor in a German Merchant vessel

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000010

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

anchored in the Outer Anchorage at Bushire became involved in an affray with an Iranian cooly on board the ship as a result of which the cooly on returning ashore lodged a complaint against the sailor with the Iranian police in Bushire, and the sailor was brought back to Bushire from Bandar Shahpur the next port of call, in an Iranian naval vessel for trial in the Bushire law Courts.

2. The point which is of general interest is that there now exists, as a result of the German sailor's submission to Iranian jurisdiction, a precedent for the arrest and trial by the Iranians of a foreign subject accused of an offence committed in a foreign merchant vessel at the Outer Anchorage, Bushire, which is situated beyond the limits of what His Majesty's Government recognize as territorial waters, *i.e.*, three miles.

3. A similar affray need not perhaps be anticipated on a British vessel, but cases sometimes occur of passengers, who are British subjects or protected persons or subjects of the Arab Shaikhdoms with whom we are in special relations, infringing the regulations which the Iranians impose on ships anchored off Bushire, *e.g.*, by selling goods on board to coolies who go out to work the cargo.

4. I should, therefore, be glad to receive instructions as to the line of action I should take in the event of the local authorities seeking to arrest and bring ashore from a vessel in the Outer Anchorage a person in any of the above categories entitled to British protection accused of an offence against Iranian law.

---

(14)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No. 5-E, DATED THE 8TH JANUARY 1937.

With reference to Mr. Butler's despatch No. 482 E of the 24th October, 1936, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of the Annual *Report of the Banque Agricole et Industrielle de l'Iran.

2. Apart from the balance sheet, which was reported in Mr. Butler's despatch under reference, the report deals with the extensive participations of the Banque in various commercial, industrial and agricultural concerns. The information given is thus complementary to that contained in the latest bulletin of the Banque Mellic Iran and reported in my despatch No. 3 E of the 6th January. The mention, on page 7, of the exclusive right of dealing in sugar and matches, as regard both importations and local production having been granted to the Société Centrale, is of interest; so far as I am aware no other notification to this effect has been published.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade (unnumbered), to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 3 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad No. 4.

---

(15)

(*Received on 30th January 1937 with Political Secretary's Letter No. 2, dated 14th January 1937.*)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 11th January 1937.

[E. 7456/405/35.]

P. Z. 272/37.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No. 501, DATED THE 9TH NOVEMBER 1936.

His Majesty's representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and has the honour to transmit herewith copy of despatch from Mr. Acting Consul Gault, No. 97, dated Isfahan, the 20th October, 1936, enclosing a report on the Political conditions in Isfahan.

* Not printed. Kept with original.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000011

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure 1.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S ACTING CONSUL, ISFAHAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, NO. 97, DATED THE 20TH OCTOBER 1936.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a brief survey in general terms of the political situation in Isfahan as it has appeared to me during my stay here.

Enclosure 2.

Report on Political Conditions in Isfahan, October 1936.

ISFAHAN has always been known as one of the homes of conservatism in Iran, and to the observer who has watched the progress in other parts of the country of the dress and other social reforms introduced in recent years the reputation appears still to be justified, although in the field of commerce Isfahan is more advanced than anywhere else in the country.

2. Fortunately for the peace of mind of the inhabitants of Isfahan, the Governor of the town and province for the last three years, Qasim Sur Israfil, appears to be of that type, so rare in Iran nowadays, which has the wit to perceive to what extent a people of the character of the Isfahani can be driven without its objections taking any violent form. He has had the sense not to seek to drive the Isfahani beyond that point. He has had the good fortune, too, to be able to a large extent to offset the undoubtedly slow progress of the social reforms by the striking advances made by the town in commerce and industry, and thus ward off any displeasure which the authorities in Tehran may harbour against him.

3. To-day in Isfahan the old-fashioned wide cotton trouser of the workman or peasant is still noticeable by its frequency, as is the little embroidered skull cap which many men wear under their newly adopted brimmed monstrosity. Even the tall pointed cap which can be seen in any picture or drawing of the 19th Century has not entirely disappeared. The long and elegant frock-coat, which has almost disappeared in the north, is still the customary attire of many men here. With the women it is the same, especially among the poorer classes, where a hat is still conspicuous by its absence and black trousers down to the ankle are usual rather than otherwise. Even the chadur can be seen on occasion, though not often. It is said that the better class Isfahani women have not taken at all kindly to the reform of their dress decreed earlier in the year, and that many of the older ones now stay at home sooner than go out unveiled. However this may be, it is certain that very few women, except Armenians and other unbelievers, are to be seen about the streets in western dress. The evening crowd in the Chahar Bagh Avenue is almost entirely composed of men, although army officers are to be seen out with their wives occasionally.

4. Mullahs in turban and abba are still numerous, although a few may have accepted, or been dragooned into accepting, the change into European dress. The number of men to be seen saying their prayers by the roadside or in the fields is also striking after the relative irreligion of other parts of Iran, and especially as the Shia, as opposed to the Sunni Moslem, does not profess to make a great business of his daily prayers.

5. Compared with the Shirazi, known for his laziness and love of arrack, the Isfahani looks a far healthier fellow and better built. He is harder working than most Iranians, and his thrift is witnessed by the ancient tale of the Isfahani who always kept his cheese in a glass vessel in order to be able to get its flavour simply by rubbing his bread on the outside of the glass and thereby avoid using up the cheese. The relative wealth of the town is shown by the fact that the local branch of the Imperial Bank of Iran, which was formerly dependent very largely upon its foreign exchange business for profitable working, is now so busy with local and internal business that it can forget the competition of the rival Bank Mellie and would have to increase its staff were its business to increase very much.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000012

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

6. As far as can be ascertained, those members of the old leading families who survive, Qajar and Bakhtiari, now live quietly but peacefully in and around Isfahan, where most of them still have extensive estates. They are not allowed, most of them, to go to Tehran or move about much, nor can they see foreigners. A scion of the Bakhtiari Ilkhani family is now studying at the Stuart Memorial College (now called the Dabiristan Adab). Prince Sarem-ed-Dowleh, "the matricide", has assumed the cloak of middle-class respectability by taking the post of managing director of a company which has just been formed to erect and operate a paper mill, but he is careful to avoid contact with foreigners, even with the English missionaries, who can see most people.

7. The Bakhtiari tribes are now said to be more or less settled, except in the remoter parts of their country. A traveller from Ahwaz, however, who came through Bakhtiari to Isfahan this summer said that he saw a goodly number of tribesmen carrying fire-arms. Nearer Isfahan, on the other hand, disarmament among the villages seems to be so complete now that even the leopards know that they have a sporting chance against any single man they may meet, for the Church Missionary Society's hospital here has had a number of cases of wounds from such encounters. In Isfahan itself guns, allegedly confiscated from the Bakhtiari tribes, appear to be obtainable by Iranians from the military without great difficulty, and there does not seem to be much restriction on game shooting by Iranians.

8. Some effort seems to be put forth by the authorities to encourage the Julfa Armenians to participate in the industrial boom and form a company of their own. But they say that they are still the object of discrimination in practice, and that the Government is doing its best to limit the teaching of the Armenian language in their own schools.

9. The wave of anti-Semitism which swept over many parts of Iran recently seems to have passed completely, if it did not entirely miss, Isfahan, for the Jewish community here, which consists almost wholly of Iranian Jews and, with one or two notable exceptions, is poor rather than rich, does not appear to suffer under any special disabilities at the moment.

10. Foreigners in general are treated with much less suspicion and distrust than in some other parts of Iran, and it is possible for a private individual to mix in local society. The Soviet consul-general, M. Atabekoff, is a member both of the Iranian club in Isfahan and of the Armenian club in Julfa, having been invited to join the Iranian club by the Governor of Isfahan. He can invite Iranians to his house, provided that the Governor be of the party, and receives as many as fifty or sixty on the occasion of his national day. Both the Imperial Bank and the Church Missionary Society are regarded with respect and friendliness, and in the case of the mission a good deal of help, both official and unofficial, is given to its activities. On the whole, the British community here enjoys a better position than in towns such as Kermanshah and Hamadan. The German community, too, though divided against itself by personal likes and dislikes, also seems to enjoy Iranian favour. It is probable that this greater degree of favour displayed towards foreigners in general is due, in part, at any rate, to the enlightenment of the Governor, who has realised that Iran can, and does, benefit from their activities. The position which certain individuals have won for themselves in the eyes of Iranians here has also helped to cause a favourable view to be taken of their compatriots.

11. Isfahan is not a town which enjoys any special favour in the eyes of the Shah—the only time he came here, some years ago now, he spent the night outside the town—and the feeling is reciprocated by the Isfahanis. Nevertheless the activities of the Zill-es-Sultan and his large family and of the many Bakhtiari khans are not for that reason remembered with any pleasure. The Isfahani would probably like nothing better than to be left alone to work, but government in Iran, as it grows more experienced and elaborate, enters more and more deeply into the every day life of the people and, from he point of view of the average man, its nuisance value tends to outgrow any other value it may have had in protecting him from the

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000013

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

tions of his local princeling or tribal leader. The Shah is probably held responsible in the main for this state of affairs and so has become looked upon simply with fear, since no one knows what new form of regimentation is going to be thrust on them, and has lost any respect he may once have enjoyed as a man of action anxious to help his country. Apart from this, it is unlikely that the average Isfahani thinks very much about His Imperial Majesty unless the cost of living appears to be getting too high.

CHARLES A. GAULT.

Isfahan, October 20, 1936.

---

(16)

(Received on 30th January 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 2, dated 14th January 1937.)

MEMORANDUM FROM THE INDIA OFFICE, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. P. Z.-124/37, DATED THE 9TH JANUARY 1937.

The Under Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and, with reference to Foreign Office Secret Memorandum No. Y.1102/58/650, dated 2nd January 1937 regarding the supply of combination key boxes to certain consular posts in Iran is directed by the Secretary of State to say that no objection is seen to the proposal that the particular box originally intended for Birjand should be kept in reserve at Meshed for emergency issue to any post under the Superintendence of the Consul General at Meshed.

Enclosure 1 to Serial No. 16.

MEMORANDUM FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, TO THE INDIA OFFICE, No. Y.-1102/58/650, DATED THE 2ND JANUARY 1937.

The Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for India and with reference to Foreign Office letter Y 50/2/650 of the 8th February, 1935 and India Office letter P. Z. 4576/36 of the 11th July last regarding the supply of combination key boxes to certain consular posts in Iran is directed by the Secretary of State to transmit herewith a copy of a semi-official letter from His Majesty's Legation at Tehran regarding the disposal of the key box originally intended for Birjand.

2. In view of the difficulties which have been experienced in the working of these boxes it is suggested that this particular box may be kept in reserve at Meshed so that it may be available for immediate issue to any post under the superintendence of the Consul-General at Meshed whose box may become defective and need repair. Sir Robert Vansittart would be glad to learn whether any objection is seen to this proposal.

Enclosure 2 to Serial No. 16.

[Y 1102/58/650]

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM THE CHANCERY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE COMMUNICATION DEPARTMENT, FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 67/2/36, DATED THE 24TH NOVEMBER 1936.

Your Secret letter Y 50/2/650 of 18th February 1935, last paragraph.

We enclose copy of letter demi-official 35-26/3 of 27th October from Meshed, concerning the key-box originally intended for Birjand, and of our reply, and shall be glad to have your decision in due course.

42(C) ExAffairsDept.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000014

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-enclosure 1 to enclosure 2 of Serial No. 16.

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM THE BRITISH CONSULATE GENERAL, KHORRSAN, TO THE CHANCERY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. D. O. 35-26/3, DATED THE 27TH OCTOBER 1936.

Please refer to the correspondence ending with your Secret letter No. 67/22/36, dated the 8th August.

2. We are expecting these key boxes to arrive in Zahidan shortly.

3. As the Vice-Consul, Birjand, does not hold cyphers (he only has the Government Telegraph Code) and the Consul-General does not now take cyphers to Birjand it is quite useless sending a key-box there.

4. The Vice-Consul, Meshed, has not been supplied with one and we are therefore instructing Zahidan to forward one to Meshed. We trust there will be no objection to this.

Sub-enclosure 2 to enclosure 2 to Serial No. 16.

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM THE CHANCERY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE BRITISH CONSULATE GENERAL, KHOROSAN, No. 67/27/36, DATED THE 24TH NOVEMBER 1936.

Your Secret letter D. O. 35-26/3 of October 27th.

It was originally intended to supply key-boxes only to those consular posts not (as Meshed now is) in possession of safes fitted with a combination lock, and while we realize that in the changed conditions as described by you it now appears unnecessary for a key-box to be issued to Birjand, we must, in view of our letter No. 470/0-4/1 of 8th March 1935 (which applies equally to the Vice-Consul) inform Foreign Office of the suggested diversion to Meshed of the box intended for that post, and leave it to them to decide.

---

(17)

(Received on 8th February 1937 with Political Secrearty's letter No. 3, dated 21st January 1937.)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter No. P. Z. 426/37, dated 18th January 1937.

[E. 318/81/34.]

CODE AND CYPHER TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 13, DATED THE 16TH JANUARY 1937.

Firm named Dashwood and Partners of 27, Grosvernor Place, have asked for licence to export 20,000,000 rounds of old British army point 303 inch cartridges, costing £55,000 ostensibly consigned to Persian Government. Ammunition being old surplus stock is not of quality which Persian Government would normally acquire, nor of usual claibre. It is to be consigned to Bushire or Mohammerah, instead of to normal port of Bandar Shahpur.

2. There is of course no objection to grant of licence if Persian Government have genuinely ordered ammunition for their own use. But in view of danger of shipments of these arms being destined for Spanish territory without knowledge of Persian Government, please endeavour to obtain and telegraph Persian Government's confirmation.

3. Home Office suspect that efforts are being made to ship not only rifle ammunition but other military material to Spain disguised as shipments to Persia and that certain members of Persian purchasing commission may be involved. You may at your discretion mention this to Persian Government.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000015

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(18)

(*Received on 15th February 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 4, dated 15th January 1937.*)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter No. P. Z. 584/37, dated 25th January 1937.

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE TO THE SECREATY TO THE BOARD OF TRADE, LONDON, No. E. 435/81/34, DATED THE 23RD JANUARY 1937.

With reference to Board of Trade letter E. L. 202740 of the 4th January enclosing a copy of an application by Messrs. Dashwood and Partners Limited for a licence to export certain ammunition to Persia to the order of the Persian Government, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Eden to transmit to you, to be laid before the Board of Trade, a copy of a telegram which has been received from His Majesty's Minister in Tehran in reply to Foreign Office telegram No. 13 of the 16th January (S. No. 17) a copy of which was forwarded to you under cove of Foreign Office letter E. 318/81/34 of the 18th January.

2. In view of the Persian Government's statement that no such order has been placed by them and of the possibility which exists that this consignment may be destined ultimately for Spanish Territory, Mr. Eden is of the opinion that the grant of an export licence to Messrs. Dashwood and Partners in respect of the ammunition in question should be refused.

Enclosure to S. No. 18.

TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 9 (R), DATED THE 19TH JANUARY 1937.

Your telegram No. 13 (S. No. 17).

Ministry of Foreign Affairs state that no such order has been placed by Iranian Government.

---

(19)

ENDORSEMENT No. 151-S./37, DATED THE 1ST FEBRUARY 1937.

The Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf presents his compliments to

1. The Hon'ble Sir Aubrey Metcalfe, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., M.V.O., Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, New Delhi,
2. J. C. Walton Esquire, C.B., M.C., The India Office, London,

and has the honour to transmit to him a copy of the undermentioned document.

Demi-official letter No. 150-S of the 1st February 1937, to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM THE HON'BLE LT. COL. T. C. FOWLE, C.B.E., POLITICAL RESIDENT IN THE PERSIAN GULF, TO H. J. SEYMOUR. ESQ., C.M.G., C.V.O., HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 150-S, DATED THE 1ST FEBRUARY 1937,

I have just received Butler's despatch No. 468 of the 12th October 1936, to the Foreign Office, giving a panorama of this country ten years after the Coronation of the Shah, which has now reached me in blue print form.

2. Tucked away in Bushire I am of course far from well placed for giving views on Iran in general, but if I may say so I think Butler has painted a convincing picture of modern Iran.

3. The material progress, and particularly the progress in law and order, made by Iran since the days when I first knew this country is of course considerable. The interesting question (which is dealt with in Butler's despatch is: will this progress continue when the Shah is gathered to his fathers ? Most of us, as a relief from ordinary office routine, have had a try at this intriguing

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000016

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

speculation. Mine is contained in enclosure. The Future of Persia, to my demi-official letter No. 815-S., dated the 28th October 1932 to Hoare, copy forwarded to the Government of India and India Office under my demi-official letters Nos. 691-S. and 692-S., dated the 17th October 1931, respectively.

4. At the end of paragraph 17 of that report I envisaged the possibility, if 'Iran' became once more the old unregenerated 'Persia', of our having, as in pre-war days, to interfere actively in the internal affairs of this country. Since I wrote, however, five years have passed, and during that time our interests in Iran have diminished. Our Air Route and Naval Base are now fortunately on the Arab side, and unfortunately our trade with Iran has dwindled, and a number of our traders—British Indians for the most part—have left the country. This being so, except of course for protecting the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's refinery at Abadan and their oil-fields, we might I suppose safely let Iran indulge in as much anarchy as she liked without intervening.

5. Whether Iran holds firm after the Shah's disappearance seems to me to depend almost entirely on the Army, which has given her law and order, the foundation on which the present modern Iranian edifice is constructed. If the Army disintegrates with the disappearance of the Shah, (and it is of course more than any other Iranian institution his personal creation), then the rest of the edifice will undoubtedly crash. The opinion of the Khorassan landowner quoted in paragraph 2 of Butler's despatch is certainly pessimistic but perhaps not unduly so.

6. With regard to Iranian Officials, I imagine that the situtation is as indicated in paragraph 3 of Butler's despatch. During my time here local Governors have succeeded one another fairly rapidly. One or two of them have had ability and 'guts', but most of them have been poor creatures frightened of giving any decision, however unimportant, without reference to Tehran. What it comes to is that there are of course able and energetic Iranian Officials, but not enough of them to go round. No team is much good which is composed of a few 'tigers', and the rest 'rabbits', and in the Iranian Civil Service side the rabbits unfortunately preponderate.

7. I quite agree with what Butler says in his paragraph 4 about Iranian national feeling. This feeling even in the old days existed as pointed out in paragraph 15 of my report already quoted, and has undoubtedly been intensified by the rule of the present Shah.

8. One does not hear much of the Valiahd, and so Butler's paragraph 6 was interesting. He—the Valiahd—will certainly require to take an outsize in footwear in order to slip into his father's shoes, though of course the longer his father lives, the easier will it be for him to do this.

I am sending copies of this letter to Metcalfe and Walton.

---

(20)

(*Received on 6th March 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 7, dated 18th February 1937*).

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 11th February 1937.

P. Z., 1004/37.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

Communicated to the Council and Members of the League.

C. 123. M. 75. 1937. VII.

Geneva, January 28th, 1937.

Communication from the Iranian Delegation

Geneva, January 27th, 1937.

To the President of the Council.

At the meeting on January 25th, 1937, the representative of Chile informed the Council that the right of asylum had existed in Iran for centuries. The allusion was obviously to the practice of that right in remote times, and

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000017

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

not to its present existence in Iran. In order, however, to dispel any misunderstanding, I should like to make it clear that the right of asylum has not for a long time past existed in Iran.

I should be glad if you would kindly bring this explanation to the notice of the Members of the Council.

I have the honour, etc.

(Signed) ABDOLLAH BAHRAMY,

Permanent delegate of Iran to the League of Nations.

---

(21)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 73 (318/2/37), DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY 1937.

I have the honour to report that a parade of troops took place at the race-course at Jalaliych on the 23rd February, the anniversary of the coup d' état of 1921. This year invitations were issued to the whole of the Diplomatic corps, who were accommodated in a specially built stand of concrete, a great improvement on the tents of previous years.

2. The following remarks on the parade are made up on the basis of the report submitted by Major Pybus, No. 78/1936 of the 28th February 1936 (S. No. 40 of File No. 31-N/36). I am indebted to the French Military attaché for some of the detailed information.

3. The parade was announced to start at 1-30 P.M. It was very well attended, and the staff arrangements for parking cars were much better than those of last year. Special invitations had been sent to the Tehran correspondents of English papers and newsagencies. The large race-course grand-stand was full of deputies of the Majlis, government officials, and prominent members of the Iranian and European population of Tehran. Top-hats were the correct dress for the stands ; and a remarkable number of this form of head-gear were seen, the most original exhibit being that of a deputy who had put on a black Honburg hat with the depression at the top pushed out. The bank of foreign Military Attachés was strengthened by the presence of Colonel Hans Rohde, the newly-arrived German Military Attaché for Angora, Athens, and Tehran.

4. The various units were drawn up in good time on the northern side of the race-course. The weather was not so cold as last year, and flying conditions were satisfactory, with a light wind only. His Majesty arrived about 2 P.M. in the same venerable Rolls-Royce as last year. He was not accompanied by the pahlevi Queen or by the two princesses. The only explanation which I have heard of their absence is that they were too busy preparing themselves for the two marriages which are due to take place in a few days. The Shah was however accompanied by six of his sons, *viz.*, the Vali-ahd and the five younger princes, Ali Reza, Gholam Reza, Abdul Reza, Ahmed Reza, and Mahmond Reza. All were dressed in khaki great-coats. His Majesty first rode up to the troops who were waiting on the north side of the race-course, and inspected them for about ten minutes.

5. The march-past of troops began shortly afterwards. The Shah took the salutes from the same pavilion as last year, and appeared pleased with what he saw. He conversed occasionally with the Crown prince, and with

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000018

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the chief of the Cenеral Staff and the Acting Minister of War. Aeroplanes began to fly over the saluting point soon after the march-past started. The formation flying was not very good, the alignments being irregular. According to the French Military Attaché and other observers there were sixty-six-planes taking part. Actually however I believe, from a reliable source, that the correct number was fifty-two, made up as follows :—

Tiger moths .	Five flights of five machines . . .	25
Audax and Fury .	Four flights of five machines . . .	20
Audax and Fury .	One flight of seven machines . . .	7
	Total .	52

No stunting was attempted.

6. The units marched past in the following order :—

(*i*) 30 troops of girl guides, the average strength of each troop being about 30 ; there could not, therefore, have been much more than 900 girl guides, though the local newspapers reported double that number.

(*ii*) About 2,200 Boy Scouts.

(*iii*) Students from the secondary schools, in their grey uniform suits and peaked caps ; numbering about 2,000.

(*iv*) The cadets of the military school. Strength about the same as last year ; *i.e.*, about 1,200.

(*v*) Three platoons of the Iranian Navy, average strength 60. The French Military Attaché has heard that they were all from the Caspian Division, but it is more probable that they were composed in the same way as last year ; *i.e.*, one platoon from the Caspian Division and the other two from the Persian Gulf Division.

(*vi*) Four platoons of the Iranian Air Force, each platoon consisting of four files of about 24 men each.

(*vii*) Two battalions of engineers, one from the first and one from the second division.

(*viii*) Eight regiments of infantry, four being from the first division and four from the second. Each regiment consisted of three battalions.

(*ix*) Light artillery on heavy-draught Hungarian shire-horses, recently imported.

The guns were 75 m.m. Bofors ; one brigade from the first division and one from the second division ; each brigade consisting of 6 four-gun batteries.

(*x*) Field Artillery—twelve four-gun batteries of Skoda 1-05 m.m. guns.

(*xi*) The cavalry school ; about 140 riders.

(*xii*) Four cavalry regiments, two from each division. Each regiment had 8 Maxim machine-guns, of Swiss license, and four squadrons of swords, each squadron having eight light machine-guns.

(*xiii*) Horse artillery. Three four-gun batteries of guns. There seems a great doubt what these guns really were ; different authorities say they were Schneider guns, or Russian guns of an old pattern, or Austrian guns of a recent pattern.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000019

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*xiv*) Armoured cars. Four old Rolls-Royce pattern headed the parade. Then followed 19 Marmon four-wheelers. I am informed that 31 Marmon six-wheelers exist, but they did not appear at this parade.

(*xv*) Tanks. Eleven heavy 6½ ton Czecho-Morawaka tanks each armed with 1-37½ m.m. gun and 2 heavy machine-guns were the main feature of this part of the parade. There were also 39 lighter tanks, of 3½ tons, from the same factory, each armed with one heavy machine gun and one light machine-gun. These tanks went by in three sections, each section consisting of 12 tanks and a separate one for the Commanding Officer.

(*xvi*) Field Artillery, consisting of 12-105 m.m. guns, drawn by the new Hungarian draught-horses.

(*xvii*) Mechanised anti-aircraft artillery, comprising 2 batteries of 75 m.m. D. C. A. Bofors guns.

There were no acrobatics or displays of trick-riding, gymnastics, etc. The march-past finished at about 4-45 P.M., and the Shah drove off in the Rolls-Royce followed by his sons and his suits.

8. Most of the remarks as to formation, turn-out, marching discipline, etc., made in the last report apply this year, except that the equipment of the troops seemed more uniform and newer ; the boots of the men were either brand new or well polished and the rank and file looked cleaner. A noteworthy feature of this parade was the new Hungarian horses ; I hear that about 1,200 of these animals have been imported into Iran, but that they are not standing the climate and altitude well ; several have died, and the unfortunate officers in charge have the unpleasant duty of reporting each casualty direct to the Shah.

9. I have been informed by Iranian friends that the Shah, for the first time in the history of these parades, said that he was very pleased with it. It certainly seemed that everything had been carefully arranged, and the only hitch that took place was the collapse of one unfortunate man in charge of a frisky mule ; the animal galloped off, to be retrieved by another party of troops ; the man picked himself up and went on, leaving his water-bottle to be kicked by the following troop.

10. Four Iraqi army officers attended the parade, named as follows :— Colonel Baha-un-din Nouri, Major Akram Mushtaq, and Captains Rafiq Aref and Lazar. They were written up prominently in the local press, which stated that they were the guests of the Imperial Government for one week, having come on a visit of courtesy to participate in the Iranian national celebrations. They were entertained on the 24th February at a reception given in their honour by the chief of the General Staff at the Municipal Hotel ; military attachés were invited, and the Minister for Foreign Affairs was present. The Iraqi Minister remarked to me after the parade that he had heard that his government had been unable to obtain from the United Kingdom certain guns which they had wished to buy there, and that what we had just seen showed how essential it was that Iraqi armaments should be kept fully up to date.

Those of my colleagues who have witnessed previous parades all seem impressed with the steady improvement which is being made by the Iranian army, and by the improved physique and bearing of the young civilians who take part in the day's proceedings. The formation of an army of this kind in Iran is a most impressive feat : but the admiration which this feat evokes must be qualified by the thought if the borthen of taxation, almost too heavy to be borne in this country, which it has involved.

11. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 16 and the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 35.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(22)

(Received on 27th February 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 6, dated 11th February 1937).

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering Note No. E. 529/214/34, dated 30th January 1937

P. Z. 587/34.

No distribution.

TELEGRAM FORM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, DATED THE 25TH JANUARY 1937.

My telegram No. 10, paragraph I.
For " Isfahan " *read* " Irafshan".

---

(23)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 71 (264-3-37), DATED THE 26TH FEBRUARY 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that on the afternoon of Friday, 19th February, the Shah accompanied by the Valiahd and other royal princes performed the ceremony of inaugurating the Northern sector of the Trans-Iranian Railway at the still unfinished station in Tehran. I enclose a copy of the issue* of the " Journal de Téhéran " of the 21st February, containing an account of the proceedings and the speech of the Minister of Communications, which summarises what has and what remains to be accomplished. It will be seen that it is hoped to complete the Southern sector next year.

2. The ceremony seems to have been a success. The day was a Moslem Sunday ; Tehran and the neighbouring villages were beflagged by order and large crowds streamed on foot, by motorbus or other vehicle down the handsome new boulevard which leads to the Station on the south-western outskirt of the city. The Station is a fine, if extravagant, building ; it stands high and future travellers emerging from it will enjoy a wide and magnificent panaroma of the Alborz range with Demavend dominating the North-East.

3. Only eight Europeans are said to have been invited to the ceremony among them the three principal Directors of the Kamp-sax Consortium. The Chief Manager of the Imperial Bank of Iran was I believe, the only British subject to be invited. It was explained to the Diplomatic Corps that their turn would come when the whole Railway was finished, but some resentment was felt at their exclusion by the representatives of the Scandinavian countries in particular. Monsieur Engell, Minister of Denmark, who resides normally in Moscow, had made a special visit to Tehran for the occasion and to present decorations to the Shah as well as to the principal Kampsax officials. He can hardly have anticipated that he would not be invited to attend the ceremony.

4. Passenger trains will not run the full Northern sector for another three months at least. The Shah is believed to be about to visit the South, and great efforts are certainly being made to speed up the completion of the Southern Sector. The newspapers, I need hardly say, have used the occasion to renew their tributes to the Shah's energy and vision, and to the confidence created by his personality without which foreign capital on the large scale required would not have been forthcoming.

5. I enclose also some photographs from other issues of the " Journal de Téhéran " which give an idea of the Station at Tehran and of the scale of the Railway.

6. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 33.

---

* Not printed. Kept with originals.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(24)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 50-E, DATED THE 11TH FEBRUARY 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 462 of the 14th October 1936 (S. No. 92 of File No. 31-N/36), I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, a list prepared by the Commercial Secretary giving details of the more important recent developments in connection with new companies formed in Iran.

2. The position in respect of Monopoly Companies, does not appear to be entirely satisfactory. In his Overseas Trade despatch No. (B) 21 of 22nd January last, Mr. Simmonds reported the appointment of Monsieur Ala as Director of a Board to control the activities of the Government companies, and also that all credit in foreign and local exchange to these companies has been temporarily stopped. It is generally believed that the overhead charges of these concerns are very high and probably due to the payment of high salaries to large staffs composed of incompetent relatives and friends of the heads of the companies. It is said, on good authority, that cuts in pay are to be enforced, in some cases of 33 per cent.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 22, to His Majesty's Ambassador No. 9 and to all His Majesty's Consular-Officers in Iran, Circular despatch No. 7.

Enclosure to S. No. 24.

List of the more Important New Companies Formed in Iran.

1. A company has been formed at Tabriz, named " Nouche-Azar ", with a capital of 800,000 rials (£10,000) for the installation of a brewery. (Setareh-ye-Jehane, 20-10-36).

(There is already one brewery. " Bavaria ", at Tabriz.)

2. A company, " Société par Actions Nouchabeh Kerman et Abassi " has been formed at Kerman for the manufacture of alcoholic liquor. The Agricultural Bank bought the major part of the shares. The Company will prepare its products in accordance with a system which will ensure a profitable market abroad, particularly in India. (Journal de Téhéran of 26-10 36).

3. The Société Kala, which has been given the monopoly of the sale of fish and caviar, has opened shops in different parts of Tehran. (Bazaar Report of 30-10-36).

4. A company has been formed at Shiraz with a capital of 20,000,000 rials (£250,000) for the sale of locally-produced cotton goods.

5. A company for making films, with a capital of 300,000 rials (£3,750) has been formed at Tehran. (" Setareh-ye-Djehana ", 18-11-36).

6. It is proposed to form a company at Sultanabad for the manufacture of cotton carpets. Capital 300,000 rials (£3,750). (" Setareh-ye-Djehane ", 27-11-36).

7. A company has been formed at Kerman for the complete preparation of " laine et autres solon les dernières données modernes ". The capital has been fixed at 2,600,000 rials (£32,500).

8. A company with a capital of 3 million rials (£37,500) is to be formed at Tehran for dealing in " tombac " (Qalian & pipe tobacco).

The following recent developments in Azarbaijan were reported by H.M. Consul at Tabriz on 16th January 1937 : –

(*a*) A campany has been formed at Tabriz under the name of Sherkat Sahami Mey Nab Azerbaijan, with a capital of 600,000 rials

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(£7,500), with branches at Maragha and Rezaieh (Urmia), for the preparation and sale of alcoholic beverages over a period of ten years.

(*b*) The Sherkat Sahami Ahan Mahadoud was registered on 24-10-36 at Tabriz, with a capital of 1,000,000 rials (£12,500) to import and sell iron, ironware, industrial and agricultural machinery and equipment.

(*c*) In December 1936 the Deputy for Rezaieh invited the local merchants and others in Rezaieh to discuss the formation of a company which would plant hemp and manufacture sacks etc. The meeting decided to adopt the project, and to form a company with a capital of 1,500,000 rials (£18,750). The necessary third is being collected so that the concern may be registered. The machinery will be ordered from Germany.

9. The shareholders of the Electric Company and of the company formed to help artisans at Shiraz (see No. 16 in list forwarded under cover of despatch No. 41 E of 24-1-36) have decided to instal a soap factory and a perfumery factory. The raw material for these productions are said to be available in the neighbourhood of Shiraz.

(" Journal de Téhéran ", 7-2-1937.)

S. S.,—16-2-1937.

---

(25)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 95-E., DATED THE 12TH MARCH 1937.

With reference to Mr. Butler's despatch No. 137-E of the 19th March 1936, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith, a copy of the announcement published in " Le Journal de Téhéran " of 8th March of the single article concerning the budget for the year 1316 (21st March 1937 to 20th March 1938). No detailed list of the estimates has been published but the total revenue is estimated at 1,250,002,911 rials (£15,625,036) and expenditure at rials 1,248,031,737 (£15,600,400).

2. The detailed budget is to be submitted by 21st May 1937 ; until then the Ministry of Finance will be authorised to effect payments under the 1316 budget, but on the basis of the detailed list of the 1315 budget.

3. The withholding of detailed estimates is no doubt due to the difficult financial situation created by the shortage of both foreign exchange and local currency. A considerable deficit was expected in the forthcoming budget and it is difficult to see how the 25 per cent. increase in the expenditure over the previous year's total is to be met.

4. A second bill (a copy of which is furnished herewith) was submitted to the Majliss at the same time as the budget, and this may affect the financial situation and facilitate matters before 21st May next. This bill concerned the purchase from various Bakhtiaris of founders shares in The First Exploitation Company and the Bakhtiari Oil Company, from which emerged the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company Limited, obtained when the former concerns started the exploitation. I understand from the Tehran Representative of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company that the Bakhtiaris received what was, in the circumstances, a fair price for the shares. The number of shares now taken over by the Iranian Government is 37,320 and the value estimated at 27,757,993·60 rials (£347,000 approximately at 80 rials to the Pound). By the single article in this bill, the Ministry of Finance would be authorised to use this sum for credits in connexion with organizations for public utility.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 46, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 20.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to S. No. 25.

Lundi 8 Mars 1937 (17 Esfand 1315).

ARTICLE UNIQUE CONCERNANT LE BUDGET

DE L'EXERCICE 1316

qui a été présenté hier au Parlement par Monsieur Bader.

Gérant du Ministère des Finances.

Au Parlement National de l'Iran.

Je présente l'Article Unique suivant se rapportant au budget des recettes et des dépenses de l'année 1316 avec une liste annexe en demandant sa ratification.

ARTICLE UNIQUE. Le Parlement National ratifie le budget de l'année 1316 (exception faite des revenus de la concession des pétroles qui passent au compte des réserves du pays) conformément à la liste annexe qui précise les recettes à un montant demille deux cent cinquante millions et deux mille neuf cents onze rials (1,250,002,911 rials) et les dépenses à mille deux cent quarante huit millions trente et un mille sept cent trente sept rials (1,248,031,737 rials).

Le ministère des Finances est autorisé à effectuer les dépenses générales du pays, en payant les traitements et toutes autres dépenses se rapportant à l'exercice 1316, dans les limites des crédits tels que précisés dans le relevé annexe basé sur le budget détaillé de l'exercice 1315 et mentionnant les modifications de la liste détaillée annexe de l'exercice 1316, et cela jusqu'au moment où le budget détaillé de l'exercice 1316 sera définitivement présenté à la ratification de la Chambre.

Le budget détaillé sera présenté jusqu'à la fin du mois d'Ordibehecht 1316 (21 mai 1937) En attendant la ratification définitive d'ensemble, le Ministère des Finances effectuera les différents versements avec la ratification des budgets détaillés par la commission parlementaire.

Le Président du Conseil *Le Gérant du Ministère des Finances.*

Boder.

NOUVELLES PARLEMENTAIRES

Le projet de loi suivant à été présenté par Monsieur Bader, gérant du Ministère des Finances, à la dernière séance parlementaire du 7 mars courant.

Au Parlement National,

Il est porté à votre connaissance que quelques Bakhtiaris ont pris à la première société d'exploitation qui est une desfiliales de la Société Anglo-Iranienne de pétrole, 37,320 actions despremières émissions de cette Société tout en s'assurant d'autres avantages dont ils profitaient régulièrement à la fin de chaque exercice.

Il y a quelques années les propriétaires des dites actions ont placé pièces devaleur en gage près de l'Anglo-Iranian Oil Cie et ont ainsi progressivement recu de fortes sommes à titre de prêt, et en ces conditions, il était possible que ces actions privilégiées fussent l'objet de transactions définitives à l'Etranger.

Aussi, en vue de la sauvegarde des intérêts de la collectivité, et d'autre part prenant en considération que ces actions sont rares et recherchées, car leur valeur est en progression regulière et constante, le ministère des finances a acheté les dites actions ; et par suite tous les droits que les Bakhtiaris s'étaient acquis par la conclusion de différents contrats avec la Société par actions des pétroles de l'Anglo-Iranian Oil Cie ou avec d'autres sociétés filiales de la première, ont été transmis et reconnus au bénéfice du Ministère des Finances.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Aussi, en vue de garantir le crédit nécessaire, l' Article Unique suivant est soumis au Parlement avec prière de ratification.

ARTICLE UNIQUE. Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à porter au compte de la rubrique des crédits pour des organisations économiques d'utilité publique le prix des actions privilegiées des Bakhtiaris, première émission (société filiales de l'Anglo Iranian Oil Cie) et dont le total général se monte à rials 2775799360 actions qui ont été transferées au compte du Gouvernement Imperial, toutes les sommes qui ont été payées au cours de l'exercice 1315 au compte de la rubrique des organisations economiques d'utilité publique.

Le reste du crédit pour compléte le montant global d'achat sus-précisera assuré dans le budget de l'année 1316.

---

(26)

Enclosure in Foreign Office.

Covering letter No. [E 1117/1117/34, dated 9th Mar. 1937].

P. Z. 1642/37.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MEJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No 38, DATED THE 26TH JANUARY 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 433 E. of the 19th September last, I have the honour to report that M. Cemal Husnu, the head of the Turkish mission which arrived in Iran in October last, is still in Tehran but expects to finish his negotiations shortly.

2. From what M. Husnu has told me it seems that the negotiations have not led to any very important results. A commercial agreement will, I understand, be concluded, but there have been a good many difficulties over it and it is not likely to have any remarkable effects. The Turkish delegation have naturally found it difficult to achieve much when the Iranian Government are already so committed, as regards their international trade, by their agreements with Germany and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Nor does there seem much scope,even if this difficulty were removed, for increasing the trade between Turkey and Iran.

3. Attempts have been made to negotiate a consular convention, but this will almost certainly have to be left for the Turkish Embassy to deal with after the mission's departure. It has not yet been possible for the Turkish representatives to overcome the reluctance of the Iranian Government to agree to the inclusion of the whole country in consular districts. The reluctance of the Iranian Government to accept proposals of this kind is already well known to your Department.

4. M. Husnu has taken a great personal interest in the promotion of a civil air service between Angora and Tehran. His instructions were to propose a fully reciprocal Turco-Iranian service. Unfortunately, however, the General Staffs of both countries considered that flying by Turkish pilots to Tehran, or by Iranian pilots to Angora, would give too great facilities for espionage. The present proposal is therefore, I believe, that the Turks should fly only to Tabriz, and the Iranians to a point at some distance from Angora. The final stage in each case would be flown only by national pilots.

5. Agreements for the improvement of ground communications between the two countries, the settlement of frontier difficulties and similar matters have, M. Husnu informs me, been successfully negotiated.

6. From a political point of view the prolonged visit of the Turkish mission must be regarded as a success. M. Husnu was, I think, an excellent selection for this task. He has been a very patient negotiator, and has accepted with good humour the Iranian habit of reopening questions which the other side had supposed to be finally settled. He has also entered with zest into such social distraction as Tehran affords and has, I think, made a very good impression generally.

7. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Ove rsea Trade and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Angora.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00001f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(27)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 117-E., DATED THE 27TH MARCH 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 95 E. of 12th March (S. No. 25), I have the honour to transmit to you herewith the detailed estimates of the budget for the year 1316 (21st March 1937 to 20th March 1938) published in "Le Journal de Téhéran" of 21st and 25th March. The totals of this budget show an increase of about 25 per cent on the previous year's estimates.

2. On the revenue side an increase of 26,000,000 rials (£325,000) over last year's estimate is expected from direct taxation and about 31,200,000 rials (£390,000) from indirect taxation. These increases are anticipated from taxes already in force, not from new taxation to be introduced. The receipts from Customs are expected to yield 62,000,000 rials (£775,000) more than last year's estimates. Estimated revenue from the tobacco, opium and cotton goods monopolies amounts to 50,000,000 rials (£625,000) : the cement factory is expected to produce an increase of 47,400,000 rials (nearly (£600,000). There are, however, various credits sanctioned in connection with these industries. An increased yield of 15,000,000 rials is expected from mines ; this presumably includes the increased sales of red oxide, but may also be connected with the development of copper and nickel ores at Asarek.

3. On the expenditure side an increase of 40,000,000 rials (£500,000) is shown from the Ministry of War, the estimate this year, including the gendarmine, amounting to 300,408,360 rials (about £3,867,600), a little over 25 per cent of the whole budget. A credit to help the sugar factories figures at 33,500,000 rials. No revenue from sugar factories is shown although all eight will be in operation. Most of them are probably running at a loss. An increased vote of 200 million rials (£2,500,000) is provided in respect of that part of the construction payable in Iranian currency.

4. The expenditure on public Health remains unchanged, but a provision of 5,000,000 rials is made for a hospital in Tehran. With more adequate health services, including drainage and water canalization, there would be less need for hospitals but in spite of the largely increased budget, no money is apparently available for such essential services. There is a small increase of 4,000,000 rials (£50,000) in the Education estimates possibly to meet the cost of the evening classes for illiterate adults.

5. The estimate for the Department of Mines has been raised from 12 million to 34,000,000 rials, probably largely on account of the Asarek developments referred to in a preceding paragraph. Interesting new items under the estimates for this department are the provision of 10 million rials (£125,000) for a glycerine and soap factory and 9 million rials (£112, 500) for a factory to make gas sacks. The connection between these two projects and mining is obscure.

6. Other expedinture items include an additional 5,000,000 rials for agriculture which does not suggest any striking new developments ; a further credit of 22,630,800 rials for the cigarette and tobacco factory, and 40,000,000 rials (£500,000) for "remaining expenses"—presumably in addition to foreign exchange—for the construction of seven grain mills. A further credit of 30,000,000 (£375,000) is allotted for the stabilization of grain prices, although the company set up last year to effect that stabilization is understood to be in liquidation. A credit of 70 million rials (£675,000) is provided for in specified public economic enterprises, and a further credit of 7½ million rials (£99,750) is on account of the expensive dredger required for the Caspian ports.

7. A cursory examination of the estimates would suggest a very healthy state of things ; revenue increasing by 25 per cent without additional taxation, a balanced budget, and a large share of the expenditure being devoted to improving the economic equipment and resources of the country. Until such time as the Iranian Government see fit to publish statements of actual

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000020

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

revenue and expenditure during a given year, showing the surplus or deficit carried forward, it is impossible to attach any real importance to the budget estimates solemnly submitted to and approved by the Majlis year by year. It is difficult to express any useful opinion on the financial condition of the country in the absence of any exact statistical information, but the opinion generally held is that the situation is far from being that suggested by the budget estimates and by the inspired comments of a strictly controlled local press.

8. The national budget is usually accompanied, or rapidly followed by, a supplementary budget showing credits in sterling for the payment of foreign commitments. For the past few years this supplementary budget has contained a credit of £2,000,000—approximately equal to the whole sum in respect of royalties and taxation received from the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, together with other considerable credits in respect of railway construction and equipment and other Government purchases. The oil royalties are usnally described as being passed to the credit of the "national reserve", but the acute shortage of foreign exchange which has prevailed for over a year suggests that the disproportion between the national reserve and immediate national obligations is so great that all the ingenuity of the Iranian Government will not be able to balance the account without tapping some new source of supply. It is commonly thought that this new source of supply will take the form of a loan contracted abroad.

9. There is a strong rumour that Monsieur Fehimy, a former Minister of Finance and now Ambassador at Ankara, is being recalled and will be appointed to succeed Monsieur Davar. It is also said that anxious conferences are taking place at the Ministry of Finance attended by Monsieur Ala, the new Controller of Government Monopoly Companies, with the object of presenting a report on the financial situation and on proposed remedies to His Majesty the Shah when he returns from his visit to the Persian Gulf. Some of the Government monopolies created during the last year or so are not expected to survive the critical examination to which their affairs are likely to be subjected.

10. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas trade unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 53 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 23.

P. S.—As usual there are several mistakes in the Budget figures published, and the additions of the 1316 (this year's) figures do not agree with the totals. I have attached on a separate sheet certain discrepancies revealed by comparison with publications in the vernacular.

Enclosure 1 to S. No. 27.

BUDGET ESTIMATES PUBLISHED IN "LE JOURNAL DE TEHERAN" MARCH 1937.

Comparison with publications in the vernacular show the following differences :

Revenue—

On first page under Concessions, Fisheries, for 11,100,000 read 11,200,000.

At the bottom of first page, under "Biens domaniaux etc," the amount for "Pecheries locales" is left out altogether : insert for 1315 500,000 and for 1316 750,000.

On 2nd page the third item from the top the figure for 1316 should be the same as for 1315, *i.e.*, 724,130.

The totals of Revenue are inverted by mistake.

Expenditure—

The first item should be the same as for 1315, *i.e.*, Rials 5,171,840.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000021

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

On first page of sheet 2 the 10th item from the top should *read* "Rials 22,630,200 " instead of 22,630,800. On the 2nd page of sheet, 2 " Credits pour les organisations economiques d'utilité publique " in two local papers the amount is given as 7,000,000 instead of the " Journal's " 70,000,000.

There are no doubt many other mistakes, and what is right or wrong cannot be vouched for as no official publication is available.

Enclosure 2 to S. No. 27.

EXTRACT FROM " LE JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN ", MARCH 21, 1937, No. 511.

BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1316

Premiere Partie. Recettes

Recettes	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1316 en rials
MINISTERE DES FINANCES		
Impôts directs		
Impôt sur le revenu, droit de timbres, de chèques et autres pièces de vateur pour transfert	100 000 000	130 000 000
Reste des impôts des domaines arables.	14 000 000	10 000 000
Rachat des biens domaniaux transférés	2 000 000	2 000 000
Impôts indirects		
Impôts trois pour cent	45 000 000	55 000 000
Impôts du pétrote et de l'essence	55 000 000	70 000 000
Impôts taxes et banderolles	36 000 000	36 000 000
Abattoirs	8 000 000	10 000 000
Enregistrement des moyens de transport non motorisés (voiture et landus)	720 000	1 720 000
Forêts	2 852 503	3 500 000
Divers impôts indirects y compris les recettes des impôts des loteries et des ventes aux enchères	600 000	3 150 000
Reliquat des impôts d'enregistrement	200 000	200 000
Douanes		
Droits de douane sur le sucre et le thé	150 000 000	160 000 000
Droits douaniers portant sur les importations et les exportations des autres marchandises, les revenus des chancelleries, du plombage, des scellés, d'emmagasinage et autres droits similaires	150 000 000	202 000 000
Les monopoles		
Monopole du tabac	100 000 000	130 000 000
Monopole de l'opium	75 000 000	85 000 000
Monopole des étoffes	60 000 000	70 000 000
Monopole des allumettes	4 800 000	4 800 000
Concessions		
Concession du téléphone	150 000	150 000
Droits de concession et recettes gouvernementales sur la Compagnie des Pécheries y compris les arriérés de ces rentrées	8 900 000	11 200 000
Recettes provenant des autres concessions.	825 000	825 000
Arriérés se rapportant à d'autres concessions.	4 500 000	80 000
Emoluments du représentant du Gouvernement aux pétroles du Sud.	200 000	200 000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000022

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Recettes.	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1316 en rials
Bénéfices des actions du Gouvernement		
Bénéfice des actions de la Banque Mellié Iran.	30 000 000	40 000 000
Bénéfice des actions de la Société des étoffes.	3 500 000	3 500 000
„ „ „ des pétroles du Sud	1 370 000	3 998 674
„ „ „ de la Banque Industrielle et Agricole	1 000 000	2 000 000
„ „ „ de Société d' Assurance Iran.	800 000	800 000
Biens domanioux khalessés mines et pêcheries locales.		
Biens domaniaux (khalessés)	17 000 000	15 000 000
Recettes provenant des mines, de la terre rouge et de la dixième partie des gisements de surface.	11 000 000	26 000 000
Recettes transférables provenant de montants speciaux.		
Trois pour cent comme dépense pour la perception de l'impôt des routes et du monopole du sucre et du thé	6 860 000	6 860 000
Part de l'instruction publique sur l'impôt des routes conformément à l'alinea (b) de l'article 6 modifiant la loi de l'impôt sur les routes du 8 Chahrivar 1311 (6 septembre 1932)	2 606 607	2 606 607
Part de l'Hygiène Publique sur l'impôt de routes conformément à l'alinea D de la Loi ci haut précisée.	724 130	720 130
Part de l'hygène publique sur les revenus des ports conformément à l'article 4 de la loi concernant la location des ports à raison de cinquante dinars par 300 Rials	440 000	440 000
Part de l'hygiène publique sur les revenus de l'exportation des peaux d'agneaux en conformité de l'article 2 de la loi du 14 Tir 1304 (5 juillet 1926)	150 000	150 000
Créances Gouvernementales		
Créances du Gouvernement	4 000 000	2 000 000
PARLEMENT NATIONAL		
Recettes de l'Imprimerie et du Parc Baharestan	700 000	1 700 000
MINISTERE DE LA JUSTICE		
Recettes des tribunaux	4 000 000	4 000 000
Recettes des agences de paix et des représentants des parquets conformément à la loi du 24 Tir 1309 (15 juillet 1931)	100 000	100 000
Registres fonciers	9 465 000	12 000 000
25 per cent pour l'enregistrement des biens immobiliers	2 300 000	3 000 000
Exécutif de l'enregistrement conformément l'article 131 de la Loi de l'enregistrement du 26 Esfand 1310 (17 mars 1932)	50 000	50 000
Recettes des notarials officiels	1 260 000	1 390 000
Recettes de la vente des formulaires et des registres	420 000	600 000
MINISTERE DE L'ENTERIEUR		
Recettes de la Préfecture	10 000	15 000
Passeports et permis de séjour des ressortissants étrangers	250 000	160 000
Recettes de l'hygiène provenant de la vente des stupéfiants	225 000	265 000
Recettes prevenant de l'inspection sanitaire des navires et des postes de quarantaine	10 000	10 000
Recettes de l'enregistrement de l'identité	140 000	500 000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000023

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Recettes	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1316 en rials
Ministere des Affaires Etrangeres		
Recettes des chancellertes	44 000	73 000
Ministere des PTT		
Recettes postales	7 580 000	10 000 000
Recettes télégraphiques y compris la TSF.	12 785 000	16 000 000
Montant que la Société des Teléphones paie pour les frais de gérance au Ministère des PTT	40 000	40 000
Ministere de l'Instruction Publique		
Recettes des mensuatités des établissements scolaires non primaires.	600 000	800 000
Recettes des timbres, licences, certificats et autres.	350 000	500 000
Recettes de la vente des livres, annuaires, programmes.	30 000	8 000
Département Général du Commerce		
Recettes des timbres pour la demande de licences de commerce.	2 500	2 500
Vente des poids et mesures et reliquat des marchandises prohbées.	400 000	450 000
Département Général de l'Industrie		
Recettes des établissements des Arts et Métiers.	35 000	35 000
Recettes de la cimenterie	12 600 000	60 000 000
Recettes de la fabrique de goudron et la préparation des traverses	9 300 000	14 300 000
Département Général de l'Agriculture		
Recettes des fermes-modèles	192 000	200 000
Passeports		
Recettes des passeports.	2 000 000	1 800 000
Recettes diverses et autres prévues et non prévues	15 000 000	15 000 000
Transfert au compte de l'exercice 1316 de recettes se rapportant à l'exercice 1315.	20 000 000	15 000 000
Recettes supprimée, du budget 1315		
Compte creance de la fabrique de tissage de feu Sani-od-dovich	30 000	..
Totaux.	1 000 016 740	1 250 002 211

42(C) ExAffairsDept

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000024

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

EXT. FROM " LE JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN ", No. 512, DATED THE 25TH MARCH 1937.

BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1316

Dèuxième Partie. Dépenses

Détails	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Totaux du budgétaires de l'exercice 1316 en rials
Ministère de la Cour et Secrétariat particulier de Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah	5 171 840	5 177 480
Parlement National	7 760 000	8 960 000
Présidence du Conseil	698 000	786 000
Ministère de la guerre et gendarmerie		
Ministère de la guerre y compris les frais de voyage et les frais se rapportant aux étudiants du ministère de la guerre, de la marine et les émoluments des fonctionnaires étrangers de l'armée ou de la marine	243 729 980	283 729 980
Administration de la gendarmerie	25 628 400	25 678 400
Ministère de l'Intérieur		
Administration générale de la Préfecture	9 700 000	9 700 000
Hygiène Publique	30 679 126	30 679 126
Institut Pasteur	1 389 960	1 889 960
Crédits extraordinaires des fonctionnaires de l'hygiène pour les inspections sanitaires des ports et des quarantaines	10 000	10 000
Nouvel hôpital de Téhéran	..	5 000 000
Administration générale de la statistique et de l'enregistrement	8 000 000	11 000 000
Dépenses pour l'impression de formulaires et autres frais tels que précisés par la loi du 23 ordibehecht 1313 (14 mai 1934)	100 000	100 000
Service militaire	400 000	400 000
MINISTERE DE LA JUSTICE		
Ministère de la Justice	15 540 000	19 540 000
Registres fonnciers	12 600 000	13 100 000
Crédits des fonctionnaires de la paix et des représentants des parquets	100 000	100 000
MINISTERE DES AFFAIRES ETRANGERES		
Ministère des Affaires Etrangères	24 631 808	23 631 808
Commissariat des frontières	1 300 000	1 300 000
MINISTERE DES PTT		
Ministère des PTT	33 616 110	36 616 110
MINISTERE DE L'INSTRUCTION PUBLIQUE		
Ministère de l'Instruction Publique	54 108 250	58 108 250
Crédits pour les frais concernant l'envoi des étudiants à l'Etranger	13 350 000	13 350 000
MINISTERE DES VOIES ET COMMUNICATIONS		
Ministère des Voies et Communications	1 050 000	1 050 000
Crédits pour la construction de routes au course de l'exercice 1316 y compris la moins value de l'exercice 1315	20 000 000	40 000 000
Crédits pour la construction de la voie ferrée au cours de l'exercice 1316 y compris la moins value de l'exercice 1315.	150 000 000	200 000 000
Dépense pour la construction du port de Bandar Chahpour.	..	5 000 000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000025

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Détails.	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Totaux du budgétaires de l'exercice 1316 en rials
Departement Général du Commerce		
Département Général du Commerce	2 805 000	3 305 000
Departement Général de l'Industrie et des Mines		
Département Général de l'Industrie et des Mines.	4 089 710	6 089 710
Crédits pour compléter et exploiter la fabrique de ciment.	17 500 000	18 000 000
Dépenses se rapportant àla fabrique d'indiennes.	23 000 000	18 000 000
Frais pour compléter et exploiter les fabriques de goudron et de saturation.	14 100 000	13 203 060
Departement des Mines		
Département des Mines.	12 158 100	34 046 825
Capital pour l'exploitation des mines de charbon.	2 500 000	12 500 000
Aide aux dépenses des sucreries.	..	33 500 000
Dépenses pour la création d'une fabrique de glycérine et de savon.	..	10 000 000
Construction d'une fabrique pour des masques contre les gaz.	..	9 000 000
Departement General de l'Agriculture		
Département Général de l'Agriculture	25 324 140	30 324 140
Crédits pour l'asséchement des marécages	1 000 000	1 000 000
Crédits pour la lutte contre les sauterelles	1 400 000	1 750 000
Crédits pour la destruction des staphylins	500 000	500 000
Ministere des Finances		
Ministère des Finances y compris les douanes, les étudiants des finances, la cour des comptes et les frais pour l'exécution de la loi du monopole du Commerce Extérieur.	39 934 620	44 798 320
Emoluments et frais des fonctionnaires étrangers au service du Ministère des Finances.	1 841 350	1 841 350
Monopole gouvernemental de l'opium	4 650 000	4 650 000
Monopole gouvernemental du tabac	3 970 000	3 970 000
Gardes pour l'opium	6 000 000	..
Crédits pour la perception des recettes commerciales du sucre et des allumettes	730 080	730 080
Crédits pour l'administration de la Monnaie	300 000	300 000
Crédits pour le payement des mensualités et les dépenses des Lieux Saints conformément à la Loi du 26 Esfand 1310 (17 mars 1931)	3 500 000	3 500 000
Crédits pour les émoluments des fonctionnaires en disponibilité	2 400 000	2 400 000
Frais pour l'entretin et la construction d'abattoirs et frais pour une inspection sanitaire des boyaux.	2 450 000	3 000 000
Intérêts et commissions bancaires et dépenses pour le transfert des fonds gouvernementaux.	1 500 000	1 500 000
Part du Lion et Soleil Rouges de la Sainte Ville de Machad et de la ville de Tabriz.	519 050	519 050
Frais se rapportant aux tribunaux du gouvernement, à l'ensemble des protestations concernant l'enregistrement, aux dépenses d'enregistrement et autres frais juridiques aux condamnations provoquées par l'action des fonctionnaires de l'Etat, les frais d'arbitrage ou les arrangements l'amiable pour des condamnations déjà prononcées ou qui peuvent être prononcées par devers le gouvernement et tous frais se rapportant à des cas similaires.	660 000	660 000
Crédits pour l'entretien des terres réservées et des parcs de la Couronne.	127 920	130 920

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000026

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Détails.	Prévisions budgétaires pour l'exercice 1315 en rials	Totaux budgétaires de l'exercice 1316 en rials
Emoluments de l'inspecteur de la Banque Nationale et frais d'inspection.	60 000	60 000
Aide aux frais généraux de la Banque agricole et industrielle	240 000	..
Emoluments du délégué du gouvernement impérial à l'anglo-Iranian Oil Company	200 000	200 000
Conseil de gérance des sociétés y compris les dépenses de l'Exercice 1315	..	1 495 876
Dépenses d'utilité publique	9 000 000	9 000 000
Crédits pour les émoluments et les autres dépenses des gardes des différents ministères	1 000 000	1 000 000
Crédits pour l'achat et la construction d'immeubles pour les douanes et pour les différents services relevant du Ministère des Finances	5 000 000	5 000 000
Crédit pour la construction et le payement des échéances de la fabrique de cigarettes ainsi que les dépenses pour l'exploitation et tous autres frais se rapportant àcette section	15 000 000	22 630 800
Création de pêcheries au Golfe Persique	..	2 133 000
Reste des dépenses pour la construction de sept silos	..	40 000 000
Augmentation de la participation du gouvernement dans le capital de la Société des Pêcheries	..	1 500 000
Reste des dépenses de l'impression et du transport des billets de banque	..	284 858
Crédits accordés au gouvernement y compris le déficit du crédit de cette rubrige pour l'exercice 1315	1 800 000	2 652 934
Credits publics fixes et non fixes		
Dettes étrangères du gouvernement	6 875 000	6 875 000
Mission d'inspection publique	350 000	350 000
Crédit des commissions des frontières (y compris les dépenses des eaux des frontières)	1 500 000	1 500 000
Crédit pour la fixation des tribus et le transfert des propriétés	2 000 000	2 000 000
Dettes intérieures et engagements du gouvernement	600 000	600 000
Participation au capital de la Banque Agricole	10 000 000	..
Réparations des immeubles gouvernementaux et achat de terrains ou d'immeubles pour le gouvernement	900 000	900 000
Achat des actions de la Société des Etoffes	1 000 000	..
Crédit pour la stabilisation du prix des céréales	30 000 000	30 000 000
Achat d'un navire pour la Couronne	5 300 000	..
Crédits pour les réceptions officielles qui pourraient avoir lieu y compris les dépenses qui ont été faites au cours de l'exercice 1315 et qui ont dépassé les prévisions de cette rubrique pour l'exercice écoulé	400 000	800 000
Frais pour l'envoi des fonctionnaires et des commissions, le partage des terreset l'indemnisation des propriétés dans l'application des lois pour le partage des terres et toutes autres dépenses non prévues et d'ordre général.	2 040 000	2 040 000
Crédits pour des organisations économiques d'utilité publique	30 000 000	70 000 000
Achat d'une dragueuse	6 400 000	7 464 800
Aide aux municipalités des provinces compris les créances de la Trésorerie	3 000 000	4 640 000
Echéances pour la construction du barrage de Tabriz conformément à la Loi du mois de Bahman 1314 (février 1936)	..	2 400 000
Frais pour les élections de la onzième Législature	..	1 115 100
Transfert au compte de l'exercice 1316 des crédits se rapportant à l'exercice 1315 et qui seront réglés au cours des 9 derniers mois de l'année 1316.	15 000 000	15 000 000
Totaux.	1 000 008 484	1 248 031 737

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000027

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(28)

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM H. J. SEYMOUR, ESQ., C. M. G., C.V.O., HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO H. L. BAGGALLAY, ESQUIRE, FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, DATED THE 9TH April 1937.

Making plans for the celebration of the Coronation has brought up the question of the boycott of our Consulates by the Persian authorities. We have, of course known for some time that only Governors, Chiefs of Police and Heads of Muncipalities can be expected to accept invitations to Consulates, but we have now been told by Watkinson in Shiraz that he has seen an actual copy of the instructions sent to one of the local Government institutions. It read as follows :— " In accordance with the instructions of the Ministry of the Interior, on receipt of any invitation from foreign Consulates or Consulates General, only Governors-General and Governors and Assistant Governors and Chiefs of Police and Chiefs of the Municipality have the right to be present. It is necessary that strict attention should be paid to these instructions ".

2. In spite of the existence of this circular, we are advising any Consuls who consult us about asking Persian officials to Coronation celebrations, not to limit their invitations to those who are likely to accept, but to send them out to those whom they would normally have asked. If we confine our invitations to the few who are allowed to come, we may eventually be accused of not wanting to invite Persians. It therefore seems better to prove how ready we are to be friendly by sending out invitations to such persons as would be asked in a country where conditions in this respect were normal.

(29)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 134-E., DATED THE 9TH APRIL 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 117-E. of March 27th last (S. No. 27) transmitting the budget estimates for the financial year 1937-38 (March 21st to March 20th), I have the honour to transmit herewith a translation from the Journal de Téhéran of April 8th, of the supplementary budget law submitted to the Majlis by the Acting Minister of Finance.

2. The supplementary budget law contains fourteen articles, but only one of them appears to have any real importance. This is article 6, which provides from the "national reserves" a credit of £1,000,000 for railway construction, as well as for a loan of 90,000,000 rials (£1,125,000) from the Banque Mellie for the same purpose. The Budget estimates, reported in my despatch under reference, contained a credit of 200 million rials (£2,500,000) for railway construction, the total estimated cost of which is thus £4,625,000 for the year.

3. The supplementary budget law is more remarkable for its omissions than for its content. No provision is made for the sterling requirements of of the armed forces, whereas for the past few years there has been a regular vote of £2,000,000. No provision is made for the large textile factories—to cost more than £1,000,000—for which tenders have been invited, nor for the four cement factories, nor for the canalization of Tehran's water supply nor for the iron and steel plant for which offers have been invited.

4. It is impossible at the moment to say whether these omissions presage a period of strict economy, or whether it is hoped to raise funds by foreign loan or otherwise, for these purposes. Perhaps the simplest explanation is that, as the " national reserves " do not contain any appreciable funds, it was not considered possible to vote any appropriations from them. Further developments, in view of the critical financial situation in which the country now finds itself, will be awaited with interest.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 62 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 25.

42(C) ExAffairsDept.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000028

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to S. No. 29.

EXTRACT FROM " LE JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN ", APRIL 8, 1937, No. 524.

NOUVELLES PARLEMENTAIRES

PROJET DE LOI COMPLÉMENTAIRE SE RAPPORTANT AU BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1316

M. Bader a remis mardi dernier, 6 avril, le projet de loi complémentaire suivant, à la ratification du Parlement.

A la Présidence de la Chambre.

Le projet de loi complémentaire pour le budget de l'exercice 1316, présenté ci-aprèes, est soumis au Parlement pour sa ratifiacation.

ARTICLE 1. Les émoluments mensuels du professeur de première classe sont fixé à mille cent rials.

ARTICLE 2. Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à porter en compte, les créances dûment vérifiées, et approuvées des personnes par devers le Gouvernement contre les comptes debiteurs des dites personnes dans les limites des crédits de l'exercice y afférent et d'en porter les montants aux comptes, recettes et dépenses, de l'exercice 1316.

ARTICLE 3. En ce qui concerne les pouvoirs accordés au Ministère de l'Instruction Publique, conformément à l'article 33 de la loi complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1312 pour le payement des appointements des maîtres des écoles secondaires, dans une limite dépassant le minimum des dits émoluments, ces pouvoirs pour les maîtres engagés dans les écoles des Arts et Métiers qui retèvent du Département de l'Industrie, sont conférés au Directeur de ce Département.

ARTICLE 4. En outre, la somme qui est prévue au cours de l'exercice 1316, pour aider les municipalités des provinces, le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à aider ces institutions jusqu'à un montant de 5,850,000 rials à valoir sur les économies réalisées dans l'ensemble du budget.

ARTICLE 5. Conformément à la Loi du 11 Mehr 1311, en ce qui concerne les échanges des biens domaniaux après la fin du délai, tel que fixé par l'Article 23 de la Loi complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1314, avec les clauses de la remarque se rapportant au dit article, les dispositions antérieures resteront en vigueur pour un délai de deux ans.

ARTICLE 6. Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à couvrir le déficit des dépenses de la construction de la voie ferrée pour l'exercice 1316 par les comptes suivants.

1) Sur les réserves du pays, 1,000,000 de livres sterling.

2) Sur un emprunt à la Banque Nationale, rials. 90 000 000.

ARTICLE 7. La remarque de l'article 19, de la Loi du 29 Esfand 1312, concernant les personnes qui se livrent à la contrebande, est abolie.

ARTICLE 8. Les dépenses préliminaires concernant l'enregistrement ou les biens fonciers gouvernementaux ne seront réglées que sur les montants effectifs dépensés pour ces sections.

ARTICLE 9. L'article 3 de la Loi du 20 ordibehecht 1311, se rapportant à la punition des coupables, est abrogée. En ce qui concerne la fraude ou contrebande des marchandises passibles de droits municipaux on agira conformément au chapitre 1 et à l'article 7 de la loi du mois d'Esfand 1312, précisant les pénalités qui frappent les personnes qui se liverent à la contrebande.

ARTICLE 10. La punition de ceux qui sont en possession de machines ou de matières pour la distillerie de boissons alcooliques ou des matiéres premières pour la fermentation, tel que cela a été précisé à l'article 16 de la loi complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1314, sera appliquée et exécutoire, conformément à l'article 7 de la loi du 29 Esfand 1312 se rapportant à la punition de ceux qui se livrent à la contrebande et à la fraude.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000029

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

ARTICLE 11. Le Département Général de l'Agriculture est autorisé avec la connaissance du ministère des finances a réaliser un emprunt bancaire jusqu'à un montant de deux millions de rials, cette somme étant détant dépensée pour l'exploitation agricole au Khouzestan ou dans d'autres provinces de l'Empire et à rembourser le montant de cet emprunt et ses intérêts sur les recettes ou revenus propres des nouvelles organisations agricoles ainsi créées.

Au cas ou le rendement de ces nouvelles organisations agricoles ne pourrait rembourser l'emprunt réalisé, un crédit spécial sera prévu dans le budget du Département de l'Agriculture pour permettre à ce Département le remboursement de l'emprunt lors de son échance.

ARTICLE 12. Afin de stabiliser le cours des céréales, le ministère des financeses ; autorisé à créer des sections spéciales dans les régions qu'il aura jugées utiles pour ce résultat. Les dépenses et tous frais pour la ceréation de ces sections seront payés par les recettes prélevées dans les transactions d'achat et de vente des céréales.

ARTICLE 13. Au cours de l'exercice 1316, les articles qui suivent, conservent leur pleine force exécutive.

a)Les articles 4-7-13 de la loi complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1315 (le délaiprécisé à l'article 13 se prolongeant jusqu'à la findumoisd'ordibehecht).

b) Les articles 24-25 et une partie du premier alinéa de l'article 27 de la loi complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1314, qui se rapporte aux fonctionnaires techniques du monopole gouvernemental du tabac.

c) Les articles 2-4-6 24-28 de la loi complementaire du budget de l'exercice 1313.

d) L'article 4, complémentaire du budget de l'exercice 1312.

ARTICLE 14. En attendant l'abrogation des articles 5-6 9-10 11 et la dernière partie de l'article 15, complétant la loi du budget de l'exercice 1315 (abrogation de l'article 19 et de la remarque 1 de l'article 23 de la loi de l'impôt sur le revenue), ces articles restent en pleine vigueur.

---

(30)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No 144-E, DATED THE 16TH APRIL 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 134-E of April 9th (S. No. 29), I have the honour to report that, according to the 'Journal de Téhéran' of April 11th, the supplementary budget law was approved by the Majlis after a "slight modification" to Article 6.

2. The modification provides a further sum of 150,000,000 rials from the sugar and tea monopoly tax to complete the cost during the financial year of railway construction. The proceeds of the sugar and tea monopoly tax are not normally included in the ordinary budget estimates, and they are automatically devoted to meeting railway construction expenses. It is very doubtful whether the fund constituted by the tax proceeds contains anything like the sum voted, but no doubt the amount in excess of cash in hand will be borrowed against future revenue.

3. With this addition, the cost of railway construction for the financial year 1937-38 amounts to 440,000,000 rials in local currency (£5,500,000) *plus* £1,000,000 in sterling. It is not difficult to imagine the effect of such enormous payments on a country with such meagre financial resources as Iran.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 65 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 28.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(31)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 153/357-3-37, DATED THE 22ND APRIL 1937.

With reference to your despatch No. 70 (T 1687/1697/379) of the 17th February, I have the honour to report that I was to-day received in audience by His Imperial Majesty the Shah for the purpose of presenting my new credentials. His Imperial Majesty on receiving them expressed his best wishes for the health and prosperity of Their Majesties the King and Queen.

2. After the presentation of my credentials, His Imperial Majesty retained me for about twenty minutes of conversation, accompanied by tea and cigarettes. Nothing remarkable passed but His Majesty showed (as he is fond of doing) that he was informed of my movements during a tour which I recently made in South Iran. He talked about the progress of the railway, part of which I had visited in the neighbourhood of Khorramabad and referred to the great importance of Iran being linked by rail with the outer world. The conversation was in fact on general lines and covered more or less the usual Tehran topics.

3. I should perhaps mention that the conversation at one point turned upon a carpet which His Imperial Majesty is sending to London for presentation to The King, and which I had seen some days previously. This carpet is a specimen of Modern Iranian work, in which the Shah takes a personal interest, and is from his own collection. While I cannot speak with any pretention to expert knowledge, the carpet appears to me a very fine example of the best modern Iranian product.

4. His Imperial Majesty's attitude was friendly, and he gave the impression of being in good health, though possibly rather tired. I was told that he had in fact been somewhat fatigued by his recent journeys in the South.

5. I may note in conclusion that the audience took place in the new Pahlevi palace, which is now practically complete. The outside of this astonishing structure is made of a greenish coloured marble, smoothed and and polished. Of the interior I only saw the very simple office in which His Imperial Majesty receives, but I understand the state apartments are on a scale of magnificence to correspond with the exterior. The Shah has certainly equalled or surpassed his predecessors in the scale of his palace building.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 69.

---

(32)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 136-E, DATED THE 24TH APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to report that, in accordance with a decision of the Council of Ministers, an Economic Council has been constituted " for the solution of the economic problems of the Empire." An extract from the " Journal de Téhéran " of April 16th, reporting this decision and giving details as to the constitution and functions of the new body, is enclosed herewith.

2. The need for an organization to co-ordinate the economic activities of the various Government departments and monopoly companies is obvious, and the present confused economic and financial situation will provide immediate and urgent problems for the attention of the Economic Council. The most interesting features in the constitution of the Council are the inclusion in its membership of three non-official persons, " versées dans les questions économdques ", and of the president of the Council for the supervision of Government companies (Monsieur Ala). It may be assumed that

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

one motive, at any rate, for the constitution of the Economic Council, is to ensure that no one person may have to accept the responsibility and risk of submitting reports and recommendations which may not be wholly acceptable to the Shah.

3. It was announced in the local press on April 31st that Monsieur Ala, formerly Iranian Minister in London and at present in charge of the Council for the Supervision of Government Companies, has been appointed Director-General of the Department of Commerce. Perhaps more important than the actual appointment is the announcement that the control of Government companies, formerly exercised by the Ministry of Finance, has been transferred to the Department of Commerce. It is certainly a sensible move to relieve the Ministry of Finance of some of its more onerous extraneous responsibilities. A mere transfer of the control of these companies from one Government Department to another is of course no remedy for a confused situation, and it will generally be hoped that Monsieur Ala has been given authority to define and restrict the activities of some of these companies and, if he may consider it advisable, to secure their abolition.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 70 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No.30.

Enclosure to S. No. 32.

UN CONSEIL ECONOMIQUE DE L'EMPIRE

Sur proposition du Département Général du Commerce, dans sa séance le 11 Farvardine ⌊1316 (31 mrs 1937) le Conseil des Ministres a pris les décisions suivantes concernant le constitution d'un Conseil Economique pour la solution des problèmes économiques de l'Empire.

I. Afin de centraliser les problémes économiques et de pouvoir étudier avec la participation des personnalités compétentes dans ces sections les questions économiques ayant une influence dans l'ensemble de l'ordre social du pays et de prendre, après un travail attentif et adéquat, les dispositions vou lues pour la solution favorable de ces problèmes, il sera créé un Conseil Economique dont la présidence sera donnée au Président du Conseil des Ministres.

II. Le Conseil Economique sera composé des personnalités suivantes :

Le Président du Conseil, le Ministre des Finances, le Directeur Général du Département de l'Agriculture, le Directeur du Département de l'Industrie et des Mines, le Directeur Général du Département du Commerce, le président du Conseil de surveillance des Sociétés, le Directeur de la Banque Mellié Iran, le Directeur de la Banque Agricole et trois autres personnalités, versées dans les questions économiques et qui seront désignées par le Conseil des Ministres pour participer au Conseil pour la durée d'une année.

Ce délai d'un an expiré le mandat de ces trois personnes peut être renouvelé par décision du Conseil des Ministres.

REMARQUE. Les autres membres du Conseil des Ministres peuvent assister à tout moment, et lorsqu'ils le jugent nécessaire, aux séances du Conseil Economique.

III. Les Ministères et les Départements indépendants sont tenus d'avour l'avis du Conseil Economique pour toutes questions fondamentales ayant une corrélation directe ou indirecte avecles problèmes économiques ou qui peuvent avoir une influence ou une répercussion sur la situation économique de la collectivité, et cela, avant de prendre une décision définitive et soumettre leur projet au Conseil des Ministres.

L'avis du Conseil Economique concernant ces projets ou suggestions doit être annexé au projet soumis au Conseil des Ministres.

IV. Le Conseil Economique est tenu de donner la plus grande attention aux suggestions et projets présentés par le gouvernement et de donner par écrit ses points de vues en ce qui concerne les actes soumis aux Ministeres ou aux Départements indépendants intéressés.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

En outre le Conseil Economique peut directement étudier les problèmes économiques se rapportant à la collectivité ainsi que les lois ou dispositions en vigueur et soumettre directement au Conseil des Ministres toutes suggestions, modifications ou changements jugés nécessaires pour supprimer toutes difficultés dans l'application pratique des dispositions économiques et faciliter ainsi la solution avantageuse des problèmes économiques.

Le Conseil Economique remettra une copie de ses points de vue tels que soumis au Conseil des Ministres, aux Ministères ou Départements indépendants intéressés à ces problémes.

Le travail et l'activitè du Conseil Economique peuvent de résumer comme suit.

a). Etude de tous les problémes économiques préparés par les Ministères ou Départements indépendants de l'Etat.

b). Avis et points de vue concernant tous les projets de loi ou réglements se rapportant aux questions économiques du pays.

c). Préparation de plans économiques et présentation de projets quant à l'exécution des dits plans.

d). Approbation des initiatives économiques prises par les Ministères, les Départements indépendants ou les institutions diverses.

e). Solution de toutes questions se rapportant aux sections économiques et qui sont à l'ordre du jour du programme gouvernemental.

V. Le conseil Economique aura deux secrétaires, un cabinet particulier et des fonctionnaires qui seront désignés par le Président du Conseil.

VI. Le Conseil Economique peut avoir directement une correspondance avec les Ministères, les Départements indépendants ou tous les milieux compétents et obtenir directement les renseignements nécessaires pour la réalisation pratique de ses études.

VII. Le Conseil Economique peut constituer des sous-commissions pour l'étude des différents problèmes économiques et bénéficier des points de vue de spécialistes ou de personnes particulièrenent versées dans certaines branches économiques, ces personnes faisant partie des sous-commissions telles que cihaut précisées.

En outre le Conseil Economique peut inviter à ses séances les directeurs ou les membres de la Chambre de Commerce, les directeurs ou les membres du Conseil d'Administration des différentes sociétés, les directeurs des Banques, les négociants ou toutes autres personnes versées ou compétentes dans une question dont la solution serait à l'ordre du jour afin d'aroir l'avis de ces personnalités sur les problèmes à résoudre.

VIII. La constitution des réunions du Conseil Economique, son organisation intérieure et son fonctionnement normal seront précisés dans un réglement tel qu'élaboré par le Conseil Economique et ratifié par le Conseil des Ministres aprés sa présentation.

---

(33)

DESPATCH FROM THE COMMERCIAL SECRETARY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, DEPARTMENT OF OVERSEAS TRADE., NO. B-67, DATED THE 5TH MAY 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that an extension to the Cement Factory near Shah-Abdul Azim was inaugurated by the Crown Prince on 28th April. The original factory, the inauguration of which was reported in my Overseas Trade despatch (B) 1 of 11th January 1934, had an output of 100 tons of cement a day : the extension has increased the quantity to 300 tons a day.

2. It is understood that the machinery was purchased from the German firm of Polisius, and that the approximate value of the order amounted to £111,600.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. I am informed that owing to the high cost of coal, and expensive transport, the cement manufactured in this factory will be of little use except in the proximity of Tehran. Railway contractors are, in accordance with their contracts, entitled to purchase cement from Government stores at 400 rials (£5) per ton : the actual cost of production at the local factory is said to be considerably over this figure. The Japanese have delivered cement CIF Gulf port at about 28*s.* a ton.

4. There is no further news of the erection of the four new factories, the call for tenders for which was reported in my despatch No. (B) 184 of 16th October 1936. It is more than likely that the project has been postponed indefinitely on account of the financial crisis. The Société Générale de Construction, which issued the call for tenders, has been liquidated.

5. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India under No. C. 1. and the Commerical Secretary, British Embassy at Baghdad under No. C. 3, of todays' date.

---

(34)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 48-E/E. 31-2-37, DATED THE 8TH FEBRUARY 1937.

With reference to your despatch No. 475 (E 7367/345/34) of 1st December last, and previous correspondence relating to conditions at Bandar Shahpur and at Khorramshahr since the fire at the Customs at the latter port, I have the honour to transmit herewith a note by the Commercial Secretary to this Legation on the congestion and confusion reported to exist at these two ports at the present time.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade No. 231/2/37 and to His Majesty's Consul-General at Bushire No. 10 and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz No. 10 in case the latter are able to supply additional information on this subject.

P. S.—Since this despatch was drafted, I have been informed by the Tehran manager of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company Limited, who has just returned from Abadan, that the Iranian Government recently made an appeal to the Company to assist them in reducing the congestion. As a result the company made arrangements to instal cranes and other necessary machinery and a few days ago the clearance of motor cars and spare parts was proceeding at satisfactory pace.

Enclosure to S. No. 34.

NOTE BY THE COMMERCIAL SECRETARY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, ON CONGESTION AT GULF PORTS.

I was told yesterday that the congestion and confusion at Gulf ports is getting worse. One British steamer with cargo for Khorramshahr landed it all at Basra ; a German steamer after waiting for four days (at a cost of £80 per diem) reported that it would have to land its cargo elsewhere. At Bandar Shahpur where only one ship can come alongside at once, five were in port the other day. A report in to-day's Journal de Téhéran says that an Italian and German steamer were damaged at Bandar Shahpur during a sudden storm. Unloading facilities have changed little recently, though to-day instead of the ordinary hand-hauled cases, huge pieces of machinery, Diesel engines etc., are daily being imported owing to railway construction and industrialisation.

2. At Khorramshahr fifty meter cars fell into the sea. Two lighters full of motor spare parts which had been waiting indefinitely to be unloaded, gradually filled with water and sank. Total losses are said to amount to 400,00 tomans (£50,000). The loss of spare parts is particularly important

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

as I am told that one of the main reasons for the huge rise in transport rates is lack of tyres and spares which has resulted in many trucks being laid up. Of 800 motor vehicles which arrived at Khorramshahr in November, it is said that not more than 25 had been cleared up to a few days ago and a further large consignment is due shortly. During the last few months additional lines (Japanese, Dutch-Java and American) have started regular services to the Gulf, which will certainly not help to relieve the existing congestion.

---

(35)

(*Received on 1st May 1937 with Political Secretary's Letter No. 15, dated the 15th April 1937.*)

Enclosure in Foreiga Office covering letter No. (E. 1727/76/34), dated 13th April 1937.

[P. Z. 2443/37].

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 77/231-7-37, DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY 1937.

With reference to certain reports which are current regarding the navigation of the Karun, I have the honour to state that I have no information which would suggest that the Iranian Government are contemplating the closure of the Customs house at Ahwaz, or other immediate steps to divert traffic from the Karun to Bandar Shahpur, and the railway. The Iranian Government are undoubtedly aware that Bandar Shahpur cannot possibly deal with the present volume of traffic, and it seems unlikely that they will be so foolish as to prevent traffic through Khorramshahr and the Karun route in the near future. I have however requested His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz to prepare a report on this question, and I shall not fail to inform you of his views in the light of local knowledge. If it should prove necessary to make any representations to the Iranian Government regarding the closure of the Ahwaz customs, I agree that representations based on treaty rights hold out little hope of success. The Iranian Government would certainly deny the present validity of the 1903 Convention and would resent any suggestion that their right to open and close customs houses when and where they choose is in any way limited by treaty. I think therefore that any representations should be based on considerations of practical convenience. But as I have said, I have no reason to suppose that the closure of the Ahwaz customs house is proposed at present.

2. I have no special information regarding conditions at Bushire, but I have no doubt that the congestion is due to the same causes at all the Gulf ports. There are two main causes (*a*) the fact that some of the various monopoly companies have made the mistake of ordering in single consignments the supplies which they need for a whole year's working and (*b*) the difficulty of obtaining exchange to clear goods from the customs. Thus abnormally large quantities of goods have arrived at the Customs, which are already packed with others that cannot be cleared for lack of exchange. Storage space is hopelessly inadequate, and lighters must be used for storage and cannot be unloaded for weeks, so that they are not available for unloading ships. At Khorramshahr it has been necessary to bring lighters from Basrah at exorbitant rates of hire, and it seems clear that the same trouble has occurred at Bushire where there is no alternative source from which lighters can be obtained.

3. The Iranian Government are undoubtedly fully aware of this position, and acutely embarassed by it. They are doing what they can to improve landing facilities at Khorramshahr, and are considering a modest scheme for improvements at Bandar Shahpur, which it should be possible to realise without great delay. As reported in my despatch under reference, they have appealed to the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company to help them out of their difficulties at Khorramshahr. The situation is indeed still most unsatisfactory. Nevertheless I do not think that anything would be gained by representations

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00002f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

to the Iranian Government. I fear that they would only be irritated by complaints regarding conditions from which they are themselves suffering severely, and that they would not be spurred thereby to any greater efforts to improve the position.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Honourable the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire No. 13 and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz No. 14, without enclosures.

---

(36)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter (E. 2279/76/34), dated 4th May 1937.

[P. Z. 3018/37].

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 133/151-14-37, DATED THE 9TH APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a despatch from His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz regarding the closure of the Ahwaz Customs. It will be seen that Mr. Gardener confirms the view expressed in my despatch No. 77 of the 27th February (S. No. 35) that it is most unlikely that the Customs at Ahwaz will be closed at any time in the near future.

2. While this is satisfactory, it is to be feared that the difficulties of Britsh shipping companies due to congestion at the Gulf ports and to the action of the local port and customs authorities, are not likely to decrease. I have the honour to enclose a copy of a further despatch from Mr. Gardener, which shows that despite the assistance of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, there had been no appreciable improvement in the situation by the beginning of March. Further difficulties have been caused by the restriction of the conveyance of cargo from ship to shore at Khorramshahr to a local Iranian Company which is most inadequately equipped to carry out this work. The position with regard to this question is at present somewhat obscure, and I propose to defer reporting in full on this subject until the completion of futher enquiries which I am making.

Enclosure 1 to S. No. 36.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL AT AHWAZ, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 23, DATED THE 5TH MARCH 1937.

I have the honour to forward the following information in implification of my despatch No. 9 of the 26th January.

2. A reliable report states that in the Customs at Khorramshahr three hundred thousand packages are lying unprotected from damage by sun, rain or pilferage while in Ahwaz there are fourteen thousand. A similar state of affairs is known to exist in Bandar Shahpur where no warehouse accomodation exists and a quantity of wheat awaiting shipment has been considerably damaged.

3. In neither Khorramshahr, Bandar Shahpur nor Ahwaz is there a proper Customs house or warehouse facilities. Barges are used as storehouses and the number of barges being limited, landing charges have increased enormously. Barges are being hired from Basra at Prohibitive charges while a cargo of cement at Bandar Shahpur had recently to be unloaded by transhipment into small boats (bellums).

4. Apparently strong representations have been made to the Central authorities by the Customs and proper accommodation has been promised. Considerable time must elapse in any case before this can be provided.

5. The same source stated that the Ahwaz Customs House would be built at once and that Ahwaz would eventually become the provincial centre for Khuzistan Customs.

42(C) ExAffairsDept

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

6. In amplification of the postscript of your despatch under reference, I would add that the late Davar requested the help of the Company in assembling motor vehicles. This was agreed to by the Company in return for a payment of Rials 40,000 a month (please see Ahwaz diary for January 1937—paragraph 4). The accumulation of motor vehicles is however only one factor of congestion. Other goods, notably tea etc., continue to accumulate, as a result of the monopoly system, the shortage of ready cash to pay duties, delays in granting import licences and finally the ineptitude of the Customs Administration.

7. I am sending copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Vice Consul at Khorramshahr (No. 349).

Enclosure 2 to S. No. 36.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL AT AHWAZ, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 30, DATED THE 16TH MARCH 1937.

I have the honour to refer to the first paragraph of your despatch No. 77(231/7/37) of February 27th to the Foreign Office (No. 14 to this post) concerning Customs dispositions in Khuzistan,and also to my despatch No. 12 of February 10th.

2. Last night I was able to take advantage of the dinner given in celebration of H. I. M. the Shah's birthday to have a conversation with the Director of Customs. He told me that to the best of his knowledge there was no intention of closing the Customs here. Indeed he stated that he had been in telegraphic communication with Tehran and expected daily to receive sanction to build Customs Offices, warehouses etc. on the right bank. He added that he had received sanction from Tehran to transfer to Ahwaz the fifteen ton steam crane installed at Bandar Abbas. As a further point he mentioned that his average receipts here amounted to five million rials a month. I am not certain but I think that this figure includes the Bandar Shahpur receipts as this latter post is, he informed me, under his control.

3. As regards Bandar Shahpur, the Director of Customs added that one steel barge of a capacity of 250 tons had already arrived there from Germany and was being erected. He expected three more from the same source within a short period, together with a tug which he said had been loaded in Hamburg ten days ago. With this equipment together with a fifteen ton steam crane which, he said, had already arrived he would be able to handle one thousand tons of cargo a day. This is, of course, a very optimistic estimate but it is certain that a considerable advance will be thus made in the facilities of that port. He also informed me that some warehouses were being constructed in Bandar Shahpur.

4. Discussing the future of Bandar Shahpur, the Director of Customs said that owing to the absence of quays etc., at that port, it was impossible to dispense with Khorramshahr Customs at present. He was of the opinion that the port would in time be completed and that as far as possible all traffic would be concentrated there.

5. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Honourable the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire (No. 400) and to His Majesty's Vice Consul at Khorramshahr (No. 401).

---

(37)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 165, DATED THE 28TH APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to report that His Excellency Monsieur Baghar Kazemi formerly Minister for Foreign Affairs, has been appointed Governor-General of Eastern Azerbaijan.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. It has been rumoured for many months that Monsieur Kazemi would obtain the post, and news of his appointment therefore came as no surprise. It must be taken to signify that he has at last succeeded in emerging from the cloud under which he has been suffering, but his new post is only relatively important, and it would probably be an exaggeration to suppose that he is again basking in the undiluted rays of the Imperial favour.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Foreign Secretary to the Government of India No. 73.

---

(38)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 7th May 1937.

[P. Z. 3084/37].

TELEGRAM FROM SIR P. LORAINE, ISTANBUL, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 25, DATED THE 1ST MAY, 1937.

Important. Iraqi Minister for Foreign Affairs tells me he showed confidentially to Turkish Government draft of a treaty between Iraq and Iran relating to frontier between the two countries (text of which I understand from him had received prior approval of His Majesty's Government) which he had handed to Iranian Minister Bagdad two days ago before his departure for Angora.

He says Turkish Government were most favourably impressed with this document which they regarded as a sound and statesmanlike effort on the part of Iraqi Government to settle frontier difficulties with Iran. Furthermore that Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs impressed Turkish views to foregoing effect on Iranian Ambassador at Angora and requested latter to send a pressing personal appeal from President of the Republic to the Shah urging His Majesty to effect an early settlement with Iraq and suggesting that draft in question offered an excellent basis for so doing.

Iranian Ambassador telegraphed accordingly to Tehran before departure to Angora of Iraqi Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Addressed to Foreign Office No. 25 of May 1st ; repeated to Bagdad and Tehran.

---

(39)

Enclosure in Foreign Office coveriug letter dated 7th May 1937.

[P. Z. 3084/37].

TELEGRAM FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO SIR P. LORAINE, ISTANBUL, No. 9, DATED THE 6TH MAY 1937.

Your telegram No. 25 [of 1st May. Perso-Iraqi frontier negotiations]

You may at your discretion convey to Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs an expression of my appreciation of his efforts to promote a settlement.

---

(40)

LETTER FROM THE COMMERCIAL SECRETARY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSULAR OFFICERS IN IRAN, No. 3, DATED THE 13TH MAY 1937. [TO INDIA No. C. 2].

I have the honour to inform you that I am leaving this post, on transfer to Moscow, on 16th May. From that date until the arrival of my successor this Commercial Secretariat will be in charge of Mr. F.A.G. Gray, who will sign despatches as Acting Commerical Secretary.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(41)

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHERAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 202 (72/48/37), DATED THE 5TH JUNE 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that on the 12th May the Coronation of Their Majesties was duly celebrated in Tehran and by His Majesty's Consular Officers throughout Iran.

2. At Tehran the Bishop in Persia, who had come from Isfahan for the purpose, took the special Order of Service in the Church lent for the occasion by the American Mission. My Staff and I attended in uniform. For reasons of space and to enable as many as possible of the British and British-Indian community to be present, invitations were not sent either to Iranians, the Diplomatic Body or other non-British persons. This was explained in advance to the head of the Protocol Department; the Church was well filled, no British subjects had to be turned away, and some of the American community also attended the Service.

3. In the early afternoon many were able to listen on the Wireless to the Coronation Service in Westminister Abbey, held by the Souvenir programme some 200 copies of which had been sold at one toman (2/6*d*) a copy. Reception was good by Tehran standards, the presentation of His Majesty by the Archbishop, and His Majesty's responses being clearly audible. Subsequently I gave a Garden Party in the Legation garden in Tehran, to which British and British Indian Subjects and a few other persons were invited.

4. In the evening, I invited a large number of Iranians, both official and unofficial, the whole of the Diplomatic Body and many British and other leading residents to a Ball. Out of some 250 Iranians invited approximately 140 were present, including ladies in what appeared to be the normal European proportion. After discreet sounding invitations were not issued to any member of the Imperial family. The members of the Italian Legation as I have reported elsewhere, received instructions on the morning not to take part in the Coronation celebrations and consequently absented themselves sending no explanation. But they were almost effusively friendly at a Roumanian function on the following day. The Ball guests, and not least the Iraninians, demonstrated great friendliness and desire to share in our day of national pride and rejoicing.

5. His Majesty's Consular Officers gave similar entertainment. Mr. Squire at Meshed received some 250 guests at a Garden Party, namely British and British Indians, and a fifth of this number at a subsequent Ball. In Khuzistan, where the British Communities are much larger, programmes were ambitious and carried out with uniform success. Notable features were the presence of the General Officer Commanding, General Muini, to whom I have referred in previous despatches, and his wife at an afternoon Gymkhana. The General, in spite of illness in his family, stayed for a considerable time, enabling Mr. Gardener to have a very friendly conversation with him. At Khorramshahr the British and Indian communities vied in athletic loyalty and in generosity. No less than £400 were collected for the King George V Fund and Viceregal Charities. I have reason to know how much the foresight and energy of Captain Bazalgette was responsible for this satisfactory showing.

6. Apart from loyalty and grateful satisfaction among His Majesty's Subjects, undoubtedly and inevitably in Iran as it is to-day the other principal feature of the Coronation celebrations was the participation or non-participation of Iranian nationals; and indeed the occasion threw a good deal of further light on what may be termed the boycott.

7. Several of His Majesty's Consular Officers had consulted me in advance as to how widely they should issue invitations. As already reported semi-officially, I instructed them, regardless of the improbality of receiving acceptances, to invite all those persons, official, military or private, whom they could properly and naturally ask to join in our national day of rejoicing. These instructions were acted on and reports now receive show that in

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000033

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

almost every case the Governor or his deputy referred to Tehran for instructions, enquiring whether any relaxation was to be made in the existing ruling as regards visits to His Majesty's Consulates. No relaxation was permitted; further it was made clear to more than one of our Consular Officers that only four officials were permitted to attend such functions, namely the Governor-General or Governor and his Deputy, the Chief of Police and the Chief of the Municipality. General Muini and Colonel Bayendor were exceptions to this ruling which was otherwise rigidly obeyed. No attempt to deny its existence was made by anyone except Monsieur Pakravan in Meshed who confirmed on this occasion his reputation for unfriendliness and mendacity. His deputy at Meshed implicitly confirmed, but permitted a relaxation of the "commercial" boycott which virtually prevents local trademen from visiting the Consulate-General; and at Shiraz it transpired that the Consulate may only be visited by permission of the Chief of the Police. In these circumstances the entertainments given by His Majesty's Consular Officers were attended by few Iranians except the Officials named, and these few were drawn usually from big businesses including the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and the Imperial Bank of Iran. As regards my own Ball there were definitely more Ministers and others present than at a private Ball that I had given in the winter.

8. I feel it only right to repeat that the apparent unfriendliness is "by order"—many Consular Officers confirm that it is not by inclination—and that it is universally applied to foreign Consulates. It is also a fact that great interest, frankly coloured by admiration, was shown in the Coronation, in photographs of the Ceremony, in the anticipated film, in the Monarchy and the present Sovereign, and in London and what it stands for.

9. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 91.

---

(42)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter No. (K 14146/14146/293), dated 6th May 1937.

[P. Z. 3048/37].

CODE TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO MR. BRICKELL, (BASRA), No. 3, DATED THE 21ST DECEMBER 1936.

It is understood that the Vice-Consulate at Abadan Reach is being closed from December 24th to January 1st inclusive, arrangements being made to deal with urgent business on payment of "holiday fees". Please inform Vice-Consul that such closure is irregular and that "holiday fees" may be charged only in strict accordance with the terms of fee 96.

Enclosure 1 to S. No. 42.

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRA, No. 65, DATED THE 31ST DECEMBER 1936.

With reference to Foreign Office telegram No. 3 of the 21st December regarding the alleged proposal to levy of Fee 96 irregularly at His Majesty's Vice-Consulate at Abadan, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Eden to request that you will in due course furnish a report on this matter.

Enclosure 2 to S. No. 42.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRA, TO HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 2, DATED THE 13TH JANUARY 1937.

With reference to your telegram No. 3 of December 21 regarding the irregular levy of fee No. 96 at the Vice-Consulate at Abadan Reach, I have the honour to report as follows:—

On November 5 Captain Bazalgette, His Majesty's Vice-Consul, Korramshahr addressed a circular letter to the various Shipping firms at Abadan

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000034

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

to the effect that in future the Shipping Office would close on Fridays and open on Sundays. This was brought to my attention about December 5. I asked Captain Bazalgette whether there was any authority or precedent for this change and as he said there was not I requested him to report the matter in an official despatch copy of which I enclose herewith.

On the receipt of your telegram No. 3 I communicated the contents to Captain Bazalgette, who thereupon gave the necessary instructions that the Shipping Office would only close on December 24 and 25 and January 1 as in past years. I explained to him that no changes in office hours should be made until I had obtained a decision from you on the subject. I enclose herewith copies of a despatch and of a semi official letter from him explaining the reasons why he had proposed to close the office from December 24—January 1. It will be noted that he only followed the practice instituted by his predecessor, which presumably was never reported to this office or to you.

In view of Captain Bazalgette's representations I have the honour to recommend that the necessary sanction may be given for the Shipping Office to close on Fridays instead of Sundays and to observe all Iranian gazetted holidays.

Enclosure 3 to S. No. 42.

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, BRITISH CONSULAR SHIPPING OFFICE, ABADAN REACH, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRA, No. 513/1, DATED THE 31ST DECEMBER 1936.

[K 1411/1411/293].

Would you please refer to your D. O. Letter No. 2379 of the 23rd December, 1936 and our conversations regarding the Holidays of the Abadan Shipping Office ?

I enclose two memoranda giving my point of view and opinions and hope you will agree with me.

I think I should point out that my position as Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr and Vice-Consul at Abadan Reach is probably unique. The Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr under the supervision of the Consul at Ahwaz is recognised by the Iranian Government and his district includes abadan. From the Iranian point of view, the Abadan Shipping Office is a branch of the Khorramshahr Vice-Consulate, to facilitate the "internal routine of British ships ", and that that office is subordinate to you is unkown to them. It is to be noted, too, that for administrative purposes the Khorramshahr office is subordinate to the Honourable the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf and the Government of India, and therefore, observes the holidays gazetted by the Government of India.

Enclosure 4 to S. No. 42.

MEMORANDUM FROM THE BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, BRITISH CONSULAR SHIPPING OFFICE, ABADAN REACH, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRAH, No. 514/1 DATED THE 31ST DECEMBER 1936.

Friday is the Official Holiday in Iran and all Government Offices, Banks and Firms, whether Iranian or Foreign, close on Fridays. I think I am right in saying that British Consular Offices close too on that day. Certainly the Consulate-General at Bushire and the Consulates at Kerman and Bandar Abbas do. However it is more convenient for British Subjects to consult me at the Khorramshahr Vice-Consulate on their private affairs on their weekly holiday rather than on a working day. Also as the Indian and Bushire Mail arrives on Thursday, by working on Friday, it can be asnwered by return post. My Khorramshahr Office therefore remains open on Fridays. This is purely an arrangement for the convenience of the British Subjects and the efficiency of that Office.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000035

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. Abadan is in practice a private port of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and the Iranian authorities allow no passengers or goods, other than for the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, to land there. The ships dealt with in the Abadan Shipping Office are tankers loading Oil Fuels and Merchant ships belonging to or chartered by Messrs. Frank C. Strick bringing *material* for the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

The Abadan Shipping Office deals with no ships unconnected with the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

3. Ships however, do not observe holidays or office hours and between 4 and 6 ships arrive at or leave Abadan daily, Fridays and Sundays included. The work is so heavy that I do not think there is a holiday in the year on which the services of the Shipping Office are not called for, and the working days are few on which these services are not required after office hours. In fact the situation is such that it is not a question of which day the clerks will have a complete holiday, but on which day Fee No. No. 96 will be charged in what would otherwise be " Office Hours ". Following are the sums collected during 1936 (other than under Fees 95 and 96) on Fridays and on Sundays, which shows that there is but little difference between the pressure of work on either day bearing in mind that the amount collected on Sundays is for Urgent Work and that collected on Fridays is for routine work :—

SUNDAYS £43-13-6.

FRIDAY £94-13-0.

4. A fair consideration should, I think, be given to the clerks. If they work on Fridays when the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company Offices are closed and routine work is slack they may well be wasting their time, with little work other than urgent matters to deal with whereas on their Sunday holiday they may be called upon for urgent work and find it to be routine. Again on their Sunday holiday their friends are at work. If they take a Friday holiday, they will not be called upon except for urgent matters since the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company Offices are closed and further they are able to make that kind of personal friendship with the Company's staff which goes a long way to smooth over the minor difficulties which may well arise between Government servants and servants of a large firm.

I am of opinion, therfore, that the Abadan Shipping Office should be closed on Fridays and if you have no objection, I propose continuing this arrangement.

Enclosure 5 to S. No. 42.

MEMORANDUM FROM THE BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, BRITISH CONSULAR SHIPPING OFFICE, ABADAN REACH, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRAH, No. 575/1, DATED THE 31ST DECEMBER 1936.

When the duties of the Acting British Vice-Consul, Abadan Reach were performed by the Assistant Port Officer, the Iraq Government gazetted holidays were observed. These, as regards Christmas, were Christmas day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

2. On the transfer of the Shipping Office to the shore in February, 1933 and the appointment of the Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr as Vice-Consul, Abadan Reach, subordinate to the Consul at Basrah, the custom arose for the Shipping Office to conform to the Khorramshahr Vice-Consulate hours.

3. As the Shipping Office is in no way administered by the Government of India but by the Consulate Basrah, I can see no justification for this. However Christmas Holidays on the Indian Scale *i.e.*, 24th December to 1st January were observed in 1934 and 1935 and fee No. 96 was charged without complaint by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000036

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. The following sums were collected under Fee No. 96 in what would otherwise have been office hours on the days other than Official British Bank Holidays during the the Christmas Holidays :—

1934 £3-6-6.
1935 £5-14-0.

Although the sum involved is small I do not think it can be justified. The Shipping Office is for the convenience of British Shipping Companies and the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and should, I consider, observe the Official Iranian Bank Holidays.

I am asking the Imperial Bank of Iran for a list of the Iranian Gazetted Holidays, and if you agree, will arrange for the Shipping Office to conform to them.

Enclosure 6 to S. No. 42.

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO THE SECRETARY, BRITISH TANKER COMPANY, LIMITED, BRITANNIC HOUSE, FINSBURY CIRCUS, LONDON, DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY 1937.

With reference to your conversation by telephone with this department on the 19th December, 1936, regarding the proposed closure of the Shipping Office at Abadan Reach during the Christmas holidays, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Eden to inform you that the office was closed only on the 24th and 25th December and on the 1st January.

Enclosure 7 to S. No. 42.

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL, BASRA, No. 27, DATED THE 1ST APRIL 1937.

With reference to your despatch No. 2 of 13th January last concerning holidays to be observed at the Vice-Consulate at Abadan Reach, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Eden to inform you may authorise His Majesty's Vice-Consul to close the Shipping Office on Fridays instead of Sundays. Before the question of whether all Iranian gazetted holidays may be oberved is decided it is desired that you should furnish this Department with a list of such holidays.

C.I.P.D.—42(C) ExAffairsDept—S 2—9-9-37—30.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000037

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(43)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 30th April 1937.)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 127/317/8/37, DATED THE 5TH APRIL 1937.

With reference to your despatch No. 68 (W. 2623/2391/50) of the 17th February, I have the honour to inform you that Captain Von Blomberg and Captain Von Sternberg arrived in Tehran from Baghdad in their Junkers aeroplane on the 9th March and left for Kabul on the 11th March. During their short stay in Tehran it was not possible for them to accept any hospitality in His Majesty's Legation, but they found time to call on Mr. Butler and expressed their gratitude for the assistance given them at Baghdad, thanks to Group Captain Don's recommendation of them.

2. His Majesty's Consul at Kerman has reported that on the return flight the aeroplane landed at Bandar Abbas on the 21st March. It had flown from Kabul to Jask. Water was supplied to the aeroplane from the Consulate and it left for Damascus after an hour's stay.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, No. 317/8/37.

---

(44)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 13th May 1937.)

LETTER FROM MR. SEYMOUR, TO MR. EDEN, No. 131, DATED THE 26TH APRIL 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 38 of the 26th January, I have the honour to inform you that on the 15th March the Iranian and Turkish representatives signed in Tehran six conventions concluded as the result of the protracted negotiations which had taken place in Tehran since the arrival of the Turkish delegation in October last. According to an announcement in the *Journal de Téhéran* of the 16th March, these conventions dealt with the following subjects :—

(*a*) Frontier security.
(*b*) Extradition.
(*c*) Judicial assistance.
(*d*) Residence.
(*e*) Customs tariff (this convention is described as a "convention douanière unique").
(*f*) Telegraphs and telephones.

2. The texts of the six conventions have not yet been published, and little or nothing is known about their provisions. I understand from Mr. Husnu, who is now at last confidently expecting to leave Tehran, that they do not amount to much. Before leaving he hopes to sign certain further agreements, including a commercial treaty, the negotiation of which was finished some time ago, but which have not, he tells me, yet been finally approved by the Iranian Government.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Angora, No. 184.

---

(45)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 30th April 1937.)

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 124 (166/8/37), DATED THE 1ST APRIL 1937.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of Policital Reports from Consulates :—

Despatch No. 5 from His Majesty's Consul, Shiraz, to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000038

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure I to Serial No. (45).

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH CONSULATE, SHIRAZ, TO THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 5, DATED THE 6TH FEBRUARY 1937.

With reference to Mr. Butler's circular despatch No. 6 (232/3/36) of 15th February 1936, and to Mr. Gault's despatch No. 25, of 18th November last, I have the honour to transmit copy of a Summary of Events and Conditions in Fars during the year 1936.

2. The report is based upon the monthly diaries of this Consulate and upon other reports submitted by my predecessors at this post and is prepared annually at the request of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

3. The summary contains sections on agriculture and on economic affairs, and it covers much of the ground suggested for further survey in your circular despatch No. 5 of 16th January (119/1/37). It is unlikely that more material will come to hand for another report before I go to Isfahan, as I am proposing to do soon after the No Rouz. Any items of economic information thought to be of interest will continue to be reported in my monthly diary.

Enclosure II to Serial No. (45).

SUMMARY OF EVENTS AND CONDITIONS IN THE PROVINCE OF FARS DURING THE YEAR 1936.

General situation.

1. The situation has remained quiet and the Central Government has continued to extend its influence in the economic development of the Province. Few visitors of importance have been seen in Shiraz during the year 1936. The Minister of Finance left early in January, promising to consider measures for the improvement of agriculture, trade communications, irrigation and the system of collection of taxes, and a new era of propsperity was to dawn in which air-mail, Government aid in all trading ventures, and the exploitation of the mineral wealth of the Province would play their part. So far nothing has materialised of all this except for an order for two hundred carpets for use in Government offices in Tehran which rumour has it have not been paid for.

2. The population of Fars is now said to exceed 400,000 of these, 200,000 are tribesmen, 80,000 settled in Villages, and 120,000 in Shiraz. The population of the town has increased in the last few years as people arrive from outlying districts to seek for work. Much of the otherwise idle population has been set to work on the building of barracks and military installation on which 50,000,000 rials are said to have been spent.

3. In spite of the considerable wealth of numbers of the Shirazis, progress has been slow in those things which are held in account to-day in Iran. Tribal disturbances of former years have led to disfavour in the eyes of Government and consequent lack of attention and support.

4. The visit of His Majesty the Shah to Shiraz, accompanied by the Valiahd was awaited from the summer up to the end of the year without great enthusiasm. The Army practised organised cheering in order that suitably spontaneous welcome might be given to him. The Municipal authorities at one time showed feverish activity in the preparation of roads and beautification of the approaches to the town, but it was given out that no money was to be spent on decoration, doubtless to the great relief of shopkeepers and others on the route.

5. As the Government enters more and more deeply into the every day life of the people, the protection afforded from the attentions of former Governors or tribal leaders is outweighed by the nuisance of restrictions. The Shah is probably held responsible for this and is feared accordingly, while respect due for his organising ability has been largely lost as it is felt that all the wealth of the country is being attracted to the Capital. The policy of industrial development is, however, realised to be of advantage to the Province of Fars which now has a lucrative outlet for production of cotton for the spinning mills of Isfahan and Shiraz and of beet for the sugar factory situated 25 miles to the North of Shiraz, which is producing supplies for local use.

6. The Qawam-ul-Mulk's son married the Shah's younger daughter during the year. Though some of Qawam's supporters hope for some advantage from the union, it is regarded as an indication of Imperial designs on property in Fars.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000039

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

7. The principal Provincial officials at present have connections in the highest quarters and little local sympathy. A new Governor General arrived early in the year, who is related to one of the Shah's wives. His cousin is in charge of the Finance Department. The Director of the Municipality is a brother of one of the highest officials in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs. The General Officer in command of the troops, who wields the highest influence in the Province, has now held the post for several years. None of these officials has any personal interest in Shiraz or in the Province.

8. Foreign residents are still apt to be treated with suspicion by local officials, though an outward semblance of friendship is maintained. But officials in general and notables are prohibited from dealings with the Consulate. No incidents have occurred during the year in which foreign subjects were involved.

9. The attempt at westernisation of the country has proceeded vigorously in Shiraz. Following on the imposition of European dress on dwellers in town and village, the unveiling of women has been accomplished almost universally and with surprising absence of disturbance. The " chuddur " is practically never seen in the streets of Shiraz now. Shuch women as object, mostly of the older generation, keep to their houses. Any opposition which there may have been seems to have died down. Early in the year receptions were given at which officials and members of guilds and trades paraded with their wives. Public baths and conveyances were closed to veiled women, but the example set by the womenfolk of the large garrison did much to effect the change amongst the civilian population.

10. There are still a good many mullahs to be seen about in turban and abba but the number has been reduced. Their influence and prestige seems for the present to have disappeared with the transfer of many of their functions to other administrative departments and the prohibition of public religious observances such as muharrem processions and public prayers.

11. The attention of the younger generation has been turned to athletics, football and other outdoor games. A Boy Scout troop, 700 strong, has been organised in Shiraz which received the visit of colleagues from Isfahan towards the close of the year. Military drill has been taught to the senior members of the High School by instructors from the local barracks.

Tribal affairs.

12. Nothing of note has occurred during the year amongst the Qashgai or Khamseh tribes. At the end of the year there were rumours of restlessness amongst the Boir Ahmedi of Kuhgilu, who resent the activities of the authorities to settle the tribes in defined areas. Very little progress has been made as yet in actual settlement except at Tul-i-Khosrau where buildings have been put up as permanent swellings for nomad settlers. The tribes are all controlled under military governors, but much migration still takes place at the usual seasons. The economic consequences of complete prohibition are doubtless realised.

13. Road Guard services have been extended still more during the year and security exists on all the main roads, except for occasional incidents in remoter districts.

14. The Qawam-ul-Mulk has married his eldest son to a daughter of the Shah. It is believed that they may take up residence in Shiraz. The Qawam himself together with many of his near relatives and those of the late Saulet-ed-Douleh continues to live in Tehran.

15. The Qawam's Munshi bashi, a wealthy man, who disappeared in 1935 and was given out to have been murdered or to have committed suicide, is believed to be in prison in Tehran. His house at Shiraz was taken over by the Governor General for use as his headquarters.

Local administration.

16. The five members of the Mejliss for Fars continue to be Mohammed Mehdi Namazian (formerly Namazi), Hadlji Ghulam Hussein Malek, Mohammed Taqui Shankai Shirazi, Ahmed Kawami and Hadji Seyyed Abu Taleb Kazeruni.

17. His Excellency Abul Fath Doulatshahi arrived early in the year as Governor General of Fars, his predecessor having been appointed Minister of Communications. He was previously for many years Governor of Tehran. He is less popular in the Province and less energetic than his predecessor, while his personal debts

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

and habits do not enhance the respect due to his position. Action has been taken against him in the Courts by his creditors and complaints against his grasping tendencies have gone to Tehran. He incurred unpopularity, the Shirazi being a lover of art, by ordering the removal of the old Quran Gate at the entrance to Shiraz from Isfahan, which has been a well-known landmark for centuries. He has made many empty promises to the merchant community regarding the improvement of roads, joining up with the Trans-Iranian railway system, and the financing of agricultural schemes. Though a connection of the Kajar family, he is related to one of the Shah's wives and owes his position to rank and influence. Soon after his arrival, the Governor General visited the Kazerun, Fasa and Lar districts. Since then he has never undertaken another tour in the Province except for private amusement with his gun.

18. Dealings between the Consulate and the Governorate General have been confined throughout the year to routine matters and have been friendly.

19. Apart from the Deputies mentioned above, no official visitors of importance came to Shiraz during the year. Members of the Government appear to have lost interest in Fars. Exceptions were Sar Lashkar Jehanbani, Head of the Department of Industry, and Aqai Bayet, Head of the Department of Agriculture who both visited the cotton factory at Shiraz and the sugar refinery at Merv Dasht in the Spring and toured the Province. Most of the Provincial heads of departments on the other hand went to Tehran at some time or other during the year.

20. Local officials have done little to attract the attention of the Consulate. Most of the Directors of Departments remain the same, the only changes being in the Police Department and in the Census Department.

21. The Municipality all through the year has been under the direction of Aqa Soheily, brother of a high official in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs who has been mentioned as a possible future Iranian Minister in London. He appears to share the unpopularity of the Governor General and for similar reasons. His dealings with the public leave much to be desired. The year 1936 saw a large slice cut through the middle of the Bazar-i-Vakil as part of the scheme for carrying the Khiaban-i-Zand through from north to south of the town. After much demolition work was stopped for lack of futher funds : so a large part of the Bazaar remains in ruins and is a collecting place for water and malarial mosquitos. The Khiaban has also been continued for some miles south of the town and several houses built, mostly for the use of military and civil officials. This is said to be the beginning of a through road to Ahwaz. The road from Isfahan has been widened at the entrance to Shiraz (the discomfiture of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company which has had to modify its plans for erecting a new depot by " arrangement " with the Director of the Municipality after prolonged negotiations), and the old Quran Gate, which was alleged to impede traffic, has been removed by dynamite, for it was found impracticable to transfer it piecemeal to another site, as had been intended. As the traffic is in any event stopped by the Police close to the site of the Gate, it is not appreciated why its removal was necessary. Its main crime seems to have been its antiquity. The thousand-year old quran which it housed has been placed in the local Museum. An ornamental almond and fruit garden has been laid out near the site of the Gate. The Imperial Bank of Iran has had to postpone the erection of a new building as land bought for the purpose has been cut in two by the municipal road-making schemes.

22. The road to the Tomb of Hafiz has been re-made and work is in progress on a road to the Tomb of Sa'adi. The reconstruction of the entire enclosure of the Tomb of Hafiz has been commenced and the Education Department is building an expensive granite monument with a gallery of twenty columns. A large cemetery in the same neighbourhood is being laid out as a public garden, the headstones being used for making terraces.

23. A site has been purchased in the town for a new Municipal Hospital. An Orphanage, arrangements for which were made by the late Governor General, was opened during the year by the Municipality. Beggars are again on the increase.

24. The Chief of the Provincial Police was dismissed in the summer for corrupt practices along with the Chief of the Town Police. His successor died shortly after his arrival. The present Chief of Police is a courteous and pleasant individual, transferred from Hamadan. He is very interested in traffic control and exercies efficient control in the Bazaars. Burglaries have been less prevalent during 1936 than in former years and the discipline of the Force seems to be good.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

25. The Finance Department has been in charge of a cousin of the Governor General throughout the year. The visit of the Minister of Finance at the close of 1936 has had little effect in Fars, as few of his promises have been carried into effect. The Agricultural Taxes have been collected unremittingly all through the year. The Opium Monopoly Office has had a quiet year owing to partial failure of the crops and towards the end of the year it was announced that cultivations of opium poppies was to be stopped and cotton to be grown in its place under the direction of the Cotton Monopoly Company.

26. No new Public Works have been put in hand during the year. One of the main avenues through Shiraz has been continued westwards as far as Masjid-i-Bardi to form the commencement of a through road to Ahwaz. When it was announced that the visit of the Shah was to be expected, patching operations were begun on the Isfahan road. Various unmetalled roads were made in the Merv Dasht plain to facilitate collection of beet for the new sugar factory.

27. Spasmodic work was done on the Shiraz-Bushire road. As machinery for the new factories is being brought into the country by Bushire to avoid the congestion of Khorromshahr, it will be necessary to keep the road in a better state of repair and possibly the problem of crossing the" Mashileh " may be tackled. But in the meanwhile the road is steadily deteriorating as is evidenced by the fact that the general rate of hire for motor transport from Bushire to Shiraz is double that on other roads in Iran. The road was inspected early in the year by the Director of the Road Department of the Ministry of Communications.

28. The Postal Services continued to function slowly but reasonably surely. An office was opened at Takht-i-Jamshid (Persepolis) in the summer. The long talked of air mail service from Tehran seems to have been postponed indefinitely and the existing aerodrome after a considerable sum of money had been spent on its improvement was decided by a joint commission of military officers and officials from the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs to be unsuitable. Military opinion was against its use for any purpose in co-operation with civil authority. Telegraph services are reported to be very inadequate, largely through lack of staff.

29. The Agricultural Department is now largely concerned with the operations of the new Government Companies for trade in cotton, skins, wheat, dried fruits, etc. The opium crop having been unsatisfactory and Government having decided to limit production, large areas have been planted with cotton and wheat. The total area under cultivation in Fars is said to be about 600,000 hectares. Last year's crop of cotton amounted to 6 million kilogrammes, while 300,000 kilos of opium were produced. Government buyers did not take the whole stock of opium, but cotton found a ready market for the mills of Isfahan and Shiraz. Supplies of cotton for Russia are also required, as commitments have not been fulfilled. Increased quantities have been planted in the Kazerun and Abadeh areas. Cotton ginning plant has been installed at Kazerun and Mamessani, and is on order for Shiraz, Abadeh, Fasa and Jehrum.

30. The Government Grain purchasing organisation bought supplies in the Province and it is said that it is to be sold back to buyers for private use at a lower price in order to assist in recovery from the dislocation consequent on the huge loss of revenue from opium. Temporary grain stores holding 120,000 kharvars (about 34,000 tons) have been erected. They are believed to be half full. A credit of 1,300,000 rials is reported to be available for the construction of Grain Silos by Russian engineers, as in other parts of the country.

31. Rice growing has been prohibited in the district and attempt made with small success to grow cotton instead.

32. Sufficient beetroot was produced locally to supply the want of the refinery at Merv Dasht which started work in October. By the end of the year excellent sugar was on the market at a price slightly lower than imported Russian sugar. There was talk of erecting a second factory at Fasa.

33. Fruit trees in parts of the Province were reported in the Spring to be suffering from blight. Unsually cold weather was experienced early in December which will probably have affected the crop of oranges and citrous fruit.

34. Government experts have reported favourably on projects for sinking artasian wells in connection with irrigation schemes. So far nothing has been done.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

35. At the end of the year a system of sanitary inspection of animals was approved for the whole of Iran. Cattle disease is very prevalent in Fars.

36. There is nothing to report regarding judicial affairs, the Census Department, nor the Registration Department. The Education Department has been busy under the direction of an *ex*-Army Officer. The Shahpur Boys' High School has been extended and a new school opened at Kazerun. A School of Arts and Crafts with two German instructors were also started in Shiraz. Night classes for adults and weekly lectures have been instituted. On the whole there is a better standard of teachers to-day and pay has improved. A " Museum of Education " was opened in the old " Kolah Faranghi " building in the Citadel, which has been restored.

Military affairs.

37. The 7th (Fars) Division, under Sartip Ibrahim Zandieh, has been increased to a total strength of over 10,000 men. More barracks have been under construction throughout the year. The French Military Mission paid a visit to Fars in the Spring. It was rumoured that the Valiahd was to assume command in South Iran, probably with Headquarters at Shiraz. A large new building for Military Headquarters has just been completed. The General Officer in Command has twice visited Bushire and the Gulf Ports during the year. In October the whole garrison was inspected by Sar Lashkar Murteza Yazdan Paneh. At the end of the year the General twice had to go to Lar in connection with trouble between the Amnieh and local tribes. He is an energetic and efficient officer.

38. The Amnieh have also been increased in numbers and new posts opened. They were inspected in the summer by Sartip Ghulam Ali Zand, Officer in Command of Road Guards for Iran, who included the Gulf Ports in his itinerary. On the whole the force appears to be efficient and discipline is maintained, though there were various rumoured irregularities in the Lar district at the end of the year when an officer and several men were arrested for contraband operations.

39. Unrest in Laristan and amongst the Boir Ahmedi tribes has necessitated visits by the General Officer in Command of the Fars Division and of the Officer in Command of Amnieh. Little seems to have been done during the year by the various Military Governors to speed up settlement of the tribes. Building continues at Tul-i-Khosrau, but it will be difficult to persuade the Kuhgilu tribesmen to settle there in any numbers.

Economic affairs.

40. The merchant class in general is dissatisfied with restrictions on trade and the intervention of Government as a trader. This particularly affects the export trade of Fars, which is passing into the hands of various Companies which monopolise trade. Exchange Control also has come into force under which the official buying rate for sterling was fixed at 80 rials to the £ and purchase of foreign currency could only be effected by Banks on behalf of the Exchange Control Commission in Tehran, while sales were only under Government permits issued by the Commission after long delays. This has had detrimental effect on the foreign exchange turnover of Bans and it has seriously effected all import business.

41. Silver coinage has been out of circulation for most of the year. Owing to the restriction on foreign trade, Banks report that current account deposits have increased considerably. Some of the surplus has been invested in trading companies and industrial enterprises.

42. No new taxes have been introduced during the year, but a new Customs Tariff contained several increases including charges on motor vehicles, import and working of which has become a Government monopoly. This has not reduced the cost of services to the public, while both new and second-hand cars have increased in price.

43. Piece-goods, sugar and tea continue to be the principal imports. They are all handled by monopoly organisations controlled by the Government, in which local merchants have little share. Retailers of piece-goods expect shortly to be put out of business by the opening of shops by the Cotton piece-goods Monopoly Company.

44. Export of opium has been considerably restricted. Carpets were shipped freely by merchants until the end of the year when all transactions became a monopoly of the Carpet Monopoly Company. Gum tragacanth, almonds and dried

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

fruits have also become the objects of monopolies during the year given to Central Companies in Tehran. Agricultural products in general are now controlled by interests centred in the Capital and most of the profits go there.

45. The following Companies have been reported to have been formed during the last two years to handle commodities of interest to the Shiraz trader :—

Sherket-i-Tijarati (General import and export).

Sherket-i-Sheker wa Qand (Sugar and match import and trade, with a subsidiary organisation to handle tea, which is not yet in working order).

Sherket-i-Panbeh (growing and export of cotton).

Tasbit-i-Ghalleh (wheat growing and purchase).

Sherket-i-Pust Narm (export of skins)

Sherket-i-Qumash (import and trade in cotton piece-goods).

Sherket-i-Ketirah (export of gum tragacanth and gum arabic).

Sherket-i-Khoshkbar (export of dried fruits, almonds, etc.).

Sherket-i-Khollar (wine making and trade).

Sherket-i-Ghali (carpet trade).

Sherket-i-Saderat-i-Fars wa Banader (production and sale of native crafts, silver, enamel, mosaic work and hosiery).

46. Most of the principal articles of trade are thus covered by these Companies. They are not well managed. Directors and Managers are permitted to engage in private trade. They are inclined to behave as though they were above the Law and injured parties do not dare to take the matter to the Courts. Large profits are admitted to be made by buying imported goods and holding them off the market. This seems a curious way of spending the tax-payers money which goes to finance such concerns. The control exercised by the Government over these Companies and their policy is loose. Meanwhile all private trade is being throttled, taxes increase the cost of living goes up steadily and there is little return to be seen locally except more and more barracks.

47. Industrial development in Shiraz and the Province of Fars as already been mentioned. The Cotton Spinning Mill at Shiraz, owned by the Fars Manufacturing Company, has given very satisfactory results. A dividend of 86% was paid on the year's working. Three shifts of operatives, each of 200, are working day and night. Hadji Mohammed Hassan Behbehani, the Managing Director, visited Tehran during the summer and obtained a Government permit for extension of the premises. The buildings have since been erected and it is intended to increase the plant to 10,000 spindles. The necessary exchange permit has been promised by the Ministry of Finance and the order for Spinning machinery is probably to go to Platt Brothers, of Oldham, who supplied the existing plant, and for diesel engines and electrical plant to Mirrleos and the General Electric Company. But some difficulty has arisen over the actual issue of the permits and the machinery cannot for the present be shipped.

48. During the year the same Company imported German machinery which has been sold to the Shahriza Company of Isfahan.

49. The second Spinning Mill at Shiraz, owned by the Dekkan Brothers who also own the Fars Electric Company, has installed German machinery which was ready for testing at the end of the year. Large stocks of new cotton are ready for use. A permit to import British machinery was refused by the Ministry of Finance.

50. The Electric Power Station succeeded in giving an all-night service during the month of Ramadan. A second Mirrlees diesel motor is expected shortly which will improve the already fairly reliable town lighting.

51. The Merv Dasht Sugar Refinery, near the Isfahan road some 25 miles north of Shiraz, which was opened in October 1935, commenced work a year later. Local beetroot has been used and by the end of the year sugar was placed on the market. It is of good quality. 40,000 tons of beet are said to be available, giving 18% of sugar. 7,200 tons of sugar have been produced at the rate of 35 tons per day. But production is said to cost 200% more than the European sugar cif. Bushire.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

British interests.

52. The Consulate was in charge of Mr. H. A. D. Hoyland, M.B.E., until April 22nd when he proceeded on leave prior to transfer, handing over to Mr. W. H. Young, Acting Vice-Consul, Mr. C. A. Gault arrived from Kermanshah in July and remained in charge until November 21, when Mr. A. E. Watkinson took over on transfer from Ahwaz.

53. The Governor General of Fars called on His Majesty's Consul on the occasion of the death of His Majesty King George V. Owing to Court Mourning no official celebration took place on the Birth-day of His Majesty King Edward VIII. News of the abdication of King Edward in December was reported without comment in the local press. The flag was flown on December 14 on the occasion of the Birthday of His Majesty King George VI.

54. During 1936, the Officiating Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, the Secretary to the Political Resident, and the Residency Surgeon visited Shiraz on recess. Mr. Butler and Mr. Reilly, of His Majesty's Legation at Tehran, also visited Persepolis and Shiraz. His Majesty's Consul at Kerman also passed through Shiraz.

55. Mr. R. F. G. Sarell and Mr. Robert Cecil, Probationer Vice-Consuls, arrived at Shiraz on December 31 to be attached to His Majesty's Consulate as language students. Mr. W. H. Young left for Tehran a few days later.

56. Other British visitors during the year included Brigadier General Prickett, Lord Alington, the Senior Naval Officer in the Persian Gulf, the Tehran and Isfahan Managers for the Anglo-Iranian Oil Co., and various geologists, together with Mr. Schofield an industrialisation expert, who was touring Iran under the auspices of the Oil Company, members of the Church Missionary Society, and a archæologist and an Indian professor. And a large party of students from London camped in the Consulate garden in September, as they were unable to appreciate the accommodation provided for them elsewhere by the local authorities who otherwise did all that could be desired to render their visit profitable and to facilitate their departure. A party of photographers employed by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Co. visited Persepolis and the Sugar Factory in December and was endeavouring to find camels and lorries in close juxtaposition in accordance with modern ideas of advertisement, and to satisfy certain recent Police regulations.

57. In addition to the above activities, the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company sent a large geological expedition to make a survey of the whole area between Shiraz and Bandar-Abbas and of the Ardakan area in the west of the Province with a view to determining whether any portion of Fars is to be included in the final concession area. The Company also made arrangements for the supply of oil in bulk from Bushire to the Sugar Refinery at Merv Dasht and installed large depots with petrol pumps at Kaserun and at Shiraz. It is reported that a motor road is to be made by the Company from Ganawah to Borazjan, which may render them independent of the present track over the " mashileh ".

58. The work of the Church Missionary Society's Hospital at Shiraz has continued successfully. Some difficulty with the Municipal Health Officer was settled by the Governor General at the request of the Acting Consul. Bishop Thompson visited the district in September and inaugurated a church at Qalat, 25 miles to the north-west of Shiraz.

59. The Fars Manufacturing Company's cotton mill has been mentioned elsewhere. Three English Engineers employed there resigned early in the year, as payment of their salaries in accordance with their contract was not in accordance with the new fiscal regulations. They were replaced by two other English Engineers who accepted payment on different terms. Mr. Hussein Agar, of the firm of Hadji Ali Akbar and Sons of Manchester and founder of the Fars Manufacturing Company was absent in Bushire at the end of the year supervising the erection of another factory, having resigned his post as Director of Government Trading Companies. His son, Mr. Charles Agar, was technical manager of the Shiraz mill throughout the year.

60. The British colony in the district of His Majesty's Consulate at Shiraz numbered 123 at the end of the year. Half of these are at Isfahan and half at Shiraz. A considerable amount of the work of the Consulate consisted in routine matters connected with Isfahan. His Majesty's Consul and the Acting Consul each paid long visits to Isfahan during the year. Arrangements were also made

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00003f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

by the Consulate for the lease of houses, payment of rent, engagement of a gardener and guard, and supply of furniture on behalf of the Honourable the Political Resident. Other activities included an exhaustive report on the production of gum tragacanth for the information of a Cambridge professor and the collection of samples of cotton from different parts of the district for the Institute of Plant Industry at Indore.

61. Subscriptions were sent by the Acting Consul to the King George Jubilee Trust and to the Earl Haig's Fund as the result of collections in Isfahan and in Shiraz.

Foreign interests.

62. After the British community, the German colony is the most important in Shiraz. There are two families established for many years, one of whom owns a flour mill. The other one was formerly land agent to the Qawam-ul-Mulk. A German is incharge of the Wine Factory controlled by the Government and two Germans are employed at the School of Arts and Crafts under the Education Department. German mechanics are in charge of machinery at the Fars Electric Company's spinning mill.

63. There is an Austrian veterinary surgeon established in Shiraz.

64. An Italian engineer is employed by the Municipality and by the Cotton Monopoly Company.

65. American archæologists under Professor Schmidt were at Persepolis in the winter of 1935-36, but work had not been resumed by the end of 1936.

66. The Bahrein Oil Company has been endeavouring to obtain houses in Shiraz for summer quarters for their American and European employees. Several Americans visited Shiraz during the summer. They have also been trying to make arrangements for supplies of fruit and other local produce to be shipped from Bushire. It seems unlikely that the difficulties of transport and of export regulations will be surmounted.

67. Foreign visitors to the district during the year 1936 included the U. S. S. R. Ambassador and the Italian and Roumanian Ministers for Tehran : the German Minister at Bagdad : the members of the French Air Mission in Tehran ; and various archæologists of American, French and Belgian nationality.

Miscellaneous remarks.

68. Active work at Persepolis stopped in October and all the Americans departed, leaving a Russian photographer in charge. Mr. McCown was sent from Rey to be in residence in the event of the Shah's visit taking place, but left again at the end of the year.

69. The Tomb of Darius (Naksh-i-Rustum) can now be reached by car on one of the tracks made for collecting beet.

70. The Louvre Mission was working at Shahpur during part of the year.

71. The maximum temperatures recorded in 1936 was 98° in September, as compared with 98° in August of the previous year. The lowest temperature recorded in the winter of 1935-36 was 24°. In mid-December 1936 the thermometer fell to 22° on several days. The cold was unusually early as well as extreme and some damage was reported to fruit trees, while many early seedlings perished.

72. The rainfall for the winter season of 1935-36 was 4 inches less than in the preceding year. Prospects for the present season indicate even greater shortage of water.

BRITISH CONSULATE,
SHIRAZ ;
The 28th January, 1937.

A. E. WATKINSON,
H. B. M. Consul.

---

(46)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 31st May 1937.)

LETTER FROM VISCOUNT CHILTSON, TO MR. EDEN, NO. 118, DATED 30TH MARCH.

Of all the neighbours of the Soviet Union, Iran is the least-often mentioned in the Soviet press. With the exception of a brief, but surprisingly warm, tribute to the late Minister of Finance, Mirza Ali Akbar Khan Davar, I have seen scarcely

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000040

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

a reference to Iranian affairs during the last two years, and nothing indicative of the slightest friction between the two countries. The accompanying article, taken from the *Journal de Moscou* of the 16th March, is therefore of a certain interest. Though it concludes with an expression of confidence that the Iranian authorities will not tolerate the use of their country by Germany as a base of operations, the article as a whole evinces the clearest concern at the success of German propaganda in that country, and suggests that a number of Soviet-Iranian difficulties which have arisen in the course of the last year are due to this propaganda, if they are not actually "l'écho du germanophilisme mis à la mode par certains fonctionnaires iraniens". It is also suggested that an alleged recent cooling-off in the relations between Iran and "such countries as France and Czechoslovakia" may be attributed to the same cause.

2. The article is padded out, in the usual Soviet fashion, with a good deal that is far-fetched and absurd. The writer does not hesitate, for instance, to insinuate that as a result of Dr. Schacht's recent journey, Persia is now included in the field of Germany's colonial aspirations, and that the memoirs of Wassmuss, which are shortly to be published in Germany, will serve as a useful handbook for the emissaries of fascism now working in Iran. And in his review of the growth of German influence since the war he conveniently forgets to mention that that influence suffered an important set-back when the construction of the northern section of the trunk railway was transferred from German to other hands. He does, however, assert that apart from the few dozen German specialists in the service of the Iranian Government, there are about 800 other German subjects engaged in economic or cultural activities, and that these are especially to be found in the regions bordering on the Soviet frontiers, where they are in close contact with Japanese agents and Russian refugees. It would be interesting to know whether there is any truth in this assertion, and whether, in particular, the very large figure for the German colony is correct.

3. For the rest, the Soviet Government are evidently more than a little nervous at the possibility of a German air service to Japan *via* Iran and Afghanistan. I gather from the reports I have seen from time to time in the print sections that the Afghan Government are not very likely to view this project with favour, but in any event one would have supposed that Soviet influence in Sinkiang was quite sufficient to give the Moscow authorities a deciding voice in the matter.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

---

(47)

SOCIETE DES NATIONS.

Communiqué au Conseil. C. 237. 1937

Genève, le 21 mai 1937.

REQUETE DU GOUVERNEMENT DE L'IRAK CONFORMEMENT A L'ARTICLE 11, PARAGRAPHE 2, DU PACTE.

Lettre du Gouvernement de l'Iran au Secrétaire général.

Délégation permanente de l'Iran auprès de la Société des Nations.

Genève, le 20 mai 1937.

Monsieur le Secrétaire général,

Comme suite à votre communiqué daté du 4 mai, concernant la demande du Gouvernement royal d'Irak, en vue de retirer de l'ordre du jour de la 97ème session du Conseil de la Société des Nations sa requête en vertu de l'article 11 § 2 (1), j'ai l'honneur de vous informer que d'ordre de mon Gouvernement, je suis autorisé d'acquiescer à cette demande.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur le Secrétaire général, l'assurance de ma haute considération.

(signé) Abdollah Bahramy.

(1) Voir C. 224. 1937

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000041

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

Communicated to the Council.

C. 237. 1937

Geneva, May 21st, 1937.

REQUEST OF THE IRAQI GOVERNMENT UNDER ARTICLE 11, PARAGRAPH 2, OF THE COVENANT.

Letter from the Government of Iran to the Secretary-General.

(Translation)

Permanent Delegation of Iran to the League of Nations, Geneva, May 20th, 1937.

To the Secretary General.

SIR,

With reference to your communication dated May 4th concerning the Royal Government of Iraq's request that its application under Article 11, paragraph 2 should be withdrawn from the Agenda of the 97th session of the Council of the League of Nations (1), I have the honour to inform you that my Government has authorised me to agree to this request.

I have the honour, etc.,

(signed) Abdollah Bahramy.

Enclosure to Serial No. (47).

Copy

(E. 2894/73/34).

C./97th Session/P. V. 1.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

NINETY-SEVENTH SESSION OF THE COUNCIL.

Provisional Minutes of the First Meeting (Private), held on Monday, May 24th, 1937, at 5 p. m.

President: M. QUEVEDO.

The Members of the Council were represented as follows :—

Bolivia	M. Costa du Rels.
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Mr. Eden.
Chile	M. Edwards.
China	M. Wellington Koo.
Ecuador	M. Quevedo.
France	M. Delbos.
Italy	....
Latvia	M. Munters.
New Zealand	M. Jordan.
Poland	M. Komarnicki.
Roumania	M. Antonesco.
Spain	M. Alvarez del Vayo.
Sweden	M. Sandler.
Turkey	M. Rustu Aras.
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	M. Litvinoff.

Secretary-General: M. J. Avenol.

(1) See C. 224. 1937.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000042

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA OF THE SESSION.

Request of the Government of Iraq under Article 11, paragraph 2, of the Covenant.

The President said that, since the Governments of Iran and Iraq had asked that the request of the latter Government should not be considered at the present session, the Council would no doubt agree to adjourn the question of its next ordinary session.

THE PRESIDENT'S PROPOSAL WAS ADOPTED.

The provisional agenda of the ninety-seventh session of the Council was adopted.

The meeting rose.

---

(48)

(*Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 21th May 1937.*)

MEMORANDUM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR, PEKING, No. 388 (13/4F/1937), DATED 14TH APRIL 1937.

His Majesty's Ambassador, Peking, presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and transmits herewith three copies of the undermentioned paper :—

Despatch from Acting British Consul-General, Shanghai, No. 91 of 7th April 1937.

Enclosure to Serial No. (48).

LETTER FROM BRITISH CONSULATE GENERAL, SHANGHAI, No. 87, DATED 7TH APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to report that Mr. A. Mir Fondereski, who assumed charge of the Iranian Consulate-General in September 1936, has written to inform the Senior Consul that he has received instructions from his Government to close provisionally the Consulate-General at Shanghai from March 20th, 1937.

2. Mr. E. A. Long, Secretary to the Consular Body, informs me that this action has been necessitated by financial stringency and losses on exchange. He adds however that he has heard a somewhat inconsistent report that the Iranian Government contemplate opening a Legation in China in the near future.

---

(49)

(*Enclosure in Foreign Office coverign letter dated 9th June 1937.*)

TELEGRAM FROM SIR A. CLARK KERR (BAGDAD), No. 57-SAVING, DATED 31ST MAY 1937.

Addressed to Tehran No. 2 of May 31st.

Minister for Foreign Affairs informed me this morning that Governor of Basra had reported that Persian troops estimated at 24,000 had been concentrated at Ahwaz, Hawiza and Mohammerah. Governor had suggested that troops were possibly to be used to support settlement of colony of Persian tribes amongst Arabs of Khuzistan. Have you any information ?

Repeated to Foreign Office No. 57-Saving.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Creative Commons Non-Commercial Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000043

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(50)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 29th June 1937.)

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), NO. 15-SAVING, DATED 12TH JUNE 1937.

Following received from Tabriz. *Begins.*

Vague reports have suggested recently that military operations now in progress in Western Azerbaijan have more than routine importance. American arriving from Resaieh now states definitely "There is war on" somewhere south and west of Mehabad. During last weekend he observed much military activity including despatch of troops and ammunition and departure of General Officer Commanding. *Ends.*

French and Turkish military Attachés confirm and agree that extension of conscription to Kurds is the cause of the trouble. Former however thinks that operations are precautionary whereas the latter believes them to be punitive. No troops seem to have been moved into the area, those in district being evidently judged sufficient.

Addressed to Foreign Office telegram No. 15-Saving, repeated to Bagdad telegram No. 3-Saving June 12.

---

(51)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 29th June 1937.)

LETTER FROM MR. SEYMOUR, TO MR. EDEN, NO. 174, DATED 25TH MAY 1937.

I have the honour to transmit herewith copies of two interesting despatches which I have received from His Majesty's Consuls at Ahwaz and Shiraz describing the recent visit of His Imperial Majesty the Shah to these two towns.

2. The contrast between the interest displayed by His Imperial Majesty in the activities and welfare of the people of Khuzistan and his comparative indifference towards the people of Shiraz seems to bear out Mr. Watkinson's view that his neglect of the latter was deliberate.

3. It is perhaps of interest to note that throughout the tour the Crown Prince appears to have been kept to some extent in the background, though it is true that in Khuzistan His Imperial Majesty was evidently at some pains to familiarise him with various points concerning the administration of the empire.

4. One further point of interest to which I would draw your attention is the continued high esteem in which General Muiny appears to be held by the Shah. General Muiny was mentioned in the second paragraph of Mr. Butler's despatch No. 468 of the 12th October last, and further particulars concerning him were given in the Iranian personalities recently forwarded from this Legation (see my despatch No. 112 of the 26th March 1937). There can be little doubt that he is at the present moment one of the outstanding military commanders in the country.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Consuls at Ahwaz (No. 25) and Shiraz (No. 11) respectively.

Enclosure 1.

LETTER FROM CONSUL GARDENER, TO MR. SEYMOUR, NO. 32, DATED 25TH MARCH 1937.

I have the honour to append a statement showing the itinerary of His Imperial Majesty the Shah during his recent visit to Khuzistan, together with a list of his suite. As the Shah's visit to this province was in the main a visit of inspection, it would, I think, be more convenient to report his views on each Government department, institution or individual.

General.

His Imperial Majesty appeared throughout to be in an unusually good mood, and showed very few signs of irritation. He appeared on arrival to be in good health and happy to be in Khuzistan. After his return from Khorramshahr and Bandar Shahpur he seemed tired, though he continued to be in a good temper.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000044

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Throughout he drew the attention of the Crown Prince to every point of interest and discussed matters with him. Part of his mission was undoubtedly to familiarise his son with his future empire.

As regards the people of the province, I could discover no signs of any real enthusiasm roused by the Shah's presence. Neither, on the other hand, could one detect any hostility to the Shah. The crowds which congregated to see him were of moderate dimensions, neither large nor small. Many people took advantage of his presence (as related below) to present petitions.

During this visit the Shah manifested a great interest in the foreign news, and it is stated that a report was read to him every night. There is definite evidence that special arrangements were made to supply him with the day's foreign news during the one night he spent at Hindijan.

During this visit the Shah has on several occasions shown his solicitude for his people. For instance, he stopped several times on the journey from Khorramabad and Salehabad and talked to the tribesmen who have been settled on the land there. In each case he asked if their lives were not now better than formerly when they were nomads. Similarly, he assured the Arab, and Bakhtiari tribesmen settled on the Shahâr (Shahpur) dam that they would be given free land and would be looked after.

All the telegrams of congratulation addressed to the Shah on his birthday were forwarded to Ahwaz. It is reported that he received telegrams from the Sovereigns or Presidents, Foreign Ministers, etc., of nearly every country in the world, and was delighted to get them.

At the small New Year's Day reception at Bandar Shahpur the Shah distributed in all about 100 gold half-Pahlavi pieces.

Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

Mr. Elkington, the general manager of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, accompanied by Mr. Clegg, came up from Abadan to Ahwaz to greet His Imperial Majesty on his arrival here. They and the manager of the Imperial Bank of Iran (who, unfortunately, was not present) were the only Europeans invited, and they were given a place of honour at the railway station. Everyone of importance was presented to the Shah, who acknowledged the presentation with a bow or a nod only. In the case of Messrs. Elkington and Clegg, however, the Shah stopped and said that he knew them and was glad to see them.

During the whole of the Shah's visit there were continual rumours that he would visit Fields and Abadan. Actually, he visited none of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's areas. I can advance no theory to account for this abstention, which is all the more extraordinary as His Royal Highness the Crown Prince has not, I understand, seen any of the Company's work, though the Shah himself has visited both Fields and Abadan on former visits.

The Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, at the request of General Muiny and the Governor-General, co-operated whole-heartedly in the preparations for the Shah's visit. I understand they lent the municipality lorries, and gave them oil for road-making, in addition to ensuring that the town electric supply was adequate. The company also sent about forty tents to Hindijan for the use of the Shah on his journey to Bushire.

Military.

General Muiny was always accounted to be a favourite of His Imperial Majesty, and the attitude of the Shah during this present visit has confirmed the report. The general accompanied the Shah continuously from the time when the Shah entered his command at Malayer until he left it on the other side of Hindijan.

The Shah displayed great pleasure at his work in organising the military forces of Khuzistan and Luristan. In particular, His Imperial Majesty was pleased with the new military hospital just completed in Ahwaz. He thanked General Muiny, for the skill and energy he had displayed. For Noruz, the Ministry of War had notified General Muiny of the award to him of the "Iftikhâri" decoration, but the Shah changed it verbally here to "Liaqat", second class. As a further mark of his Royal favour, sixty out of the sixty-three recommendations for promotion for officers forwarded by General Muiny were sanctioned by the Shah. This, I am informed, is a very high proportion.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000045

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

There is no doubt that General Muiny stands higher than ever in the Shah's estimation.

Iranian Air Force.

The Shah was interested in this section and attended an aerial review. Both previous to and during the Shah's visit, great aerial activity was observed. At times, as many as nine machines were seen in the air at one time. No reports adverse to these British machines were heard.

Iranian Navy.

His Imperial Majesty inspected the Iranian navy at Khorramshahr and travelled from that port to Bandar Shahpur on a naval sloop. During the inspection at Khorramshahr, one Yawar was deprived of his rank by the Shah and apparently imprisoned. His offence apparently consisted in not reporting the strength of his command, etc., in the regulation manner to the Shah. The Yawar apparently belonged to General Muiny's command, for the general requested the Crown Prince to approach the Shah with a view to a pardon being granted. This Yawar was pardoned on the day His Imperial Majesty left Khuzistan.

Two incidents lead to the supposition that Sarhang Bayendor may not be very popular with the Shah. During the degradation scene mentioned above, the Shah pushed Bayendor violently in the chest. Furthermore, the Shah asked him how it was that the navy struck and killed people. This was a reference to the various instances of bad conduct of naval men, which had doubtless been reported to the Shah. These two incidents are not, unfortunately, sufficiently serious to lead to the hope that Sarhang Bayendor may be relieved of his command.

Customs Administration.

The Shah would seem to be aware of the congestion in the customs and of the inefficiency of that department.

When the various officials were presented to him at Khorramshahr, he shook his head sadly at the mention of the name of the Director of Customs, and said: " The Customs make extraordinary mistakes ".

Bandar Shahpur.

When at Khorramshahr the Shah asked why such quantities of goods were imported through Khorramshahr and not through Bandar Shahpur. He was informed that the latter port had not the necessary facilities. There is, however, a rumour that when the Shah returns to Tehran he will order some portion of the traffic to be diverted from Khorram hahr to Bandar Shahpur.

When he visited Bandar Shahpur, he discussed the port with Aqa Mushar, head of the Southern Railways. It is stated (but no proof is at present available) that the Shah ordered Mushar to extend the existing jetty to a total length of 300 metres and to construct adequate warehouses, so that merchandise should not be damaged. It is stated that the Shah was very insistent on the latter point.

In regard to the main scheme of urbanisation, etc., at Bandar Shahpur, it is stated that the Shah has come to no decision, but will study the project in Tehran, in view of the great expenditure involved.

Railway and Roads.

At first, His Imperial Majesty was not too pleased with the railway, but he revised this opinion and towards the end of his visit expressed his pleasure threat.

It is stated that the Shah considered the road from Khorramahad to Salehabad dangerous and ordered steps to be taken to remedy this. It is also stated that he has ordered a road to be constructed from Ahwaz to Malamir.

Education.

The Shah during his visit gave proof of his interest in education. In every town he visited the school-children were paraded to see him, and these parades gave him great pleasure. In Ahwaz he inspected the new high school and was pleased.

He seems pleased with the work of the Director of Education for Khuzistan.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000046

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Agricultural Department.

This seems to be the one department with which the Shah is displeased. Aqa Fikrat, the Provincial Director of Agriculture, is under orders to go. Apparently the grievance is that only 1,350 tons of uncleaned cotton were grown on an average of 7,000 hectares, while the expenses of the department were very heavy. The Shah accused the department of inefficiency, while the director attempted to excuse himself by saying that the seed was diseased. The Shah retaliated by asking why the Iranian technical men trained in Europe had not been used to examine the seed.

The strength of the department is being considerably reduced because the Crown lands are, on the Shah's orders, to be handed over to the Finance Department for early distribution to cultivators.

The Shah has ordered that within five years 25,000 hectares of land should be devoted to the cultivation of cotton in Khuzistan.

Ahwaz Spinning Mill.

The board of the Ahwaz mill petitioned the Shah for cheaper cotton, arguing that the mill here worked at a considerable disadvantage because the cotton had to be imported largely from the north, while the finished yarn had to be sent north for sale. The cost of transport made the Ahwaz mill's products very expensive. In reply, the Shah said that the supply of local-grown cotton would soon be sufficient. The Shah added that the company should import a weaving plant, in order to avoid the necessity of sending the yarn north.

The Shah expressed pleasure at the mill in Ahwaz, and was informed that the spinning plant was the product of a British firm (Messrs. Platt).

Various.

The Shah visited the French Archæological Mission at Shush, and is reported to have shown annoyance at their work, complaining that they worked too slowly and sent too much out of the country.

The question of whether or not triumphal arches should be constructed was a hard-fought one. Money was collected from all classes of people to build about twenty-one arches, each costing not less than 800 tomans. Sanction was given to buy £1,000 worth of red, white and green cloth from Basra. Both the Governor-General and the military pressed for the erection of the arches. Then orders were received from Tehran not to build arches and the Governor-General attempted to remove them. The military objected and the arches stood. Meanwhile, the military telegraphed to Tehran that the people *wished* to build arches. Finally, orders were received to remove them. It is said that the people of Sultanabad and Malayer complained to the Shah against being put to the expense of building arches and he agreed with their point of view. It is not known how the balance of the money collected will be distributed.

The local authorities tried to stop petitions being sent to the Shah some days before his arrival, but realised it was impossible. Police officers were stationed outside the Post Office to take the names and addresses of all who posted letters addressed to the Shah, with a view to intimidating petitioners. This did not, however, succeed, and many hundreds of letters and telegrams of complaint were sent to him. To counteract to some degree the effect of petitions against the army, that body caused a considerable number of messages of satisfaction to be sent to the Shah.

As far as can be gathered, about half of the complaints were against the army. Other causes of complaint were the cost of living, the municipality and the burden of taxation.

Considerable comment was caused by the Shah's action in leaving Ahwaz for Bushire on the Ruz-i-Qatl.

Previous to and during the Shah's visit the police made a fair number of arrests (including two Iraqis). So far no charge has been made against the prisoners, and it is quite possible that they were placed in custody merely as a preventive measure.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000047

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

The Shah was interested in a bronze statute found near Malamir, stated to be a 4,000-year-old figure of Shahpur. He ordered it to be sent to Tehran, as he thinks the metal may contain gold.

The Shah examined the plans of the new streets proposed for Ahwaz and several other towns, and approved them. Although unpopular at the beginning of the visit, the Governor-General seems to have outlasted the Shah's visit.

As a final act before leaving Ahwaz, His Imperial Majesty summoned all the officials and impressed upon them the importance of their duties. He urged them to carry them out faithfully and zealously.

I am sending copy of this despatch to His Majesty's vice-consul at Khorramshahr (No. 443).

Enclosure 2.

LETTER FROM CONSUL WATKINSON, TO MR. SEYMOUR, NO. 13, DATED 31ST MARCH 1937.

I have the honour to report that the long-expected visit of His Majesty the Shah has at last taken place, after rumours had been current that all the preparations as described in my diary for February were in vain, as he would not leave the capital. From the western democratic standpoint, much appears to have been done in advance to render the visit unpalatable, and little during its progress to make it agreeable to the inhabitants of Shiraz.

2. The amount said to have been spent by the Governor-General and the municipal authorities on successive schemes of decoration has already been reported. A sum equal to five times that amount is generally believed to have been collected from the people and has not been accounted for, in addition to which many notables and merchants were forced to buy photographs of the Imperial Family at an excessive price, and tales are told of those who demurred being beaten. Every mason and carpenter in the town who did not hide was ordered to give his services free. Finally, only four of the original twenty-seven arches were left, erected nominally by the municipality, the ladies of Shiraz, the Sherket-i-Panbeh and the Sherket-i-Sedarat. The remainder were demolished on instructions from Tehran that Muharrem could not be observed with flags and rejoicing. The two cotton mills, which had spent very considerable sums on erecting arches by order of the Governor-General, were instructed to remove them.

3. Two days before the arrival of His Majesty the road to Bushire was closed to all traffic. The mail also ceased to arrive from the north. At the same time the town was occupied by an armed police force from Tehran, and traffic was for the most part diverted from the main roads through the town over which the Imperial procession was to pass. Donkeys and their drivers in particular seemed to be unpopular. In addition to armed patrols, plain-clothes policemen mingled with the crowds of curious onlookers at the final preparations, and they must have heard much murmuring. Two members of the Church Missionary Society from Isfahan, who had obtained permission from the Rais-i-Amnieh to go to Bushire on the 24th March, were stopped on the road between Borazjan and Bushire and told that they must wait for three days at Ahmedi, a small and unpleasant village, till the Shah had passed. On payment of some inducement, they were permitted to continue their journey. This savours of the old days of rahdari.

4. It is pleasing to be able to record that the Rais-i-Amnieh was himself held up on the following day by an over-zealous policeman and was forced to return for a few words with the chief of police.

5. All stray dogs were shot without warning by the police during the few weeks preceding His Majesty's arrival, and a number belonging to private individuals were done away with.

6. It was reported on the 26th March that His Majesty was very displeased with his reception in complete silence at Bushire, and that instructions were sent to Kazerun and to Shiraz that it would be well to improve on this. On the way up from Bushire His Majesty visited the excavations at Shahpur, where he was received by M. Goddard, of the Ministry of Education. He then returned to Kazerun, where he spent the night along with most of the provincial officials.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000048

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

7. The Imperial party arrived on the outskirts of Shiraz at 10-30 A.M. on the 27th March. The hooter at the cotton mill blared continuously from then on until orders were given by the Shah two hours later that it was to cease. At the entrance to the town a guard of honour was inspected, and it is reported that a woman, who has since disappeared, succeeded in presenting a petition. A few of the local notables were on parade. Apparently no attempt was made to collect tribesmen, as was done in other districts during the Shah's progress. It is perhaps as well that no opportunity was given for His Majesty publicly to ignore the foreign consuls as on the occasion of his last visit to Shiraz.

8. A large part of the population of the town lined the Khiaban-i-Zand dragooned by 400 armed policemen. Parties of school-children were stationed at intervals with flowers purloined from half the gardens of Shiraz. His Majesty passed down this road at 60 miles per hour. There was no time for cheering nor for casting of flowers, and no notice was taken of the people or the children. When the Shah had passed, they were marched away with their flowers. They had been there since 6-30 A.M.

9. A narrow street leads from the Khiaban-i-Zand to the house recently occupied by the Governorate-General, which had been prepared for the Shah. All the occupants of the houses in this street had been turned out by the police on the previous day. His Majesty slowed down at the corner, where there was feeble cheering, and drove slowly up to the end of the street, where a delegation of women and boy scouts and the main body of school-children awaited him. He was greeted by rousing cheers here as he descended from his car. An address of welcome was read by the wife of the newly-appointed Governor of the Qashgai, after which His Majesty spoke a few words to the women and inspected the children. He was very genial, and he specially praised the girls from Khanum Ella Gerrard's School. There is no record of his having found very much else to his satisfaction in Shiraz. A second woman presented a petition on behalf of her son, a Qashgai cadet, who was sentenced to death for striking his superior officer and had the sentence commuted to imprisonment. The mother has now joined her son.

10. During the afternoon of Saturday His Majesty remained in his house, though the Bagh-i-Takht barracks had been warned to expect him. On Sunday morning the Fars Manufacturing Company was instructed to await an inspection of their mill, the first to be erected in Iran and one which has hitherto been very successful. Towards the end of the morning a message was received that he might go later in the day. In the afternoon he reviewed the troops at the Bagh-i-Takht and again failed to visit the spinning mill. On Monday morning His Majesty again stayed indoors, though he was expected at the Kalah-i-Fars Industrial Exhibition. He spent the afternoon visiting the cavalry and artillery barracks and stopped for half an hour at the exhibition on his way back. He is reported to have complained of its smallness and inadequacy, and to have stated that Shiraz industrial activity leaves much to be desired. Early on the following morning His Majesty left Shiraz for Persepolis and Isfahan. So far as is known, the Valiahd paid no visits and was never seen without his father.

11. Thus, during a stay of two and a half days in Shiraz, His Majesty did nothing but visit the various military establishments and an industrial exhibition organised two years ago by the Government. Neither of the two spinning mills was visited, nor did the Shah show interest in the schools nor in the museum recently organised by the Education Department, nor in the restorations at the Tomb of Hafiz and the Masjid-i-Vekil. So far as I can ascertain, he received no deputation nor any members of the community, and he was scarcely seen at all by the people of the town. And the Valiahd was not permitted to deputise for his father and perform any act which might have gained him some measure of popularity and approval. Two presents were graciously accepted from the industrial and trading companies, one of which is understood to be a picture framed in gold worth 40,000 rials.

12. The Qawam-ul-Mulk was a member of the Shah's suite. During his stay in Shiraz, the first since he left here for a forced sojourn in Tehran some years ago, he visited various members of his family. He did not stay in one of his own houses. An English lady who was formerly in his household was here at the time. She was permitted to dine with him. According to information from this rather

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000049

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

garrulous source, the Shah was in the best of health and was not prevented by illness from doing all the things which had been expected of him. He is probably tired after the tour, which would explain the shortness of the stages on his return journey from Bushire to Tehran.

13. This complete aloofness can only be taken as indicating the Shah's displeasure with Shiraz and a deliberate intention to show it. Possibly His Majesty was made aware that the leading industrialists and merchants proposed to present a petition begging for a revision of the Government's economic policy, which is ruining the district and has caused the cost of living to increase 100 per cent. or more during the last three years. He had also possibly heard that the Fars Manufacturing Company had decided not to enlarge their mill. It is also reported that the Shah entered into conversation with an Amnieh guard on the road from Bushire, who told him that all the people are discontented owing to the high cost of living.

14. The whole circumstances of this visit can have done nothing to increase the popularity of the Shah and of the present régime. No opportunity was taken of showing the Valiahd to the people or of letting him see anything of value to himself. It is most unfortunate that he was kept on leading strings and had no chance for the display of initiative or geniality.

---

(52)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 17th June 1937.)

LETTER FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, ROME, TO THE RIGHT HON'BLE ANTHONY EDEN, M.C., No. 441, DATED 28TH MAY 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 430 of May 21st, I have the honour to report that the " Corriere della Sera "of May 14th published a message from its special correspondent in India, Signor Salvatore Aponte, describing the Indian attitude towards the Coronation. This attitude, he said, was symbolised by an episode which repeated itself every evening throughout India : when the British national anthem was played at the end of a show, while the Europeans and high Indian officials in the gallery stood up, the crowd in the pit ostentatiously abandoned the hall. The most splendid jewel of the " British Crown " remained absent from the London celebrations. Of course, the Maharajas, the Nawabs, etc., and the officials chosen by Delhi had gone to London, but the former represented none but themselves, and the latter could only represent the authority of the rulers. The Indian people were absent.

2. But also about the state of mind of the Indian rulers and high officials there was something to be said. Whatever the real feelings of the Indian Princes towards their British protectors might be, the idea of the great Indian Federation had provoked violent confusion in their ranks. Their first reaction was one of conditional approval, but it had rapidly changed into coldness and also open hostility. Also those Indians who held aloof from the non-co-operation movement and accepted jobs from the British authorities, had begun to show the will " to think with their own heads ". At the last general election numerous officials of every class cast their votes in favour of the Nationalist candidates. Still more significant was the attitude of the prominent Indians who had been invited to attend the Coronation. On leaving for London, they had made declarations which were certainly neither friendly towards the British nor flattering for British achievements in India. In taking leave of their fellow-countrymen some of them had expressed their devotion to the idea of Indian independence.

3. This was perhaps one of the most notable phenomenons of the present evolution in Anglo-Indian relations, which was characterised by a rapid decline in the prestige of the whites. The fact that thousands of Indian youths went to England for their studies had not helped to keep up British prestige in India. On their return to India, these educated, good-mannered and often very intelligent Indians felt irritated and aggrieved at the presence of numerous Englishmen who not only occupied highly-paid posts, but also treated them with " an implacable and undisguised racial animosity ".

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. In this background of "spite", lack of esteem and "disdain" the political events of the last few weeks could not but provoke a further tension of feelings. The Coronation festivities could not have come off at a worse moment than the present, when the whole of India was irritated and agitated by political movements, strikes, which in certain provinces, like Bengal, had assumed alarming proportions, and armed revolts, and when a new civil disobedience campaign was being threatened.

5. Naturally, there had been proposals for boycotting the Coronation festivities in India, but the Congress leaders did not do anything: they wanted to ignore the celebrations altogether. After quoting from an article in the Calcutta "Amrita Bazar Patrika" criticising the Government invitation to the municipalities to celebrate the Coronation with fireworks and illuminations, Signor Aponte said that certain municipalities did not accept the invitation, while others decided to use the money by distributing clothes and foodstuffs to the poor, by building hospitals and leper settlements, which, together with schools, India needed most of all.

6. The "Stampa" Jerusalem correspondent stated that the Arabs there maintained a reserved attitude on the occasion of the Coronation festivities, displayed no flags and took no part whatever in the ceremonies.

---

(53)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 105/30/37, DATED 19TH JUNE 1937.

We have got on the way out a consignment of corrugated iron roofing which is being sent out by the Office of Works for the Consulate at Kermanshah, and which has been addressed to the Consul. Normally such consignments in order to avoid customs charges, are addressed to the Legation unless they are due to arrive within the Consul's period of nine months franchise. In this particular case, even though the consignment won't arrive within this period, no great loss will be sustained as, on account of its weight, transport from Kermanshah to Tehran and back would probably cost almost as much if not more than the actual duty.

2. We have however sounded the Protocol Department somewhat tentatively about whether materials of this sort imported from abroad for a Consulate are liable to duty or not. (They are not really covered by the list given in the law of articles which are exempt.) The Protocol have replied by hinting at reciprocity. We are not quite sure whether we want to press the point, which might possibly give an awkward precedent as far as India was concerned, but before going further we should be most grateful if you would be so good as to let us know what the position would be in a similar case in the United Kingdom. At Kermanshah the Consulate is owned by His Majesty's Government and the roofing is required for the actual structure.

Enclosure to Serial No. (53).

LETTER FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. T.-10074/70/373, DATED 16TH JULY 1937.

Your letter 105/30/7 of the 19th June regarding a consignment of corrugated iron roofing for the Consulate at Kermanshah.

Consignments of this nature intended for foreign Consulates in this country would be admitted duty-free as "official supplies", provided the material was the property of the foreign government concerned at the time of importation.

So far as we are aware, the policy of the Government of India in these matters is point-for-point reciprocity. You might perhaps tell the Iranians what the practice is in the United Kingdom, and see how it works.

---

(54)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 183, DATED 25TH MAY 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 133 of April 9th last, concerning the closure of the Ahwaz customs and also the more general question of congestion at the Gulf ports, I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of an interesting

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

despatch from His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz which has been written in reply to Mr. Butler's letter No. 151/6/37 of February 20th, a copy of which was forwarded to Mr. Baggallay.

2. It will be observed that although Mr. Gardener considers it possible that at some future date Bandar Shahpur may be destined to become the only Persian Gulf port for imports for North and Central Iran, there are at present no signs that the Ahwaz Customs house will shortly be closed nor, so far as he is aware, are active steps being taken to divert traffic from Khorramshahr to Bandar Shahpur. Since that despatch was written, His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr has, however, reported that he has heard from a reliable source that the customs house at Khorramshahr is to be transferred to Bandar Shahpur and that the move is to be made as soon as possible. Captain Bazalgette is nevertheless of opinion that large sums of money would have to be spent and considerable time would have to elapse before Bandar Shahpur would be capable of dealing with the increase in shipping caused by such a move.

3. With regard to the general question of congestion at the Gulf ports, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a memorandum which has been prepared by Captain Bazalgette dealing with the congestion at the Khorramshahr Customs, its causes and the part it has played in bringing about the formation of the monopolistic Iranian landing Company (Shirkat Kashtirani Karun).

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad, No. 36 and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz, No. 27.

Enclosure to Serial No. (54).

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH CONSULATE, AHWAZ, TO THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 50, DATED 17TH APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to refer to Mr. Butler's letter to me No. 151/6/37 of the 20th February received on March 21st, last, calling for a report on the prospect of traffic being diverted from the port of Khorramshahr to Bandar Shahpur.

2. From recent despatches addressed to the Legation you will have learnt that the general chaotic conditions in the Customs and harbours of the Persian Gulf have been worsened by the action of the Iranian Navy in forming a monopolistic landing company at Khorramshahr with no effective guarantees of speedy despatch of ocean ships or of the safe delivery of the cargo they discharge. Just before this event the Strick and Hansa Lines (being the largest shippers to Bandar Shahpur) had decided to restrict if not to refuse cargo for the ports of Bushire and Bandar Shahpur and to continue their traffic with Khorramshahr. I imagine that the two companies had decided to continue their trade with Khorramshahr because in that port at any event they had control of the discharge of their ships and so could prevent inordinate delays. Now the situation in Khorramshahr is equally confused. With such a background of chaos and ineptitude it is difficult to trace any long term policy of the Iranian Government in determining the route to be followed by future imports. All the views and inferences mentioned hereafter are therefore offered with all reserves.

3. It is certainly logical to assume that the Iranian Government after creating a port, not on the Shatt-el-Arab, and linking it by rail to the North had in mind the prospect of canalising along that route all imports, destined for the interior and the North. As regards the meeting held at Ahwaz in September last between the Governor General and the shipping agents, the account of it given in paragraph 2 of Mr. Butler's letter under reference is confirmed by Mr. Spence of Mespers, except that a representative of Mespers was not present. I have been unable to see Mr. Wengoborski. No attempt would seem to have been made since to enforce the use of Bandar Shahpur at the expense of Khorramshahr. I imagine this may have been because the limitations of Bandar Shahpur were recognised.

4. However when the Shah was recently in Khorramshahr he is reported to have asked why such quantities of cargo were discharged in that port instead of in Bandar Shahpur. I am informed (but I cannot guarantee the information) that the Provincial Director of Customs at Khorramshahr and a high military officer explained that the capacity of Bandar Shahpur was limited. I am inclined to

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

think that the Shah did not entirely accept this explanation when he visited Bandar Shahpur as a great deal of window dressing was done for his visit—cargo being piled up to give appearance of ample storage room, etc. However as I have already reported the Shah ordered the prolongation of the existing jetty to a total length of 300 metres to accommodate two ships alongside. Mr. Fritze of the Hansa Line also informed me that the jetty is to be widened to take two railway tracks. I suppose this will be paid for out of the item 5 million rials for building expenses at Bandar Shahpur inscribed in this year's budget. Barges and a tug have been ordered, as also twelve locomotives and one hundred railways trucks.

5. I would therefore infer that at some future date, Bandar Shahpur is destined to be the only Persian Gulf Port for imports for North and Central Iran. With the present facilities and indeed for some time to come, the capacity of the port must be admitted even by the Iranians as inadequate for such a rôle and therefore Khorramshahr must continue to be used. In any event, the Iranian Government would seem ill-advised to ban the use of Khorramshahr because the Karun River affords cheap transport to Ahwaz where the merchandise for the North can be put on the railway. The only loss to the railway would be the transport of the goods over the 106 kilometers from Bandar Shahpur to Ahwaz and compensation for this might be sought by charging the same freight rates as from Bandar Shahpur.

6. In regard to the rumoured closing of the Ahwaz Customs house I have no information to suggest that this will be done. The Sherkat-i-Sâkhtemân were about to build a new Customs House and warehouses on the right bank of the Karun. This monopoly Company having been dissolved, the Director of Customs here informed me that he had applied to Tehran for permission to build it himself and was daily awaiting a reply. This was some time ago and admittedly the absence of a reply does not augur well. On the other hand, the Customs here is responsible for Bandar Shahpur as well as for posts on the Iraq frontier. So far there have been no signs that the Customs facilities at Bandar Shahpur are to be augmented. At the present time a great deal of the merchandise landed at that port is cleared through the Customs House at Ahwaz. If the Customs House here is closed, it would seem obvious that the Customs facilities at Bandar Shahpur must first be increased. This process must take a considerable time as the marsh around the port has first to be drained, and Customs house and warehouses must be built as well as dwelling houses for the staff. A supply of fresh water must also be provided.

7. To recapitulate, I would repeat that I have no information which would suggest either that the Ahwaz Customs House will shortly be closed or that active steps are at present being taken to divert traffic from Khorramshahr to Bandar Shahpur. I would however re-iterate the reserves already formulated and amplify them by remarking that modern Iranians seem obsessed with a nationalistic bias which leads them to take over enterprises previously conducted by foreigners and launch new ones like Bandar Shahpur. Owing to their lack of experience and efficiency Iranian administrations in general are not able to carry these tasks out efficiently. Their failures do not seem to be recognised and so the ordinary rules of prudence and commonsense do not seem to apply. This blind persistence may make for national greatness but it can be extremely irritating.

8. Copy of this despatch is being sent to His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr, No. 567.

Enclosure II to Serial No. (54).

Note on the landing of Cargo at Khorramshahr.

Since the Belgian experts, previously in charge of the Customs, handed over their duties to Iranian Officials, the Customs have got into an increasingly chaotic state. The Great Fire of August 1935 did but little to ease the situation, and in fact, increased the muddle.

2. The main and original causes of Customs congestion are

(*a*) the complicated office routine, which appears to vary from day to day or month to month as new and contradictory orders are received from Tehran. (See paragraph 41 of my Annual Commercial Report for the Iranian Year ended the 20th March 1937.)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*b*) the shortage of cranes to unload barges, and the lack of means to carry goods from the wharves to go-downs or stackyards,

(*c*) the complete lack of method in stacking goods and the general disorder in the Customs areas,

(*d*) the ignorance, laziness and unreliability of most of the Customs Officials and the lack of order and method in their offices.

3. The congestion has been increased during the last year by—

(*a*) the difficulty importers have experienced in obtaining Foreign Exchange to take up their shipping documents from the Banks,

(*b*) the spate of goods imported by the Monopoly Companies, who appear to have ordered a year's requirements to arrive in the last few months.

4. The overcrowding of the Customs Compound proper has led to overflows of cargoes being dumped in and around Khorramshahr town in any available open space. For instance

(*i*) Motor Cars in Abadan (being assembled by Messrs. The Anglo-Iranian Oil Company).

(*ii*) Motor Cars in the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's Compound in Khorramshahr (landed by Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company).

(*iii*) General Cargo in Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie & Co.'s old house.

(*iv*) Tea and sugar in Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's old general office.

(*v*) Heavy building material, girders, iron beams, cement, also tea and piece-goods at Diwanieh and Fahlieh (Sheikh Khazal's old palaces on the bank of Shatt-al-Arab two miles up river).

(*vi*) Packages of general cargo in Husseinia (place close to the Vice-Consulate).

(*vii*) Piece-goods, iron beams, etc., in Kut-i-Sheikh.

(*viii*) Sugar and piece-goods in Moshi Kohen's go-down.

finally (*ix*) Barges in the river.

5. The overcrowding, varied dumping grounds, lack of Customs staff and general inefficiency has prevented barges being unloaded and has caused a barge shortage. As a result British Shipping Agents have been forced to bring in extra craft from Basra. Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie & Co., Limited were able to utilise spare barges owned by their Basra Office, but Messrs. F. C. Strick & Co., Ltd. and Messrs. African and Eastern (Near East) Limited were forced to hire at high rates. Local barge owners, when they saw that Agents were ready to pay Dinars 5 per diem for a barge, raised their rates to Rials 500.

6. Delays in unloading barges and the increased hire rates increased the costs of landing goods, and Shipping Agents, after running at a loss [see paragraph 3 of my despatch No. 1519 of 21st December 1936 regarding Messrs. F. C. Strick & Co., Ltd., and paragraph 6 of my despatch No. 9/11/203 of 17th February 1937 regarding Messrs. African & Eastern (Near East), Limited] put up their landing charges to cover their expenses. (The Mesopotamia Iran Corporation owning their own barges or utilising those of their Basra Office were able to carry on with but slight loss.) For instance in March it cost Messrs. Frank C. Strick & Co., Limited, approximately £3,000 to land approximately 3,000 tons from the S. S. " Kuhistan ". To balance their books they were forced to charge from Rials 75 to Rials 90 per ton in landing charges on this cargo.

7. The Naval Authorities cite the case of the " Kuhistan " as the final cause of the monopolisation of the landing of cargo, and Major Ghulam Hussain Bayendor says in a letter to Messrs. Grey, Mackenzie & Co., Limited—" In order to terminate the coercion of Steamship Companies' Agents towards importers the question of landing cargo has been entrusted to the Karun Navigation Company". (It is interesting to note that no reference whatsoever has been made to orders or instructions from Tehran, as is usually done by local authorities when enforcing a new order.)

8. One cannot forget, however, that when Sarhang Bayendor floated both the still-born Shirkat-i-Naqlieh and the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun (see my despatch No. 9/11/1519 of 21st April 1937) that he said that he hoped to obtain monopoly

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

rights for these companies. I do not think that Sarhang Bayendor visualised a "Port of Khorramshahr Authority" or "Khorramshahr port Trust" with all the responsibilities and duties undertaken by such bodies as the Port of London Authority or the Bombay Port Trust. I am inclined to think that his sole motive was to "keep the money in the country" and to keep local affairs of any kind under his own control. The volume of correspondence between the Naval Port Officer, the Director of Customs and Managing Director of the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun passing the baby" of responsibility for goods from one to another shows that neither Sarhang nor Major Bayendor had foreseen that any responsibility was entailed. They have displayed considerable ignorance of Shipping and Business methods on other occasions and I am of opinion that they did not realise what their liabilities would be if the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun obtained monopoly rights or that they would be responsible to any one other than themselves. In fact, I think Colonel Bayendor imagined that the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun would give him increased power and money, and the gratitude of His Imperial Majesty the Shah and all Iranians for Iranianising a lucrative business, previously in the hands of foreigners.

9. Since the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun received monopoly rights foreign shipping has avoided Khorramshahr to a certain extent. During the first half of April only six ships called here instead of the usual ten, and of these 4 were the B. I. S. N. Co.'s Fast or Slow Mails. This Company is handing over their cargoes "under strict protest", although the Naval Authorities after asking for a definition of protest repudiate its admissibility. Messrs. Frank C. Strick & Co., Limited's Steamers and the Hansa Line are avoiding this port, and I have seen a letter from the latter company stating that while they do not wish to impede the trade of Iran they cannot allow delays to their ships on account of inefficiency. They are collecting a large consignment of goods for Iran into one ship at Basra and are sending her to Bandar Shahpur. If she cannot be unloaded immediately, she is to proceed to Bombay and dispose of the cargo there. Messrs. Frank C. Strick & Co., Limited, appear to be working in conjunction with the Hansa Line. This amounts to a form of limited boycott, as suggested in Mr. Gardener's despatch No. 44, dated the 16th April 1937.

10. With the limited amount of cargo arriving at present it is hard to say whether the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun will be able to develop into an efficient landing company. It is interesting to note that their charges were immediately 20% above those last quoted by Gray, Mackenzie & Co., Limited, and that the instructions that they must insure cargo in their barges between ship and shore with the Agence Istufani Tehran had not then been given. Their barges, tugs and launches are old and even the best would hardly pass a strict survey. They have engaged blacksmiths and carpenters to patch certain other lighters to augment their fleet, and talk of placing orders in Germany for new iron barges. At present they have not the money to make purchases, but will require credit and Foreign Exchange from the Iranian Government, which will be hard to obtain with the failure of the German-Iran clearing agreement. Again, they are not employing men renowned either for their knowledge of shipping or business integrity. Such men as Hiranand Hingorani (see my despatch No. 18/11/1422 of 24th November 1936) who is their Shipping Superintendent, and Z. H. Khan (see paragraph 243 of my Diary No. 16 for 1936) who was dismissed by Messrs. African and Eastern (Near East) Limited for inefficiency and dishonesty some months ago, are not likely to inspire the public with confidence. I feel sure, however, that rather than admit their own inefficiency, they will blame any possible failure on the lack of co-operation of Foreign Steamship Companies.

11. The British Shipping Agents, for different reasons hope that the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun will fail. Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie & Co., Limited, know that Mesopotamia Iran Corporation made a satisfactory profit out of the landing business in the past and hope to do so again. Messrs. Frank G. Strick & Co., Limited and Messrs. African and Eastern (Near East), Ltd., are not finding their dealings with the Shirkat's representatives, chiefly Mr. Hiranand Hingorani, any too easy. The latter refused Messrs. Frank C. Strick & Co., Limited, any receipt for cargo discharged from the S. S. "Bandar Shahpur" recently. (See my telegram No. 14 of 14th April 1937.) On the other hand they are not anxious to resume landing cargo which has been a tiresome and unremunerative business for them since they

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00004f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

do not own their own barges. All the Agents are anxious about their responsibility for cargo as they cannot obtain any valid receipts until the Customs Storekeeper checks the cargo by the manifest on shore, which may be weeks after the cargo was discharged from the ship.

12. The landing of cargo and clearance of goods, whether by foreign Agents or by a monopoly company, cannot be an efficient business until the bottle neck of the Customs is cleared, the complicated and expensive procedure of clearing goods simplified and the general disorder in both offices and compounds is straightened. It is not for me to say whether the Iranian Government would re-employ foreign Customs Directors as in the past, but were it possible a great obstacle to foreign trade would be removed. If the Iranian Government decided on such a "retrogarde" step, they might, too, agree to employing expert Port Officers to form an efficient and remunerative Port Trust. I fear, however, that such is beyond the bounds of possibility.

Enclosure III to Serial No. (54).

COPY TO MR. BAGGALLAY No. 151/6/37. REFERENCE FOREIGN OFFICE DESPATCH No. 23 (E. 7885/735/34) OF 16TH JANUARY 1937.

No. 151/6/37.

20th February, 1937.

Your despatch No. 1 of the 7th January about navigation on the Karun.

2. We have heard from the Foreign Office that the Euphrates-Tigris Steam Navigation Company (*i.e.*, the owners of the old Shattrah and the Shirin, managed by Mespers as agents for the Iran Transport Company) and Stricks are alarmed by further reports of measures contemplated by the Iranian Government to divert traffic from the Karun to Bandar Shahpur and the railway, in particular by closing once more the Customs house at Ahwaz. The British interests concerned are naturally perturbed by any threat to Khorramshahr and the Karun, since on the one hand they would lose the river traffic to Ahwaz, and on the other British ships would be greatly delayed if they used Bandar Shahpur, which is still hopelessly ill-equipped. The Foreign Office have therefore asked us for a report on the present position with regard to the diversion of traffic from Khorramshahr and the Karun to Bandar Shahpur and the railway.

3. It appears that the present enquiries arose out of a meeting which took place at Ahwaz early in September 1936, when a representative of Mespers, Mr. Wengoborski of the Hansa Line and certain forwarding agents were summoned by the Governor-General to discuss the feasibility of bringing all Ahwaz through cargo by rail from Bandar Shahpur instead of by river from Khorramshahr. Later on the same day the Governor-General told Mr. Wengoborski that if his company would book through cargo to Ahwaz by rail, traffic on the Karun would be stopped. Mr. Wengoborski said that he must consult his head office in Bremen, and told Mespers that he was definitely against the proposal, so long as conditions at Bandar Shahpur remained as at present.

4. We do not appear to have heard before of this meeting at Ahwaz in September, nor have we recently heard anything to suggest that the Ahwaz customs house would shortly be closed, or that active measures would be taken to divert traffic from Khorramshahr and the Karun to Bandar Shahpur and the railway. On the other hand we have seen reports in the press of work on the quay at Khorramshahr to improve landing facilities there. It is certain that Bandar Shahpur is quite incapable of dealing with the present volume of traffic, while we hear that Khorramshahr is so busy that the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company had to help by unloading and assembling heavy lorries at Abadan and by organizing unloadings at Khorramshahr. As long as this state of things continues, it seems most unlikely that the Ahwaz customs will be closed.

5. We should be very grateful if you could let us have a report on the position in an official despatch, and in particular could let us have :—

(*i*) any information about the possibility of the Ahwaz customs being closed :

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000050

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*ii*) your views of the effect which the closure of the Ahwaz customs, if carried through, would have—*i.e.*, would it really tend to divert traffic to the railway ?

(*iii*) any information about other measures to divert traffic from Khorramshahr to Bandar Shahpur.

6. I am sending a copy of this letter to Baggallay at the Foreign Office.

(Signed) D. P. REILLY for P. N. LOXLEY.

---

(55)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 263, DATED THE 14TH JULY 1937.

I have the honour to enclose herewith a record of a conversation between the Military Attaché to this Legation and the Iraqi Minister of Foreign Affairs. Colonel Pybus had previously discussed with me the two points which he put before Doctor Naji-el-Asil, and in speaking as he did, he had my full concurrence.

I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, No. 118 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 46.

I renewed my acquaintance with Doctor Naji-el-Asil at the Iraqi reception on July 5th. I asked him to spare me a few minutes as there were two matters about which I wanted to talk to him.

By way of a sighting shot I congratulated him on his appointment and said it did not surprise me as I never thought that Counsellor in Tehran would be the culminating point in his career. This having produced quite an audible purr, I went on to suggest that the Iraqis should appoint a military attaché to Iran. The advantages, as I saw them, were :—

(*i*) The present close and friendly relations between Iraq and Iran called for such an appointment.

(*ii*) The presence of an Iraqi military attaché might, conceivably, facilitate the settlement of those frontier disputes in which encroachments and high handed actions by small parties of troops were alleged to be the cause as opposed to those which arose out of the narauding habits of tribesmen or acts of brigandage.

(*iii*) The presence of an Iraqi military attaché in Tehran might better the lot of the rest of the fraternity. At present, as Doctor Naji doubtless knew, the Turkish military attaché was taken everywhere and shewn everything, while the remaining military attachés were treated as social lepers. If an Iraqi were appointed the Iranians would be bound to accord him equal treatment with the Turk and might even eventually extend this favoured treatment to the remainder. If they did the former and not the latter, there was still the advantage that I should have two well-informed sources to draw on instead of one.

(*iv*) The Iraqi Government would find the military attaché useful in calming the (apparently) shattered nerves of their politicians and allaying their fears of Iranian aggression by authoritative denials of those all too frequent and all too stupid rumours that three divisions of Iranian troops, were massed here with bellicose intentions or that 100 aeroplanes were drawn up in readiness elsewhere for a bombing raid on Baghdad.

At present it fell to my lot to receive and deny these fantastic stories and occasionally to receive requests for information concerning communications to the frontier and the location and numbers of Iranian troops there. Though I was, of course, always ready to help, I did not relish the idea of incurring additional suspicion by acting as honorary military attaché to Iraq.

These reasons seemed to impress him and he said he agreed with me as to the advisability of the appointment but forsaw a difficulty in providing a suitable officer. I replied that surely in the whole of the Iraq army a suitable officer could be found possessed of some tact, and a working knowledge of French and Persian. Had he, I said, brought up another objection, I could have understood it, namely,

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000051

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

that three years ago when his Minister in Tehran had proposed the appointment he had been told by Monsieur Kazemi that it was not necessary and would not be welcome. If, therefore, the Iraqi Government did not wish to incur the risk of a second rebuff I could well understand it. Doctor Naji said that he remembered the occasion but had no fears on that score now as, after all the protestations of brotherly love which the Iranians had made in the past week, they could not decently maintain Monsieur Kazemi's attitude.

He promised to take the matter up with the Minister of Defence on his return.

The other matter I wanted to mention was, I said, that of frontier commissars. Did the Iraqis find the system satisfactory ? The Government of India had disliked the idea but the Iranian Government would doubtless try and bring it up again and if they could say that the Governments of Russia, Turkey, Iraq and Afghanistan all liked the scheme, it would be more difficult for the Government of India to turn it down.

Dr. Naji said that it had not worked well and the Iraqis did not term their officials ' frontier commissars ' ; they were called " mutasarrifs " and if the Iranian Government persisted in calling them frontier commissars, it did not worry him unduly. I said that we were, I think, talking at cross purposes and that what I meant was how did his Government like the idea of their consuls being short-circuited in the matter of frontier incidents as ours were in East Persia. The Iranian Government would not allow their frontier officials to notify our consuls of such incidents. These consuls were in touch with British officials on the Indian side of the frontier and could often effect speedy settlement of minor acts of theft of, say, a camel. In spite of this the Iranian Government preferred to refer the complaint through the circuitous channel of Tehran-London, or even Geneva, by which time the stolen camel had probably died of old age.

Doctor Naji laughed heartily and said he entirely agreed and was going to say more when the Minister of Foreign Affairs came up. I judged it expedient to terminate the conversation then.

---

(56)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 276, DATED THE 17TH JULY 1937.

With reference to your telegram to Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser-Tytler No. 61-Secret of the 17th June, I have the honour to inform you that the Counsellor at this Legation took the opportunity of a talk with Captain Walker of Messrs. Hawkers Limited to enquire what he believed to be the position with regard to the German air service through Iran. Captain Walker replied that his impression was that German plans had advanced pretty far in Iran and Iraq. A representative of the Lufthansa is now virtually attached to the German Legation here, and another German air expert from Kabul was in Tehran last week. They told Captain Walker that they had found an exit not more than 9,000 feet high from North East Afghanistan, but that the lap from Kabul would have to be a very long one. Captain Walker expects another big German aeroplane here in a few weeks' time and thinks that the series of propaganda flights will continue until plans are still further advanced. His own aerodrome at Doshan Tappeh is a good natural all-weather one, which could easily be made a really good airport. Captain Walker believes that the German Legation derive satisfaction from their knowledge of this fact.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Berlin and Baghdad Nos. 241/11/37 and 52 respectively, and to His Majesty's Minister at Kabul.

---

(57)

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 263, DATED THE 15TH JULY 1937.

I have laid before The King your despatch No. 202 (72/48/37) of the 5th June reporting the steps taken at Tehran and by His Majesty's Consular Officers throughout Iran to commemorate in a fitting manner the occasion of Their Majesties' Coronation.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000052

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. I have now received The King's Commands to express to you His Majesty's sincere appreciation of the manner in which the occasion was observed, and to request you to convey to His Majesty's Consular Officers and others who by their assistance contributed to the success of the celebrations Their Majesties ' cordial thanks for the gratifying sentiments of loyal attachment and good will which were thus manifested towards Them.

---

(58)

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, NO. 208, DATED THE 8TH JUNE 1937.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of Iraq-Iran Relations.

BRITISH LEGATION,

TEHRAN,

The 8th June 1937.

Reference:—Baghdad telegram to the Foreign Office, No. 57-Saving of 31st May 1937.

Tehran telegram to Baghdad, No. 8 of 8th June 1937.

Enclosure to Serial No. (58).

COPY OF TELEGRAM FROM H. M. MINISTER. TO BAGHDAD, NO. 8 (XXX), DATED THE 8TH JUNE 1937.

Addressed to Baghdad, No. 8 ; copy to Foreign Office, by bag, under P. L. No. 208.

Your telegram No. 2.

His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz reports that there has been no concentration in Ahwaz or Khorramshahr beyond normal garrison and that he is reasonably sure that there has been no movement of troops in Khuzistan since their return from manœuvres (which took place in April and in which two regiments took part).

2. I have no information here which would lead me to differ from the above.

SEYMOUR.

---

(59)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 296, DATED THE 31ST JULY 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that General Amanullah Jehanbani (Personalities in Iran No. 102) has been dismissed from his post of Head of the Department of Industry and Mines. It is not known for certain why he has again fallen from favour. But the rumour which has found most favour in Tehran is that he incurred the Shah's displeasure by approaching him, at the request of the French Minister, in connection with some matter affecting the officers of the French Military Mission. An officer of the mission has, however, told me that there is no truth in this report. General Jehanbani is a Kajar and an officer of some distinction. It is not the first time that he has fallen from favour.

2. His place at the Department of Industry and Mines has been taken by Monsieur Moussa Noury Esfandiary (Personalities in Iran No. 75). The whole of Monsieur Noury Esfandiary's career has been passed in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs or the Diplomatic Service. He does not appear to be a man of any great ability or forcefulness, and his appointment to this important post is surprising.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000053

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. I was recently told by the Prime Minister, who has hitherto retained his former post of Minister of the Interior, that Monsieur Abolghassem Ferouhar (Personalities in Iran No. 83) has been selected for the post of Acting Minister of the Interior. Monsieur Ferouhar's recent career affords an excellent example of the changes and chances of the life of an official in this country. A year ago he went from being Under-Secretary at the Ministry of Finance to be Iranian Minister in Paris. He was recalled in January owing to the appearance in the French press of articles objectionable to the Shah, and on his return he was for a short time imprisoned. Subsequently he was appointed Legal Adviser to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, from which comparatively unimportant post he is apparently to become a member of the Cabinet.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 131.

---

(60)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 288, DATED THE 30TH JULY 1937.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of a Law concerning the translation of statements and documents in the Iranian courts of law, and in the offices of Notaries Public. This Law was approved by the Majlis on the 10th June.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 127 and to His Majesty's Consular Officers in Iran No. 22.

Enclosure to Serial No. (60).

LAW CONCERNING THE TANSLATION OF STATEMENTS AND DOCUMENTS IN THE COURTS AND OFFICES OF NOTARIES PUBLIC. (APPROVED ON THE 20TH KHORDAD 1316 : 10TH JUNE 1937.)

ARTICLE 1.—In case one of the parties to a claim, or witnesses or (and) experts in the Courts and Administrations or one of the parties to a transaction, or witnesses before a Notary Public, does not know the Persian language, his statements shall be translated by official translators.

NOTE.—In places where official translators have not been appointed by the Ministry of Justice for any non-Persian language, the Courts, Registry offices and Notaries Public shall appoint a reliable translator for the purpose of translation.

ARTICLE 2.—The translation of the following documents must have been certified by official translators or diplomatic or (and) Consular officers.

(*a*) Documents drawn up in a foreign country or in Iran in a non-Persian language, needed for use in one of the Courts or Administrations of Iran.

(*b*) Documents which have been drawn up in Iran and translations of which are needed for use in a foreign country.

ARTICLE 3.—The procedure regarding appointment of official translators and certification of their signatures and the rate of fees payable to them and the cost of certification of translations shall be in accordance with the Regulations which will be drawn up by the Ministry of Justice.

(From the official Gazette of the Ministry of Justice No. 2533 of the 14th Tir 1316 : 5th July 1937.)

---

(61)

LETTER FROM MR. SEYMOUR, TO MR. EDEN, No. 227, DATED THE 5TH JULY 1937.

With reference to Mr. Butler's semi-official letter to Mr. Rendel of the 22nd May, I have the honour to inform you that there seems no doubt that while the Shah was in Mazanderan last month a considerable number of arrests and some executions were carried out, and that there was a conspiracy of some sort against His Imperial Majesty's life.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000054

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. Reports have proved difficult to substantiate, but it now seems that there were two affairs. The first was a beginning, mainly among students and in particular among past and present members of the Technical School, until recently under a German head, to start something in the nature of a Nazi movement in Iran. This was reported by the Soviet Embassy to the Iranian authorities and arrests were made.

3. Secondly, there was a conspiracy against the Shah's life, and four army officers from a regiment quartered in Tehran were implicated and all four executed. Another version is that two of them escaped to Russia. Russian money is believed in some quarters to have been connected with the plot, but as to this I am sceptical; nor have I been able to learn the motives and intentions of the conspirators, except to take the Shah's life.

4. One fact that seems certain is that these alarums have given a good deal of anxiety to the police.

---

(62)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 247, DATED THE 3RD JULY 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 183 of May 20th transmitting a copy of a memorandum prepared by His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr on the subject of the formation of the monopolistic Iranian Landing Company known as the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a despatch by Captain Bazalgette reporting on the progress made during the first two months of its existence.

2. Although the company appears to have made a good start, it is as yet early to say whether its continued operation will prove satisfactory and in particular whether the new agreement mentioned in paragraph 2 of Captain Bazalgette's despatch between the Company and the Customs will give satisfaction to the various shipping agents concerned.

Enclosure to Serial No. (62).

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH VICE-CONSULATE, KHORRAMSHAHR, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL FOR KHUZISTAN, AHWAZ, No. 9/11/879, DATED THE 22ND MAY 1937.

I have the honour to submit the following report on the progress made by the Shirkat Kashtirani Karun during its first two months as a monopolistic landing company.

2. Contrary to expectation, the Shirkat is now functioning with creditable efficiency and economy. The new agreement approved by the Central Customs Authorities has not yet been published in Khorramshahr, but the Shirkat now admits its liabilities and responsibilities for cargo in its charge. Foreign Shipping Agents are satisfied with the " boat-note " receipts signed by the Shirkat's representative, and so far no disputes have arisen, except for the outstanding receipt for the S. S. " Bandar Shahpur " (my telegram No. 14 of 14th April 1937).

3. The success achieved by the Shirkat is largely due to the co-operation and help instituted this month by the Director of Customs, presumably as the result of orders from Tehran. Space has been found for cargoes where it was alleged there was no space before. Barges are unloaded into the Customs sometimes even the same day as the discharge of cargo from merchant ships. Such speed and efficiency is almost unprecedented. This economy in lighterage enables barges to carry many times their previous monthly capacity, allowing the few available craft to cope with the cargo arriving and making a considerable saving per ton of cargo landed. Up to date there have been no delays to merchant ships on account of barge shortage.

4. In spite of the present success, it is too soon to say that it will be permanent. A few months ago it was thought that the Khorramshahr Customs Compound were already filled to capacity. Comparatively little merchandise has been cleared and forwarded up-country, although the Manager of the Imperial Bank of Iran tells me that his bank are doing considerable business in advances for the clearance of goods, but some time must elapse before the accumulation of years is cleared.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000055

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

5. Further, I understand that in spite of a large office staff, the Shirkat has no proper system of accounting or office routine. Apart from Mirza Jellal Movaugher himself, the Shirkat has only two men with any experience of Shipping. The remainder may be classed as hangers-on. Hiranand Hingorani, who was at one time with the Mesopotamia Iran Corporation, Ltd., and was dismissed under a cloud, confines himself to superintending the unloading of cargo at the ship's side. A great deal of the efficiency of the Shirkat is due to his hard work, and it is unfortunate that he has been seldom able to keep straight in the past. The other, Navidi (see para. 4 of my despatch No. 9/11/243 of 27th February 1937) has barely started work for the Shirkat, and although Mr. Spence and Mr. Battey report him to be a good interpreter and routine clerk, he is not said to be an accountant. Mirza Jellal Movaugher has been trying to enrol Mr. Z. H. Khan, late of African and Eastern (Near East) Limited, but the latter appears to be waiting and watching before committing himself, although he has held charge of Mirza Jellal Movaugher's private affairs during his recent visit to Tehran. Mirza Jellal Movaugher appears to see the weakness of the position, and has asked Messrs. African and Eastern (Near East) Limited to help him to engage a cadre of trained shipping clerks in Basra.

6. Finally, the new agreement requires interpretation and Mr. Battey tells me that difficulties are likely to arise between the Customs, Shirkat, and Foreign Shipping Agents unless the details are settled in a spirit of give and take.

---

(63)

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 361, DATED THE 30TH JULY 1937.

His Majesty's Legation present their compliments to the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs and have the honour to acknowledge receipt of the Consular Departments' note-verbale No. 18036 of the 19th July (28th Tir 1316) requesting that twenty days notice may be given in applications for permission for flights over Iranian territory.

2. As the Consular Department are aware, in the great majority of cases permission for the flight of British aircraft over Iranian territory is no longer sought through His Majesty's Legation. In the case of flights starting in the United Kingdome, permission is obtained through the Imperial Iranian Legation in London; in that of flights originating in India, it is obtained through the Imperial Consul-General at Delhi. Permission is now usually only sought through His Majesty's Legation for flights starting in Australia, or occasionally in the Straits Settlements or elsewhere in the Far East. It will be appreciated that in view of the great distance involved, owing to delay in the post or other causes, His Majesty's Legation may from time to time receive instructions to obtain permission for a flight too late to give as much as 20 days' notice. Every effort will however be made to apply for permission at least twenty days in advance, and the Imperial Government's desire to receive twenty days' notice is being brought to the attention of the authorities concerned.

Enclosure to Serial No. (63).

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM THE CONSULAR DEPARTMENT OF THE MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS, TO HIS MAJESTY'S LEGATION, No. 18036 OF THE 19TH JULY 1937.

The Consular Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Imperial Government have the honour, at the request of the competent quarters, to request His Majesty's Legation to inform the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at least twenty days beforehand, when applying for permits to fly over Iranian territory.

(Sealed) Consular Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000056

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(64)

No. 302/4/37.

COPIES TO F. O. No. 255 ; INDIA No. 113 ; BUSHIRE No. 54, DATED THE 7TH JULY 1937.

DEAR CONSULATE.

Your letter No. 22/16/81 of April 25th about British Indians who take out Iranian " sijjils ".

2. To take the legal aspect first, we do not think that the mere fact of a person, who is undoubtedly a British subject to start with, taking out an Iranian " sijjil " can in any way deprive that person of British nationality unless at the same time all the formalities prescribed by the laws in force for the renunciation of British and the acquisition of Iranian nationality have been completed.

3. We therefore consider that Bazalgette was perfectly correct in continuing to recognise the British nationality of such persons. In the past we have had many instances of " sijjils " being forced on British subjects, *e.g.*, the Charbar Khojaz, and in such cases the police definitely claimed them as Iranian subjects usually, however, on the grounds that they had been born in Iran. In the case of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company employees, we imagine it could generally be proved without difficulty that they had been born in India and that there could be no question of their being Iranian subjects by birth. Once that point was gained, the Iranian Government could scarcely argue that the mere taking out of a " sijjil " constituted naturalisation as an Iranian subject.

4. From a more practical point of view, we are quite content to let the matter remain as it is until some question of the grant of an exit visa or of conscription brings it to a head. We do not see much harm in this mild swindle from which all parties concerned appear to derive some benefit. At the same time we think the Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr should be careful not to give it any encouragement and should warn any British subjects who are contemplating taking out Iranian " sijjils " fraudulently that such action may cause complications for them with the Iranian authorities.

Yours ever,

CHANCERY.

P.S.—We are sending copies of this letter to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs No. 255, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 113 and to the Honourable the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf No. 54.

---

(65)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH VICE-CONSULATE, KHORRAMSHAHR, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL FOR KHOZISTAN, AHWAZ, No. 18/12/700, DATED THE 22ND APRIL 1937.

I have the honour to forward, herewith, a list of British Indian Subjects, who have been reported to me confidentially to have taken " sijjils ".

2. All these men were recruited by Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Limited, in India some years ago, and worked on Indian " Contracts " in the first place. When the new agreement between the Iranian Government and Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Limited, came into force, these men knew that they were likely to be replaced by Iranians. In order to keep their employment they themselves became " Iranians " by purchasing " sijjils " from the Abadan Police. Several men have stated to me that they were advised to take out sijjils by senior Europeans in the Company, in order to avoid their replacement by untrained Iranians. Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Ltd., have admitted to me that this is highly probable, and I have every reason, but no proof, to believe that it is true. So far as I can ascertain they did not comply with the Regulations governing the Law of Nationality forwarded under cover of Tehran Circular No. 17 of

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000057

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

19th August 1935 or Article 983 of the Iranian Civil Code forwarded under cover of your endorsement No. 891 of 27th May 1935. I understand that " sijjils " can be purchased from the police clerk for a few Tomans. They did not surrender their British Passports or report their renunciation of British Nationality to this Vice-Consulate, nor did the Iranian Authorities make such a report.

3. Several of these men are now due for discharge and naturally want to return to their homes. Two problems have arisen. Firstly, on account of the Foreign Exchange restrictions, Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Ltd., are unable to give gratuities, back pay, etc. in rupees to men on " Iranian Contracts ". Secondly, the local passport authorities refuse to give them Iranian Passports.

4. At my suggestion, Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Limited, are considering paying them the portion of their settlement money due for their time on Indian Contracts in rupees on arrival in Bombay, and the balance in rials. Messrs. the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Limited, can be relied upon to do all in their power to help their employees, even after discharge. This question, too, is of little importance unless the men return to India.

5. When the men apply to me to give them travel facilities to return to India, there are two courses open to me. One may take the view that the man voluntarily renounced his British Nationality in order to keep his employment, and has benefitted thereby. He should, therefore, take the consequences of his action and remain an Iranian subject. On the other hand there is little doubt that a certain number were advised by their European superiors to take out sijjils to save the Company losing skilled labour. Others, too, have followed this advice given to their friends. It seems somewhat unjust that these British Indians should suffer from taking the advice of their European superiors.

6. I have, therefore, taken the view that those men who were unquestionably British Indian Subjects when they came to Iran, are still British Subjects unless they have carried out the Regulations governing the Law of Iranian Nationality and Article 983 of the Iranian Civil Code. As their British Passports have not been surrendered to me, and no notification of their Nationality has been given to me by the Iranian Authorities and as they have made no valid declaration of alienation in accordance with para. 13 of Chapter XXV of the Consular Instructions I maintain that they have not renounced their British Nationality. If their British Passports are still valid I make the usual entry for a single journey to India, and in other cases issue Emergency Certificates. So far there have been 3 cases, and up to date there has been no difficulty in obtaining police exit visas and leaving the country.

7. I would request that I may be informed if my action is correct.

List of British Indians who have adopted Iranian Nationality.

1. Noor Afhan Ali Akbar *ex* Marks.
2. Sultan Mohamood.
3. Mohamed Ismail.
4. Sayed Latif Hussain.
5. Sayidipur Mohammed Bux.
6. R. K. Rawal.
7. J. R. Banatwalla.
8. Sd. Mubarak Hussain.
9. S. B. H. Oscar.
10. Ali Khan.
11. Mulla Kassim.
12. Mahmood.
13. Sultan.
14. Mohamed Panah.
15. Sapai Khan.
16. Abdul Rahman.
17. Mohamed.
18. Shah Sawar.
19. Noor Mohamed. } Baluch.
20. Abdullah.
21. Khial Khan.
22. Abdullah.
23. Abdullah.
24. Noor Mohamed. } Baluch.
25. Hussain.
26. Khonak (known Mur
27. Sarwar Khan.
28. Yar Mohamed.
29. Ghulam Nabi.
30. Shah Dad.
31. Mohamed Israil.
32. Sadar Din.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000058

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(66)

ENDORSEMENT FROM THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, No. 3279-N./37, DATED THE 17TH AUGUST 1937.

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded to the Home Department, for information with reference to their un-official No. D.-4244/37-Pol., dated the 7th August 1937 :—

Despatch from H. M.'s Minister, Tehran, No. 113, dated the 7th July 1937, with enclosure.

---

(67)

ENDORSEMENT FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, No. F. 9-N./37, DATED THE 24TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded to

His Majesty's Consul, Kerman,
Defence Department (General Staff Branch),
Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor General, Resident and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan,
Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,
His Majesty's Consul General for Khorasan,

for information, in continuation of endorsement from (the Government of India) in the late Foreign and Political Department No. F. 9-N./37, dated the 14th January 1937 :—

Iran Series—Serial Nos. (1)—(42) of 1937.

---

(68)

MEMORANDUM.

The paper specified below was transmitted to the Secretary, Political Department, India Office, London, for the information of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, under cover of the External Affairs Department's Secretary's letter No. 82-M., dated the 23rd September 1937 :—

Iran Series—Serial Nos. (1)—(42) of 1937.

---

(69)

ENDORSEMENT FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, No. 26-K., DATED THE 24TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department presents his compliments to His Majesty's Charge d'Affaires, Kabul and has the honour to transmit the undermentioned documents.

Iran Series—Serial Nos. (1)—(42).

---

(70)

ENDORSEMENT TO THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, No. 24-T., DATED SIMLA, THE 27TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department presents his compliments to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran and has the honour to transmit the undermentioned documents :—

Iran Series—Serial Nos. (1)—(42).

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000059

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(71)

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering note No. E.-4753/904/34, dated the 18th August 1937.)

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 283-E., DATED THE 29TH JULY 1937.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned below, on the subject of Political Reports from Consular Officers :—

Reference :—Tehran despatch No. 124 of 1st April 1937.

Despatch No. 22 of 12th July, from A. E. Watkinson, His Majesty's Consul, Shiraz, to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

Enclosure 1 to Serial No. (71).

(Enclosure in Foreign Office covering note No. E.-4753/904/34, dated the 18th August 1937.)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH CONSULATE, SHIRAZ, TO THE BRITISH LEGATION, No. 22, DATED THE 12TH JULY 1937.

With further reference to your Circular despatch, No. 5 (119/1/37) of January 16th last and to my despatch, No. 5 (87/5/2/7) of February 6, I have the honour to submit herewith a report on Economic Conditions in Fars.

2. The Summary of Events and Conditions in Fars during the year 1936 transmitted with my despatch under reference contains sections on agriculture (paragraphs 27—33) and on economic affairs (paragraph 38—49) which I have endeavoured to bring up to date in the accompanying report from such scant sources of information as are at my disposal here.

Enclosure II to Serial No. (71).

Report on Economic Condition in the Province of Fars in July 1937.

The Province of Fars owes such prosperity as it enjoys predominantly to its agricultural resources. The establishment of cotton spinning mills and of a sugar refinery and the demand for cotton to supply the Isfahan mills have only partly compensated the serious losses to the province consequent on the discontinuance of opium production, which was the chief source of revenue formerly. Not only has the export trade in this commodity almost entirely ceased, on orders from Tehran, but all other agricultural products, gums, almonds, and dried fruits and carpets and skins are now handled by various Monopoly Companies in which the Government has an interest sufficient to give them control. As a result it is generally believed that production has decreased as individual profit becomes more difficult of attainment. But it is not possible to obtain accurate statistics of crops and supplies, and it becomes increasingly difficult even to estimate the volume of exports under the present system of centralisation of trade in the Capital.

The tribal disturbances which were not completely put down until five or six years ago resulted in Fars falling into disfavour with the Central Government and not receiving until recently the attention and support it merited. Its wealth in the past was derived from its agricultural products, most of which are now being controlled by interests centred in Tehran and the surplus over-production costs goes to the Capital, whereas formerly it remained in the Province.

For similar reasons, the industrial development of Shiraz has not been so rapid as was at one time expected, as capital is not available and initiative killed once it is realised that profits are to be deflected elsewhere. Thus the largest cotton mill has abandoned all idea of extension for the present and other schemes for textile factories, cement works, and various industrial undertakings are in abeyance for the time being. The result is continued disfavour in the eyes of Government.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

The Director of the Finance Department, the local managers of most of the Monopoly Companies and various of the leading industrialists and notables accompanied the Governor General of Fars to Tehran recently to take part in discussions on future economic developments. It was confidently hoped outside Government circles that there might be modifications in official policy, but nothing is known as yet. There will be much satisfaction if the future policy of the Government allows a greater measure of profit to local interests.

Agriculture—

Production of all crops is now to a large extent dependent on orders from the Agricultural Department and on the efforts of Government controlled organisations such as the Sherket-i-Panbeh (Cotton Monopoly Company), Sherket-i-Khoshkbar (Dried Fruits Monopoly Company), Sherket-i-Pust Narm (Skin Monopoly Company), and Sherket-i-Ketirah (gum Monopoly Company).

In general, rain crops have been a failure this year, as there has been no rain since the beginning of March. It is feared that returns will barely compensate for seed sown. Estimates of grain crops were as follows :—

> Wheat 100,000 kharvars ; barley 50,000 kharvars ; sesame 300—400 kharvars, of which half might be exported. None of these estimates have been realised, but exact details of the crops available cannot be obtained.

Formerly the villagers and tribesmen used to visit Shiraz to barter their agricultural and dairy produce for sugar, tea and piece-goods. The foundation of village co-operative societies is beginning to put an end to this, as these societies deal directly with the various Monopoly Companies who are more and more getting control of distribution.

The total area under cultivation in Fars is said to be about 600,000 hectares. The chief crops are cotton, sugar beet and wheat. Unless extensive irrigation can be carried out it is doubtful whether much more land can profitably be used. Experts have examined the possibility of sinking artesian wells in various districts, but for the present irrigation depends on antiquated methods of drawing water from wells by hand labour or with bullocks. There are also plans under consideration for irrigating the Merv Dasht Plain by a dam at Ramgerd, on the Bandi-i-Amir River, and for irrigation in the Kazerun districts by a dam on the Shahpur River.

Cotton.—Last years crop amounted to nearly 6 million kilogrammes, which was absorbed in the mills of Shiraz and Isfahan. A cotton ginning plant is now working in Shiraz and others have been installed at Kazerun and at Fasa. The machinery is American. More is said to have been planted this year, especially in the Kazerun and Fasa districts, but crop estimates are only given as 15,000 kharvars (about 5 million kilogrammes). All sowing is under the supervision of the Sherket-i-Panbeh, which supplies seed, and large advances have been made by the Agricultural Bank against crops. 20,000 hectares are said to be under cotton cultivation in Fars. The Company has branches in Shiraz, Abadeh, Fasa, Darab, Firuzabad, Kazerun and Mamessani. The Company is doing good work in increasing the quantity and quality of cotton produced, but their efforts in distributing it have not been so successful. The Shiraz mills complain that they cannot always get the type of cotton which they require and that too much is sent to Isfahan.

Sugar beet.—The refinery at Merv Dasht commenced production in the autumn of 1936. During the first refining season over 40,000 tons of beet were used, all grown in the neighbourhood. According to statistics published by the Banque Melli, 1132 hectares were under cultivation in the Iranian year 1314 and 2,500 hectares in 1315, producing in all 43,351 tons of beet, which is the largest production in any district, in Iran with the exception of Shahi in Mazanderan. The refinery turned out 5,866,516 kilogrammes of sugar from the crop of the two years combined, which shows a yield of 14·65% of sugar. (The yield ought to be up to 18%, according to expert calculation). Most of the beet is grown in the Merv Dasht Plain, but all round Shiraz sugar beet is being sown, as it is found to be a profitable crop. The factory pays the cultivator 30 dinars per man for his beet.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Grain.—The crops estimated in the beginning of the year for Fars were 100,000 kharvars (32,700 metric tons) of wheat and 50,000 kharvars (16,350 metric tons) of barley. There are grain warehouses in Shiraz capable of storing 140,000 kharvars. At the beginning of 1936 there were said to be 60,000 kharvars of wheat in Shiraz, but it has been necessary since then to make large purchases in Hamadan and Isfahan. It is proposed to construct a large modern grain silo. All wheat is purchased by the Government Grain Stabilising Department at fixed prices. In the early part of the year 300 rials per kharvar was being paid.

The Military Department has recently been taking all available supplies of barley, straw and other fodder, and other consumers must obtain a permit from the military authorities which is usually granted when Army needs have been satisfied.

Opium.—The cultivation of poppies for opium production in Fars was stopped by order of the Government after the partial failure of last years crop. This causes considerable loss to the Province and to Shiraz merchants, which is not compensated by the cultivation of cotton and wheat which are supposed to be grown as substitutes. A small quantity is still grown for poppy seed, estimated to produce 6,000 kharvars, most of which has been exported.

Rice.—The cultivation of rice has also been stopped almost entirely throughout the Province by orders from Tehran.

Fruit.—Almonds, oranges and citrous fruits and dates are grown in various parts of the Province in quantities sufficient for export to other parts of the country or abroad. The trade in all dried fruits and nuts is in the hands of the Sherket-i-Khoshkbar.

Gum Tragacanth.—The Sherket-i-Ketirah arranges for collection of gum and export is permitted by merchants under licence from the Company. The trade is a valuable one in Shiraz.

Lambskins.—The export of Iranian skins was formerly of great importance in Shiraz. This year, under the control of the Sherket-i-Pust Narm, most of the local supplies have been sent to Tehran.

Cattle and flocks.—A veterinary Service has been organised by the Agricultural Department with an Austrian doctor in charge for inspection of cattle, sheep and goats.

Industrial undertakings.—

The most important of the newly established industries in Shiraz is *cotton spinning.*

The Fars Manufacturing Company, Limited, directed and organised at that time by Hussein Agar, of the firm of Hadji Ali Akbar, of Manchester, in 1934 opened a mill of 5,736 spindles with spinning machinery supplied by Messrs. Platt Brothers, of Oldham, electric motors and accessories by the General Electric Company, Ltd., and a power plant with diesel engines by Mirrlees, Bickerton and Day, Ltd. This mill produces cotton yarn of 10 and 20 counts. Its average daily output during 1936 was 500 bundles of 10 lbs. each working three shifts daily with 450 employees. Production has decreased recently and the mill at present only works on two shifts with 300 employees. The selling price of yarn at the beginning of 1937 was Rials 60—70 per bundle. Later on, it dropped to Rials 45. A building was completed for new spinning machinery to be supplied by the same firm, but the order has been cancelled and no extension is contemplated for the present, as there were at one time large stocks of yarn on hand and overproduction was feared if the output increased. Part of the capital has been returned to the shareholders and the advance instalment paid against delivery of the new machinery was refunded by the manufacturers. Early in the year there were strikes for more pay, and better treatment and more recently two of the three English engineers employed by the firm have left their service. During the first two years of working big profits were made by the Company which last year declared a dividend of 66%. This is not surprising, since the price they formerly got for their yarn was three times the cost of Japanese yarn of the same quality c. i. f. Bushire.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Another mill of 4,000 spindles is operated by the Dehkan Brothers who also own the Fars Electric Company Power Plant on adjoining premises. This mill is equipped with German spinning machinery, the driving power being supplied from the Power Station with two Mirrlees engines of 130 H. P. each and a German (Benz) engine of 500 H.P. and alternators by the British Thomson Houston Company. The mill commenced production of 30-count yarn in the Spring of 1937. It therefore does not compete with the older established mill. It is only working on one shift with 180 employees.

A permit for another mill to have 6,000 spindles was obtained by the Dehkan Brothers in 1936, but building has not yet commenced.

Six sets of cotton ginning machinery have been ordered from the United States of America, and two have been erected in Shiraz and in Kaserun. They are to be operated by the Sherket-i-Panbeh which has branches at various centres in the Province.

The Government was understood to be contemplating the establishment of a large mill for weaving cotton print at Shiraz but exchange difficulties have held this up.

Sugar refinery.—In 1934, the Ministry of Agriculture commenced the construction of a sugar factory at Merv Dasht, some 25 miles to the north of Shiraz. The work was later handed over to a Swedish firm of contractors and completed. Machinery has been supplied by the Skode Works, including two 750 H.P. engines and three 250 sq. metre boilers. Beetroot has been sown in the surrounding plain and in many other districts around Shiraz. The factory pays the cultivator 30 dinars per man for his beet, which makes it a profitable crop. The Government, which owns the factory, has made large profits. During the season ending in the winter of 1936-37, 40,000 tons of beet were used yielding 7,200 tons of sugar. It is said, however, that this costs 200% more to produce than European sugar c. i. f. Bushire. Local sugar was on the market at a price slightly lower than imported sugar for a few months, but it has now been replaced by Russian sugar.

Weaving.—In addition to the old carpet industry of Shiraz, a small Company was floated recently by the Agricultural Bank under the style of Sherket-i-Sanayi-Dasti (Handicraft Co.), which has imported fifty hand-weaving looms from India, which it is proposed to sell to weavers on the instalment plan, payment being effected by the products of the looms.

Wine making.—Another small Company floated by the Agricultural Bank is the Sherket-i-Khollar, which manufactures wine and spirits in a modern factory. The output is sufficient for local requirements. A German engineer is in charge.

Electric power and lighting.—The town of Shiraz is well lighted by Fars Electric Company, whose plant is furnished with Mirrlees Diesel engines. Another similar engine has been ordered and is at present in the Customs at Bushire. The requirements of the cotton mill, already mentioned, and of the Municipality will give a twenty-four hour demand for power, which would enable a day and night service to be maintained for other consumers. At present the Company is under contract to the Municipality to supply a ten-hour service through the night. The price per unit was reduced from Rials 5 to Rials 3·50 at the No Rouz.

Projected industrial undertakings.—Plans have been considered for a Government cement factory, a pottery factory, and for soap and perfumery works.

State undertakings and public utilities.—

First in order of importance amongst Public Works are the extensive Army barracks, which have been completed this year. They house six thousand soldiers and are said to have cost 50 million rials. For some time the building has given employment to many of the idle population of the town and surrounding districts.

The Ministry of Education is building an expensive monument in granite near the Tomb of the Poet Hafiz. The old site, known as the Hafizieh, has been pulled down and is being rebuilt with a gallery supported on twenty imposing stone columns overlooking grounds laid out with fountains and flower beds.

The cemetery extending from the Hafizieh to the River has been enclosed with a wall and laid out as a public garden, the grave stones being used to build terraces.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

The Municipality works spasmodically on the four main roads cutting through the town. The one from west to east is half completed and the one from north to south, starting from the once famous Koran Gate, has reached the Isfahan Gate at the entrance to the old Bazaars. The widening of the latter road necessitated the demolition of the Koran Gate and it is intended to widen the bridge over the river.

The Khiaban Zand, claimed to be the finest and widest avenue in the country, has been extended eastwards to Mahalle Darb Shehzade, cutting through the Government buildings in the old Fortress and the Bazaar Vakil. Work was stopped for a time on this, but recently began again and is now in progress.

Another road, parallel to the Khiaban Zand, has been extended westwards to the garden quarter of Shiraz, known as Masjid-i-Bardi, and is completed as far as Khollar Wine Factory. The continuation of this road, which is in fair condition, leads to Ardakan and to Tul-i-Khosrovi, a new town in Kuhgilu district which is being built as a tribal centre.

The only provincial road on which any appreciable work has been carried out recently is the Shiraz-Kazerun-Bushire road. Repairs were carried out on certain parts of this road in anticipation of the passage of the Shah.

The new route to Bushire *via* Jahrum-Firuzabad, is still far off completion. In the dry season it is fairly good as far as Jahrum. There is opposition to its continuation from the inhabitants of Kazerunk but the alignment is superior, there being no difficult passes to get over.

The main road to Isfahan is maintained in fair condition. For some years, it is said, the expenditure of the Municipality has exceeded its income. It would appear that some check has recently been placed upon this, for various works in hand have been stopped and left in an unfinished condition. A part of the Bazaar is in ruins through the road construction work already mentioned. All vacant plots of land in the vicinity of the town have been surrounded by walls in order to give the town a finished appearance. Work is proceeding slowly on a new Municipal Hospital. The building in the Government fortress garden, known as the Kolah Faranghi, has been renovated and is used as a Museum.

A technical school has been organised during the last twelve months with two Germans to teach engineering and mechanics. Night classes for adults are being attended in various schools in fairly large numbers and arrangements for weekly lectures have been made. The standard of education and also of teaching is improving gradually.

The town lighting has already been mentioned. It is satisfactory and compares favourably in price to the public with that in other towns in Iran.

The Shiraz Telephone Company maintains a service, with Siemens apparatus, under the regulations of the Postal Department. It is as good as is usual in this country.

The postal and telegraph services are maintained fairly satisfactorily transport of mail being given out on contract by the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs.

Foreign Trade.—

The principal imports to Shiraz are piece-goods, sugar and tea. The first named is entirely in the hands of the Sherket-i-Qumash, which opened two shops in the Spring and sold cotton goods to the public at lower prices than had been obtainable before by shopkeepers in the bazaar. Small retail merchants have since been supplied by the Company, but they are only permitted to sell at a fixed profit.

The Sherket-i-Ghand va Sheker disposes of all products of Iranian sugar factories and also imports and distributes sugar, mostly of Russian origin. The Company also controls the Sherket-i-Chai, which similarly handles all trade in tea.

Most other imported articles are handled by the Sherket-i-Tijaret-i-Fars va Banader, which is 86% owned by the Government through the Agricultural Bank's participation, and which itself owns shares in other Companies engaged in export and import trade.

The exports from Shiraz are mainly gum tragacanth, lambskins, dried fruits and almonds, and carpets. These are now all handled by Monopoly Companies in which the Government has some measure of control.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Petitions are said to have been presented to the Shah, when he visited Shiraz in the Spring, with a view to a revision of policy with regard to these Companies and a deputation also visited Tehran. The organisation of such Companies now depends largely on decisions arrived at in the Capital and much of the profit is attracted there. Private trade is only possible under permit from the Company concerned. So much depends upon Government credit and foreign exchange policy that it is not possible to predict what the future of foreign trade will be.

The Banks have been restricting credit to the utmost since the death of the late Minister of Finance, which was expected to result in important changes of Government policy with regard to commercial and economic matters.

Social—

The population of Fars is said to be :—Town of Shiraz 120,000 ; villages outside Shiraz 80,000 ; tribesmen 200,000 ; making a total of 400,000. The population of the town has increased considerably in the last few years owing to arrivals from the outlying districts in search of employment.

Public health is on the whole good. Municipal Health services are under efficient management. Efforts have been made to reduce the numbers of beggars. The slaughter-houses are combined with a Sanitary Inspection Office with an Austrian veterinary doctor in charge under the Agricultural Department.

Education is making good progress, particularly amongst the illiterate for whom night classes are arranged. The salaries of all teachers are much better than they used to be and in consequence a better standard of teacher is obtained. English and French are said to be more widely studied by women since the unveiling orders were put in force, and the new dress regulations undoubtedly stimulate the interest of all classes in European customs and peculiarities. Much attention is paid to athletics in the Schools and the Boy Scouts are a flourishing organisation. The small orphans from the Municipal Orphanage are taught to march about to the strains of martial music and drums.

The cost of living is increasing. Since the beginning of the year there have been rises in the price of bread, rice, cooking fat and meat. The cost of fodder has also increased considerably and is likely to do so after the prolonged drought which has been experienced since February.

Enclosure to Serial No. (72).

No. 564/6/37.

11th September 1937.

Copy to :—Col. Parsons.

Would you kindly refer to Library letter No. 5411/411/405 of August 20th about Doctor Iranow ?

2. Doctor Iranow, who has now arrived in Tehran, was only able to enter the country after a long delay in Baghdad, and even now there is some doubt whether he will be able to carry out his proposed tour.

3. The trouble all seems to have arisen from the fact that his passport describes him as a " Journalist " : because of this, the Iranian Consul in Baghdad would not give him a visa without reference to the Ministry for Foreign Affairs in Tehran. The latter wrote to us asking if we could recommend him, and on the strength of a letter from Baghdad, which reached us shortly afterwards, giving details about Doctor Iranow and enclosing a list of his publications, I wrote a letter of recommendation in which I stressed the fact that Doctor Iranow would really be far more aptly described as a savant than a journalist, and suggested that Iranian experts must be familiar with his writings. This apparently failed to convince, and 12 days later an official of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs enquired verbally whether I would write a letter guaranteeing that Doctor Iranow would not publish any articles in the press unfavourable to Iran : if I would do this, he said, a visa could be given to him at once. I replied that I had already given the Ministry the information I had about Doctor Iranow but I would give no guarantee, as I should have no means of controlling anything that Doctor Iranow might eventually write.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00005f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. The next we heard was that Doctor Iranow had arrived in Tehran. He called at the Consulate on September 7th and said that he hoped to see the Minister of Education, whom he has met before and get permission to make his tour. He has promised to let us know what progress he makes.

5. If Doctor Iranow's manuscripts are heavy, there may be some delay in sending them all home, since our bags are limited in weight. But I imagine that there will be no great hurry.

(Signed) H. J. SEYMOUR.

Sir Stephen Gaselee, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.,
The Foreign Office.

---

(73)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 356-E., DATED 10TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that according to the "Jounral de Téhéran" of the 2nd September, the Banque Mellie Iran intend to open twenty-three new branches in the provinces: these would bring the number of provincial offices up to sixty-five.

2. The article ends with the remark that the establishment of these sixty-five branches shows a satisfactory economic and financial situation which calls for expansion of the bank in order to facilitate current transactions.

3. Competent opinion considers that the Banque Mellie is overdoing it by opening branches in such small places as are now being selected, and regards the programme as "window-dressing". The places are in some cases villages of no importance whatever, and it is difficult to believe that banking facilities are needed by the inhabitants.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade (unnumbered), to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 165 and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 73.

---

(74)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE LONDON, No. 349, DATED 6TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

In my despatch No. 296 of July 31st, I reported the appointment of Monsieur Moussa Noury Esfandiary as Director-General of the Department of Industry and and Mines. His tenure of the post for which, as I observed, he had no obvious qualifications, only lasted some three weeks, when he was dismissed and replaced by Seyyid Mehdi Farrokh, formerly Governor of Western Azerbaijan.

2. Monsieur Noury Esfandiary is generally believed to have been made the scapegoat for a muddle which occurred shortly after his appointment and for which he can hardly have had any responsibility. It had been arranged that the official opening of the new silk factory at Chalus should be attended by the Shah and the majority of the Cabinet. The foreign experts had consistently reported that the factory was not yet ready to function properly, but the opening date, once fixed, could apparently not be postponed. The result of the function was naturally disappointing and Monsieur Noury Esfandiary had to bear the blame. He is, however, not of sufficient eminence for this setback to be likely permanently to affect him.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 158.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000060

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(75)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, No. 373, DATED 25TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of Regulations recently issued by the Iranian Government, requiring that all business accounts and correspondence should be kept in Persian.

2. It is at present uncertain how far the chief British firms in this country will be affected by these Regulations. I will not fail to report further as soon as the position has become clearer.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 172 and His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 77.

Enclosure to Serial No. (75).

CIRCULAR No. 1681/RFR/10740 OF THE 13TH MORDAD, 1316 (3RD AUGUST).

To all Heads of Departments and Courts, Parquets and Peace Courts in the Capital and Provinces.

The Council of Ministers have in their sitting of the 16th Tirmah 1316 (7th July 1937) approved the suppression of foreign writings and languages in official publications, marks and products as follows :—

Regulations relating to suppression of Foreign writings and Languages in official Publications, Marks and Products.

Article 1.—The Ministries, Administrations, Public Institutions, Banks and Companies formed by any merchants, craftsmen or artisans are bound to keep entirely in Persian script and language all their books, documents, correspondence and papers connected with accounting, trade, etc.

Books, forms and printed letters which are now in use in foreign characters and language must be converted into Persian character and language as soon as possible, and the period for this can in no case extend beyond Esfand, 1316 (21st March, 1938).

Remark.—It is prohibited to prepare (print) visiting cards in two languages.

The use of foreign script and language is authorised in the following cases :

1. In correspondence and references relative to affairs to which one party resides abroad, such as postal, telegraphic, banking and commercial matters, guide books and almanacs.

2. Doctors' prescriptions are authorised to be in the Latin language so far as their writing in the Persian language may cause a misunderstanding.

3. Scientific and technical expressions and words.

4. Expressions which have been used at the factory in foreign languages in the text of films.

5. Declaration forms and forms connected with aviation and navigation and arrival, departure and residence of foreign nationals.

Article 2.—All industrial, commercial and agricultural marks and signs of factories, companies and Institutions, whose industrial and agricultural products are obtained in the country itself, must show national, historical, natural or geographical features and emblems of the country, and be in the Persian character and language. Marks which have been registered contrary to this Article must be changed by the end of the period of their registrations validity. It is authorised to use foreign characters and language around the (Persian) central text of the marks and signs on Iranian industrial and agricultural products which are sent abroad, with a view to ensuring the recognition of Iranian goods.

Article 3.—It is forbidden to select foreign names and expressions, either in writing or in language, as titles for Companies, Firms, shops or industrial and agricultural products.

The following are excepted :

1. Branch offices of foreign Companies.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000061

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. General Partnerships (Tazamoni) Proportional Liability Partnerships (Nessbi) whether national or foreign according to the law.

3. The use of (the proprietor's) personal name as the title for a shop, institution, etc.

Article 4.—In the new issue of postage stamps, foreign script must be eliminated from the stamps, except for the value and currency (dinars and rials) which remain in international figures and Latin characters, but all leaflets, printed matter and forms which have been provided by the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs in accordance with International Postal and Telegraphic Agreements and Regulations and are in use, as well as seals bearing dates in both Persian and Latin systems, shall remain the same as they are.

Article 5.—The Ministries and Government Departments are each for their part enjoined to carry out the provisions of these Articles and the Ministry of the Interior shall in accordance with Article 276 of the Penal Code draw up the relevant Regulations, after whose approval by the Ministry of Justice, the delinquents will be prosecuted and punished accordingly.

Supplementary Article.—The authorities concerned will have the option of taking or not taking action upon letters received in foreign languages by Ministries, Government Departments and Institutions from inside the country, if such letters are not accompanied by a signed Persian translation.

(Signed) MAHMOUD JAN,
Prime Minister.

The above articles are to be put into force.

(Signed) Dr. MATIN DAFTARY,
Minister of Justice.

(From the Official Journal of the Ministry of Justice, No. 2570 of the 27th Mordad, 1316 (18th August 1937).

Translator's Note on Article (3) 2.

" Sherkat Tazamoni ", " General Partnerships " in I. B. I's translation of the Commercial Law of 13th Ordibeheant,

Article 116.—" A general Partnership is one formed between two or more persons with joint and several responsibility, under a common name, for purposes of trade ".

" Sherket Nessbi ", " Proportional Liability Partnership " in same translation.

Article 183.—" A proportional liability partnership is one formed for trading purposes, under a common name, by two or more persons the liability of each partner being in proportion to the amount of capital subscribed by him ".

The point here is that, by Articles 117 and 184, the name of at least one partner must appear in the firm's title.

---

(76)

Letter from the British Legation, Tehran, to the Foreign Office, London, No. 304, dated 7th August 1937.

Despatches from this Legation have from time to time reported on the frigidity of the relations which have for some time existed between Iran and the United States and France. In each case the Shah had taken offence at Press articles ; The Iranian Legation in Washington has been closed for over a year, while the Legation in Paris has been left without a Minister.

2. Persian resentment towards the United States (though it was not allowed to affect matters of business, such as the Amiranian Oil Concession) went so far that no American newspapers or publications were allowed to be delivered in Iran. An exception was, however, made in favour of certain technical publications, the non-delivery of which was found to cause serious inconvenience. When Mr. Engert arrived here as United States Chargé d'Affaires, he found that even such innocuous periodicals as the volumes of the laws of the United States, journal of International Law and similar publications addressed to his Legation had been suppressed. No

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000062

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

notification, had, Mr. Engert tells me, been made by the Persian Post Office to the American Post Office or to the Berne Bureau : everything had simply been retained by the Persian authorities and, he believes, mostly destroyed. As a result of strong representations made by Mr. Engert as to the illegality and futility of the Persian action, American publications are again being delivered and the relations between the two countries are to this extent improved.

3. In the case of France too it seems to have been decided that matters have gone far enough. Senator Honorat is at present in Iran on what is, I believe, a mission for the promotion of cultural relations. He was first entertained at a Government banquet at which the speeches by the Iranian Minister for Foreign Affairs and the Senator were commendably short, merely recording the fact that no shade has ever clouded or ever can cloud the cordial relations which have always existed between the two cuntries. Subsequently Monsieur Honorat was received by the Shah, delivering to His Imperial Majesty a letter from the President of the French Republic and presenting the insignia of the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour. This was followed by an audience with the Valiahd. Finally, after a week-end at Isfahan, Monsieur Honorat was made Honorary Doctor of the University of Tehran, and entertained to dinner by the Minister of Public Instruction, to whom he presented in return the Medal of the University of Paris.

4. I should like to think that these developments indicate a diminished sensitiveness to Press criticism, but it would in my opinion be over-optimistic to take such a view. Any foreign Press comment which appears to reflect on the Shah personally will, I fear, continue to produce the familiar reactions.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Washington and Paris No. 472/2/37.

---

(77)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 364, DATED 18TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to transmit to you a translation of the speech made by the Shah at the opening of the eleventh Majlis on the 11th September.

2. It will be seen that the speech was extremely brief and contained nothing of an unexpected character.

3. Monsieur Hassan Esfandiary was re-elected President of the Majlis, despite strong rumours that he would be superseded.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, No. 169.

Enclosure to Serial No. (77).

MINUTE SHEET.

Discours du trone

prononce par Se Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah le 11 Septembre 1937, à l'occasion de l'ouverture de la XIe législature.

C'est avec une vive joie que j'ouvre aujourd'hui la XIe législature. La dernière session s'est clôturée, comme on s'y attendait, après avoir atteint d'importants buts. Les réformes entreprises précédemment ont été poursuivies et de nouvelles entreprises qui étaient tiès nécessaires pour le progrès, l'éducation, l'économie et les mœurs sociales ont été réalisées.

Dans la politique étrangère, absée, sur l'amitié et le respect mutuel, nos relations avec les gouvernements étrangers en général et avec nos voisins en particulier sont bonnes et solides.

Etant donné que la situation générale mondiale exigeait que nous aussi nous fassions des efforts de plus en plus énergiques pour la consolidation des bases de la Paix et que nous développions les moyens nécessaires pour la solution pacifique des différends, pour ces raisons, après le règlement de désaccord frontalier avec l'Irak, Notre Gouvernement a conclu avec les Gouvernements amis et voisins d'Afghanistan, de Turquie, et d'Irak, sous le nom de 'Pacte de Saadabad' un traité

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000063

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

pour lequel l'accord avait été établi préalablement—Un tel Pacte n'avait pas de précédent en Orient, et affermit parfaitement, avec les susdits Gouvernements notre union qui tendait, depuis quelques années, a se consolider. Ce Pacte sera d'une grande aide pour le maintien de la Paix au moment où la situation mondiale est si inquiétante.

Dans les affaires intérieures, la politique de Notre Gouvernement poursuivra l'attitude adoptée précédemment, en vue de compléter les réformes, c'est-la-dire affermissement de la situation économique, l'amélioration de l'état de vie du peuple par le développement de l'agriculture et de la prospérité par la mise en valeur des richesses naturelles qui sont en grande abondance dans tout le pays, par l'extension de la culture physique qui fortifie l'esprit aussi bien que le corps.

Pour atteindre tous ces buts, le Conseil des Ministres, les Membres du Parlement ainsi que tous ceux qui s'intéressent au progrès du pays doivent déployer tous leurs efforts pour que la flamme vivifiante de la civilisation brille de plus en plus dans tous les domaines sociaux de la Patrie.—Dans cette voie, Nous demandons au Dieu Tout-Puissant be succès le plus complet pour tous ceux qui servent la Patrie.

---

(78)

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), NO. 124 (R), DATED 11TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

Your despatch No. 320.

Note was delivered on September 11th.

2. Owing to absence abroad of Minister for Foreign Affairs it was addressed to Acting Minister, Adl..... Note therefore begins " Monsieur le Gerant " and word " your " in live fine has been changed to " His Excellency Monsieur Samiis ".

---

(79)

LEAGUE OF NATION.

C. 345, 1937.

Communicated to the Council.

Geneva, August 31st, 1937.

REQUEST OF THE IRAQI GOVERNMENT UNDER ARTICLE 11, PARAGRAPH 2, OF THE COVENANT.

Letter from the Iraqi Government to the Secretary-General.

Geneva, August 27th, 1937.

SIR,

Referring to the telegram which has been sent to you by the Iraqi Ministry for Foreign Affairs on May 3rd, 1937, I have the honour to inform you that the negotiations between Iraq and Iran regarding the frontier difference having fortunately resulted in an agreement between the two parties, the existing dispute concerning the boundary has been settled.

In expectation of the ratification by the two Parliaments of the Treaty in question, I beg to request the Council to withdraw Iraq's application under Article 11, paragraph 2 (item 18) from the Agenda of the Ninety-Eighth session of the Council of the League of Nations.

I have the honour to be, etc.,

(Signed) TAWFIK EL SWAIDY,

Minister for Foreign Affairs.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000064

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(80)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH CONSULATE, KERMAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 12, DATED 21ST JULY 1937.

In compliance with Foreign Office Circular No. K. 3187/3187/250, dated the 28th April 1937, inviting reports on the personal aspects of life at Consular posts, I have the honour to forward, herewith, my report in so far as the Consular posts of Kerman and Bandar Abbas are concerned.

Enclosure to Serial No. (80).

Copy.

(K. 10190/3081/250).

REPORT ON THE PERSONAL ASPECT OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S CONSULATE, KERMAN.

Climate and general standard of health.

1. Altitude 5,680 feet. Climate is superb—June, July and August are the hottest months. The average maximum temperature in the shade during the hottest time of the day being about 100°. The nights, however, are cool. The winter months are perfect with a climate which is sunny, bracing and dry, and can be likened to that of Switzerland.

General standard of health is good throughout the year. A Consular Officer can take wife and family to Kerman without endangering their health. English women and English children can live at Kerman.

Health Resorts.

2. Kerman itself is a health resort.

Clothing requirements.

3. Light summer clothing for the three hot months, and winter clothing for the remaining months. Extra warm clothing is necessary during December, January and February when there are falls of snow, and anything up to 18 degrees of frost.

General cost of living.

4. (*a*) *Cost of food.*—There are neither hotels, restaurants nor messing clubs. A Consular Officer has to make his own arrangements for food, the normal cost of which varies from £8 to £10 per mensem. Owing to the embargo placed on foreign liquors, stores and tinned provisions, applications for permits to import these have to be made to Tehran, through the British Legation there.

(*b*) *Cost of clothing for men, women and children, etc.*—No decent clothing can be obtained locally. The approximate cost of clothing for a single officer varies from £20 to £50 per year.

(*c*) *Housing accommodation.*—Government premises are available in the Consulate, free of rent.

(*d*) *Furniture.*—A certain amount of furniture goes with the house. Extra furniture, if necessary, can be made locally at moderate rates.

(*e*) *Fuel, lighting and water.*—Lighting and water arrangements go with the house. Fuel is supplied by the Government for three months during the winter. Fuel is obtainable locally in the Summer at moderate rates.

(*f*) *Servants.*—Servants can be engaged locally at moderate wages varying from £2 to £3 per mensem.

(*g*) *Facilities for, and cost of, travelling, etc.*—The only means of travelling is by motor car, the rate of which is about one shillling for every farsakh or about 3 miles.

(*h*) *Medical Attendance.*—The Church Missionary Society's Medical Officer is a part-time medical officer of the Consulate.

(*i*) *Local taxation, as applied to Consular Officers.*—A Consular Officer is exempted from paying income-tax. The Customs duties, the rates of which vary from time to time, are the only local taxes which affect the Consular Officers.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000065

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*j*) *Prevalence of "tipping" and general average scale of tips.*—Does not affect the pockets of a Consular Officer very much, but when it does, the average scale is about the same as in a European country.

(*k*) *Other local conditions affecting cost of living.*—Nil.

Hotel accommodation and boarding establishment.

5. Nil.

Size and composition of British Community.

6. The British Community consists of members of the British Consulate and of the Church Missionary Society. The numbe is about twelve persons.

Society and social obligations (clubs, etc.).

7. Nil.

Public speaking.

8. Nil.

Sports and recreation.

9. Shooting in the mountain ranges—riding and motoring in the district. Tennis on the Consulate Court, and Golf on a bad and rough nine hole course. There are no theatres and no dancing. The local Cinema "Taban" run by an Iranian proprietor is the only Cinema of its kind.

British institutions.

10. The Church Missionary Society, their school "Madrassæ Jam", the Church Missionary Society Hospital and St. Andrew Church, and the local Christian burial ground, are the only institutions under this category.

Educational and medical (including hospital) facilities available other than British.

11. The facilities available under this head are local.

Local Customs as effecting or modifying life of an Englishman.

12. The varying high and almost prohibitive rates of Customs taxation greatly affect the purse of an Englishman.

Any other points of personnel interest, etc.

13. Nil.

14. *Brief statement as to main categories of Consular work at the post.*

(*i*) Assistance to British and British Indian Subjects.

(*ii*) Consular legalisation of Invoices.

(*iii*) Political and Economic Surveys.

(*iv*) Liaison work with the Local Governor General.

(*v*) Trade.

Locally employed staff.

15. The staff is recruited from India and Iran, at the discretion of the Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

Language or languages actually most required.

16. Iranian language. French is very useful.

Population and size of consular district, with important towns.

17. The population is approximately 60,000 inhabitants and the important towns are:—

Kerman
Rafasanjan
Sirjan and
Bam.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000066

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

REPORT ON THE PERSONAL ASPECT OF LIFE AT HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S CONSULATE BANDAR ABBAS.

Climate and General Standard of Health.

1. Climate and general standard of health are bad especially during the summer months when it is extremely hot, humid and most relaxing. The winter is tolerably good. A Consular Officer can take his wife and family to Bandar Abbas for the winter months without endangering their health. English women and English children can live at Bandar Abbas for the winter only.

Health resorts.

2. Kerman is the nearest hill station. It is 350 miles from Bandar Abbas and can be reached comfortably by car in two days.

Clothing requirements.

3. Normal, Light summer clothing and light winter clothing.

4. *General cost of living.*

(*a*) *Cost of food.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*b*) *Cost of clothing for men, etc.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*c*) *Housing accommodation, etc.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*d*) *Furniture, etc.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*e*) *Fuel, lighting and water.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*f*) *Servants.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*g*) *Facilities for, and cost of, travelling, etc.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*h*) *Medical attendance.*—An Anglo-Indian Compounder is attached to the Consulate.
(*i*) *Local taxation, as applied to consular Officers.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*j*) *Prevalence of "tipping" and general average scale of tips.*—The same as for Kerman.
(*k*) *Other local conditions affecting cost of living.*—Nil.

Size and composition of British community.

6. With the exception of the Consular staff and one European employed as Engineer in the local Spinning Mill of Mr. Khunji, an Iranian, there are no other members of the British Community.

Society and Social obligations (clubs, etc.).

7. Nil.

Public speaking.

8. Nil.

Sport and recreation, etc.

9. Fishing is occasionally indulged in.

British institutions.

10. There is a Christian burial ground at Naiband.

Educational and Medical, etc.

11. Local.

Local Customs as affecting or modifying life of an Englishman.

12. The same as for Kerman.

Any other points of personal interest, etc.

13. Nil.

Brief statement as to main categories of Consular work at the post.

14. The same as for Kerman.

Locally employed staff.

15. The same as for Kerman.

Language or languages actually most required.

16. The same as for Kerman.

Population and size of consular district, etc.

17. Bandar Abbas and suburbs has a population of approximately 12,000 inhabitants. Minab is the only other town of importance.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000067

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(81)

LETTER FROM MR. SEYMOUR, TO MR. EDEN, No. 340, DATED 13TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

Opinion in Tehran is now going through a period of some apprehension as to the prospects of the next few months. Anxiety is expressed for various reasons, but the underlying causes of existing and anticipated difficulties are mainly financial.

2. There can be no doubt that the financial situation is becoming more and more difficult, and signs of this are seen in the continual trouble which foreign experts are experiencing in securing payment of the foreign currency due to them under their contracts. No recent attempt has been made to repeat the demand made on the railway contractors to deposit foreign exchange to cover their rial loans, but I learn that the company undertaking the port works on the Caspian has been asked to cover their loans in this way. It is generally believed that the present position of the clearing with Germany shows a large debt from Iran to Germany (estimated at well over £1 million), and the volume of imports from Germany has for the moment been reduced to very small proportions. On the other hand, I learn that the debt of the National Bank to the Imperial Bank of Iran has been reduced, though this reduction may only be temporary. A further feature which should be of advantage to the Iranian Government is the rise in the value of agricultural and other such products, but it appears doubtful whether the additional quantity of foreign exchange which should result from these increased values will be sufficient to make very much difference.

3. Another prospective burden on Iranian finance is the possibility, or even probability, of further railway construction. I am informed that the Iranian Government have been making enquiries in Europe with a view to undertaking the construction of the Tabriz Railway. This, it is reported, will cost about £12 million, and I am informed on authority which should be good that a scheme for using the oil royalties as security for this expenditure has been mooted. It remains to be seen whether the country will be able to bear the further £12 million for railway construction on the top of the cost of equipping and maintaining the Trans-Iranian Railway, in addition to expenditure for military purposes, in which there is no discrimination.

4. The pledging of the oil royalties, if this is really under consideration, must adversely affect Iranian credit, at any rate for some time. Those who have done business with Iran on a large scale have felt that as a last resort there would be the oil royalties in the background.

5. In many parts of the country there is a good deal of nervousness about the food situation. Last winter the operations of the grain monopoly were not entirely well advised, and produced a shortage in East Iran at a time when the exceptionally heavy snow made it difficult to procure supplies from other parts of the country. This year the necessity for finding foreign exchange has again led to considerable exports while over a large area of the country lack of rain had led to short crops. The rice crop is also likely to be short, partly owing to artificial restriction of the area under this crop, partly owing to a poor season, and the price is already rising. Transport is also expected to present a serious problem; the motor monopoly has been badly managed and the supply of lorries is insufficient to meet the increasing demands upon it. There has recently been some improvement, but much headway has to be made up before the transport system can inspire confidence. The mistakes made last year have naturally caused some uneasiness as to the prospects for the next winter, as many fear that exports have been so great as to reduce the available stocks to a dangerously low level. In the absence, however, of reliable statistics it is not possible to form an accurate view of the position. It does, however, seem probable that next winter will be a difficult one and that the ingenuity of the Government will be considerably taxed in meeting the problems of finance and supply which will have to be faced. The forebodings which I have summarised in the preceding paragraphs have, there is no doubt, increased the unpopularity of the present régime, but it is almost impossible under present conditions to imagine any effective opposition or even criticism of the Government policy. If bad times come they will have to be borne, but there is, no doubt, a large volume of opinion which holds that the burden which is being placed on the country is becoming almost intolerable.

M 3184 E AD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000068

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

(82)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 379, DATED 7TH OCTOBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 349 of the 6th September, I have the honour to inform you that the Department of Industry and Mines and the Department of Commerce have now been raised to the status of ministries. The Directors-General of the two Departments, Monsieur Farrokh and Monsieur Ala, who were already members of the Council of Ministers, have been appointed Minister of Industry and Mines and Minister of Commerce respectively.

2. At the same time two acting Ministers have been confirmed in their appointments, Monsieur Bader as Minister of Finance, and Monsieur Ferouhar as Minister of the Interior. No appointment has yet been made to the post of Minister of Posts and Telegraphs, left vacant last January by the death of Monsieur Nizam-ed-Din Hikmat.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(83)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 380, DATED 8TH OCTOBER 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that recent telegraphic reports from His Majesty's Consular Officers at Shiraz and Khorramshahr indicate that tribal discontent in the South is beginning once again to take active form.

2. It had been reported in the early summer that troops had been moved into the area North West of Behbehan and East of Ram Hormuz occupied by the Bahmal sub-tribe of the Kuhgilu : little resistance was encountered, a number of prisoners were brought into Ahwaz some rifles and ammunition were confiscated and by the middle of July the expedition's active work was thought to have been completed, although the troops were not withdrawn.

3. On the 25th and 27th September, however, His Majesty's Vice Consul at Khorramshahr reported unconfirmed rumours to the effected that tribesmen had raided Behbehan, killing the Governor, aud that the troops had suffered severely. While particulars are not available it seems to be confirmed that the troops had in fact suffered a reverse and that wounded have been arriving in Ahwaz. Although some time must elapse before the details of the rising become known, it is clear that the reported submission of the Bahmais earlier in the summer can have been nominal only, and that they must be in possession of considerable quantities of arms. The situation must be a cause of some anxiety to the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company as one of their new oilfields is situated not far from Behbehan.

4. It appears from a report from His Majesty's Consul at Shiraz that at the same time the Bahmais were rising on the Eastern side of the Kuhgilu district, the Boir Ahmedi sub-tribe were engaging troops in the western Kuhgilu ; they are reported to have inflicted a reverse on the troops who are being hastily re-inforced from Shiraz. There are also rumours, unconfirmed as yet, current in Tehran that the trouble has spread from the Kuhgilu to other Southern tribes and that Khamseh tribesmen have been attacking roadguard posts in the neighbourhood of Lar.

5. I shall not fail to inform you of further developments.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 180 and to His Majesty's Representative at Bushire No. 85, Ahwaz No. 51, Kermanshah No. 31, Shiraz No. 25 and Tabriz No. 13.

---

(84)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MNISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, No. 391, DATED 20TH OCTOBER 1937.

I have the honour to report that on the 26th August, the Head of the European Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs informed the Oriental Secretary at this Legat on that according to a police report from Shiraz, a notice of the forthcoming British Industries Fair had been posted in Arabic at His Majesty's Consulate

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000069

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

at that Town, and that this had also been the case last year. Monsieur Ansarie said that the Iranian Government were astonished that a notice should be posted in Arabic, especially when it has been decided to purify the Persian language of Arabic words, and they thought the notice should have been in Persian, English or French. Monsieur Ansarie asked that the matter might be investigated.

2. His Majesty's Consul at Shiraz, to whom the matter was referred, has informed me that such a notice was in fact displayed in the gate-house of the Consulate. It was one of the usual Arabic translations of the ordinary notice distributed by the Department of Overseas Trade to posts in the Near and Middle East. As you are aware, the question of the Persian language and its script is one on which the Iranian Government are at present particularly sensitive. All signs and notices written in anything but Arabic script have been forbidden, and only recently the Government have published regulations, on which I am reporting separately, requiring that all accounts and business correspondence should be in Persian. Although there can be no doubt of a Consul's right to display in his own Consulate, notices in any language he wishes, in the circumstances, I think that it is desirable, that notices in Arabic should not be displayed at posts in this country except those at which there are likely to be non-Iranian, Arabic-speaking callers. As very few Iranians are likely to go to the British Industries fair, the Department of Overseas Trade will probably not consider it worth while to produce a Persian edition of the notices. In the absence of a Persian edition I think that the notices displayed in this country should normally be in English or French. I have the honour to enclose a copy of a despatch which I am addressing to His Majesty's Consular Officers in this country accordingly, together with a copy of a letter which is being sent to Monsieur Mohsen Rais, now in charge of the Third Political Department.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 186 and to His Majesty's Consular Representatives in Iran under cover of my Circular Despatch No. 33.

Enclosure to Serial No. (84).

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 33, DATED 20TH OCTOBER 1937.

I transmit to you herewith a copy of a despatch which I am addressing to the Foreign Office regarding the display in this country of Arabic notices of the British Industries Fair.

2. In all the circumstances I think it desirable that such notices should only be displayed in English or French, except at those posts where it is reasonable to expect a fair number of non-Iranian Arabic-speaking callers. This is likely to be the case at Khorramshahr and possibly at Bushire, Bandar Abbas and Kermanshah, and I think that if it has been usual to display notices in Arabic at these posts, the practice should be continued. At other posts, subject to any instruction which may subsequently be received from the Foreign Office, notices should only be shewn in English or French. But if at any post other than the four enumerated above, the number of non-Iranian, Arabic-speaking callers is large enough to justify the display of Arabic notices, the fact should be reported to His Majesty's Legation.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs under cover of my despatch No. 391, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 186, and to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered.

---

(85)

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 18-SAVING, DATED 15TH OCTOBER 1937.

Minister of Finance submitted yesterday to the Majlis for ratification one line bill authorising him to pay out of the country's available reserves a total sum of 218,875 pounds sterling as payments fall due for following undertakings.

1. £60,000 for iron foundry near here of which Shah laid foundation yesterday.
2. £79,046 for six railway engines.
3. £79,829 for construction of a slip-way at Bander.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(86)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TO THE DEPARTMENT OF OVERSEAS TRADE, No. (B) 175 DATED THE 20TH OCTOBER 1937.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith five copies of a brief translation of a series of articles published in " Le Journal de Téhéran " in its issues from 30th September to 14th October under the heading of " Les Mines de l'Iran ".

2. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department at New Delhi under No. C. 8, and the Commercial Secretary, British Embassy at Baghdad under No. C-12, of today.

Enclosure to Serial No. (86).

BRIEF RECAPITULATION OF ARTICLES PUBLISHED IN " LE JOURNAL DE TEHERAN " FROM 30TH SEPTEMBER TO 14TH OCTOBER 1937 ON " *Les Mines de l'Iran* ".

From information obtained from geological and mineralogical studies and prospecting it may be affirmed that Iran disposes of mines comprising ores, coal, salt, sulphur, granite, oil, mineral waters, etc.

1. *Gold.*—Gold is found in Iran in three forms.
   (*a*) pure in alluvial ground and in sediment of certain rivers.
   (*b*) pure in flint
   (*c*) mixed in pyrites.
   All the gold at the Kouh-Zard (yellow mountain) south of Danghan has been extracted, only some alluvial quartz remaining.
   The Anarak mines have recently furnished a few small lumps of pure gold.
   Other mines exist at Bourujird, Hamadan, Firuz Kuh, between Nishapur and Meshed, and at Zarchouran, west of Zandjan.
   It has been found that the exploitation of the above-mentioned mines would not be profitable, but it is hoped to find gold more plentifully mixed with other metals such as copper and lead.

2. *Silver.*—No silver mines have as yet been found but it is hoped to find the metal in ores containing lead, copper and nickel.

3. *Lead.*—It is reported that the existence of more than 50 lead mines have been located. Most of the mines already exploited proved to be of carbonate of lead : in others sulphur was present. The principal mines are at Khorasan, Kashan, Hamadan, Kerman, Nain, Anarak, Pass-ghaleh near Tehran, Damghan, Khamseh and in Gharahdagh in Azarbaijan. The latter deposits include sulphur, pyrite, zinc, with a small quantity of gold and silver.

4. *Zinc.*—No zinc mine has been found but zinc is found mixed with other deposits at Gharadagh, Passghaleh, Anarak, south of Tezd and in Khorassan.

5. *Tin.*—No tin mines located yet but there are expectations of finding some in the regions of Kouh Biyan and in the mountains to the west of Resht.

6. *Copper.*—Copper is found principally in the Gharadagh, the mountainous regions in the south, Zaveh, Zandjan, Mianeh, Djandagh, in the Alberz, in Khorassan between Meshed and Nishapour, Abbassabad, Sabzevar, Kerman, Yezd, Nain, Anarak, Isfahan and Kashan.

7. *Mercury.*—No prospecting has been made as yet, but it is possible that mercury may be found in the mountains of Nain Ghaleh Afshar.

8. *Arsenic.*—Granite lumps including arsenic and sulphur have been found in the mountains of Kurdistan, the Ghaflan Kuh (south east of Tabriz) and in the region of Anarak mixed with copper and nickel.

9. *Nickel and Azure Cobalt.*—Both are found at Anarak, and traces exist in the mountains north of Tehran. Cobalt is found also in the regions south west of Kashan where it exists in iron ore. Exploitation of the deposits at Anarak has shown a good percentage of nickel in the ores extracted. Studies lead to the presumption that nickel exists in other regions of Iran.

10. *Chrome.*—Chrome in the form of chromate is found in Khorassan and at Sabzehvar. The percentage of chrome is 28%. It has also been found that lumps of serpentine generally contain chrome. It is expected to find the mineral in the mountains of Takhteh Suleiman and to the west of the Chalous Road.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

11. *Antimony.*—Found in the form of sulphate or oxide of antimony to the west and south of Anarak. There are expectations from the surroundings of the Benan Mountain.

12. *Manganese.*—Manganese has been found at Meskarabad, a village near Tehran, at Robat Kerim, at Anarak, in the mountains to the south of Yezd and close to the Sahand Mountain.

13. *Iron.*—More than 40 iron mines have been discovered and many others will probably be located.

The mines at Bafagh and Narikan, north of Nain, have given the best results. Other mines are near Semnan, Damghan, Kashan, Ardshé, Meskarabad : iron deposits exist at Chalous, Noe-Shahr, in the mountains of Takhteh-Suleiman, at Anarak, at Kouheh Banan and in other regions. There are, moreover, large reserves of iron in the clayey soil and ash deposits in Mazanderan where the ferruginous nature of the ground stretches from the south of Amol to the Caspian Shore. It may be stated with certitude that Iran has a great reserve of iron. In addition there are the red oxide mines at Hormuz.

14. *Asbestos.*—Asbestos is found in the neighbourhood of Meshed, Kouhe, Banon (near Tehran), Kashan, Anarak and the mountains of Golpayegan.

The Department of Mines has recently been giving much attention to samples of asbestos, of which some have been sent to Europe for analysis and assay. Should these give satisfaction to manufacturers of asbestos, this mineral branch will take a preponderant place in exports from Iran.

15. " *Terre réfractaire.*—(Fire Clay). The presence of this, and of Terre de Chine, is certain in many regions of Iran. The mines between Tehran and Qum are very good as are also the mines at Ghaniabad. Other mines are in Mazanderan, Khorassan, at Shiraz and Anarak.

A summary of studies up to date shows the following results :

In Iran are found all the metals found in other parts of the world. Platinum, one of the rarest metals which one did not expect to find in Iran, exists in the nickel deposits at Anarak. Studies made in the matter, particularly at the mines of Naval show that lumps of nickel weighing a ton contain four grammes of platinum.

Other expensive metals are found in several regions of Iran, the richest area being at Anarak, 30 Kilometres north east of Nain, but unfortunately this is somewhat far from important centres : this drawback will, however, be remedied.

Rock Salt.—Is available practically all over the country, and other salt on the shores of Lake Rezaieh (Urmia) and in the Persian Gulf.

There is little information about " *Sels de potasse* " in Iran. Thick layers of plaster exist near Aran in the region of Mamane, 35 Kilometres to the north east of Mianeh : a second layer is above the first layers and a third layer of a reddish colour covers the two layers. This third layer is composed of potash and chloride of hydrated magnesia.

Alum.—Is found at Zandjan, also near Deh Rouzdar between Alamut and Mendjil, near Talesh and near Kazvin.

Borax.—Rich deposits have been found at Babak near Dehparise, and the marshes in that region are being exploited for soda and calcium also. Other deposits are foreseen in the mountains near Sabzehvar and in the neighbourhood of Lake Rezaieh.

Nitre.—No natural deposits.

Sulphur.—Is found in the gassous state, or sedimentary in springs of mineral waters. The first sort is in volcanic craters, *i.e.*, the top of Demavand and Kouhé Taftane (55 miles South of Zahedan) in Mekran. The second sort is found south of Semnan, west of Bandar Abbas, on the Islands of Hormuz and Qishm, near Bushire, at Takhté Suleiman and in the mountains of Kurdistan.

Turquoise have been extracted from the mine at Nishapour for very many years. Rubies are found in the neighbourhood of Meshed.

Plaster, which is abundant, has been extensively used in connexion with railway construction. Local travertin has been used for the railway station at Tehran.

Marble is found at Tourane in Khorassan. Aragonite of good colour and resembling marble is mined near Yezd.

EC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Coal.—Prospecting and study show that rich seams of coal exist along the Elburz Range from the Caspian sea to Meshed and on towards the Afghan frontier. Coal appears to be plentiful in the Shemshak mountains north of Tehran and at Zirab where the coal is of the best quality found n Iran. Bye-products are coke, tar, benzol, ammoniac, combustion gas and special coal for electrical plant.

(No mention is made of the mines at Abyouneh and Pirneh, respectively 65 and 90 miles north of Isfahan ; at Turbat-i-Sheikh Jam in Khorassan near the fghan frontier, and exploitation in Azarbaijan.)

Then follows a column on mineral oil in which the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and the Amiranian Oil Company are mentioned, and ending with a statement that besides these two enterprises there is still a large field in Iran for the extension of this industry.

Mineral Waters.—The following springs are under exploitation : Ramsar, Ardabil, Abi Ali (on the way to Demavand), the thermal waters of Demavand, the hot springs between Kazvin and Hamadan and others of minor importance.

Exploitation of the following mines has been accorded for specified periods by the Ministry of Finance, in the districts of :—

Eastern Azarbaijan.—Salt, lead, sulphur, orpiment, coal, lime,
Western Azarbaijan.—Salt.
Isfahan.—Salt, millstones, coal.
Bushire.—Salt.
Bandar Abbas.—Salt, sulphur, alum.
Lurestan and Burujird.—Salt, coal.
Khorrasan.—Lead, salt, turquoise, coal, millstones,
Khamseh.—Salt, alum.
Khuzistan.—Salt.
Damghan.—Lead, coal, salt, chalk, and " terres savenneuses ".
Shahroud.—Coal, salt, lead.
Tehran.—Coal, salt, granite stones for construction, marble (at Ghasré Firouzeh).
Saveh.—Salt,
Aragh.—Salt.
Kashan.—Alum, salt,
Gilan.—Salt, plaster.
Garrous.—Salt.
Yezd.—Chalk, salt, lead,
Kerman.—Salt, coal.
Qum.—Salt.

The following mines are exploited directly by the Ministry of Industries and Mines :—

Iron.—Prospecting and the exploitation of iron at Semnan is in train. Similar activity is shewn at Meskarabad, at Doshan Tappeh (both near Tehran), at Araheh and Salahedin Kolla. Experts have been sent to the mines at Bafgh (South East of Yezd) and Bavikan where good results are expected.

An installation for smelting, to produce 300 tons of " fer brut ", has been ordered (presumably for Aminabad where the first stone was laid by His Imperial Majesty the Shah on 14th October).

The Anarak Mines.—The programme of the administration of the Mines with regard to Anarak is principally to discover mines which can be exploited, secondly the exploitation of mineral ores containing copper and nickel and the creation of two furnaces for smelting copper with a daily output of 8 tons of raw copper to be refined subsequently. The ore treated by the furnaces actually gives 70% of copper. This copper is then sent to the installation at Ghani Abad (close to Aminabad) where it will be refined and electrolysed.

A contract has been made with Ferrostahl for the completion and perfection of the work of exploitation at Anarak. In accordance with this contract the German Company has to extract 1,000 tons of nickel and 4,000 tons of copper within a maximum delay of two years and this material has to be exported. The proceeds

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

realised, on the base of international prices, will assure the expenses of the exploitation and purchase of new machinery for an increased output : the surplus after deduction of the expenses mentioned will be paid to the Treasury on account of the Government.

In conclusion it is stated that up to the present only the region of Anarak has been the subject of study and exploitation as indicated above, and these activities continue. Recently important nickel mines have been found at Noval, Koud, Norad and Tehareh Choureh, and it would not be surprising if other mines of capital importance were found in this region. Studies in the last two years have shown the necessity of engineers and technicians qualified for the exploitation. In order to meet the situation the collaboration of foreign engineers was sought and later technical schools for arts and handicraft have been established, the " Ecole des Arts-et-Motiers " at Anarak having given good results.

Much remains to be done but the Government's programme is expected to bring about excellent results in this branch of industry which is of particular interest to increase the prosperity of the country by bringing to light its subterranean reserves.

TEHRAN ; F. A. G. GRAY.

The 16th October 1937.

---

(87)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 410-E., DATED 3RD NOVEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to report two interesting measures recently taken with a view to strengthen the position of the Banque Mellie, Iran. The first was published in the " Etaléat " of 26th October, and this was an announcement to the effect that His Imperial Majesty the Shah had handed over all his hoardings of gold to the Bank : the value was not mentioned nor is it clear whether an actual gift, or merely a deposit was made.

2. The press at any rate applaud the royal gesture, which should serve as an example to all patriotic Iranians who are invited to sell their gold to the bank and thus assist the national economy and prove their love of the fatherland. In view of the fact that there would appear to be a growing tendency to purchase land, not only in Tehran but in certain provinces also, rather than to retain rials, it remains to be seen if the lucky holders of gold will prove to be patriotic enough to exchange it for bank notes.

3. The second measure was a bill, signed by the Prime Minister and the Minister of Finance, submitted to Parliament on the 28th October with a view to the sale of part of the Crown jewels ; a copy of the text of the preamble and the bill, published in the " Journal de Téhéran " of the 31st October, is furnished herewith.

4. If these measures were taken with the hope of inspiring more confidence in the stability of the country's finance it is possible, and probable, that quite a contrary effect will be the result.

5. It is impossible to obtain reliable figures of the advances made to the Government by the Banque Mellie, Iran, but from the last published balance sheet of the bank, giving the position at 7th October last, the following items are shewn as assets :

	Rials.
" Administrations Publiques "	695,390,570·80
" Fonde d'Etat et Actions "	106,826,020·00
making a total of	802,216,590·80

or, at 80 rials to the £ about £10,027,770.

On the Liabilities side " Administrations Publiques " show a figure of rials 364,505,027—or about £4,556,300. In the absence of any official figures of the Government's debt to the bank, it may be inferred that the difference between the figures quoted above, that is to say £5,471,470, may roughly be taken to represent the Government's indebtedness to the State Bank ; its commitments with the Agricultural Bank are not known.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 198, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad, No. 82.

Enclosure to Serial No. (87).

EXTRACT FROM " LE JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN, OCTOBER 31, 1937, No. 695.

PROJECT DE LOI POUR LA VENTE DES JOYAUX DE LA COURONNE.

Au Parlement National,

Il est rappelé aux honorables députés qu'une quantité des joyaux et d'objets précieux se trouvent à la Trésorerie de la Courenne. Une partie de ces joyaux faisant partie des biens de la Couronne, à ce point de vue ils sont nécessaires, une autre partie de ces objets précieux n'ont pas d'utilité pour hausser la valeur des biens de la Couronne.

Avec l'autorisation de Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah on a décidé que la seconde partie ces joyaux de la Couronne soit transférés à la Banque Mellié Iran pour augmenter le capital initial de cet établissement financier.

Ce considérant nous prions le Parlement de ratifier les Articles qui suivent:

ARTICLE I.—Le Parlement National autorise le gouvernement Impérial à transférer à la Banque Mellié Iran la partie des joyaux de la Couronne telle que précisée et préparée conformement à l'article II de la présente Loi. La Banque Mellié Iran portera lesdits joyaux dans la rubrique de son capital initial comme une augmentation audit capital.

ARTICLE II.—Le répartition et le classement lesdits joyaux selon leur importance historique seront effectués par l'entremese d'une Commission spéciale.

Cette Commission fonctionnera sous la présidence du chef du gouvernement, de deux ministres et de deux députés qui seront désignés à cet effet par le Parlement.

ARTICLE III.—Lorsque le Banque Mellié Iran jugera utile et nécessaire la vente d'une partie quelconque des joyaux qui lui sent remis, lesdits joyaux deivent êtrêstimés au préalable par la Commission des Cinq dont treis membres font parteidu Gouvernement et les deux autres sont désignés par le Parlement. Cette Commission précisera de meme le systéme qui sera mis on application pour la vente des dite a joyaux.

Les sommes récupérées par cette vente seront uniquement dépensées pour l'achut de lingots d'or.

Le Président du Conseil	Le Ministre des Finances
(S.) Mahmoud Djam	(S.) Bader.

---

(88)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 369, DATED 24TH SEPTEMBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 247 of the 3rd July, [F. No. 9-N/37], I have the honour to inform you that the Acting British Consul at Khorramshahr reports that the Sherkat Kashtiriani Karun continues to make surprisingly good progress. The new Company has succeeded in speeding up considerably the landing of cargoes from ships calling at Khorramshahr. Captain Stewart suggests that its success is due largely to the fact that it has the blessing of the local port authorities and therefore has not to contend with the innumerable petty delays and difficulties experienced by less fortunate Shipping Agents. From the point of view of British shipping firms the change may thus be regarded as beneficial, so far at any rate. But it is unfortunate that Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie and Company have lost what has been in the past a remunerative business.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00006f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. At the same time there has been a considerable increase in the amount of goods cleared from the Customs, and the position in this respect has improved appreciably. Imports received at the Customs have also increased. This is attributed not to an increase of total imports into Iran, but to the fact that ships are now avoiding Bandar Shahpur owing to the very bad conditions prevailing there. Work on the new Customs buildings and warehouses at Khorramshahr, which was stopped some time ago when it was rumoured that the Khorramshahr Customs were to be made subordinate to those at Bandar Shahpur, has now begun again.

3. River transport on the Karun is now reported to be almost entirely in the hands of the Sherkat Kashtiriani Karun, which is working this part of its business also with success. It has however no monopoly of river navigation, as opposed to transport from ship to shore at Khorramshahr. As far as I am aware, Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie and Company are still operating the tug " Shirin " for the Iran Transport Company. They have been given permission to tow two barges abreast until the 22nd December next. After that date they must comply with the new regulations limiting the total width of tugs and barges together to 14 metres.

4. Captain Stewart reports that there has been a noticeable improvement in the attitude of the naval authorities at Khorramshahr in recent months. At the beginning of the year Colonel Bayendor and his brother Major Bayendor, the Port Officer, repeatedly interferred in shipping matters to the inconvenience of shipping firms, and it is satisfactory that they are now showing themselves more helpful. Interference in minor matters however continues, and recently shipping agents were ordered to employ only Iranian coolies instead of the Iraqi coolies formerly employed. Captain Stewart adds that the local authorities, and in particular the Naval Authorities, have recently shown a much more helpful attitude towards His Majesty's Vice-Consulate.

5. With regard to the congestion now existing at Bandar Shahpur, I am informed that the Iranian Government have recently signed a contract with " Sofitee " the Swiss constructional firm backed by Messrs. Julius Berger, which obtained the contract for the Tehran Railway Station, for improvements at Bandar Shahpur at a cost of Rials 12,500,000 (£156,250). The improvements are said to include a second berth to the existing jetty, which is to be reinforced by metal construction.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 76 and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz No. 46.

---

(89)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE DEPARTMENT OF OVERSEAS, No. E.-26, DATED 9TH NOVEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to report that I have today taken charge of the Commercial Secretariat to His Majesty's Legation.

2. A copy of this despatch is being sent to :—

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, under No. C. 9;

The Commercial Secretary, His Majesty's Embassy at Baghdad, No. C. 14;

His Majesty's Consular Officers in Iran, under Commercial Circular No. 5, all of today.

---

(90)

LETTER FROM THE INDIA OFFICE, LONDON, No. E. & O. 8009/37, DATED 23RD NOVEMBER 1937.

With reference to the despatch No. 373, dated 25th September 1937 [F. No. 9-N/37, Serial No. (73)] from Mr. Seymour at Tehran to Mr. Eden, copy of which was stated to have been forwarded to you, I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for information, copy of the papers noted below, which have been received from the Foreign Office :—

Telegram to Tehran, No. 101, dated 29th October.
Telegram to Tehran, No. 103, dated 4th November.
Telegram from Tehran, No. 146, dated 2nd November.
Telegram from Tehran, No. 148, dated 8th November.
Telegram from Tehran, No. 19-S., dated 2nd November.

MC184EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000070

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Enclosure I to Serial No. (90).

CYPHER TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN) No. 101, DATED 29TH OCTOBER 1937.

Your despatch No. 373 [Serial No. (73) in F. 9-N/37] [of 25th September; Persian regulations requiring that business accounts and correspondence should be kept in Persian].

Imperial Bank of Persia have represented that compliance in full with the new regulations would be a very difficult and serious matter for the Bank, and have requested my assistance.

I understand Tehran Manager has approached you on the subject. Please report by telegram extent to which regulations will affect Bank, and whether you consider representations to Persian Government desirable.

Enclosure II to Serial No. (90).

CYPHER TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), No. 103, DATED 4TH NOVEMBER 1937.

Your telegram No. 146 [of 2nd November: Persian regulations requiring that business accounts should be kept in Persian].

Is it certain that regulations are intended to apply to foreign companies, and especially foreign concessionary companies, of which Imperial Bank of Iran is one? If so what will be position of Anglo-Iranian Oil Company?

Enclosure III to Serial No. (90).

TELEGRAM FROM MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), No. 146, DATED 2ND NOVEMBER 1937.

Your telegram No. 101. Local manager is hopeful of obtaining before March compromise relieving difficulties very substantially. Bank would even so be involved in more labour and expense and I consider auditing would become more difficult. *Secret.*—Know no legal grounds for protest nor could we maintain that regulations are impossible to comply with. A protest is not likely to be effective and may easily affect the Bank still more unfavourably. For these and other reasons which follow by Saving telegram I believe His Majesty's Minister would deprecate representations.

Enclosure IV to Serial No. (90).

TELEGRAM FROM MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), No. 148, DATED 8TH NOVEMBER 1937.

Your telegram No. 103. Legation have not put this question to Iranian authorities but nothing in the regulations suggests that even foreign concessionary companies are exempt and local manager of Imperial Bank of Iran and Anglo-Iranian Oil Company have it, either from the Primer Minister or departmental Minister concerned, that they are not exempted.

2. Anglo-Iranian Oil Company are more concerned about the effect on their correspondence than on their account-books. After enquiring the precise scope of regulations and explaining their difficulties, they have received written reply from the Ministry of Finance which seems to exempt all their correspondence and possibly their books also, though the manager does not believe that books, which might be required in courts, will be exempted. He will proceed cautiously with further enquiries. He considered that protest would have been useless and dangerous as likely to drive Iranian authorities to fix position rendering relaxations more difficult. He pleaded neither Company's concessionary [? position] nor loss of efficiency but argued that Iranian oil industry would suffer if Company's standardised correspondence-forms for worldwide use were subjected to regulations.

3. Emphasis on "foreign", especially when unsupported by legal grounds seems in present-day Iran least hopeful line of approach. Local manager of Imperial Bank of Iran, who will see His Majesty's Minister on return, deprecates Legation intervention.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000071

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. He now estimates that his compromise would involve 5% increase in the cost of chief office and perhaps more in branches. Were correspondence included increase could hardly reach 10%.

5. *Very confidential.*—Will you bear in mind that Anglo Iranian Oil Company undoubtedly fear that relaxation they may secure will be claimed forthwith by other institutions ?

Enclosure V to Serial No. (90).

TELEGRAM FROM MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), NO. 19-SAVING, DATED 2ND NOVEMBER 1937.

My telegram No. 146. During the summer the London Board recommended Tehran Manager to lodge protest. He deprecated this after discussion with His Majesty's Minister preferring to try to negotiate a compromise. This he has in outline with the help of the Minister of Justice. London Board have sanctioned this compromise in last resort but wish him first to consult His Majesty's Minister with a view to protest.

2. Tehran Manager tells me that regulations will undoubtedly involve more labour and expense and are likely to involve less accurate auditing. They are not however impossible and if proposed compromise is accepted by Iranian authorities " compliance in full " would be very substantially reduced. It would be confined to those officially sealed books which a bank is bound to keep and produce if necessary in a court of law and which it is not unreasonable that a bank practising in Iran should keep in Persian language.

3. As regards protest we know of no legal ground for it ; we could not maintain that compliance was impossible and the bank could only plead ground of domestic loss of efficiency. This argument is much more likely to appeal to Iranian Government if advanced by Oil Company in whose efficiency and profits they are directly interested.

4. Manager believes that protest would be unavailing and forfeiting goodwill of Iranian authorities impair his position for many months. The regulations have been sanctified by the Shah : the Prime Minister has said that no exceptions can be made, *i.e.*, that none will be authorised in writing. In so far as registrations obtained in unwritten compromise may be (grp. omtd.) I believe His Majesty's Minister would in the circumstances consider the best procedure that bank should rest upon their outline compromise between now and March (while Oil Company see what they can secure independently) consequently would deprecate a protest now supported by His Majesty's Government.

---

(91)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 447, DATED 4TH DECEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that since the end of the summer a number of high officials in Fars, including the Governor-General and the General Officer Commanding, have been dismissed from their posts. The late Governor-General, Abul Fath Dowlatshahi, is a Qajar prince who probably owed his appointment to his relationship to the second Pahlevi Queen. He is a gambler and spendthrift, and went to Shiraz in 1936 loaded with debt. During the eighteen months in Fars he did little but make money as fast as he could. In colusion with the General Officer Commanding, General Zandieh, he took seven hundred rials per family from the tribes of Fars, who were then allowed to migrate as usual, while reports were sent to Tehran that they had all been settled in houses. In the month of August alone the Governor-General was said to have received, 60,000 rials from the butchers of Shiraz in return for permission to increase the price of meat. At the end of August he was hurriedly summoned to Tehran, where he is believed to have been put under arrest. The house which he occupied at Shiraz was seized by the police, but was later returned to its owner, who refused to lease it any longer to the Governorate-General. A few weeks before N. Dowlatshahi's fall, M. Ali Asghar Soheily, brother of the Iranian Minister in London, had been

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

dismissed from his post of Head of the Municipality of Shiraz. There seems no doubt that he had demanded and received bribes from every quarter. He left the Municipality in debt to the extent of Rials 700,000, mostly advances from the National Bank made for works which he had failed to carry out. Except for a series of demolitions, including that of the ancient Kovan Gate and of part of the magnificient bazaar of Kerim Khan Zand, there is nothing to show for his tenure of his post. In October M. Soheily was sent back to Shiraz under arrest for the investigation of various charges against him. In September three officials responsible for the administration and settlement of the Qashgai and Khamseh tribes were also dismissed and sent to Tehran. They are said to have sent reports to Tehran stating that a large number of houses had been built for the tribes. A general sent from Tehran to inspect the district found that their reports were untrue and that no account could be given of a sum of a million rials allotted for trial settlement.

2. It must be admitted that the bribery and corruption which has been rampant in Fars is, though on an unusually large scale, no means exceptional in the Iran of today. Observers who have known this country for many years and since long before the Pahlevi régime, say that they have never known corruption to be as widespread as it now is. The growing interference of the State in every aspect or life gives local officials, and especially the Police, unlimited opportunities of graft. At the same time the salaries of Iranian officials are small, while the social changes of the recent years oblige them to adopt a far higher standard of living than was formerly required of them. Often they can have no alternative but to make an illicit income while they can.

3. A curious and interesting appointment has now been made to the Governorate-General in Fars. The new Governor-General is M. Muhammad Ibrahim Alam, who will be more familiar under his former title of Shaukat-ul-Mulk (Personalities in Iran No. 189). He was of course formerly hereditary Amir of Kain, and a great landlord in Seistan and the Kainat. For some time he had been closely attached to the Shah in Tehran, and like the Qawam, had been a member of his suite on recent tours. His appointment to Fars was a complete surprise to him. He had been appointed Governor-General of Kerman and had already sent all his furniture and possessions there. But when he called on the Shah to take leave, he was told to proceed immediately to Fars. When Mr. Watkinson called on him in Shiraz, Shaukat-ul-Mulk confessed that he was completely bewildered. He said he knew nothing of Fars and had never heen a Governor under the present régime. He hoped that his appointment would be merely temporary. But he made no secret of his fears that his appointment was really a banishment that would lead to disgrace and ruin, in anticipation of which he had sent all his family to his properties in East Iran. It is significant that the Shaukat, who has laways been markedly pro-British and was a great friend in particular of Colonel Daly, disclaimed all knowledge of English, which he is believed formerly to have spoken fluently. He is not likely to run the risk of a charge of being pro-British in his work in Fars. Mr. Watkinson anticipates that he will be little but a figurehead, and that he will not be able to impose his will on the Police or Municipality or Revenue Office and still less on the local Army Command. The circumstances of his appointment will probably make him only too anxious to avoid being dragged into prominence in any way, and it is hardly to be hoped that he will succeed in improving or cleaning up the administration of Fars. But the experiment of appointing to a Governorate-General a great hereditary landowner is an interesting one, and developments in Fars will be watched with interest.

I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 224, and to His Majesty's Consular Officers at Shiraz, No. 37, Tabriz No. 20, Ahwaz No. 61 and Kermanshah No. 36.

---

(92)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 445, DATED 4TH DECEMBER 1937.

I have the honour to inform you that the text of a lengthy address delivered by His Excellency Hassan Vassuq, G.C.B., President of the Farhangistan, the new Academy for the revision of the Iranian language, on September 28th last, has recently been reproduced in the local press.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000073

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. The general tone of this address which sets out the aims and objects by which those who are interested in the improvement of the language should be guided is moderate and well-informed and the matter appears to be of sufficient interest to justify me in sending you the enclosed copy of a minute written by the Military Attaché to His Majesty's Legation summarising the various points made by the lecturer and adding his comments thereon.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 222.

1. *Linguistic individualism must exist.*—Quite so. Every work on comparative philology says the same.

2. *Incorporation and borrowing is inevitable.*—This is equally true.

3. *Doubtful wisdom of recent introduction of Latin script in Turkey.*—A few years ago Iranians were watching this experiment closely and many competent observers thought that Iran would soon follow suit. The recent swing back (as evinced by the new order prohibiting the use of foreign languages and scripts in shop signs and commercial institutions) has, of course, caused the lecturer to voice this doubt even if he does not feel it.

4. *The universal desire of all Iranians to improve their mother tongue.*—An officially inspired utterance. Those Iranians who are not learning foreign languages in the course of business or in hopes of professional promotion are proud (and justly proud) of their own tongue.

5. *No change is desirable which would sever the connection with Iranian literacy or national history.*—I am glad to hear this. Had the " back to Firdausi " seedling continued to sprout with its initial rapidity the resulting crop of Wardour Street Persian would have rendered an ode of Hafiz utterly unintelligible to any Iranian child of the next generation.

6. *Unnecessary Arabic words should be eliminated and replaced by old Persian words and new Persian words should be made out of old Persian roots.*—It is difficult to be brief in criticising this very ambitious project.

Arabic is, probably, of all languages (not even excluding Greek or Latin) the one best suited for word building. Provided a verbal root exists which expresses the idea it is desired to convey, there is (in grammatical theory, though not always in usage) almost no limit to the number of derivatives which can be formed. Such is the symmetrical perfection of this Semetic language. Persian, though a very fair specimen of an inflectional Aryan language, cannot compete. An Arabic dictionary will render " he electrified " by . The most modern and widely-used Persian dictionary translates the same phrase by :—

However, no attempt to tell the Iranian what fun he could have had with the Arabic root will avail and, if he has decided to do without it, we must see what material he has available for his own project.

His own language is luckily very rich in suffixes to express the following ideas :—

The doer, the place where something is done, the doing and the business of doing the container, source or locality of anything : abounding in : causing, producing, displaying, similar to, made of, filled with, of the colour of etc., etc. With these he will make shift.

7. *The greatest harm to Persian has come, not from imported single Arabic words but from whole phrases and their subjection to Arabic grammar rules even when used in Persian.*—Such phrases seem to me to fall into two broad categories, *viz* :—scriptural and lay.

An example of the first category is a phrase continually on the lips of every Iranian. Though a national spirit seems to have replaced a religious spirit, though the power of the clergy has been broken and their powers transferred to the civil administration, though the average townsman is lax in his religious observances, though in brief, every effort has been made to reduce Islam in Iran to the position of a museum piece, old usages and phrases die hard and it is very unlikely that any legislation will replace by

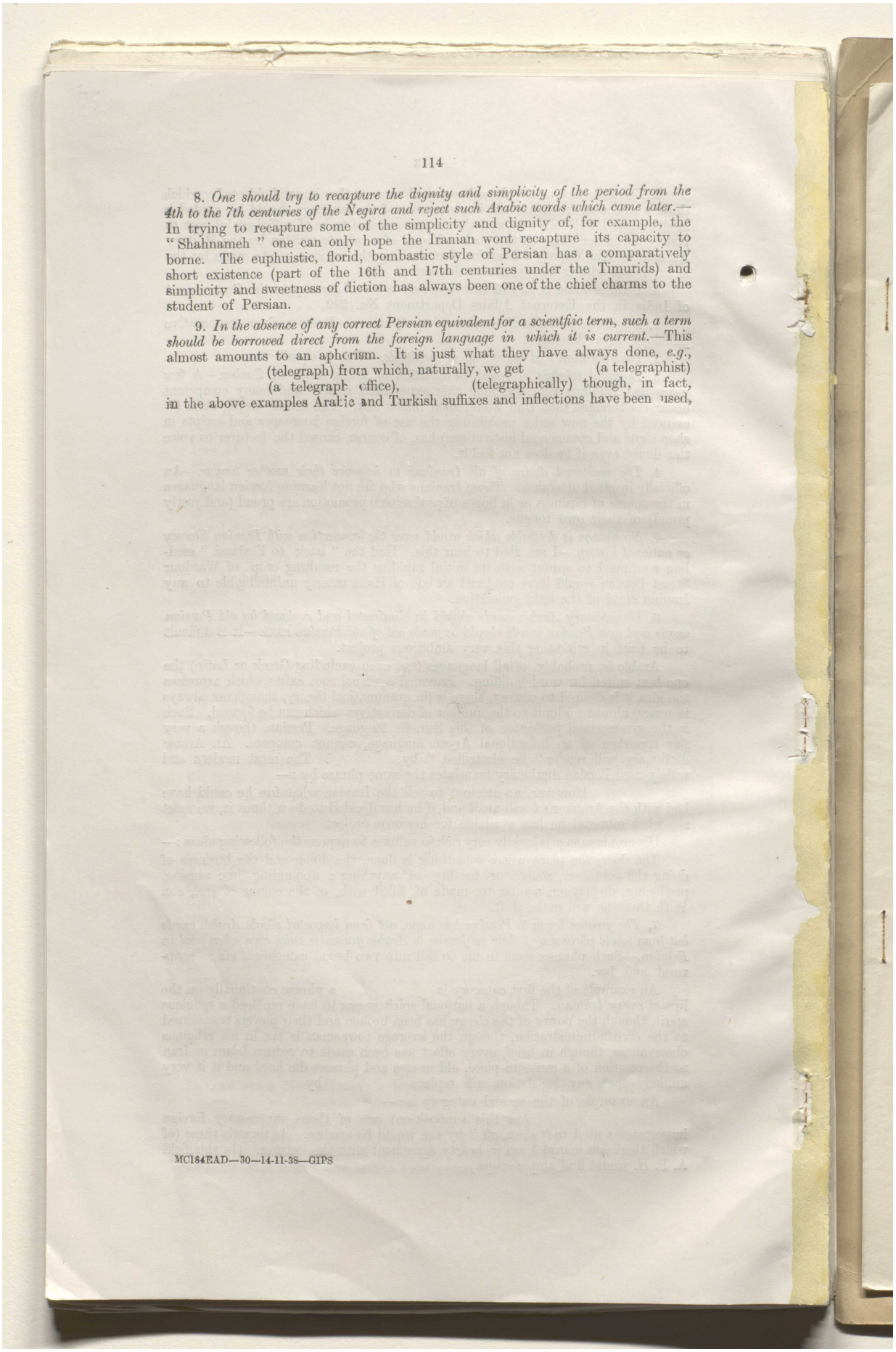
An example of the second category is :—

(on this supposition) one of those unnecessary foreign importations used to " shew off " by the would be erudite. As regards these (of which there are many) I am in hearty agreement with the lecturer. (In this field A. P. H. would find ample scope.)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000074

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



8. *One should try to recapture the dignity and simplicity of the period from the 4th to the 7th centuries of the Negira and reject such Arabic words which came later.*—In trying to recapture some of the simplicity and dignity of, for example, the "Shahnameh" one can only hope the Iranian wont recapture its capacity to borne. The euphuistic, florid, bombastic style of Persian has a comparatively short existence (part of the 16th and 17th centuries under the Timurids) and simplicity and sweetness of diction has always been one of the chief charms to the student of Persian.

9. *In the absence of any correct Persian equivalent for a scientfiic term, such a term should be borrowed direct from the foreign language in which it is current.*—This almost amounts to an aphorism. It is just what they have always done, *e.g.*, (telegraph) from which, naturally, we get (a telegraphist) (a telegraph office), (telegraphically) though, in fact, in the above examples Arabic and Turkish suffixes and inflections have been used,

MC184EAD—30—14-11-38—GIPS

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000075

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

INDEXED
28 39 (2)
P. Z.
5472
1939
1552
(59)

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT.

FILE No. 7-N. OF 1938, SERIAL Nos. 1—83.

Iran Series for 1938.

IRAN SERIES FOR 1938.

(1)

Copies to India No. 223.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 446 (491/19/37), DATED THE 4TH DECEMBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 380 of the 8th October, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of an interesting despatch which has just been received from His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz regarding the recent rising of the Bahmai tribe of the Kuhgilu. A summary of the leaflet forwarded by Mr. Gardener is also enclosed.

2. Since Mr. Gardener's report was written the situation has not changed appreciably. Early in November His Majesty's Consul at Shiraz reported that the Behbehan and Ardakhan, both of which were said to have been attacked were then reported by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company to be quiet. The military authorities had ceased by that date to commandeer civil transport in Shiraz. On the 20th November, Mr. Gardener telegraphed that there were no developments to report, and that the tribesmen were still quietly besieged.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 223.

PROCLAMATION.

NOTICE TO ALL VILLAGERS AND INHABITANTS OF THE BAHMAI TRIBE.

As is generally known, Khoda Karam of Bahmai has gathered together a number of villagers and committed an outrage against the military forces at Qaleh Ala (though few in number, those forces behaved with great courage and were able to defend themselves). Therefore Khoda Karam will shortly be pursued, severely punished and the cause of trouble will be removed.

The Government had no intention of taking any action against the Khoda Karam and people like him, but Khoda Karam abused their lenient attitude and so made it necessary for the Government to gather their forces against him to show their authority.

Khoda Karam has shown himself to be a rebel and any persons who associate themselves with him will also be considered rebels. If, on the other hand, they surrender their arms, they will be granted full security and allowed to continue their occupations as hitherto. They should be careful not to be deceived by Khoda Karam and should take the opportunity of this offer to separate themselves immediately from him and surrender their arms as soon as they encounter the soldiers who are pursuing them. They should also be careful not to sacrifice themselves for Khoda Karam's cause, for they must know that every villager has got to submit to the Government's authority, otherwise he will bring punishment on him selfand will regret it ever afterwards.

CONFIDENTIAL LETTER FROM BRITISH CONSULATE, AHWAZ, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, No. 87, DATED THE 15TH OCTOBER 1937.

As reported in the correspondence ending with my letter No. 22/12/104 of 10th June last, the Iranian Government having decided to disarm and bring under control the Bahmai tribe of the Kuhgilu, a military force of some 600 men was despatched from Ahwaz and based on Behbahan. There they were placed under Sarhang Saqafi, the Military Governor of Behbehan. There is no information as to whether other troops were sent from the Shiraz or other commands.

17(8) EAD.

ENCLOSURE IN INDIA
FOREIGN SECRETARY'S LETTER
No. 151 DATE 17-8 RECEIVED 5-9-1939

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000076

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. The information detailed below is believed to be correct but owing to the great difficulty of getting reliable information, no guarantee of accuracy can be given.

3. The plan of campaign seems to have been to exercise such pressure on the tribe as to secure the submission of their leader Khoda Karam, who had been declared an outlaw, the surrender of arms and ammunition and the general pacification of the tribesmen without bloodshed.

4. True to their traditional strategy, the tribes withdrew from the south in a north-westerly direction towards their fortress called Qaleh Ala and a nearby mountain named Koh-i-Mungasht. These two are situated about six miles apart in a district about forty miles to the east of Ram Hormuz and Haft Khel. In their retreat, the tribesmen were followed by the military detachment but no engagement took place. Instead a nephew of Khoda Karam with some fifty followers surrendered to the military and were enrolled as irregulars and armed.

5. When Qaleh Ala was reached, it was found to be unoccupied by the Bahmai and Sarhang Saqafi ordered its demolition. This was a blunder as it seemed obvious that the Bahmai would congregate on Kuh-i-Mungasht, roughly six miles to the east in which event it would have been useful as a centre for the Iranian military. At this point Khoda Karam became despondent and sought to make terms. He sent his wife and children to the troops offering the submission of his tribe, the surrender of all arms and obedience to all Government orders in the matter of subscription, payment of revenue etc. In return he asked to be allowed to remain free to live in the mountains, promising to be peaceful. This offer was communicated to Ahwaz by the Officer-in-Charge of the garrison, Sultan Qahremani, but the command headquarters, possible after reference to Tehran, refused these terms and ordered the arrest of Khoda Karam by force if necessary. His wife and children, who had been well treated by the military were then allowed to go back to Khoda Karam.

6. Determined to resist, Khoda Karam organised an attack on the military which began at 3 A.M. on the night of the 19th September and lasted for about 48 hours. In this he was apparently aided by the Bahmai who had been enrolled as irregulars. The attack which started at first as a hand to hand struggle was partly successful, the Military Governor of Behbehan being killed while some four other officers and about sixty other ranks were killed or wounded. In addition, rifles ammunition and one machine gun were captured and Sultan Qahremani and a few other ranks were taken prisoners. These prisoners subsequently escaped in a later skirmish though they were well treated when in captivity. The losses sustained by the tribesmen do not appear to have been serious owing to the successful use of surprise. The military machine gunners seem to have caused most casualties. The tribesmen's plan was to surround the military and exterminate them but the tribesmen were ignorant of the powers of the machine gun and so the plan failed. The military remained and the tribesmen withdrew to Mungasht. Actually the Iranian military were greatly outnumbered and seem to have fought well.

7. This partial reverse suffered by the Iranian arms made a profound impression on the military. General Muiny returned by air from Tehran, although according to local report he was doing the course for general officers organised by the French Military Mission. Arrangements were made to send in troops from Khorramabad and Dizful (garrisons in the Khuzistan command) and from Shiraz—the plan being to concentrate on Kuh-i-Mungasht from various directions and to beleaguer it. General Muiny withdrew the cavalry and mountain gun sections of the original force—declaring them to be unsuitable for the terrain. It is said that the total military strength now employed in the area now amounts to some eight thousand men though no reliance can be placed on this figure. To get the Ahwaz force into position lorries and taxi cabs were commandeered for several days. It is further stated that four light tanks have been sent to the area. An interesting re-inforcement was the despatch of about sixty young officers who were undergoing training in Tehran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000077

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

8. As already stated, the plan of the Bahmai to surround the military and exterminate them having failed they fled to the Kuh-i-Mungasht. Here the military were unable to follow them owing to the disorganisation of battle, the smallness of the available force and extreme difficulties of the terrain.

9. Nevertheless while reinforcements were being brought in, the air arm was employed. For some days the eight aeroplanes stationed in Ahwaz went daily to Kuh-i-Mungasht and bombed the tribesmen, causing some casualties. No result of military value, except that of pinning down the enemy to the mountains could however be expected and after a few days aerial bombing was abandoned. The planes were used in other directions—leaflets of which I enclose the only original I have been able to procure, were dropped from the air. As few if any of the tribesmen can read, such propaganda would seem rather useless, as will be observed the leaflets urge the ordinary tribesmen to surrender and state that the only quarrel is with Khoda Karam. Aeroplanes were also used to convey General Muiny each day to the area and back to Ahwaz. Finally an emergency aerodrome seems to have been prepared near the scene of operations and two aeroplanes kept there for reconnaissance flights and for bearing messages to Ahwaz.

10. Up to the present, no attempt has been made to attack the tribesmen on the mountain. Apparently this is a large broken mass of ground, very difficult to take by assault. On the other hand, the tribesmen can subsist there on such cattle and sheep as they have, together with vegetable products for a considerable period. From what I can gather locally the present idea is not to storm the mountain, but to surround the mountain and rely on the winter cold and storms to cause the rebels to lose heart and desert their leader.

11. I am forwarding copies of this despatch to the Honourable the Political Resident, Bushire (No. 1385), His Majesty's Consul, Shiraz (No. 1386), and His Majesty's Vice-Consul, Khorramshahr (No. 1387).

P. S.—The estimates of the number of tribesmen engaged in the conflict vary widely. It seems probable, however, that the correct number is in the region of two thousand of whom less than one thousand have rifles.

---

(2)

(*Received on the 29th January 1938, with Political Secretary's letter No. 2, dated the 13th January 1938.*)

[Enclosure in Weekly letter No. 2, dated the 13th January 1938 from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

(Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering Note No. E 7653/1717/34, dated 8th January 1938.)

No. 610 (200/10/37).

LETTER FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, MOSCOW, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. P. Z. 166/38, DATED THE 18TH DECEMBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 118 of the 18th March last, I have the honour to inform you that the recent visit of Herr Baldur von Shirach to Tehran has given rise to renewed complaints in the Soviet press that fascist doctrines are making dangerous headway in Iran. The accompanying article from the "Journal de Moscou" of the 14th December is on similar lines to others which have appeared during the last few weeks in the Soviet vernacular press. The writer, it will be seen, concludes from the manner in which Herr von Shirach was received that German influence has taken deep root in Persia. Although the leader of the German Youth movement has no official position in the German Government, he was accorded by the Iranian authorities a ceremonial welcome far exceeding what is customary in visits to one government by the representatives of another, and was allowed to review the fascist forces in the Iranian capital as though he were at Nuremberg or Munich. As for the Iranian officials in charge of the review, their conduct was sadly reminiscent of the semi-colonial Qajar regime. The "Journal de Moscou" concludes with the hope, not very confidently expressed, that some Iranian statesmen are to be found who look with disapproval on the efforts of

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000078

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

international fascism to include their country in the orbit of German and Italian colonial aspirations; and that Iranian public opinion will refuse to be inveigled into the adoption of so inglorious a role.

2. From the Iranian Embassy here, I understand that the enormous Persian colony in the Caucasus has suffered greatly in the anti-Trotskist purge notwithstanding the very humble circumstances of most of its members, and that the Embassy has in fact renounced all hope of affording its nationals adequate protection.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

---

(3)

Copy to:—India No. 6.
Ahwaz No. 3.
Kermanshah No. 2.
Shiraz No. 2.
Tabriz No. 3.

CONFIDENTIAL LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 13 (126/2/38), DATED THE 15TH JANUARY 1938.

I have the honour to inform you that Prince Firuz, Nusrat-ud-Dowleh, G.C.M.G., (No. 84 in Personalities in Persia, 1937) has recently died. It will be seen from the 1937 Personalities Report that it had already been rumoured at the beginning of 1937 that he had been executed. But it was later said that he had been banished to Semran, and as far as is known he had been residing there since.

2. Prince Firuz had been a very important figure in his time. But since his conviction for bribery and corruption in 1930 he had played no part in public life.

I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 6, and to His Majesty's consular officers at Ahwaz No. 3, at Kermanshah No. 2, at Shiraz No. 2 and at Tabriz No. 3.

---

(4)

(Received on 19th December 1937, with Political Secretary's Letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937.)

Enclosure in Weekly Letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN, OFFICE, LONDON, No. 408, DATED THE 30TH OCTOBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 369 (392/30/37) of 24th September last, I have the honour to inform you that a notice was published by the Customs Administration in "Le Journal de Téhéran" of 12th October inviting tenders for the construction of a wharf (débarcadère) on the Karun River at Khorramshahr. A further notice was published on the 27th October in connexion with the construction of "'un grand débarcadère dans le Chatt-el-Arabe á Khorramshahr".

2. It seems clear from these announcements that the Iranian Government have no intention of diverting trade on a large scale in the near future from the Karun to Bandar Shahpur and the railway.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, unnumbered, His Majesty's Consul at Shiraz No. 53, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad No. 81.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000079

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(5)

(Received on 19th December 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937.)

Enclosure in Weekly Letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 416-E., DATED THE 4TH NOVEMBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 271-E. of 17th July last, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of a decree regarding insurance companies approved by the Council of Ministers on 18th October last, which has been furnished by Messrs. Fowler and Company Limited, Tehran. This decree cancels the decree of 11th Mehr 1315 (3rd October 1936) which was reported in my despatch No. 465-E. of 15th October 1936. The translation may not be entirely reliable, but I have thought it well to forward it to you without delay. I will not fail to inform you of any corrections which may be found necessary when the official text of the Regulations is published.

2. Mr. de Courcy, the Baghdad director of Messrs. Fowler and Company Limited was in Tehran till a few days. Just before leaving for Baghdad he said that he was aware of the gist of the new regulations which were being examined by the Council of Ministers, and that he was of the opinion that the new conditions would be acceptable to foreign insurance companies.

3. Mr. Mizrahi, the Manager of Messrs. Fowler's office in Tehran, who furnished the translation of the new regulations, called on me today and told me that the Iran Insurance Company had convened a meeting on 3rd November of all insurance institutions, which comprised the following concerns ;

Iran Insurance Company.

Fowler and Company Limited.

Ezra M. Hakkak and Sons (Alliance Assurance),

Alianz Stuttgarter.

Gosstrach (Soviet Assurance Company).

Palestine Lloyd.

Royal Insurance (represented by Mr. Howarth of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company).

4. In general the conditions of the regulations appear to be reasonable. The only serious difficulty would appear to be the formation of a " syndicate ". Mr. Mizrahi said that a commission of five had been nominated " to fix Insurance rates and discuss general conditions of the policies in respect of Fire, Transport and Motor insurance ". The representatives of the Iran, Fowlers, Gosstrach, Alianz Stuttgarter and Palestine Lloyd were nominated. Mr. Mizrahi, not understanding French, was unwittingly included, but on learning later that he had been appointed wrote and excused himself on the plea that his chief had left for Baghdad and he was too busy. The real reason for the refusal is that Messrs. Fowler's principals are members of the Fire Office Committee (Foreign) and so are tied down to rates and conditions fixed by the Committee, and Mr. Mizrahi considered that Messrs. Fowler's representative could not properly take part in a Commission to fix rates and possibly change general conditions of policies.

5. Mr. Mizrahi is naturally informing his principals at Baghdad of the situation ; the regulations have not yet been published and a procès-verbal of yesterday's meeting is not yet available.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, London, unnumbered.

17(8) EAD.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

TRANSLATION.

DECREE No. 1125.

Dated 26-7-16 (18th October 1937).

Ministry of Commerce.

In accordance with the proposal No. 23389 of 26-7-16 (18-10-37) submitted by the Ministry of Commerce, and in view of the authorities granted under Article 8 of the Companies Registration Law and Article 10 of the Supplementary Budget Law of 1314, the following decree was approved by the Council of Ministers at the meeting held on 18-10-37.

Article 1.—In future, no Insurance Company, foreign or local, will have the right to effect insurance in Iran unless they adopt the following conditions :—

(*a*) To procure the permit of the Council of Ministers before registration in Iran.

(*b*) To have a minimum capital of Ten Million Rials.

(*c*) Their financial position to be considered satisfactory by the Ministry of Commerce.

Note.—Companies who are registered in Iran at this date, and are writing insurance are excepted from the acquisition of the Permit of the Council of Ministers described in Item (*a*) above.

Article 2.—Companies which have more than 10 per cent. of their capital handled by Foreign subjects must deposit a Guarantee for One Million Rials. This guarantee must be signed by one of the Banks established in Iran and accepted by the Government. It must be declared in this guarantee that in the event of the Insurance Company procrastinating in the discharge of its legal liabilities, subject to the conclusive order of the competent court, recovery will be made from the guarantor Bank for the claims and legal fines, up to the amount of guarantee.

Insurance Companies can deposit cash or valuable documents instead of guarantee.

If the guarantee is given for a certain period it must be renewed before its date of expiry.

In the event of the Company's dissolution or retirement from Iran, the Guarantee or deposit will be returned, by the order of the Ministry of Commerce, after the formalities indicated under Article (II) of this decree are executed.

Article 3.—Foreign Insurance Companies must keep the following amounts in Iran :—

(*a*) In Life Insurance—An amount equal to the mathematical reserve of the business concluded in Iran.

(*b*) In other classes—50 per cent. of the gross premium collected during the preceding year.

The above premium includes the insurances effected direct and the reinsurances accepted in Iran ; but the reinsurances placed in Iran and the reinsurance premiums received from the " Iran " Société Anonyme d'assurance will be deducted.

Transfer of the balance of the premiums to abroad is free in accordance with the regulations.

So long as the transfer of money to abroad is subject to the Exchange Regulations, if the Insurance Companies operating in Iran sustain heavy losses, the Ministry of Commerce can, exceptionally, allow payment of the amounts of loss out of the 50 per cent. mentioned above.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 4.—The following insurance transactions, directly or indirectly, are prohibited, except through the firms who are registered in Iran.

(*a*) Insurance of moveable and immoveable property existing in Iran.

(*b*) Transport insurance (Marine or Land) on goods exported from Iran.

(*c*) Transport Insurance (Marine or Land) on goods that are to be imported and the purchase agreement of which has been concluded in Iran.

(*d*) Insurance of foreign labourers and employees (except Life Insurance) who are permanently or temporarily residing in Iran, during the period they are in Iran.

(*e*) Insurance concerning Iranians who are residing in Iran.

Article 5.—Insurance Companies, foreign or local, can spend the funds which they keep in Iran, in transactions of moveable or immoveable properties in accordance with special regulations which will be passed by the Council of Ministers.

Article 6.—In view of the observance of the Current Rules and Regulations, the Ministry of Commerce has the right to control and inspect the Insurance Companies. Such Control and Inspection will be carried out in accordance with special regulations which will be passed by the Council of Ministers.

Article 7.—Insurance Firms are bound to provide and submit the Statistics required by the Ministry of Commerce.

Article 8.—Insurance Firms irrespective of whether they are local or foreign who conduct business in Iran must reinsure 25 per cent. of their insurances with the "Iran" Société Anonyme d'assurance, according to the regulations which will be passed by the Council of Ministers. The double reinsurance of such transactions which would be placed by the "Iran" Société anonyme d'assurance, will, in the first instance, be effected with the Insurance Companies writing insurance in Iran.

Article 9.—The Foreign Insurance Companies conducting business in Iran, must accept membership of the Iran Insurance Syndicate. The regulations concerning the establishment of this Syndicate will be approved by the Ministry of Commerce.

Article 10.—All Insurance Firms who are, at present, conducting business in Iran must conform their situation with these regulations within 3 months, from this date. Firms who do not conform with the terms of this decree after the expiration of 3 months, or abandon these conditions any time afterwards will be prevented from continuing their business in Iran.

The withdrawal of an Insurance Company's permission to conduct business, is subject to the proposal of the Ministry of Commerce and approval of the Council of Ministers.

Article 11.—In the event of the permission to conduct business in Iran being withdrawn from an Insurance Company, or if the Insurance Company desires to leave Iran, the Insurance Company must, with the permission of the Ministry of Commerce, transfer all its business to another Company which has conformed with the conditions of this decree, or to conform with the regulations of the Ministry of Justice, dated 2-9-1310, regarding Insurance Companies.

Article 12.—Transfer of the bulk of Insurance from one Company to another Company in Iran is only permissible when the Firm taking over the business has adopted the conditions of this decree.

Article 13.—Insurance Companies which distribute false impressions to attract clients will be sued in accordance with the Law of the Country.

Article 14.—Those infringing the provisions of Article 3 of this decree will be sentenced to a penalty of Rials Ten Thousand to One Hundred Thousand, in addition to the suspension of their Insurance business in Iran. In the event of contravening other articles of these regulations or the regulations which will be passed in lieu of this decree, the Ministry of Commerce can suspend the offender from continuing business in Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Article 15.—Decree No. 8921 of 11th Mehr 1315, is hereby cancelled.

Article 16.—The Ministry of Commerce will be responsible for the execution of this Law.

N. B.—Where "Insurance Companies" or "Insurance Firms" is used, please substitute "Institutions".

(6)

(*Received on 19th December 1937 with Political Secretary's letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937.*)

[Enclosure in Weekly Letter No. 48, dated the 2nd December 1937, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

(E. 6604/212/34).

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 586/4/37, DATED THE 21ST OCTOBER 1937.

In his letter to you No. 586/2/37 of the 9th October, about the sale of foreign aircraft in Iran, the Minister wrote that nothing had been heard here of the purchase of any Italian aeroplanes. Since that was written, the Military Attaché had heard various things which bear out the Air Ministry's report of an Italian drive in the sale of aircraft in this country.

2. First, the French Military Attaché told Pybus that the Afghan Government had placed an order with Italy for 28 Savoia Marchetti bombers. 100,000 lire, or a quarter of the price, was to be paid in cash for each machine. The balance was to be paid in kind—chiefly cotton. Delivery would take place within one year. Was it not possible, he asked, that as her three friends Afghanistan, Iraq and Turkey had all been buying Italian machines, Iran might follow suit?

3. This suggestion received some substantiation when a few days later Pybus heard from the Turkish Military Attaché that the Italians had offered aeroplanes (the thought Savoia Marchetti Bombers) to the Iranians more cheaply than any other country could supply machines of a similar performance. The Turkish Military Attaché had asked the Italian Naval Attaché whether this was so, and the latter had admitted the truth of the report. The Italians had told the Iranians that these machines, unlike British products, had been specially designed and constructed for countries like Iran where rough landing grounds made extra strong undercarriages necessary and where the great distances between landing grounds required extra petrol to be carried. The Turkish Military Attaché cited these two "specialities" as evidence of Italian artfulness. What undercarriages were heavier or stronger than those normally fitted to British aircraft? Again, he said, any fool could add an outsize petrol tank.

4. If the Iranian Government get an offer of aeroplanes with only a quarter of the price payable in cash, as the Afghans are alleged to have, they can hardly fail to find this an attractive proposition.

5. I am sending copies of this letter to Scott at Bagdad and Macann at Kabul.

(7)

India No. 232 (Reference Tehran despatch No. 172 of 26-10-37).

CONFIDENTIAL.

(By Safe Hand).

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN.
16th December, 1937.

Circular Despatch No. 38 (581/26/37).

SIR,

I have to inform you that I have received a number of enquiries relative to the application to British firms of the recent Iranian Regulations regarding

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the exclusive use of Persian in all business and official accounts and correspondence. A translation of these Regulations were enclosed in my circular despatch No. 29 (S. No. (73) in F. 9-N./37] of the 26th September. It seems probable that similar enquiries may be addressed to you, and I have therefore thought it well to give you such guidance as I can in answering them.

2. It should first be observed that there is nothing in the Regulations exempting foreign firms from their provisions, and it is certain that the Iranian Government would reply to any direct enquiries on this point that foreign firms, and even foreign concessionary companies, must observe the Regulations. I do not know of any legal grounds on which the right of the Iranian Government to impose the observance of these Regulations on foreign firms could be contested, and I consider that any enquirers should be informed accordingly.

3. At the same time it is likely to be difficult for the Iranian Government, for a time at any rate, to enforce full compliance with the Regulations. Provided that all correspondence with local officials is in Persian or accompanied by a signed Persian translation and that returns such as income-tax returns are submitted in Persian, it is possible that nothing more will be demanded. In the case of internal accounts, enforcement will probably be difficult unless the books are inspected by Government officials or have to be produced in Court. How probable it is that this will occur will naturally depend on the circumstances of each particular firm, and it is impossible to give any advice applicable to all cases. I understand that at least one foreign firm engaged on the construction of the railway proposes to take no action to comply with the law in the keeping of its internal accounts. But this firm has an arrangement for the payment of a lump sum as income-tax, and its books are therefore not likely to be inspected. Nor is it likely to remain long in Iran. If the fines to be imposed under Article 5 of the Regulations are heavy, the Iranian Government may eventually create posts of inspectors to examine internal accounts and correspondence. But it is likely to be some time before this is done, and it will probably be safe for British firms to watch developments at first, provided care is taken to avoid drawing any attention to the fact that the Regulations are not being fully observed. Enquirers should, however, be warned that if they decide to adopt this course, they will incur a risk of punishment for failure to comply with the Regulations.

4. The recommendation that letters addressed to local officials should be accompanied by signed Persian translations is not intended to apply to letters from His Majesty's Consulates. When addressing to local officials letters in English and Persian, you should continue to sign the English version only.

---

(8)

(Received on 23rd January 1938, with Political Secretary's letter No. 1, dated the 6th January 1938.)

[Enclosure in Weekly letter No. 1, dated the 6th January 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

LETTER FROM THE MANAGER AND SECRETARY, THE IMPERIAL BANK OF IRAN, LONDON, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. E.-7483/1765/34), DATED THE 20TH DECEMBER 1937.

We have the honour to inform you that Sir Hugh S. Barnes has retired from the Chairmanship of The Imperial Bank of Iran, which he has held for 22 years. He retains his seat on the Board. The Directors have elected as Chairman Colonel Sir A. Henry McMahon, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., who has been a Member of the Board for over 20 years.

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO THE MANAGER AND SECRETARY, THE IMPERIAL BANK OF IRAN, LONDON, No. E.-7483/1765/34, DATED THE 1ST JANUARY 1938.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Eden to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th December and to request you to inform the Board of Directors

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

of the Imperial Bank of Iran that he has taken note of the retirement of Sir Hugh Barnes from the Chairmanship of the Bank after having held that position for twenty-two years, and of the election as Chairman of Colonel Sir A. Henry McMahon, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E.

2. While regretting the departure of Sir Hugh Barnes from a post which he has filled with such distinction for so many years, the Secretary of State is confident that under the Chairmanship of Sir Henry McMahon the direction of the Bank's affairs will be conducted in the same public-spirited manner as in the past.

3. I am to take this opportunity of expressing the appreciation of the Secretary of State of the assistance which his department invariably receives from the Directors and the officials of the Bank in any matter connected with the relations between this country and Iran.

---

(9)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE POLITICAL RESIDENT IN THE PERSIAN GULF, No. 126/25/37, DATED THE 4TH DECEMBER 1937.

(COPY TO COLONEL PARSONS.)

I sent Caroe a copy of my letter to Howard-Smith at the Foreign Office, No. 126/19/37 of the 10th September, about the exchange requirements of British Government servants. In this letter I referred to the case of Mr. Gahan of Cable and Wireless, which formed the subject of the correspondence ending with your despatch No. 33 of the 19th April.

2. I have now received a reply from the Foreign Office saying that they cannot allow rials to be taken over from British Government servants for official purposes in exchange for official bills, but that they can allow the Legation and Consulate staffs to take over rials for their personal use. The gist of their reply is embodied in my circular despatch No. 37 of the 4th December. With regard to Mr. Gahan, the Foreign Office agree that he may be treated as a Government servant in view of his former service with the Indo-European Telegraph Department. They suggest that the rials which he has in Iran should be taken over from him by the members of the staff of the Residency, in return for rupees in India. It does not look as if we are likely to get any more exchange out of the Commission for him for a long time, and it would certainly save much trouble if you could arrange for his rials to be taken over by members of your staff. Will you let me know whether this has been possible ? If not, we shall have to hammer away at the Commission.

3. I am sending a copy of this letter to Parsons.

---

(10)

(Received on 6th February 1938 with Political Secretary's letter No. 3, dated the 20th January 1938.)

[Enclosure in Weekly letter No. 3, dated the 20th January 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. E.-7447/7447/34, DATED THE 8TH JANUARY 1938.

I have had under consideration your despatch No. 438 (339/8/37) of November 22nd 1937, regarding the administration of the bankrupt estate of Mr. W. N. Sequeira.

2. In view of the small sum of money involved, and the impossibility of tracing the remaining creditors, His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr may be authorised to distribute the residue to charity, subject to the concurrence of the Government of India, with whom, I presume, His Majesty's Vice-Consul will himself communicate.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00007f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(11)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 17 (20/5/38), DATED THE 19TH JANUARY 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of a Law which passed the Majlis on the 7th November last, setting forth a complete reorganization of the administrative system of Iran, and a copy of an article taken from the 'Journal de Tehdran' of the 10th January, giving a version of a supplementary bill revising in an important manner the larger administrative units specified in Article II of the former law, and also modifying certain conditions of entry into the service of the Ministry of the Interior. The map mentioned in Article I of the first law has not yet been published.

2. The second of these measures has passed its second reading, but has not yet been reported as having received the royal assent. Its fourth article, as quoted by the newspaper, is not very intelligible, since the prime object of the bill is to recast Articles I and II of the previous enactment.

3. The translation of the Law of the 7th November is from the text in the Official Journal of the Ministry of Justice, which did not appear until some five weeks after its passage in the Majlis, and differed in certain respects from versions which had appeared previously. This circumstance, and the fact that it was known that large alterations were to be made, when the ink of the original act was scarcely dry, have caused me to refrain from rendering sooner a full report on this important legislation. Even now it would be unsafe to assume that the whole project is other than in an experimental stage, and that further wide changes will not be made. As an instance of the confused manner in which things have proceeded, I should mention that, only two days before the second bill was introduced into the Majlis, a list of appointments to four of the six 'Ustans', defined in the original act, was published. The posts filled were the North-western, Southern, North-eastern and Mekran Ustans, and the recipients were the present Governors-General of Eastern Azerbaijan, Fars, and Khorassan, and the General Officer Commanding the 8th Division respectively. These appointments are presumably now in suspense. At the same time, more than one Consulate has reported that the local Governor or Governor-General had begun to style himself 'Farmandar' or 'Ustandar' before the first law had been finally placed on the statute book.

4. The broad effect of these measures will be to break up the large provinces, such as Khorassan and Fars, into departments corresponding more closely to units hitherto administered as small governorates, and to group together regions of lesser extent, differing not very much from the present smaller independent provinces, such as Khamech, Kazvin, Sultanabad ('Araq), under larger denominations.

5. A list of 'Shahristans' and 'Bakhshes' was published as an appendage to the Law of the 7th November, but it has not been thought worth while to transmit this until the present phase of confusion has passed, and also because the Shahristans are indicated in the second of the enclosures with this despatch. It may be said, however, that the Shahristan in general represents a more compact, more homogeneous, and less extensive district than that hitherto ruled by the average governor who corresponded direct with the Ministry.

6. The heir of the former independent provincial governor is evidently the Farmandar, and the intention of Articles VI—XVIII of the Law of the 7th November seems to be to make him the backbone of the new administration. The actual handling of affairs is his, as well as the important duty of co-ordinating the work of local government departments (Article XI); and he has for this purpose a Shahristan Administrative Council (Article XVIII). His normal channel of communication with his Ministry is through the Ustandar (Articles XII, XIV, XVI—XVIII, and first paragraph of XIX); but on occasion (Article XIX, paragraph 2) he and the Ministry of the Interior will correspond direct, a point which may give rise to confusion.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000080

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

7. It thus appears that the really important unit of provincial government is to be made smaller and more uniform. This should be a useful reform, for hitherto there have been great disparities between units directly dependent from the Ministry of Interior, as for instance between the huge province of Khorassan and the small district of Qum. The change should also eliminate the chance of confusion such as recently arose over the status of the Governor of the district of Khorramshahr-with-Abadan, who maintained that he was no longer subordinate to the Governor-General of Khuzistan, while the latter insisted that he *was* subordinate, and the central government would give no clear decision one way or the other, but could only say that the Governor of Khorramshahr-with-Abadan could in some cases refer direct to Tehran.

8. Thus far considered, therefore, the reforms contain no important novelty except the administrative councils of the Shahristan and the Bakhsh, but move in the direction of more subdivision, more uniformity, and more precision. Not the least, however, of the failings that require attention in the present state of local government is weakness of local co-operation between the provincial representatives of the various ministries and departments, and the powerlessness or unwillingness of the governors to harmonise their activities. This defect has been brought into relief by the centralisation of the present régime. Quite trifling matters involving more than one department are referred by each representative to Tehran, with the result that the work of all departments is burdened with a congestion that the national capacity for brisk and resolute action is ill equipped to bear. Whether, on the one hand, the definition of the Farmandar's function as " the supreme authority over all national departments in the Shahristan ", and the introduction of administrative councils, will make headway against ingrained bureaucratic indolence and desire to shift responsibility, or, on the other hand, the conspicuous recent movement towards extreme centralisation will utilise the reduction of the standard provincial unit to impress itself still further, experience alone will show. The Farmandar's duties are hedged about with such phrases as " within the limits defined by law ", and much will depend on the interpretation of these. However this may be, it is nevertheless something gained that a system has been formulated that is capable of germinating this much needed reform.

9. The principal innovation of the scheme is the ' Ustan ' and its official, the ' Ustandar '. The word, which is not in the current language, has been advertised as a revival from Sassanian times, whose idiom, as evidenced by such names as Shapour, evidently appeals to the present Shah, no doubt because it is untainted by Arab influence, and perhaps also from a spirit of historical emulation. But it is probably not unrelated to the familiar termination " -istan ". At first sight it might appear that the creation of Ustandars signified a recognition that the carving up of the old provinces into more numerous departments, somewhat—for all the Sassanian terminology—on the French model, and doubtless with the same intention, would create a degree of centralisation for which the times are not yet ripe in Iran, and that some devolution of authority was necessary. The six Ustans of the original law—and notably the Western and Northern, which were omitted from the list of appointments mentioned above in paragraph 3—were clearly at once realised to be unwieldy, and the process of subdivision was carried further in the amendment.

10. But the Ustandar is a nebulous figure. He has no fixed seat of government (Article III, Note) nor permanent office, a fact which will inconvenience him in handling the numerous reports and instructions he is to receive and give, and is less likely to make for efficiency, than to encourage the short-circuiting provided for in Article XIX. His duties seem more like those of an inspector, a go-between, a consulting rather than a practising administrator. He has no council of Farmandars wherein he could align them all to his policy. He does not have the same patronage as the Farmandar over appointments of subordinate officials (Articles VIII, IX), a matter which is usually of considerable importance in the East. It is likely that a ruler faced with the necessity of surrendering a measure of independence to

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000081

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the provinces would be less willing to do so to an Ustandar than to Farmandars who would be too numerous, and each in command of too small an area, to become overmighty subjects, save in the unlikely event of combination. As long as the present Shah retains his vitality, it will probably be policy to keep the migrant Ustandar from striking roots too deeply.

11. Nevertheless, the laws contain machinery which would enable an Ustandar of determination and ability to become an overwhelming influence in his division, particularly if this were for any reason to suit the central authority—or to be beyond its power to prevent—, and he were surrounded by colourless Farmandars. The consequences cannot be prophesied from the law, and depend upon the unpredictable use that may from time to time be made of the machine.

12. It is in this connexion that the class of person from whom the Ustandars and Farmandars are recruited becomes significant. Normally (Articles V, VI) they are to be regular government servants; but provision is made (Article VI, Note) for the appointment of others. This might mean that an Ustan would be given as an appanage to a prince or a favourite, or equally as a place of rustication for those same persons. Possibly some avenue of promotion for Farmandars is needed. But mention of military governorships, which now form an important feature of tribal and frontier districts, is altogether absent from the scheme, and no doubt one of the intentions underlying this provision is to enable a military commander to be placed in charge of an Ustan or Shahristan, should circumstances favour it, although the expression of the text "official servants of the State", while it normally connotes civil servants, is susceptible of being stretched to include a military officer.

13. The sixth Ustan of the first law, Mekran, corresponds to an existing area of military government, and differs from the other five in being smaller in extent, and in apparently containing no Shahristans, but only Bakhshes, according to the list alluded to in paragraph 5, though it is not clear from the wording whether it is or is not intended to consist of a single Shahristan, with headquarters at Zahedan, coterminous with the Ustan, and perhaps uniting the Ustandar and Farmandar in one person. The Ustandar appointed in the announcement already described in paragraph 3 was a military officer. In any case, its special character has now in appearance been obliterated in the Eighth Ustan of the amending law.

14. It will be seen that the whole scheme is bureaucratic, in sympathy with the general official invasion of commerce, industry and most departments of life. Representative government appears only in the lowest rungs of the scale (Articles VIII, IX), and then without even the fashionable pretences of election.

15. The official invasion is, indeed, carried one stage further, into agriculture. Another law is in formation, closely dependent upon the present, concerning the improvement of agriculture, and I shall shortly have the honour to address you on this subject. Meanwhile, the emphasis upon agriculture in the present enactments is obvious.

16. The Note at the end of Article II of the amending law, concerning Islands, repairs an omission of the original act. No doubt the primary intention is completeness, but it might be worth remarking that, though Bahrain (which is not mentioned anywhere) could hardly be described as lying in the vicinity of a mainland department, Tamb and Abu Musa have in the past been claimed by the Iranian Government as forming part of the governorate of Lingah.

17. Article III of the amending, and Articles XXIV and XXV of the original law, provide for the adjustments of personnel and finance that will be required to carry through the change. I fear it is too much to hope that this will be done without a period of confusion.

18. To resume, the foregoing commentary upon the possible effects of this outwardly far-reaching legislation must obviously be quite speculative. Upon the spirit in which the administration is carried out, and above all on the interplay of personal factors, will depend whether the changes will really

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000082

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

be far-reaching and alter the current of public life, or whether they will merely in the end serve to emphasise the sameness of things. It cannot be foretold that obvious failings, such as the lack of co-ordination of local departments, or the trespass by the army into spheres of civil authority in areas not admittedly under military régime, will be cured. Nevertheless, administrative geography is an impersonal thing that has a tendency towards permanence, and the bestowal of a more uniform system of administrative divisions contains in it, if left undisturbed, the possibilities of significant development.

19. This matter will evidently have its effect upon the question of redefining our consular districts, which has formed the subject of the correspondence ending with my Chancery's letter No. 181/27/37 of the 17th July last, and that of the identity of the officials with whom consular officers will in future have to deal. But until the present stage of uncertainty has passed, it is clearly premature to attempt to deal with this latter subject in any detail.

I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary of the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, No. 8 and to His Majesty's consular officers in Iran, (circular) No. 3.

LAW DEFINING THE DIVISIONS OF THE COUNTRY AND THE DUTIES OF FARMANDARS (GOVERNORS) AND BAKHSHDARS (DISTRICT-GOVERNORS) PASSED ON THE 16TH ABAN 1316, 7TH NOVEMBER, 1937.

Article 1.—The country of Iran is divided into six Ustans (Divisions) and fifty Shahristans (Departments) as shown in the list and map attached. An Ustan will be composed of a number of Shahristans, a Shahristan of a number of Bakhshes (Districts), a Bakhsh of a number of Dehistans (Sub-Districts) and a Dehistan of a number of Qusabehs (townships) and Dehs (Villages).

Article 2.—The Ustans into which the country is divided and the Shahristans of which they are composed are as follows:

(*i*) The North-Western Ustan, which comprises the Shahristans of:

(1) Khoi
(2) Rezaich
(3) Mehabad
(4) Tabriz
(5) Ardebil
(6) Maragheh

(*ii*) The Western Ustan, which comprises the Shahristans of:

(1) Kurdistan
(2) Carrous
(3) Kermanshahas
(4) Savandpour
(5) Pusht-i-Kuh
(6) Luristan
(7) Hurujird
(8) Hamadan
(9) Malayir
(10) Khorramshahr and Abadan
(11) Khuzistan
(12) Kuhgilu

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000083

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(*iii*) The Northern Ustan, which comprises the Shahristans of:
(1) Gilan
(2) Tunekabun
(3) Mazanderan
(4) Gurgan
(5) Tehran
(6) Kazvin
(7) Qum and Saveh
(8) Kashan
(9) Isfahan
(10) 'Araq
(11) Gulpaigan and Mahallat
(12) Khamseh
(13) Semnan and Damghan.

(*iv*) The Southern Ustan, which comprises the Shahristans of:
(1) Yezd
(2) Abadeh
(3) Shiraz
(4) Istahbanat
(5) Lingeh and Laristan
(6) Bushire
(7) 'Abbasi (*i.e.* Bandar Abbas)
(8) Kerman
(9) Jiruft

(*v*) The North-Eastern Ustan, which comprises the Shahristans of:
(1) Meshed
(2) Quchan
(3) Sabzevar
(4) Turbat-i-Haidarieh
(5) Kainat
(6) Firdows
(7) Bujnurd
(8) Shahrud

(*vi*) The Sixth Ustan of Mekran

Note 1.—The Ministry of the Interior, taking into consideration population, area, and, natural features, will divide the Shahristans into Bakhshes and in due course will submit the final number of Bakhshes for the approval of the Majlis.

Note 2.—The Ministry of the Interior may, with the permission of the Council of Ministers, alter the internal divisions of the country or their centres or the boundaries of the Shahristans and, after experimenting and eliminating any anomalies, may submit the final divisions for the approval of the Majlis.

Article 3.—Each Ustan is placed under the administration of an Ustandar (Governor-General) who will, within the limits prescribed by this law, issue orders and instructions to the Farmandars in the area under his jurisdiction; he will have direct relations with the Ministry of the Interior.

Note.—Ustandars, having no fixed seat of government (markaz) and being charged with the inspection of all the affairs of the Shahristans subordinate to them, are responsible for the efficient conduct of their administration.

Article 4.—Shahristans will be administered by Farmandars (Governors) Bakhshes by Bakhshdars (District Governors), Dehistans by Dehdars (Sub-district Governors) and single villages or groups of villages by Kadkhodas (Headmen).

Article 5.—Ustandars will be appointed by royal decree from the official servants of the State on the recommendation of the Ministry of the Interior.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000084

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Article 6.—Farmandars will be appointed by royal decree from the official servants of the State on recommendations made by the Ustandars to the Ministry of the Interior.

Note.—In case of necessity it is possible for persons who have no previous official service to be recommended by the Council of Ministers for the posts of Ustandar or Farmandar and to be appointed thereto by royal decree.

Article 7.—Bakhsdars will be appointed from the official servants of the State by order of the Ministry of the Interior on recommendations made by the Farmandars and approved by the Ustandars concerned.

Article 8.—Dehdars will be appointed from the residents of the Bakhsh by order of the Farmandar on the recommendation of the Bakhshdar.

Article 9.—Kadkhodas will be appointed by the Farmandar from the permanent residents of the village or villages concerned on the proposal of the owner and the recommendation of the Bakhshdar.

Note.—If a Kadkhoda is negligent in organising agricultural operations he will, at the request of the owner or owners (of the village), be dismissed.

Article 10.—Farmandars have, within the limits defined by law, the duties set out below ; they must carry out the duties laid upon them under the supervision and according to the instructions of the Ustandar :—

(1) To further the Government's general policy and to be diligent in improving social conditions in their district.

(2) To be zealous in promoting agricultural progress and development and in compelling the local population and land-owners to carry out the agricultural programme which will be issued by the Central Agricultural Administration.

(3) To be diligent in promoting economic and industrial progress in their district.

(4) To be diligent and zealous in enforcing the regulations with regard to the scientific inspection of plants and animals and to the other problems involved in agricultural progress.

(5) To be diligent in extending physical culture and in advancing education in general and adult education in particular.

(6) To be diligent and attentive in matters of public health and hygiene.

(7) To supervise the affairs of municipalities.

(8) To hold the elections to the Majlis.

(9) To hold Municipal and Chamber of Commerce elections.

(10) To preside over the Shahristan Administrative Council.

(11) To preside over the conscription committee.

(12) To preside over the income-tax commission.

(13) To perform all other functions which the laws entrust to the Farmandar.

Article 11.—The Farmandar is the representative of the government and is the supreme anthority over all national departments in the Shahristan ; he will afford those departments all the assistance necessary for the performance of their lawful duties and the Heads of Departments* in the Shahristan are bound to give head, within the limits prescribed by the law, to the lawful comments of the Farmandar and to keep him informed on all questions touching the general policy of the government, the security of the district and frontier problems. The Farmandar will recommend to the Ustandar any kind of reform which he may consider necessary for administrative efficiency and is entitled to state his opinion of the Heads of Departments under his jurisdiction. In all cases he will report the measures he has taken to the Ustandar.

**Translator's Note.*—In the Ministry of Justice text there is a , between ادارات and شهربستان. I have not translated it as it does not make sense. There is no such , in the Majlis text and I think its presence in this one is simply due to a misprint.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000085

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 12.—In every Shahristan the Farmandar will notify the public of laws and regulations of general application. Ministries and independent government departments will furnish the Ustandar with a copy of the instructions and circulars on matters of general and fundamental importance which they issue to their subordinate offices in the Shahristans, in order that the Ustandar may in turn inform the Farmandars.

Article 13.—The Farmandar will independently enforce laws and regulations in so far as they concern his own subordinates and is held responsible for their enforcement. Also, without intervening directly in such a way as to cause disorder in their affairs he will see to it that other offices and Departments give full effect to laws and regulations and that no government official is exceeding the limits of his functions and authority.

Article 14.—In the area under his jurisdiction he may investigate the complaints of private individuals and, if he finds that a law or a regulation has not been put into force at the right time, or that any state official in the area under his jurisdiction has exceeded his authority, may enquire into the matter. The Farmandar will report the results of his investigation to the Ustandar.

Article 15.—The Police and Amnieh (Gendarmerie) authorities are bound to keep the Farmandar informed of events occurring in the district and to carry out in due course his lawful instructions.

Article 16.—It is the duty of the Farmandar to make a tour of inspection of the area under his jurisdiction at least twice a year and if he finds any shortcomings in the administration he must correct them and send a report of the measures taken to the Ustandar. In addition, whenever important works such as the construction of roads, the establishment of a factory, the erection of a barrage, or important agricultural operations, are being carried out in the public interest in any part of the Shahristan, the Farmandar must make regular inspections and must ensure that the work is making progress within the limits of the regulations ; if he notices any irregularities he is bound to report them to the Department concerned and to the Ustandar.

Article 17.—In case of need, after consulting the Department concerned and taking into consideration social conditions in the Shahristan the Farmandar may, within the limits prescribed by law, issue administrative regulations on agricultural matters and such subjects as the preservation of public property and of national monuments ; Departments in the Shahristan are bound to comply with the regulations issued by the Farmandar, within the limits prescribed by law. In every case the Farmandar must at once inform the Ustandar.

Article 18.—A Shahristan Administrative Council will be formed under the presidency of the Farmandar and will be composed of the Deputy Farmandar and the Heads of Departments in the Shahristan. It will be the Council's duty to provide the means to agricultural improvement, to the prosperity and development of the Shahristan and to its public health services, and in general to assist the Farmandar in the execution of the duties with which he is charged by law. The Council will hold at least one session a month ; in addition, whenever any extraordinary events or occurrences take place in the Shahristan the Farmandar may, if he thinks fit, summon the Council ; in every case he must without delay report the vote of the Council to the Ustandar. A series of regulations specifying the Council's duties in detail will be issued by the Ministry of the interior.

Article 19.—It is invariably the duty of the Ustandar to keep the Ministry of the Interior, the Ministries and the independent Government Departments informed of those parts of the Farmandars' reports which concern them.

On general questions and subjects of urgent importance the Ministry of the Interior will issue instructions direct to the Farmandars and at the same time will keep the Ustandar informed. In the cases provided for above the Farmandars will report their actions direct to the Ministry of the Interior and at the same time keep their Ustandar informed.

171(S) EAD.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000086

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 20.—All the duties which are entrusted to Farmandars devolve in the Bakhsh under their control, to Bakhshdars. These will, in addition, be the authorities directly supervising the activities of the Dahdars and Kadkhodas, will superintend their work and report on the measures taken by them to the Farmandar.

Article 21.—A Bakhsh Council will be formed in every Bakhsh out of the Bakhshdar and the Heads of the National Departments in the Bakhsh. In addition members may be elected from among the landowners and cultivators to whatever extent is necessary. The number to be invited from among the landowners and cultivators shall not be less than three.

The duties of the Bakhsh Council are as follows :—

(*a*) To examine the situation of all the villages in the district, the causes of their decay and the means necessary to their development, and to propose the measures needed for the extension and furtherance of such development.

(*b*) To be diligent in providing public health services and in meeting the other general needs of the villages situated in the Bakhsh.

(*c*) To be assiduous in setting up agricultural and development companies.

(*d*) To give guidance and instruction in agricultural matters to the landowners and farmers of the district.

(*e*) The other duties of the Bakhsh Council will be specified in a series of regulations which the Ministry of the Interior will draw up for the approval of the Council of Ministers.

The Bakhshdar will in every case inform the Farmandar and the Central Agricultural Department of the vote of the Bakhsh Council.

Article 22.—Farmandars and Bakhshdars will appoint one person from among the inhabitants of the area under their jurisdiction (sic : ? the area to be under his jurisdiction) to the post of Dehdar ; they will also appoint to the post of Kadkhoda of a village or number of villages (in accordance with Article 9) one of the permanent residents of the village concerned.

Note.—The Dehdar is the representative of the government ; the Kadkhoda is the representative both of the Government and of the landowners.

Article 23.—Other conditions for the election of Dehdars and Kadkhodas and also their duties, will be specified by the Ministry of the Interior in a series of regulations to be approved by the Council of Ministers.

Article 24.—The Ministry of the Interior is authorised, from the date of the approval of this law until the end of 1316 (March 20th 1938) to place on pension any official whom it may think necessary, belonging to the Ministry or its subordinate Departments. The pension of such persons will be paid according to the usual principles and scales with due regard to the period served (whether in active employment or not). In order to secure these pensions the necessary credit will be included every year in the budget grants of the Ministry of the Interior and its subordinate departments and will be paid out by the Pensions Department. The re-entry of such persons into government service will be subject to the regulations laid down in the Civil Service law for entrance into government service.

Article 25.—The Ministry of the Interior is authorised to receive as a loan from the Ministry of Finance, for the reforms in its present organisation which it may consider necessary, the sum of two million rials over and above its financial allotment for the year 1316 and to repay it out of the credit which it will be granted for the year 1317.

Note.—The Ministry of the Interior is not allowed to spend this additional grant except with the knowledge of the Ministry of Finance.

Article 26.—The law concerning the organisation of provinces and districts and the instructions to governors passed on the 14th Ziqadeh 1325 lunar (20th December 1907) and all other laws on the same subjects that conflict with the present law are annulled.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000087

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(12)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 28 (10/16/38), DATED THE 27TH JANUARY 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 15 of the 15th January, I have the honour to inform you that on the 19th January, having occasion to see Monsieur Mohsen Rais, Director-General at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, on other matters, I took the opportunity at the end of the interview to speak to him about the recent press campaign against the United Kingdom.

2. I said that I admitted that provocation had been given, but the articles at fault were very often, if not generally, the production of gossip writers, and were also often in very obscure papers. There had been nothing in the English press comparable in violence to the articles which had been published here. It was also necessary to remember that the articles in England were published without the consent of the authorities, who had no power to stop them. Here on the other hand an article attacking a foreign state would necessarily be interpreted in many quarters as representing the views of the Government. While therefore a press reply to a press attack was understandable, it produced a very unfortunate impression if repeated and very violent attacks were made.

3. Monsieur Rais admitted that the whole affair was indeed unfortunate, but criticisms on the policy of a country were one thing and could be dealt with without ill-feeling: personal attacks and malicious articles about the Head of the State were another and produced great irritation and the present violent reaction. He agreed with me, however, in hoping that there would now be a period of calm in the press.

4. No further articles directly attacking the British press or His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom have appeared during the last fortnight, and the campaign with which the year opened has apparently now ceased, or at any rate been suspended. It should, however, be mentioned that on the 25th January the Iran published an article, a translation of which subsequently appeared in the *Journal de Téhéran*, criticising an article on Bahrein which appeared in the October issue of the World Petroleum Magazine of New York. The article which is headed "Sir Ahmed ibn Issa!?", ridicules the title of "Sir" borne by His Highness the Sheikh of Bahrein, and contains several hostile references to His Majesty's Government as "Tyrannical elements" and "oppressors" who have robbed Iran in the name of democracy, setting up in Bahrein a puppet Government and a cardboard Sheikh. It is perhaps also worth noting that the Iranian press has recently published a number of articles on the situation in Palestine, the tone of which has been distinctly pro-Arab. This is a new tendency, for the Iranian press has in recent years shown little interest in Palestine or sympathy with the Arabs.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 14 and to the Honourable the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, No. 6.

---

(13)

(*Received on 6th February 1938, with Political Secretary's letter No. 3, dated the 20th January 1938.*)

(Enclosure in Weekly Letter No. 3, dated the 20th January 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 462 (363/12/37), DATED THE 15TH DECEMBER 1937.

With reference to my despatch No. 304 of the 7th August, I have the honour to inform you that the Shah and the Iranian Government have once again been incensed by the publication in the French press of articles regarded as insulting to Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000088

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. It appears that on the present occasion the trouble began with an article in the "Paris-Soir" about the journey of the Queen to Europe, in which the writer said that the comfort in which the Queen travelled recalled the luxury of the Persian court. This provoked an article in the "Ettela' at", a translation of which appeared in the "Journal de Téhéran" headed "Encore la presse française", containing an attack on France virulent out of all proportion. The next day another long article appeared in the "Journal de Téhéran" ridiculing the French for holding a Cat Show, of which an account had been given in the Paris "Journal". The reader familiar with Iranian susceptibilities was not surprised to find in the last paragraph of this long article that the offence of the writer in the "Journal" was to make the old pun on the words "Shah" and "chat".

3. The French Chargé d'Affaires has informed me that he went to see the Minister of Foreign Affairs after the publication of these two articles. He found the Minister in a state of some excitement. M. Samii told him that the article in the "Paris-Soir" about the Queen's journey was humiliating to modern Iran. His Excellency added that the Iranian Government had been on the point of selecting a new Minister for Paris, but that the articles in the French press had changed the situation.

4. M. de la Blanchetai told me that he was uncertain whether the Iranian Government would really refuse to appoint a new Minister on such grounds as these. He concluded by saying that his visit had at least had the effect of stopping the publication of a further series of attacks on France which he knew to be ready.

5. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Paris.

---

(14)

India No. 19.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 39 (250/1/38), DATED THE 5TH FEBRUARY 1938.

In my despatch No. 17 of the 19th January, I had the honour to transmit to you a translation of a law for the reorganisation of the Iranian provincial system, passed by the Majlis on the 7th November, 1937. I now have the honour to transmit a translation of another important piece of legislation passed by the Majlis at the same time, namely a law concerning agricultural development, passed on the 16th November, 1937. This law should be read in connexion with that concerning the provincial reorganisation, since its provisions are based throughout on the new system to be introduced under the latter law.

2. The law of the 12th November imposes on land-owners the legal obligation to develop and to exploit their property fully. If they fail to do so, their land can be taken over and administered on their behalf, or else leased from them, by companies to be formed for the purpose. This provision is interesting and should be salutary if properly used. But given the conditions existing in this country, there is of course a danger that it may become another engine of oppression. At the same time Article 5 of the law may well provide opportunities for endless wrangling and delay before any effective action can be taken for the improvement of the estates of negligent land-owners.

3. Other useful features of the law are the provision of loans to land-owners who lack the means to develop their estates, and the preparation of comprehensive plans for public works in each district. If the law is effectively and equitably enforced, it should do much to increase the agricultural resources of the country. But everything will depend on the efficiency of the new administrative system now to be introduced.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Consular Officers in Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000089

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Law providing for development, passed on the 25th Aban, 1316 (16th November, 1937).

Article 1.—It is the duty of owners of agricultural land to develop it; in respect of religious foundations (vaqf) this duty devolves upon the administrator or his agent; in respect of "Suls"* properties upon the executor and in respect of property belonging to persons incapable of administering it upon their guardians.

The object of the development described in this article is to obtain the maximum return from agriculture by means of the construction, restoration and repairing of qanats, the bringing into cultivation of uncultivated land, the maintenance of water-channels by the application of scientific agricultural and hygienic principles, the erection or reconstruction of peasants' houses on hygienic principles, the establishment of good roads between villages, the institution of clinics, the drying of marshy lands by drainage, and so on.

Note.—Responsibility for the improvement of peasants' houses, the sites of which belong to land-owners, rests with the owners of the premises.

Article 2.—The expenditure necessary for development benefitting the Shahristan in general will be met by co-operation between the owners of the villages situated in each Dehistan; the method of effecting this co-operation will be as follows:—

The Bakhsh Council will, with due regard to the needs and the capacity for improvement and development of each Dehistan situated within its area, draw up a programme of road-building, public health measures, and reconditioning and restoring the water-channels and qanats which are the common property of the Dehistan; it will decide the period to be allowed for the execution of the programme, the expenditure imvolved, and the share of the expenses and the organising work needed for the execution of the plan to be borne by each landowner in the Shahristan.

The said programme will be applied when the concurrence of the Farmandar has been obtained.

If the persons affected have any objections to the decisions of the Bakhsh Council they may duly submit their objections to the Bakhsh Council itself.

The Bakhsh Council will examine the objections and give its decision thereon. In the event of the objector being dissatisfied with the Council's decision he will refer to the Farmandar of the Shahristan. The Farmandar is bound to lay the objection before the Shahristan Administrative Council, which can, if necessary call for the views of experts. The decision of the Shahristan Council is final.

Article 3.—If the deterioration of an estate be due to the owner's lack of financial resources then, after the position of the estate and its owner has been investigated and enquiry has been made into the necessity of incurring any expenditure and into the amount required, the requisites of development will be supplied in the form of a loan or by some other means in the manner specified in a set of regulations to be approved by the Council of Ministers.

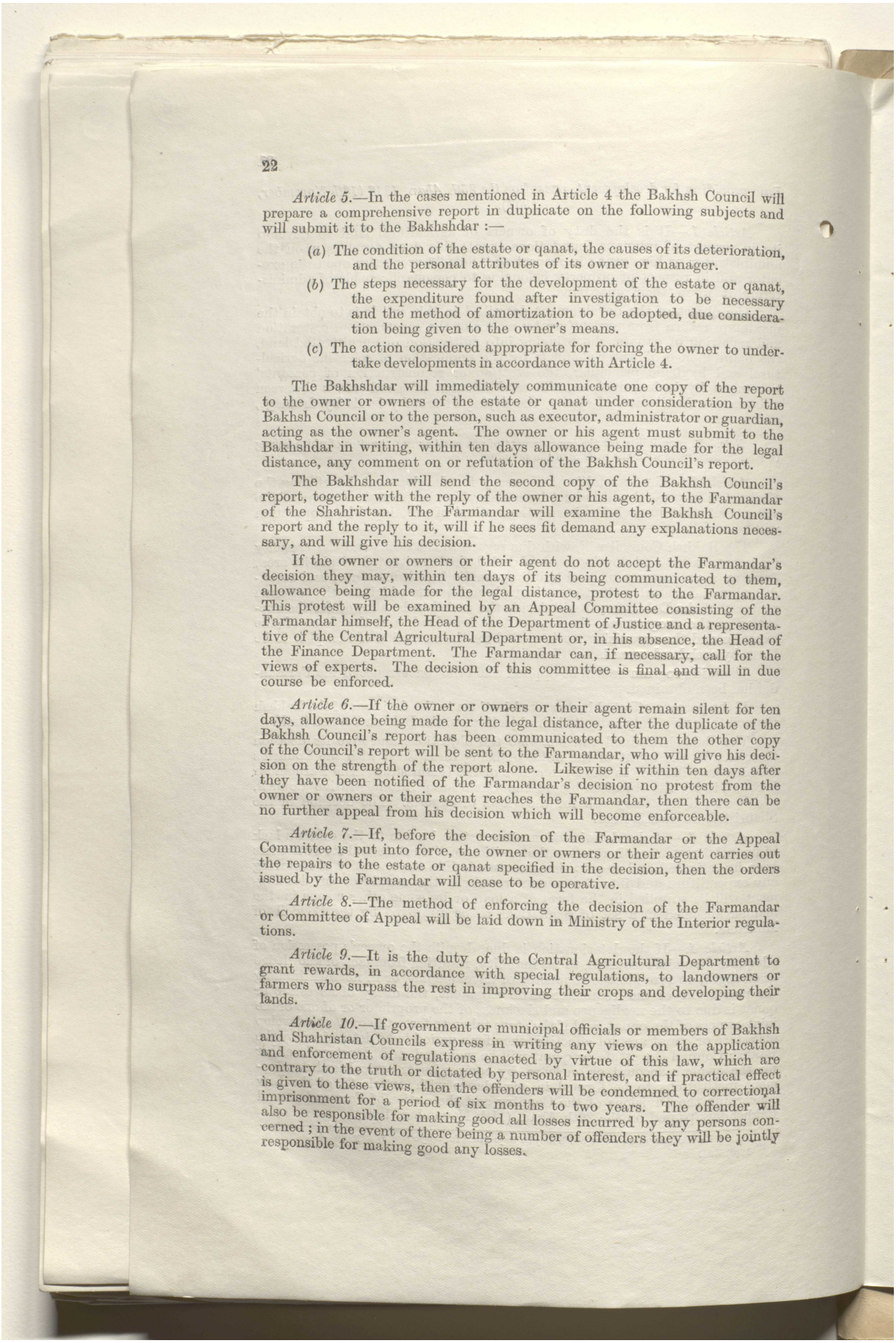
Article 4.—If the deterioration is due, despite the owner's possession of adequate financial resources, to his inability, resulting from lack of knowledge or strength, to provide the requisites of development, or if, notwithstanding the possession of the requisites of development, the decay of an estate or qanat is due to the negligence and slackness of the proprietor or of one of the joint owners of the qanat, and if the steps taken to force the owner to develop his estate or qanat are not effective, then for a period to be determined by the Bakhsh Council the estate or qanat will be managed and developed, either for the owner's account or on lease, by companies or agricultural development institutions to be formed in accordance with Article 21 of the Law concerning the Divisions of the Country and the duties of Farmandars and Bakhshdars passed on the 20th Aban, (11th November, 1937).

* *i.e.* the third of an estate which may be bequeathed for religious or other purposes.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00008a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Article 5.—In the cases mentioned in Article 4 the Bakhsh Council will prepare a comprehensive report in duplicate on the following subjects and will submit it to the Bakhshdar :—

(*a*) The condition of the estate or qanat, the causes of its deterioration, and the personal attributes of its owner or manager.

(*b*) The steps necessary for the development of the estate or qanat, the expenditure found after investigation to be necessary and the method of amortization to be adopted, due consideration being given to the owner's means.

(*c*) The action considered appropriate for forcing the owner to undertake developments in accordance with Article 4.

The Bakhshdar will immediately communicate one copy of the report to the owner or owners of the estate or qanat under consideration by the Bakhsh Council or to the person, such as executor, administrator or guardian, acting as the owner's agent. The owner or his agent must submit to the Bakhshdar in writing, within ten days allowance being made for the legal distance, any comment on or refutation of the Bakhsh Council's report.

The Bakhshdar will send the second copy of the Bakhsh Council's report, together with the reply of the owner or his agent, to the Farmandar of the Shahristan. The Farmandar will examine the Bakhsh Council's report and the reply to it, will if he sees fit demand any explanations necessary, and will give his decision.

If the owner or owners or their agent do not accept the Farmandar's decision they may, within ten days of its being communicated to them, allowance being made for the legal distance, protest to the Farmandar. This protest will be examined by an Appeal Committee consisting of the Farmandar himself, the Head of the Department of Justice and a representative of the Central Agricultural Department or, in his absence, the Head of the Finance Department. The Farmandar can, if necessary, call for the views of experts. The decision of this committee is final and will in due course be enforced.

Article 6.—If the owner or owners or their agent remain silent for ten days, allowance being made for the legal distance, after the duplicate of the Bakhsh Council's report has been communicated to them the other copy of the Council's report will be sent to the Farmandar, who will give his decision on the strength of the report alone. Likewise if within ten days after they have been notified of the Farmandar's decision no protest from the owner or owners or their agent reaches the Farmandar, then there can be no further appeal from his decision which will become enforceable.

Article 7.—If, before the decision of the Farmandar or the Appeal Committee is put into force, the owner or owners or their agent carries out the repairs to the estate or qanat specified in the decision, then the orders issued by the Farmandar will cease to be operative.

Article 8.—The method of enforcing the decision of the Farmandar or Committee of Appeal will be laid down in Ministry of the Interior regulations.

Article 9.—It is the duty of the Central Agricultural Department to grant rewards, in accordance with special regulations, to landowners or farmers who surpass the rest in improving their crops and developing their lands.

Article 10.—If government or municipal officials or members of Bakhsh and Shahristan Councils express in writing any views on the application and enforcement of regulations enacted by virtue of this law, which are contrary to the truth or dictated by personal interest, and if practical effect is given to these views, then the offenders will be condemned to correctional imprisonment for a period of six months to two years. The offender will also be responsible for making good all losses incurred by any persons concerned ; in the event of there being a number of offenders they will be jointly responsible for making good any losses.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00008b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 11.—If, during the period of application of the agriculturar programme which the Central Department of Agriculture will draw up fof the whole country, persons concerned have objections from the point of view of climate and the nature of the soil, to the cultivation of a particular kind of crop they will duly submit their complaint to the Bakhsh Council. The Bakhsh Council will submit a report, together with a statement of its views on the complaint, to the Farmandar, who will give the necessary decision after consulting the Shahristan Council and the Central Agricultural Department.

(15)

TELEGRAM R., FROM SEYMOUR, TEHRAN, TO SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, NO. 26, DATED (AND RECD.) 25TH FEBRUARY 1938.

(Repeated to Foreign, No. 14, H. M.'s Representative, Baghdad, No. 6.)

Minister for Foreign Affairs died last night. I have addressed note conveying condolences of His Majesty's Government.

(16)

(Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 8, dated 22nd February 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

MEMORANDUM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR AT MOSCOW, TO HIS MAJESTY'S PRINCIPAL SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No. 83 (64/3/38), DATED THE 8TH FEBRUARY 1938, TRANSMITTING THE UNDER MENTIONED DOCUMENTS.

Collection of Laws of the U. S. S. R. No. 35, Part 2, of 10th December 1937, item 297—Denunciation of Soviet-Iran Convention regarding the Crossing of the Frontier by Residents of Frontier Localities.

(Copy to Tehran.)

(Enclosure in Air Mail Letter, No. 8, dated 22nd February 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

Collection of Laws of the U. S. S. R. No. 35, Part 2, of 10th December, 1937, item 297.

From the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs.—The Embassy of the U. S. S. R. in Iran has notified the Iranian Ministry for Foreign Affairs, by a Note dated the 24th July 1937, of the denunciation by the U. S. S. R. of the Convention regarding the crossing of the Frontier by Residents of Frontier Localities, signed between the U. S. S. R. and Iran on the 31st May 1928.

On the basis of the aforesaid, and in accordance with article 15 of the Convention in question, the validity of the abovementioned Convention ceases on the 24th July 1938.

Assistant Commissar for Foreign Affairs.

POTYOMKIN.

(17)

(Enclosure in Air Mail Letter, No. 8, dated 22nd February 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR AT ANGORA, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. P. Z. 1122/38, DATED THE 2ND FEBRUARY, 1938.

I have the honour, with reference to paragraph 3 of my despatch No. 757 of the 28th December last, to inform you that by a law No. 3332 voted on the 17th January and dated the 22nd January, the Turkish National Assembly

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00008c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

ratified the Turco-Iranian agreement for the rectification of the frontier line between the two countries. The law was published in the Turkish Official Gazette of the 27th January and entered into force on the date of publication.

2. According to the Gazette the agreement was signed at Tehran on the 27th May (not on the 26th May as stated in the text enclosed in Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 229 of June 19th). I will endeavour to obtain a copy of the text and forward it as soon as possible.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

(Enclosure in Air Mail Letter, No. 8, dated 22nd February 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

PERSIA. July 5, 1937.

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 6.

[E 3687/1117/34] Copy No. 112.

Accord relatif à la Rectification de la Ligne frontière entre l'Iran et la Turquie.—(Enclosure in Tehran despatch No. 229 of June 19, 1937 ; Received July 5.)

EN vue de rectifier une erreur due à la non-concordance de l'énoncé de la ligne frontière tel qu'il est établi dans l'Accord relatif à la Fixation de la Ligne frontière entre l'Iran et la Turquie, signé le 23 janvier 1932 à Téhéran, avec la carte dont on s'était servi pour le tracé de ladite ligne en ce qui concerne la région où sont situées les localités d'Eli et de Paqui et celle de Mazbicho, les plénipotentiaires des deux parties, à savoir :

Son Excellence M. Enayatollah Samiy, Ministre des Affaires étrangères de l'Iran ; et

Son Excellence M. Enis Akaygen, Ambassadeur de Turquie à Téhéran ; munis à cet effet de pleins pouvoirs trouvés en due forme, sont convenus des dispositions suivantes :

ARTICLE 1er.

Le paragraphe 8 de l'article 1er de l'accord sur la frontière du 23 janvier 1932, qui formule que :

" La ligne frontière part de Kotoul Dagh cote 2869 et se dirige par la ligne de crête vers le sud-est jusqu'à un point situé sur la rivière Baradost à 1,600 mètres à l'est de Bajirgue en laissant à la Perse la crête continuant la hauteur 1890 vers le sud (la ligne frontière passe donc par le ravin). De là, la ligne va vers le sud-est et passe par la colline des bornes CXLVIII et CXLVII ; puis tourne vers l'est-sud-est jusqu'à la rivière Ekmalouk située à 450 mètres de la colline. Ensuite le ravin Ekmalouk jusqu'à la hauteur située à 300 mètres au sud de la cote 2300. De là elle suit la ligne de crête jusqu'à la cote 2530 ; ensuite elle suit la ligne de crête en direction du sud-ouest sur une étendue de 2,500 mètres jusqu'à un point situé à 1,500 mètres à l'ouest d'Alosan, qui reste à la Perse. De là, la ligne suit la crête dans la direction du sud jusqu'au coude de cette crête, à environ 2,500 mètres de là. Ensuite elle tourne vers l'est jusqu'à Aladar Dagh, en suivant toujours les crêtes. Puis elle descend vers le sud-est par les crêtes jusqu'au sommet qui se trouve 2,400 mètres au nord du confluent du ruisseau venant de Paqui et du Berdereche Tchay. De là, la ligne descend vers le sud jusqu'à ce confluent ; puis elle suit le thalweg du Berdereche Tchay jusqu'à son confluent avec le torrent qui descend 1,000 mètres à l'ouest de Garachine Dagh. La ligne suit le thalweg de ce torrent vers le sud une distance de 1,600 mètres, ensuite elle grimpe sur la crête qui se dirige vers le sud-est jusqu'au sommet ouest de Garachine Dagh. Les localités d'Eli et de Paqui restent à la Turquie, celle de Mazbicho, à la Perse,"

est modifié comme suit :

" La ligne frontière part de Kotoul Dagh, cote 2869, et se dirige par la ligne de crête vers le sud-est jusqu'à un point situé sur la rivière Baradost à 1,600 mètres à l'est de Bajirgue en laissant à l'Iran la crête continuant la

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00008d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

hauteur 1890 vers le sud (la ligne frontière passe donc par le ravin). De là, la ligne va vers le sud-est et passe par la colline des bornes CXLVIII et CXLVII ; puis tourne vers l'est-sud-est jusqu'à la rivière Ekmalouk située à 450 mètres de la colline. Ensuite elle remonte le ravin Ekmalouk jusqu'à hauteur située à 800 mètres au sud de la cote 2300. De là elle suit la ligne de crête jusqu'à la cote 2530 ; ensuite elle suit la ligne de crête en direction du sud-ouest sur une étendue de 2,500 mètres jusqu'à un point situé à 1,500 mètres à l'ouest d'Alosan, qui reste à l'Iran. De là, la ligne suit la crête dans la direction du sud jusqu'au coude de cette crête, à environ 2,500 mètres de là. Ensuite elle tourne vers l'est jusqu'à Aladar Dagh, en suivant toujours les crêtes. Puis elle descend vers le sud-est par les crêtes jusqu'au sommet de Tapei Hochap, cote 2800, où se trouve posée la borne No. 476, et de Tapei Hochap elle descend en ligne droite jusqu'à la rivière venant de Paqui pour rejoindre cette dernière au point indiqué sur le croquis ci-joint signé par les deux parties (²) et situé approximativement à 50 mètres au nord-ouest de Mazbicho, et de ce point elle suit le thalweg de ladite rivière jusqu'à son confluent avec la rivière Berdereche Tchay. Puis elle suit le thalweg du Berdereche Tchay jusqu'à son confluent avec le torrent qui descend 1,000 mètres à l'ouest de Garachine Dagh. La ligne suit le thalweg de ce torrent vers le sud sur une distance de 1,600 mètres, ensuite elle grimpe sur la crête qui se dirige vers le sud-est jusqu'au sommet ouest de Garachine Dagh. Les localités d'Eli et de Paqui restent à la Turquie et la partie de la localité de Mazbicho située à l'est de la rivière venant de Paqui à l'Iran."

ARTICLE 2.

Le présent accord, qui fait partie intégrante de l'Accord relatif à la Fixation de la Ligne frontière entre l'Iran et la Turquie, signé à Téhéran, le 23 janvier 1932, sera ratifié et les instruments de ratification seront échangés à Téhéran aussitôt que faire se pourra.

Il entrera en vigueur immédiatement après l'échange des instruments de ratification.

En foi de quoi, les plénipotentiaires susnommés ont signé le présent accord.

Fait en double exemplaire à Téhéran, le 26 mai 1937.

SAMIY. M. E. AKAYGEN.

---

(18)

By Air Mail.

MEMO. FROM THE INDIA OFFICE, LONDON, No. P.Z. 1210/1938, DATED THE 23RD FEBRUARY 1938.

Forwarded with the compliments of the Secretary, Political Department, India Office.

A copy has been sent to Kabul by Air Mail.

TELEGRAM FROM VISCOUNT CHILSTON (MOSCOW), No. 43 (R.), DATED 17TH FEBRUARY 1938.

Tass communiqué published in today's press states that a note has been received from Persian Ambassador categorically denying rumours current in foreign press to the effect that discussions are proceeding between Iran, Turkey, Afghanistan and Iraq for supplementary four Power pact signed last year by " a so called anti-communist agreement ".

(²) Not reproduced.

17(S) EAD

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(19)

(Received on 5th March 1938, with Political Secretary's Letter No. 7, dated 17th February 1938.)

(Enclosure in Weekly Letter, No. 7, dated 17th February 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. E. 705/705/34, DATED THE 16TH JANUARY 1938.

I ought to have written by last bag about the question of armed smugglers (your telegram No. 104 of November 9th and much previous correspondence). The last development was that Adl put up to the other Departments concerned a proposal that foreigners charged under the objectionable law, though they would be tried and sentenced under its provisions, should be imprisoned in the ordinary civil prisons under the Ministry of Justice. He said that if this were done there would be no difficulty about their communicating with their Consuls and being visited in prison.

Unfortunately Adl left for Geneva before it was known whether this system would be adopted. Samiy is, as you know, ill and likely to be so for some time and I fear we shall have to wait for Adl's return to get anything final. Mohsein Rais, who is now in charge, is agreeable but terrified of taking any decision—and one can't blame him.

There has till, so Adl tells me, been no case dealt with under the law. One can only hope it may be in course of becoming a dead letter.

---

(20)

Copy to INDIA No. 7.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 15 (10/13/38), DATED THE 15TH JANUARY 1938.

With reference to my telegrams Nos. 2 and 3 of the 10th January, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith an English translation of the article attacking the English press which appeared in the "Ittela'at" of the 6th January, together with the text of a similar article published in the "Journal de Téhéran" of the 12th January. The latter article is practically a translation of one which appeared in the "Iran" of the 10th January, though no acknowledgment is made.

2. Reference is made in these articles to the appearance in the English of a whole series of articles hostile to Iran. This is clearly a gross exaggeration. It seems likely that one of the articles to which exception is taken is the report of Colonel W. G. Grey's address to the Barrow Literary Society in which he said that the Shah had once been a groom at the British Legation, and to which reference is made in your telegram No. 1 of the 1st January. Another is almost certainly that which appeared on page 8 of "Everybody's Weekly" of the 25th December 1937, and a copy of which I enclose for convenience of reference. Unfortunately I cannot reproduce the illustration which appeared at the head of the article over the words "Shah of Persia", and which was a photograph of Ahmad Shah! This article is fantastically inaccurate, and it is indeed intelligible that the Shah should take exception to it. But the language used in the articles recently published in the "Ittila'at", "Iran" and "Journal de Téhéran" is offensive out of all proportion. I have thought it well to forward to you the full text of two of these articles, since they may provide useful material with which to meet any further requests for action to prevent the publication of articles in the British or Indian press to which the Iranian Government object. His Majesty's Government and the Government of India can scarcely be expected to take the exceptional action necessary to influence the press in the United Kingdom or India when the Iranian press, strictly controlled by the Iranian Government, publishes articles such as those now in question.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00008f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. No further articles have appeared since that of the 12th January, and it is to be hoped that the storm has abated. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs have made no reference to the English press since the publication of these articles.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, No. 7.

English Publications Spread Poison.

Our London correspondent sends us unpleasant news this week.

According to him matter which is tendentious and unfriendly towards the Imperial nation of Iran is constantly appearing in British publications.

Not a day passes without a book being written by some insignificant tourist or some sort of articles being published in one of the newspapers when their quiver is empty, they set about discovering what some Swedish tourist has written about Iran or what some Finnish traveller has noted down in the course of his journey. Then taking this as their basis and foundation magnify it for the purposes of comment, criticism or narrative begin their onslaught and, passing over in silence all the good points, make everything the object of criticism, address it all to us and so insult us.

According to our correspondent's report in all this nonsense which appears in the English press under various forms the subject-matter is common to all ; that is to say there is but one theme and that disparagement of the sacred person of the monarch.

To such an extent do they persist in this behaviour, which is contrary alike to reason and courtesy, that any man of experience and sagacity must inevitably regard it as no simple affair, no mere tourists', no mere study of the situation of Iran, and must feel certain that their aims and objects are more profound and more discreditable than they apparently wish to admit. Otherwise what intelligible explanation is there of the behaviour of writers and tourists, who, wishing to describe the situation and condition of a country (however biassed they may be with regard to it) repeatedly make the sacred person of the monarch the target of their poisoned shafts and hold forth about the noble character and personal genious of one whom we consider glorious because of his great deeds, who is the object of the world's admiration and respect ?

What can it mean but that these selfish and self-satisfied elements which wish to make the world a sacrifice to their greed are hostile to the growth, development, progress and evolution of Iran and therefore attack that sensitive heart ( ) on which are centred the nation's thoughts, its activities, its very life ?

For one point, which to us is self-evident, is hidden from no one who has the least knowledge of the position and situation of Iran, namely that a life-giving movement has arisen in every walk of the nation's life, has rescued the country from the position, which the English wished it to occupy, of a buffer-state between India and other European countries, and has transformed it into a nation which, dependent from every point of view on its own will and inspiration alone, capable from every point of view of defending its own interests, will no longer serve as a shield to the imperial ambitions of any other power. Moreover the nation knows that this resurrection, this transformation of the Iran of 1919 to the Iran of 1937 is the fruit of the inspiration, the will-power and the devotion of that GREAT MAN who has restored the greatness of Iran, the splendours of the days of Darius the Great, and has expended every minute and second of his glorious life and the whole of his natural strength in pursuing this sacred ambition, this refulgent ideal. Therefore, to disparage in any way this Royal person, who serves as the inspiring force, as the dynamo of the ship of state, is to disparage the entire population of the country and to insult the whole Iranian nation.

We who fully understand the reasons for the dissatisfaction of the English press lords (or....these gentlemen of the English press) can well account for their anger and resentment. We in no way expect them to be pleased,

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000090

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

as are the nations which love justice and peace, at the revival and transformation of Iran, for they wish the world and especially the Eastern countrier to be weak and impotent, in order that there may be no obstacle to their domination and supremacy ; and it is not only of Iran that they think in this way. Since the day that it became clear that the strength of Italy by sea and air had taken from Great Britain her absolute supremacy in the Mediterranean, wrathful anxiety has possessed the whole of England.

Certainly in England, as in every other country, are to be found both good and bad qualities and we do not wish to enter into discussion on this point. But there is one quality which in our opinion is one of the most prominent qualities of the English by which the entire civilized world recognises them and that is egoism and self-satisfaction developed to an extreme and insane degree.

This quality is the source of many other characteristics for which the English are notorious ; it is indeed stamped on the pages of their history during the last two or three centuries and is especially prominent in the gloomy history of the colonies belonging to them. From time to time the behaviour and policy of the English in their colonies has come to the notice of learned writers and just men, lovers of justice, and they have been stricken with consternation and amazement that such ruthlessness and lack of mercy could be found in human beings.....in human beings moreover who claim a place in the community of civilised nations. But it is not surprising that the English allow to the inhabitants of their colonies no right of life or tranquillity and engage in every sort of tyranny and oppression as a matter of course, because in them egoism has so completely overcome the forces of reason and morality that, aware of no one but themselves, they think that the Almighty has created millions of human beings out of flesh and bone solely to serve their wishes and desires. Is it to be wondered at that people who are so overwhelmed by self-love have no liking for the advance of the Iranian nation and seek to disparage and belittle it ?

But our chief complaint against these writers who pour out their nonsense in English newspapers and other communications is that, having cast off the bridle of self-control and self-possession which is the peculiarity of civilised man, they should so far succumb to their emotions that under their sway they should attack and assail that royal person who is the manifestation of the Iranian nation, the focus of their thoughts, their will-power and all their activities ; for we are afraid..... and have good reasons for our fear that if this sort of nonsense is allowed to continue, and if the bridle of restraint is removed from self-indulgence, then unpleasant results will be produced in Iran and grave consequences may follow in that Anglo-Iranian relations may be seriously damaged.

Our readers are of course aware that the foreign press was discussed recently in the Majlis and that, at the request of certain deputies, no restriction was placed on the entry of the newspapers and publications containing this sort of rubbish ; naturally this nonsense will circulate among the people and we are sure that it will have most injurious effects on the minds of Iranians and it is possible that unpleasant consequences may follow from this. Supposing that the policy of the Government does not require that action should be taken in this matter or that any notice or attention should be paid to these idle tales, who then will re-assure us that wise and sensible people will act in the same way and will not get excited at these poisonous scourgings inflicted on their nerves ?

Nevertheless, on the strength of the knowledge which we have concerning this people's psychology, we are confident that the opposite will be the case.

Iranians are full of forbearance, but not at a moment when attacks are being made on their life, prestige and honour.

A history going back five and twenty centuries has given to the people of this nation such sensitiveness, such high spirit and such a pride in their country that they would rather die than submit to insults ; especially at an

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000091

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

epoch when, having discovered their ideal, they have found a brave and puissant leader who fosters, by the loftiness of his own mind and inspiration, the sentiments and the qualities which are shared by the whole nation.

At the present time the Sacred Ruler of Iran is indeed the manifestation, in the full sense of the word, of the thoughts, the ambitions, and the glories of the people; accordingly any disparagement or belittlement of Him amounts to a scourging of the sensory nerve of the people, especially at a time when sovereignty is embodied in the person of this great man whom the country honours as pioneer, guide, leader, and life-giving chief, as a living monument of the splendours and glories of its past, the representative of twenty-five centuries of its history.

Since the entry of these rubbish publications is free and since these nonsensical documents, every line of which shows resentment, rancour and spite against the sacred spirit and the sovereignty of this nation, instead of discussing matters impartially, take advantage of every opportunity to make the sacred person of the king the target of their poisoned shafts, we do not consider it unlikely that the people will take unexpected action and, taking no thought for the safety of their own lives will, to defend their honour, resort to measures that might be regretted.

The thing which particularly increases our anxiety is the evil record and the bitter, unpleasant impression which English policy has always left in this part of the world. We have not forgotten the injuries which English policy has repeatedly inflicted on this country during the last two centuries, nor the evil purposes, the selfish ambitions, and the covetousness of that Government, nor the diplo nacy intended to weaken Iran, which it employed in this country in order that there should exist in the East of Asia an impotent, poor and needy Iran; nor have we forgotten the treaty of 1907, the aims of 1919 or a hundred other little incidents which are to be found in the history of Anglo-Iranian relations. The whole of this unsavoury record provides a very suitable reason why people should regard these pernicious compositions as poisonous attacks, dictated by self-interest and hostile to their honour and consider them to be the expression of unfriendly policy and to be an attack, the fruit of evil intentions, on the honour and progress of the Iranian nation.

We do not think it necessary at the moment to pursue this matter furthr and shall wait until the newspapers and publications in question reach Iran. Then we shall enter into the discussion in a comprehensive and detailed manner and refute all their nonsense.

MINUTE SHEET.

POURQUOI LA PRESSE ANGLAISE REPAND DU VENIN ?

Tout dernièrement le journal ETTELA'AT a publié un article intitulé " *La presse anglaise sème du venin* " Cet article était très intéressant et nous considérons comme " notre devoir de donner aussi notre point de vue sur cette question. "

*
* *

Avez-vous remarqué que certaines publications de la presse étrangère concernant notre pays sont parfois tellement tendancieuses, mensongères, amères et frappantes qu'elle font l'effet d'un venin sur notre mentalité et nos conceptions.

Ces publications mesquines, d'un esprit bas méritent tout de même qu'on y prête une certaine attention, ne futce que pour mettre les choses au point.

Il faut dire tout d'abord que ces publications sont un tissu de mensonges, empreintes d'un esprit tendancieux et d'intrigues et qu'elles ont leur source dans des milieux dégénérés. On n'y trouve aucune délicatesse, aucune politesse, ni aucun respect à ces principes du journalisme, de la presse dont le devoir de conscience est de propager la vérité.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000092

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

En second lieu toutes ces nouvelles pleines de stupidités et de non sens, d'intrigues et de mensonges, sont publiées par la presse d'un pays qui se présente comme un champion de la Paix internationale, de la liberté, du progrès, du bien-être de la collectivité humaine, d'un pays qui parle toujours de l'humanité, d'un pays qui a avec nous de très nombreuses relations politiques, sociales, économiques et dont le prestige a été toujours respecté chez nous sur les principes de réciprocité. Lorsque l'on voit tel individu de nationalité anglaise qui vient en Iran comme voyageur ou touriste, il est reçu avec beaucoup de gentillesse et d'amabilité et cela malgré toute une politique d'intrigues que les Anglais ont appliqué au cours des deux derniers siècles. Tous ces individus nous témoignent en apparence leur amitié, mais ils cherchent toujours l'occasion de nous faire du tort et d'injecter du venin tant qu'ils le peuveut,

Ces agissements bas, mesquins, dépourvus de toute propreté pourront peut être s'expliquer par un vieux proverbe persan qui dit :

La piqure du scorpion n'est pas un effet de la haine.

Il est la conséquence de sa nature même :

Mais les raisons réelles et fondamentales de toutes ces stupides publications sont tellement claires que personne ne peut s'y tromper, elles se basent principalement sur l'arrogance atavique de ces écrivains.

Cependant piquer et agir en ennemi lorsqu'on se présente en ami n'est pas vraiment un acte méritoire et consciencieux.

Dans nos relations et nos réunions normales nous avons souvent pu voir certaines personnes imbues de leur propre personnalité, ayant le principe de semer des troubles et de faire du tort, cacher leurs idéas mesquines sous des apparences amicales et faire tout le nécessaire pour atteindre indirectement le prestige de ceux auxquels ils font des déclarations de sincère amitié et réaliser leurs buts mesquins par l'intrigue, le mensonge, la calomnie.

Ceux-là ressembleànt au chat qui, monté en chaire, jurait à ses auditeurs qu'il respecterait lenr personne alors qu'en réalité il invitait les souris à une réunion pour mieux se gaver de leur chair.

Ces individus croient que les mensonges et les intrigues peuvent toujours vaincre la vérité oubliant que tôt ou tard celle-ci éclatèra.

A mon avis les individus de cette catégorie, c'est-à-dire ceux qui cachent leurs intrigues et leurs œuvres repréhensibles sous des apparences honnêtes ou humanitaires se montrent toujours sous une apparence sérieuse, ils parlent lentemen et mesurent leurs paroles, ils gardent une apparence présentable et honnête.

Ceux-là sont encore plus méprisables que ceux quise livrent ouvertement au vol, au brigandage, à l'assassinat, car les assassins et les brigands attitrés ont pour le moins la hardiesse d'accomplir courageusement et ouvertement leurs actes représensibles alors que les autres se conduisent toujours comme des, lâches et des poltrons pour réaliser des actions criminelles tout aussi graves que les premières.

Ces cas individuels se répètent aussi dans la vie internationale des collectivités humaines. Il y a des peuples qui pratiquent ces principes. Il y en a qui depuis des siècles se présentent comme les héros de la liberté, de la démocratie, du droit, de la justice et qui marchent et empiètent toujours sur les droits des autres. Ces nations se présentent comme les partisans de la paix, de la tranquillité, du progrès, comme les arbitres impartiaux pour éliminer les divergences internationales mais en réalité elles jouent le rôle du chat de la fable, elles parlent et font des déclarations pour mieux tromper les autres, sucer le sang et manger la chair de ceux qui se laisseront tromper par leurs apparences pacifiques et humanitaires.

Ceux-là comme les sangsues désirent sucer le sang de leurs victimes, sans cris et sans tumulte et continuer ainsi jusqu'au plein épuisement de leur proie,

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000093

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Ces partisans de la paix, du progrès et de la tranquillité, ces champions de la liberté et de la démocratie qui détruisent la richesse et la tranquillité de la collectivité n'importe où ils apparaissent, sèment partout où ils peuvent les germes de la discorde, de la guerre sanglante ; ils sont la source des divergences et des troubles tragiques.

Ceux-là sont plus nuisibles pour la paix mondiale que les nations qui ouvertement et clairement se moquent et rient de tous ces rappels et qui n'attachent aucune importance à ces finesses et concentrent uniquement leur action à augmenter leur force et leurs armements. Nous pouvons même dire que ceux-là sont nettement et uniquement responsables de la majeure partie des crimes et des actions sanglantes qui s'abattent sur l 'univers, car ils ne sont jamais sincères envers le système dont ils se disent les adeptes et ils ont montré déjà des milliers de fois leurs mensonges dans cette voie. Ce sont des loups qui se présentent comme des agneaux.

La nation anglaise qui veut se faire connaître à l'univers comme l'adepte de la paix, de la liberté, de la démocratie et qui depuis plusieurs siècles se montre comme une nation aux hautes idées humanitaires et dont la nom prétend être une sorte de synonyme de la liberté et de la justice, se place en réalité parmi la classe du chat discoureur car l'Angleterre considère les autres membres de la collectivité humaine comme une proie pour satisfaire ses appétits. Elle se considère en même temps supérieure à toutes les autres nations du monde, tout en se spécialisant dans une mentalité pleine d'intrigues et de finesses déplacées parfois tragiques. Or cet ensemble plein de ruse, et d'une mentalité nébuleuse, provoquante et dominatrice est un très grand danger pour le maintien de la paix.

La meilleure preuve de ces points de vue est une étude impartiale de la pression exercée par le gouvernement anglais aux Indes et dans les centres coloniaux anglais. Lisez l'histoire de l'occupation de l'Hindoustan par l'Angleterre et voyez vous-mêmes combien de crimes et de cruautés ont été commis et se commettent dans ce pays voisin de l'Iran et cela au nom de la Loi et de l'Ordre.

Les Anglais affirment qu'ils sont des éducateurs et vous disent : nous avons apporté la civilisation à ce pays, si la population de l'Hindoustan a faim, si elle n'a pas de quoi se vêtir, si elle n'a pas le droit à la vie comme nous, si nous leur avons défendu dans leur pays d'avoir des organisations civiles et militaires, si finalement nous avons condamné ces êtres vivants à l'aveuglement, à la mort et au néant c'est parce que nous sommes des civilisés et les Hindous sont des sauvages qui ne sont pas au courant des bienfaits de la civilisation. Nous sommes des savants et eux sont des ignorants.

Néanmoins, tout homme, si simple qu'il soit, peut facilement comprendre le sens réel de ces allégations et tout le monde sait quels sont les milieux qui ont exercé une forte pression pour empêcher le relèvement et le progrès de la Nation hindoue et quelle est la main criminelle qui a placé cet obstacle aux tendances évolutionnistes, progressistes et à l'extension éducative de cette Nation :

Ce qu'il y a aussi d'étonnant c'est l'égoisme et l'individualisme de ces partisans de la liberté, de la démocratie et de la paix qui ne peuvent admettre la suppression de l'infériorité factice de millions d'êtres vivants, faisant comme eux partie de la grande famille humaine, Lorsqu'ils voient, contrairement à leur attente et à leur désir, qu'une nation a pu se réveiller d'un sommeil léthargique de plusieurs siècles et supprimer les errements du passé, errements qui étaient la conséquence de l'incapacité et de la faiblesse des dirigeants de cette époque, et que cette nation se relève forte et ferme, qu'elle prend en mains la direction de son destin et qu'elle sort indemne, saine et forte de la tourmente politique internationale, devant ces faits et ces actes, il y a une réaction. Ces Messieurs se trouvent offusqués, car ils se rendent compte que leur ancienne action n'est plus possible et applicable dans ce pays et qu'il ne peuvent plus l'influencer selon leur désir pour l'application de leur politique expansionniste ou dominatrice. Et alors ce sont des attaques sous différentes formes et divers titres ce tout étant dirigé contre ce pays en pleine évolution. Naturellement ils font tout leur possible pour que ces attaques influent sur les masses due pays.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000094

This page cannot be made available due to copyright or data protection restrictions.

This page cannot be made available due to copyright or data protection restrictions.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

It is unfortunate, however, that the local authorities have so far seemed to be unable or unwilling to appreciate the present friendly attitude of this Consulate. It is to be hoped that the closing of the Soviet Consulate with the suspicions and unhappy memories it has evoked in the past may perhaps pave the way to a franker and more reasonable attitude on the part of the local Authorities here towards this Consulate.

6. I have sent copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran (No. 16).

---

(22)

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 75 (272/6/38), DATED THE 25TH FEBRUARY 1938.

Copies to :—India No. 30.

Baghdad No. 7.

All Consuls—Circular No. 7.

I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that on the 12th February His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr reported that the local authorities at that town had been instructed that all foreign and Iranian Jews must leave Persia within three months. Captain Bazalgette added that this order would affect one British Indian subject who had been in Abadan twenty years as a money-lender and shopkeeper. This individual had appealed to him for assistance. Subsequently Captain Bazalgette stated that the expulsion was apparently only from the province of Khuzistan, and that he was endeavouring to obtain full information from the Governor of Khorramshahr. His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz reported that the Jews at that town had not been ordered to leave, and that the order was apparently confined to the frontier zones, but that it was uncertain whether foreign Jews were required to leave Iran or only the frontier zones.

2. Enquiries were made by a member of my staff at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on the subject, but the Ministry disclaimed all knowledge of any order for the expulsion of Jews, and the Iraqi Minister, with whom I had a conversation on the subject, appears to have been equally unsuccessful in eliciting any definite reply. The Tehran representative of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, however, has confirmed that the order for the expulsion of Jews from frontier areas has in fact been given, and that it applies to employees of the Company, a point which was previously in doubt. Mr. Rice was unaware as to the definition of frontier areas for the purposes of the order. He said that the Company were assuming that none of their British Jewish employees would be affected.

3. The position is thus far from clear. I do not know what motives have led to this action by the Iranian Government who have recently shown scarcely any tendency to anti-Semitic activity, but it seems possible that the order has been prompted by the Customs authorities in connection with smuggling.

4. I have requested His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz to furnish as soon as possible further information regarding the order for the expulsion of the Jewish British Indian subject at Khorramshahr. In the light of my present knowledge, no action can yet be usefully taken in Tehran, but I have thought it well to submit to Your Lordship this preliminary report, since it seems possible that diplomatic action here may be required if British subjects are affected by the order.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad and to His Majesty's Consular Officers in Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000097

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(23)

Copy to India No. 32.

LETTER FROM H. M.'s MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 79 (228/4/38), DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY 1938.

The President of the Council, when I called on him today before my departure on leave, asked me about the progress of the negotiations between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Soviet Government on the subject of Consulates. I said that His Majesty's Government had been desirous of retaining the post at Leningrad, but that I had not yet heard the result of the discussions.

2. His Excellency told me that the Soviet Union would probably retain in Iran only one Consular post—that as Pahlevi, which was required for shipping. The Iranian Government desired to keep two consular posts in the Soviet Union, at Baku and Ashgabad, but I gathered that only one would in fact be accepted by the Soviet Government. The Soviet Consular post at Meshed would also be closed, and His Excellency said that this would be entirely satisfactory from the Iranian point of view, as the Consulate had been in former years a centre of propaganda and, while this had been stopped, it was still a potential source of trouble.

3. As regards the deportation of Iranians from the Soviet Union, Monsieur Jam said that he thought it possible that the number to be expelled might reach between forty and sixty thousand. He thought that this movement was not entirely to be regretted as the immigrants "if not too severely infected" by Soviet ideas, should be a valuable addition to Iran's labour force. In fact, he said, he would have no difficulty in finding room and work for hundreds, instead of tens of thousands.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(24)

Copies to :—India No. 31.

All Consuls—Circular No. 8.

LETTER FROM H. M.'s MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 78 (338/1/38), DATED THE 28TH FEBRUARY 1938.

I have the honour to refer to Sir Robert Vansittart's circular despatch to His Majesty's consular officers of the 28th April, 1937 (K 3187/3187/250), requesting the submission of reports on the personal aspect of life at their posts.

2. Few factors can affect the life of Consular officers serving in Iran more closely than the restrictions and the customs duties placed by the Iranian Government on imported goods. His Majesty's Legation are in the best position to give a comprehensive account of existing import restrictions as they affect Consular officers, and I therefore considered it desirable that a summary of these restrictions should be prepared in His Majesty's Legation after the receipt of the reports submitted from the various consular posts in Iran. I now have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a memorandum on the subject prepared by Mr. Young. I think that this memorandum should prove useful to Consular officers proceeding to Iran, and I would suggest that it might be shown to them together with the report submitted from the post to which they have been appointed.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch and its enclosure to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Consular officers in Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000098

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

MEMORANDUM.

IMPORT RESTRICTIONS AND SPECIAL CUSTOMS REQUIREMENTS IN IRAN, AS THEY AFFECT CONSULAR OFFICERS.

1. *Iranian Foreign Trade Monopoly, and the system of Import Licences.*—All foreign trade is legally a monopoly of the Iranian Government. Private individuals may only import goods against an official licence issued by the Ministry of Commerce. This regulation is not relaxed in the case of foreign diplomatic and consular representatives. These licences take from one to three months, and in some cases even longer, to obtain. At some ports it has proved possible to obtain immediate clearance of goods against a guarantee that a licence will be produced. But this is an unofficial arrangement and no reliance can be placed on its continuance. Applications for licences are submitted in a prescribed form by Consulates to the Legation, who transmit them to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Consular officers proceeding to Iran should therefore arrange with their posts for lists of the goods which they propose to import to be forwarded to the Legation with the required application forms and Persian translations. A detailed specification of the nature of the goods is not required. They may be classified in such categories as 'household effects', 'groceries', 'alcoholic drinks' etcetera. The lists should include a statement shewing the value of the goods, their country of origin, the customs post by which they will enter the country, and the approximate date of their arrival. In the case of a car, the make, horse-power, engine and chassis numbers should also be given. (Personal effects which a consular officer will have with him on his arrival at the frontier need not be included in the lists, as no import licence is necessary for these). In cases of great urgency the necessary information may be sent direct by the consular officer to the Legation, who will prepare the application forms.

In view of the time taken to extract licences from the Iranian authorities, it is in all cases most desirable that applications for licences should reach the Legation as long as possible in advance of the arrival of the goods at the frontier. In the case of an officer newly posted to Iran (unless he is to join the staff of the Legation), it is unfortunately impossible to send in to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs any application in his name until the Iranian Government have agreed to his appointment. Nevertheless, it is strongly urged that applications should be sent to the Legation as soon as possible, in order that the Legation may be able to forward them to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as soon as the agrément is received.

2. *Special Restrictions.*—The requirement of import licences applies equally to all categories of goods. In addition, certain articles are subject to special restrictions. The following is a summary of those by which consular officers are most likely to be affected :—

(*a*) *Arms and ammunition.*—A decision of the Council of Ministers is needed before these may be imported. The time required to obtain an import licence for them is therefore even longer than in the case of ordinary goods. As sporting weapons and ammunition are likely to suffer from a prolonged stay in the customs, consular officers are advised to apply for the import licences well in advance of the date on which the consignment is due to be despatched from the United Kingdom or India, allowing a minimum of three months for obtaining the import licences.

(*b*) *Seeds and plants.*—To import seeds, plants, bulbs, etcetera, a licence from the Central Agricultural Department, as well as an ordinary import licence, is required. Consular officers should therefore send to the Legation, in addition to an application for an import licence, an application for the permission of the Agricultural Department : this latter application should be accompanied by a certificate from a Government Department of the country of origin of the seeds, testifying that they are all free from disease. A copy of this certificate should, in addition, accompany the seeds themselves.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x000099

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

At present only three frontier Customs posts are authorised to inspect and admit seeds etcetera into the country: these are Khorramshahr, Khosrovi and Pahlevi. Seeds imported through other customs posts must be sent to the nearest office of the Department of Agriculture, which may be at some distance. Thus seeds imported at Bushire must be sent up to Shiraz for examination.

(c) *Dangerous Drugs.*—For the import of certain drugs classified as dangerous, a licence from the Police authorities is required, in addition to an ordinary import licence.

This regulation does not apply, however, to proprietary brands of medicine in made-up form, for which an ordinary import licence only is required. As these are all that is normally required for private supplies of medicine, no undue difficulty should be encountered.

(d) *Wireless sets.*—Permission to import wireless transmitting sets cannot be obtained. For wireless receiving sets the ordinary import licence must be obtained. In addition the sets must be inspected in the customs by officials of the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs, who satisfy themselves that they are not transmitting sets. At present this inspection can only be carried out at the Customs Houses at Tehran, Tabriz and Kermanshah. But it has been found possible to arrange for the importation of sets through other Customs Houses by sending to the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs full specifications of the set. The Ministry then certify that it is only a receiving set. For sets which are to be imported through Customs Houses other than those named above, consular officers should send to the Legation, with the application for an import permit, a copy of the makers' catalogue or leaflet describing the set with specifications, and a copy of the invoice.

A permit from the police is required for the installation of a set, but in practice it has not been found necessary to obtain installation permits for sets used inside Consulate premises.

3. *Monopoly Taxes.*—The import, manufacture and sale of tobacco, tea and sugar are the monopoly of the Iranian Government.

For the import of tobacco, cigars, cigarettes etcetera, in addition to an ordinary import licence, a permit from the Tobacco Monopoly in Tehran is required. Application for this should be made on a special form, copies of which may be obtained from the provincial customs authorities, or from the Legation. Before the tobacco may be cleared from the customs, a monopoly tax of 200 per cent. *ad valorem* must be paid.

Monopoly taxes are also payable on imported tea and sugar, but no special licence is required to import them (see below under Franchise).

4. *Franchise.*—On first appointment to a post in Iran, whether in a substantive or acting capacity, a consular officer has nine months' customs franchise, dating from the day of his arrival in the country. This comprises exemption from customs dues only, and not from the necessity of obtaining import licences nor, at present, from the payment of monopoly taxes. The latter point is, however, being contested and it is possible that some modification of this regulation may be obtained.

On his arrival at the frontier, a newly-appointed consular officer may bring in free of duty and without import licences, such personal effects as he has with him. A fairly wide interpretation of the expression 'personal effects' is permissible, and it may be taken to include, for instance, a moderate supply of tobacco.

5. *Unrestricted Articles.*—Newspapers, magazines and books packed with open ends normally come through unrestricted. No import licences are required for them.

Articles sent by letter post are often delivered without customs formalities, but it is impossible to be certain of this.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

6. The following is a summary of the action which a consular officer newly posted to Iran, is advised to take before leaving for his post :—

(*a*) He should inform the Legation as early as possible by which frontier post he intends to enter the country, giving the approximate date on which he expects to reach it.

(*b*) He should inform the Legation of any goods which he intends to import, giving details as indicated in section I. This should be done as long as possible before the goods are expected to arrive. If time allows, he should arrange with his post for the submission to the Legation of applications for import licences in the usual form.

(*c*) Give details in ample time of any articles mentioned in Section 2, and of any consignment of tobacco which he will not have with him on arrival.

7. The above applies primarily to Consular officers posted to the provinces. The case of those who are members of the Legation staff is different, since they enjoy diplomatic status. Their period of franchise is therefore not limited to nine months, and they are exempt from the monopoly dues mentioned in Section 3. They must, however, obtain import licences, and consular officers expecting to proceed to Tehran are advised to follow the instructions given in the preceding paragraph.

---

(25)

Copy to India No. 38.

Baghdad No. 11.

LETTER FROM H. M.'s MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 91 (330/7/38), DATED THE 9TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's telegram No. 26 [S. No. (15)] of the 25th February, reporting the death of Monsieur Samiy, Minister of Foreign Affairs, I have the honour to inform you that His Excellency Monsieur Adl, Under-Secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Personalities in Iran, 1937, No. 3), who recently acted as President of the Council of the League of Nations at Geneva, has been appointed Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs.

2. A well-informed colleague recently told His Majesty's Minister that Monsieur Adl stood little chance of being made Minister for Foreign Affairs. He is regarded as being of official or legal, rather than of ministerial timber.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Representative at Baghdad.

---

(26)

(Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 13, dated the 30th March 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.)

LETTER FROM H. M.'s MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 64 (79/3/38), DATED THE 18TH FEBRUARY 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of a Decree governing the formation and activities of clubs and similar institutions in Iran, which was passed by the Council of Ministers on the 27th December, 1937. The restrictions which it imposes are much more severe than those hitherto in force.

2. It will be seen that the measure provides in detail for complete police control of all club activities and that any sort of political discussion is categorically prohibited.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. The only article worthy of separate mention is the tenth, which lays down that, although a club may be reserved for the subjects of a single state, no club is permitted to admit certain nationalities and exclude others. This decree seems only too likely to render still worse the atmosphere of fear and suspicion in which Iranians have to live and to provide fresh opportunities for the informer and the black-mailer. That the police intend to enforce it is indicated by the experience of Le Club de Golf Suleimanieh which, under police pressure, had already completed most of the formalities prescribed in the decree before it was passed by the Council of Ministers.

(*Translation*).

CLUBS.

DECREE CONCERNING CLUBS, READING-ROOMS, AND SIMILAR SOCIETIES. TEXT PUBLISHED IN THE MINISTRY OF JUSTICE GAZETTE OF THE 14TH DAI (4TH JANUARY, 1938), No. 2682.

Decree.

At its session of the 6th Dai, 1316, 27th December 1937, the Council of Ministers passed, in accordance with the Ministry of Interior's proposal No. S. 392 of the 27th Shahrivar 1316, 18th September 1937, the following set of rules for the regulation of institutions which are organised as clubs, reading-rooms and similar societies.

Article 1.—Institutions which are organised as clubs, reading-rooms and similar societies, must obtain permission in advance from the Central Police Department.

Article 2.—The institutions mentioned in the above article will each have their own particular constitution and book of rules which must receive the prior approval of the Central Police Department.

After examining the terms of the Constitution the Central Police Department may alter it in any way which it considers necessary and may suppress a part or the whole of it.

Article 3.—The constitution is concerned with the aims and objects of the institution; the book of rules is concerned with the manner in which the constitution is put into practice and the organisation of the institution's internal affairs.

Article 4.—In order to obtain a licence to open, the President or Director of an institution must submit to the police an application containing the following particulars or enclosures:—

(*a*) a copy of the constitution and the book of rules of the institution;

(*b*) the name, surname, family-name, occupation and identity card number of the founders;

(NOTE.—In the case of foreigners the number of passport and residence permit will be given instead of that of the identity card.)

(*c*) two photographs of the managing committee and the director;

(*d*) the institution's address.

Article 5.—Clubs and similar societies must notify the police of persons whom they admit to membership and send two photographs of such persons.

Article 6.—The managing committee and the Director of the above-mentioned institutions must be chosen from among the permanent members of the institution and if for any reason a change in their composition is required, the police must be notified.

Article 7.—Every institution must conduct its affairs wholly in conformity with the constitution and book of rules that have been approved; if it wishes for any reason to make any alteration in its constitution or book of rules or to change its address it must give the police written notification of its intention and may only proceed when their approval has been given.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 8.—Activities with a political purpose, political discussions, and ectures, meetings and speeches of a political character are forbidden in clubs, reading-rooms and similar societies.

Article 9.—Acts which are contrary to public decency and morality are forbidden in clubs, reading-rooms, and similar societies.

Article 10.—The subjects of any state may restrict membership of or the right of entry to their institution to their fellow-countrymen and may refuse to accept persons of another nationality as members but no institution is allowed to confine membership or the right of entry to any particular nationalities and to exclude others or to include any such restriction in its constitution or book of rules.

Article 11.—If an institution wishes to show a play or film it must send the play or film to the police beforehand in order that they may inspect and examine it, and, if they think fit, issue a permit.

Article 12.—It is forbidden to bring into the above-mentioned institutions printed matter which is harmful (مضره) or is contrary to public morality.

Article 13.—The police will have the right to inspect clubs and the societies mentioned above in order to ensure that they do not infringe these regulations and do not act contrary to the constitution and book of rules which have received police approval.

Article 14.—The penalty for infringement of these regulations will be the closing down, temporary or permanent according to the circumstances, of the institution.

Article 15.—Clubs, institutions, reading-rooms, and similar societies formed by the government are not subject to the provisions of this decree.

Article 16.—Clubs, reading-rooms and similar societies which are already in existence are subject to the provisions of this decree.

---

(27)

Copies to :—D. O. T.
India No. 40.
Baghdad No. 12.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 93-E., DATED THE 9TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 117-E of the 27th March, 1937 [S. No. (27) in F. No. 9-N/37], I have the honour to transmit to you herewith the estimates of the budget for the Iranian year 1317 (the 21st March 1938 to the 20th March 1939).

2. The budget has been balanced with a surplus of nearly twenty-four thousand pounds, and as usual the press is full of praise and attributes this satisfactory state of affairs to His Imperial Majesty.

3. The total revenue is estimated at 1,528,892,648 rials (just over 19 million pounds), an increase of 281,093,837 rials (3·5 million pounds) on the budget estimates for 1937-38. Expenditure is estimated at 1,527,018,564 rials, showing an increase of 278,986,827 rials (3·4 million pounds) over last year's figure.

4. On the revenue side an increase of 15 million rials (£185,000) over last year's estimate is expected from direct taxation and 14 million rials (£160,000) from indirect taxation. As so far there has been no indication that the Government are contemplating the introduction of any new taxes, the increases are anticipated from taxes already in force.

5. The receipt from Customs, which for the year 1937-38 were estimated at 362 million rials (£4·5 million), are shown at 421 million rials (£5·25 million) in the estimates for the new year, an increase of 59 million rials. Receipts from the monopoly companies are also expected to increase by 62 million rials (£775,000). Other notable increases include 46 million rials which the mining industry is expected to yield, and 50 million rials from Government investments.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

6. On the expenditure side an increase of 45 million rials (£562,500) is shown in the estimates of the Ministry of War, which, including the gendarmerie, amount to 354,408,380 rials (£4,430,000) or nearly 24 per cent. of the whole budget. The estimates for 1937-38 amounted to 309 million rials (£3,867,600).

7. The Ministry of Public Instruction's estimates are similarly on the increase for, whereas they amounted to 71 million rials in the previous budget, they are now increased to 81 million rials.

8. On the other hand a notable drop in expenditure is shown in the estimates of the Ministry of Roads and Communications where under the item railways, a sum of 105 million rials (£1,312,500) is budgeted for 1938-39 as compared with 200 million rials (£2,500,000) in the previous budget. This decrease of £1,187,500 is presumably due to the fact that exploitation of all the northern section of the railway from Bander Shah to Tehran and on to Qum, has already commenced, and that several expensive lots in the Southern Section have been completed by the contractors.

9. The estimates of the Ministry of Industry and Mines have increased from 154 million rials (£1,900,000) in the previous budget to 256 million rials (£3,200,000) for the new year. This year's estimates include credits in respect of the following : 101 million rials for the administration of mines, 36 million rials for the completion and exploitation of the cement factory, 30 million rials in connexion with the spinning and weaving industry, 92 million rials to assist the sugar industry (this figure includes the sum of 7,300,000 rials to be paid to the Banque Mellie, Iran in respect of interest and capital), 18 million rials for the glycerine and soap factory now in course of construction near the cement factory at Tehran, and 14 million rials for the construction of the gas mask factory which is also being installed close to Tehran.

10. Other items of interest which appear under " miscellaneous expenses " include the sum of 17 million rials for the building of new customs warehouses, 1,500,000 rials increased capital of the Agricultural and Industrial Bank, 60 million rials in connexion with the silos which are now being erected in various grain centres, 5 million rials for the construction of a new factory for husking rice, 10 million rials for the purchase of a sand carrier boat, and 30 million rials towards the stabilisation of cereal prices.

11. The annual payments of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Limited, for royalties and taxation are not included in the budget : these are always paid into the Government reserves abroad and are used when important purchases in foreign currency have to be effected. Proceeds of the Sugar and Tea Monopoly Tax, devoted to railway construction, and the bulk of the Road Tax are also left out of the budget.

12. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad.

THE DETAILED BUDGET OF THE COUNTRY AS PROPOSED TO THE MAJLIS.

PART I.—RECEIPTS.

MINISTRY OF FINANCE.

Direct Taxes.

	Rials.
1. Income tax, stamp fees, and fees on other documents for transfer of money	140,000,000
2. Inheritance Tax	13,000,000
3. Taxes in arrears on cultivated lands	3,800,000
*4. Funds from repurchase of transferred crown lands	200,000

* The meaning of the original is obscure.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

	Rials.
Indirect Taxes.	
5. 3 per cent tax and miscellaneous	55,000,000
6. Taxes on petrol and benzine	70,000,000
7. Excise Taxes on alcoholic drinks (rusumat) and miscellaneous, and Government's profit from Companies producing alcoholic drinks in which it has shares	42,000,000
8. Taxes on slaughter-houses, and miscellaneous	10,000,000
9. Fees for registration of vehicles not run by motor-power and arrears	800,000
10. Receipts from forests and miscellaneous	7,000,000
11. Miscellaneous indirect revenue, including income from lotteries and auctions	1,000,000
Customs.	
12. Customs duty on sugar and tea and other imported and exported goods, chancellory fees, plumb fees, storage, etc.	421,500,000
Monopolies.	
13. Revenue from the Tobacco Monopoly	180,000,000
14. Revenue from the Opium Monopoly and fees charged on the export of opium	85,000,000
15. Revenue from Cotton piece goods monopoly	82,000,000
16. Revenue from match monopoly	5,000,000
Concessions.	
17. Telephone concession fees and arrears thereof	200,000
18. Concession fees and Government receipts from the Fisheries Company, and arrears thereof	11,200,000
19. Receipts from other concessions and arrears thereof	320,000
20. Salaries of the Government's representatives in the A. I. O. C. (naft-i-Jonub).	200,000
Profits from Government's shares.	
21. Dividend on shares in the Bank Mellie, Iran	85,000,000
22. Dividend on shares in the Cotton Piece Goods Co.	5,000,000
23. Dividend on shares of the A. I. O. C. (naft-i-Jonub)	4,000,000
24. Dividend on shares in the Industrial and Agricultural Bank	2,000,000
25. Dividend on shares in the Iran Insurance Co.	800,000
26. Dividend on shares in the Central Share-holding Company (Sherkat-i-Sohami Markazi)	10,000,000
27. 15 per cent. of the Commission of the Automobile Section of the Central Share-holding Company	15,000,000
Crown Lands—Mines—Internal Fisheries.	
28. Receipts from crown lands	15,000,000
29. Receipts from mines, and red oxide, and 10 per cent. tax collected on surface working mines and internal fisheries	18,000,000
Receipts transferred from special funds.	
30. 3 per cent. of the road tax and of the receipts from sugar and tea monopoly for expenses of collection	8,300,000
31. The Ministry of Education's share of the road tax according to Section B of Article 6 of the Law of Road Tax, passed on the 8th of Sharivar, 1311	2,606,607
32. The Ministry of Health's share of the road tax, according to Section C of the above Article	724,130
33. The Ministry of Health's share of the Port (Bandari) revenues, according to Article 4 of the Law authorising collection of port charges at the rate of 50 dinars per 300 kilogrammes of cargo	440,000
34. 4 per cent. of the price of lamb skin exported, being the subject of Article 2 of the Law of 14th Tir, 1304	2,500,000
Government's claims.	
35. Government's claims from private individuals, which are collected through the Ministry of Finance	2,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x00009f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

	Rials.
The Majlis.	
36. Receipts from the Printing Press and the Baharistan Garden	2,000,000
Ministry of Justice.	
37. Receipts from the Courts	4,000,000
38. Receipts from Peace Courts (Sulhieh) officials and parquet representatives, being subject of the Law of the 24th Tir, 1309	100,000
39. Receipts from Registration of Documents and Property	12,700,000
40. Receipts from fees accruing from fees payable for the execution of registered documents, being the subject of Article 131 of the Law of registration of documents and property, approved on the 26th Esfand, 1310	60,000
41. 25 per cent. of the receipts of the Department for registration of documents and property	3,150,000
42. Receipts from Notaries Public	1,500,000
43. Receipts from the sale of forms and books	830,000
MINISTRY OF THE INTERIOR.	
44. Receipts of the Police, and receipts obtained from Passports, and the residence of foreign subjects	175,000
45. Receipts of the Department General of Health, such as from the sale of stamps and narcotic drugs, etc., and from the Pasteur Institute	306,500
46. Receipts realized from sanitary examination of ships and quarantines	10,000
47. Receipts of the Civil Status Department	550,000
MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.	
48. Chancellory fees	1,000,000
MINISTRY OF POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.	
49. Postal revenue	10,000,000
50. Revenue from wireless and telegraphy services	18,000,000
51. Funds which the Telephone Company pay to the Ministry of Posts as expenses for supervision of the telephone service	40,000
52. Miscellaneous	150,000
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION.	
53. Tuition fees from schools other than primary schools	850,000
54. Receipts from stamps on licences, certificates, etc.	810,000
55. Receipts from sale of annual books and programmes	18,000
56. Miscellaneous receipts	30,000
MINISTRY OF COMMERCE.	
57. Receipts from stamps, such as stamps on applications for trade licences	8,309
58. Receipts from the sale of weights, and the balance of the value of prohibited goods	500,000
MINISTRY OF INDUSTRY AND MINES.	
59. Receipts from the schools of arts	45,000
60. Receipts from brocade (zari), and tiles, and sundries	35,000
61. Receipts from the Cement Factory	62,000,000
62. Receipts from factory for tarring and saturating sleepers	17,000,000
63. Receipts from the Sugar Factories	40,432,102
THE GENERAL AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.	
64. Receipts from experimental farms	200,000
OTHER RECEIPTS.	
65. Miscellaneous and unforseen receipts	25,000,000
66. Receipts from passports	1,800,000
67. Transfers to the account for 1317 on account of the incomes relative to the year 1316	27,000,000
Total	1,528,892,648

(From "Iran" of the 9th Esfand, 1316 or 28th February, 1938.)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a0

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(28)

Copies to :—D. O. T.
India No. 49.
Baghdad No. 15.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 113 (82-4-38), DATED THE 24TH MARCH 1938.

I have the honour to report that it has been announced that work has been started on a branch line to connect Semnan with the Trans-Iranian Railway at Qishlaq, 114·5 kilometres from Tehran. The new line will be of about 114 kilometres and is intended for the transport to the foundry under construction at Aminabad of the Semnan iron deposits. I understand that no great engineering difficulties are involved in this scheme.

2. Work on the southern section of the railway is being hastened, and it would appear that the whole line might be completed by the end of this year.

3. I understand that a stock of 30,000 tons of cement is held at the factory near Tehran for use on the Tehran-Tabriz Railway, which will presumably be commenced on the completion of the Trans-Iranian. The proposed alignment will apparently follow the Tehran-Tabriz road up to Zendjan, when it will turn to the west in order to avoid the mountainous districts, and will probably go near Saoudjbulagh and through Maragha to Tabriz. From Tabriz to Qotur on the Trurkish frontier the branch line of the Djulfa Railway, from Sofian to Sharafkhansh on the northern shore of Lake Urmia, may be used, or possibly a new branch line may be laid from Morand through Khoi to Qotur. Though the detour from Zendjan will lengthen the distance from Tehran to Tabriz, it is expected to save expenditure as apparently very little tunnelling will be necessary.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad.

---

(29)

Copies to :—India No. 54.
Baghdad No. 18.
Ahwaz No. 21.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 120 (272-12-38), DATED THE 26TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 75 [S. No. (22)] of the 25th February, I have the honour to inform you that on the 14th March, His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr reported that a final order had been received there that all Jews must leave there within three months. No similar order has been issued at Ahwaz, though rumours are current there that Jews in that town, the majority of whom are Iraqi subjects, will be ordered to leave on the expiry of the period of grace given to the Jews at Khorramshahr.

2. No orders for the expulsion of Jews from frontier regions have been reported from other parts of Iran. It seems clear that the present action of the authorities is confined to the frontier regions of Khuzistan, and that it is the result of the smuggling activities of the Jews in that area. His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz reports that the success with which the Jews have evaded the exchange restrictions has aroused the resentment of their business competitors, and that it appears likely that the powerful local merchant, Mirza Jallal Mowaqqir, head of the Sherkat-i-Kashtirani Karun and other concerns, has used his influence with Colonel Bayendor to oust business rivals in this way.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a1

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. The British subject mentioned in the first paragraph of Mr Seymour's despatch under reference, has decided not to resist the order to leave Khuzistan, and he will shortly proceed to India. It appears that he fears the result of any investigation into his financial affairs.

4. It is reported that forty-five Iranian Jews employed by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company must leave Abadan, and that the Company will be inconvenienced by their departure. I have, however, still no information suggesting that the order will be applied to European British subjects in the Company's employ.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary of the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad and to His Majesty's Consular Representative at Ahwaz.

---

(30)

Copies to :—India No. 58.
Baghdad No. 19.
Ahwaz (2) No. 26.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 133 (272-14-38), DATED THE 4TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to the first paragraph of my despatch No. 120 [S. No. (28)] of the 26th March, I have the honour to report that I have now learnt from His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Khorramshahr that the police in that town have announced that Jews will not after all be expelled.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad and to His Majesty's Consular Representative at Ahwaz.

---

(31)

Copies to :—India No. 62.
Baghdad No. 21.
Ahwaz No. 27 (Ref. Khorr. No. 19 of 30th March 1938).

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 140, DATED THE 8TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 133 [S. No. (30)] of the 4th April, I have the honour to report that the Iraqi Minister came to talk to me yesterday about developments in connexion with the expulsion order made against Jews by the Iranian authorities in Khuzistan.

2. It appears that Monsieur Suleyman, having failed for about four weeks to obtain any answer to his enquiries, first oral then written, at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, interviewed the Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs on the 20th March. The latter declared that the expulsion order had been a general one against Iranian as well as Iraqi Jews, issued because they were engaged in smuggling. Monsieur Suleyman pointed out that he was not interested in action taken against Iranian Jews, but if measures were taken by the Iranian Government against Iraqi Jews, he was entitled to see some evidence for their justification. These measures were, he continued, a poor first fruit of the treaties recently signed between Iraq and Iran, and he added on his own that if the measures against Iraqi Jews were proceeded with, his Government would feel obliged to take counter measures against Iranian merchants in Baghdad. He did not believe that Iraqi Jews in Khorramshahr or Abadan had taken part in any actual smuggling which, he said, they left to Iranians. The right course for the Iranian Government to follow would, he urged, be to prosecute any Jews against whom they had evidence, but not to take general measures on suspicion.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

3. On the following day, the 21st March, Monsieur Adl told the Iraqi Minister that he had spoken to the Shah, and that the expulsion order had been cancelled. The announcement of this in Khorramshahr was reported in my despatch under reference. Monsieur Suleyman, in reply to an enquiry by me, assured me that the revocation of the order was a general one, and did not only apply to Jews of Iraqi nationality.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz.

---

(32)

Copies to : D. O. T.
India No. 46.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 108-E., DATED THE 22ND MARCH 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith, copies of a notice to the Ministry of Commerce published in the "Messager de Téhéran" of the 18th March, to the effect that as from the 21st of March certificates of exports will be issued in respect of exports to Germany, and that permits to import German goods will be issued against export certificates which have to be purchased from the Banque Mellie, Iran.

2. This amendment to Article 17 of the Irano-German Payment Clearing Agreement of the 30th October, 1935 removes the discrimination in favour of German imports into Iran mentioned in paragraph 4 of Sir Hughe Knatchbull-Hugessen's despatch No. 576-E [S. No. (3) in F. No. 31-N/36] of the 28th December, 1935.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

AVIS.

La Ministére du Commerce porte à la connaisance du public qu'à partir du ler Farvardine 1317 (21 mars 1938), pour les marchandises iraniennes qui seront exportées à destination de l'Allemagne, des certificats d'exportation seront délivrés conformément aux prescriptions en usage pour les cas d'exportation aux autres pays. Des permis d'importation de marchandises allemandes seront également délivrés contre l'obtention de certificats d'exportation qui auront été achetés à la Banque Mellie.

Les certificats d'exportation de marchandises allemendes seront achetés par la Banque Mellie dans le cas où pendant le délai de leur validité, l'engagement relatif aux marks aura été rempli par le moyen de payement des marks à la Caisse de Compensation irano-allomande.

Pour les marchandises qui auraient été vendues avant la publication de cet avis, en vertu de contrat, à des Etablissements allemands compétents, il ne sera pas dilivré de certificats d'exportation.

No. 41493 25/12/16 (16/3/38). (No. 2040).

---

(33)

Copies to : India No. 51.
Baghdad No. 16.
D. O. T.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 115 (84-4-38), DATED THE 26TH MARCH 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a translation of a notice issued by the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs regarding the extension to Baghdad of the existing weekly air-mail service to Kermanshah.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. The aeroplane is to leave Tehran each Tuesday. Letters sent by it should therefore catch the westbound flying-boat which leaves Hebbaniya on Friday morning. The aeroplane will return to Tehran on Wednesday morning each week, and should accordingly bring up to Tehran letters arriving by the land-plane which reaches Baghdad on Sunday evening.

3. It remains, however, to be seen whether the Iranian Government have really made effective arrangements for the connections at Bagdad, and I am asking His Majesty's Embassy at Baghdad to be so good as to enquire on this point.

4. The minimum postage on a letter to go all the way by air to the United Kingdom or India is Rials 7·00. This charge is made up as follows : To the ordinary foreign postage of Rials 1·50 is added first a charge of Rials 4·00 (which already existed for letters intended to be sent by air-mail from Bagdad, even before there was any Iranian air-mail service), and second, the further charge of Rials 1·50 mentioned in the enclosed notice. The minimum charge is thus the equivalent at the official rate of exchange of no less than 1/9.

5. The first aeroplane for Bagdad duly left on Tuesday, the 15th March. Owing to the shortness of the notice given, the load of mail carried is said to have been very small. The aeroplane's return was delayed by a dust-storm in Bagdad and heavy snow storms in Iran. The functioning of this service will be watched with interest.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad.

Translation of a Notice issued by the Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, dated the 21st Esfand, 1316 (12th March, 1938), No. 25536/75.

NOTICE.

The Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones brings it to the notice of the public that as from Tuesday, the 24th Esfand, 1316 (15th March, 1938), the air mail service between Tehran and Kermanshah will be extended to Bagdad. This service will operate once a week for the time being until further notice, and the following extra charge will be levied on mails from Tehran and Kermanshah to Bagdad, in addition to the regular rates :—

1. On letters, Rials 1·50 for every 20 grammes, or less.
2. On plain post cards, Rials 1·50 each.
3. On other mail, such as printed matter, commercial matter, etc., 30 dinars for every 25 grammes, or less.

Parcels destined for abroad are not accepted for the time being for carriage by the air mail service.

Air mail letters for foreign countries must be delivered to the special air mail counters in Tehran and Kermanshah by 5 P.M. on Mondays, and by noon of the same day to the Post Offices in the Capital.

Senders must write "Air Mail" in clear writing on their letters, and indicate the route they are to follow.

A special air mail label will be affixed by the Post Office on all air mail letters. Conditions concerning the transport of passengers and their luggage will be announced later.

MOHAMMAD HAKIMI,
For Minister of P., T. & T.

---

(34)

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 63, DATED THE 8TH APRIL 1938.

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz recently reported that the Director of the southern section of the Trans-Iranian Railway, according to information from a fairly reliable source, had proposed to the Ministry of Communications that about fifty

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Indian engine-drivers should be engaged, either through the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company or through Iranian Consuls in India. For some time there has been a serious shortage of capable drivers on the southern line. In the summer of 1937 an attempt was made to recruit drivers in Iraq, but only one or two were engaged.

2. Mr. Gardener's report has been confirmed by the Tehran Representative of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, who was approached orally by the Ministry of Finance on the subject about a month ago. Mr. Rice informed the Ministry of Finance that his Company would be ready to help in putting suitable candidates in touch with Iranian Consuls in India, but that they could not engage candidates themselves. The Iranian Government's desire to engage Indian drivers is very welcome to the Company, who are experiencing serious difficulties at present owing to the shortage of skilled Iranian labour, while they are obliged under their Concession progressively to eliminate non-Iranian labour. That the Iranian authorities should require foreign engine-drivers obviously strengthens the Company's plea that they must be allowed to recruit skilled labour abroad.

3. Mr. Gardener has, however, pointed out that there is a danger that Indian drivers recruited by the Iranian Government may find their conditions of employment far from satisfactory. There is in the first place the exchange difficulty. Even with contracts providing for payment of a part of their salary in foreign exchange, drivers might well find difficulty under existing conditions, in remitting funds to India. Mr. Gardener also states that drivers on the southern line are subject to constant blackmailing by the repair-shop staff, because of a system of fines imposed when repairs to engines are required through the alleged fault of the driver. Unless a driver bribes the repair-shop staff sufficiently, he is repeatedly fined for the repairs required for his engine. (The Tehran Representatve of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, who are usually very well informed on all that goes on in their area, was not able to confirm the existence of these conditions on the southern line). It is also said that Iranian engine-drivers receive wages of no more than Rials 200 a month (a motor-driver may earn as much as Rials 1,000 a month), and that as a result almost everything detachable has disappeared from the engines on the southern line. Mr. Gardener states that most of the Parsee drivers originally engaged have left on account of the bad conditions, and that the remainder are either men of bad reputation or are prevented from leaving by the fact that they cannot obtain the arrears of pay due to them.

4. In these circumstances Mr. Gardener has suggested that it is not advisable that Indian drivers should accept the offer of employment from the Iranian Government. I do not consider that it is necessary or desirable to take any active steps to discourage Indian drivers from coming to Iran. Such action would certainly be resented by the Iranian Government. But I think that the Protector of Emigrants should be aware that conditions of service on the Iranian railways are not good, and that in particular great care should be taken to ensure that all contracts include a clause providing for payment of half the salary in rupees, transferable to India.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz.

---

(35)

ENDORSEMENT BY THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, No. D. 1556-N/38, DATED SIMLA, THE 28TH MAY 1938.

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded to the Department of Education, Health and Lands, for information and such action as may be considered necessary.

Letter from His Majesty's Charge d'Affairs, Tehran, No. 63 [S. No. (34)], dated the 8th April 1938.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(36)

(Received on 24th April 1938 with Political Secretary's letter No. 14, dated the 7th April 1938.)

PERSIA. March 14, 1938.
CONFIDENTIAL. Section 2.
[E 1392/1178/34] Copy No. 76.

Mr. Seymour to Mr. Eden.—(Received March 14.)

(No. 66. Confidential.)

Sir, *Tehran, February 18, 1938.*

I HAVE the honour to report that, according to information supplied by the Belgian Minister at Tehran, the Iranian Government have recently concluded a contract for the purchase of 200,000 rifles and 500,000 rounds of small arms ammunition from Czechoslovakia. I presume this purchase must have been made from the Skoda factory.

2. The counsellor to His Majesty's Legation, to whom this information was given, gathered that the terms of the contract were severe, namely 184,000 United States dollars down, and the remainder (the sum was not stated) on delivery. It appears, if this information is correct, that the Skoda firm have cut out a Belgian firm, as they did in 1936 over a similar order for 200,000 rifles. M. Braeffe said that *we* were paying for the rifles, referring no doubt to Anglo-Iranian Oil Company royalties.

3. He also said that Colonel Bever was impressed by the aircraft factory outlay—tools included. The Iranian Government wanted to renew Colonel Bever's contract for another year, but there might be some difficulty as it was time that Colonel Bever took an active command in the Belgian army.

I have, &c.
H. J. SEYMOUR.

---

(37)

India No. 33 of 2nd March 1938.

CONFIDENTIAL LETTER FROM THE MILITARY ATTACHÉ TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 61/1/1938, DATED THE 26TH FEBRUARY 1938.

I have the honour to forward herewith three copies of a report on the military review which was held on the 22nd February at the Jelalieh parade ground on the occasion of the 17th anniversary of the Coup d'Etat.

Copies have been sent to the Director of Military Operations and Intelligence, The War Office, Whitehall, S. W. 1. The Senior General Staff Officer, Army Headquarters, India, New Delhi and the Air Officer Commanding, British Forces in Iraq, Air Headquarters, Dhibban, Iraq.

The arrangements for the parade were precisely the same as in the past two years.

Immediately after his arrival, His Imperial Majesty The Shah mounted his charger and rode past the front rank of the leading formations. The troops cheered. He was accompanied by the Crown Prince and a staff of six. After his return to the royal pavilion sixty-five aeroplanes flew over the parade in formation. They consisted of " Tiger-Moths " in six flights of five each and " Audax and Furies " in seven flights of five each.

The march past then started. The order was as follows :

(1) Girl Guides 40 troops of an average strength of 25.
(2) Boy Scouts 70 troops of an average strength of 20.
(3) Students from the secondary schools—75 platoons of an average strength of 40.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(4) The Cadets of the military college—infantry, engineers and cavalry 16 platoons and 4 troops of an average strength of 60.
(5) The Iranian Navy 3 platoons.
(6) Air Force Officers Training School 1 platoon.
(7) Air Force O. Ranks 2 platoons.
(8) Engineers 2 battalions (one from each infantry division).
(9) Infantry. The 4 regiments (of 3 battalions each) comprising the 1st Division.
(10) Mountain Artillery. On pack mules—75 mm. Bofors—
6×4 gun batteries of the 1st Division and
6×4 gun batteries of the 2nd Division.
(11) Field Artillery. 12×4 gun batteries of Skoda 105 mm.—horse drawn. About half were drawn by the heavy Hungarian horses recently imported and half by locally bred horses.
(12) Cavalry. 4 regiments.
(13) Cavalry School. 7 troops.
(14) Horse Artillery. 3×4 gun batteries of 1901 Schneider. 75 pdr. (obsolete and unserviceable).
(15) Armoured Cars. 2 companies. Each of 2 Rolls-Royce and 6 Marmon Herrington.
(16) Light Tanks. 2 battalions each of 25 tanks (crew of 2).
(17) Medium Tanks. 2 battalions each of 25 tanks (crew of 3).
(18) Mechanized Infantry. 28 Byssing Nag armoured lorries with 20 infantry in each.
(19) Mechanized Field Artillery. 4×4 gun batteries of Bofors 105 mm. (long) guns with Marmon Herrington tractors.
(20) Mechanized A. A. Artillery. 2×4 gun batteries of Bofors 75 mm. guns with Marmon Herrington tractors.

NOTES.

(I) The shortage of officers and especially senior officers was very noticeable. Regiments were commanded by Majors and Battalions by Captains.

Only one battery had more than one officer.

Some weeks ago there was a rumour to the effect that 52 senior officers had been placed under arrest.

(II) The mules were much improved. They were of a good stamp and in fine condition.

(III) The turn out of the men showed a slight improvement over last year but leather articles of equipment and boots in particular are still in a poor state.

(IV) The marching and dressing was better than last year.

(38)

Copy to India No. 52.

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 116 (95/6/38), DATED THE 25TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 446 of the 4th December last, I have the honour to report that I have now learnt from His Majesty's Consul for Khuzistan that the rebel Bahmai chieftain, together with a number of his relatives and followers, has at last surrendered. The reason appears to be that the locally engaged militia, backed by the military, hunted the rebels from mountain to mountain, inflicting losses and finally captured Khoda Karam Khan's chief wife. By this vigorous pursuit the rebels' morals was crushed and all is now reported quiet in Kuhgilu.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. On the orders of Tehran, Khoda Karam Khan and his intimate followers to the number of about seventy were shot, photographs being taken before and after the execution. The military plundered the outlaws' camp and No. 13 regiment arrived back in Ahwaz laden with loot. It is stated that various Bahmai prisoners in Ahwaz are to be settled at Ahu Dasht.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(39)

Copy to India No. 66.

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 147, DATED THE 9TH APRIL 1938.

I have the honour to inform you that Colonel Pybus, late Military Attaché to this Legation, prior to his departure expressed the wish that I should seek to obtain for him a parting interview with the Shah, an honour that had been granted to some, possibly to all of his predecessors, including Colonel Dodd whom Colonel Pybus relieved here.

2. Upon consulting precedent, I found that although there seemed some doubt as to previous practice, Colonel Dodd had certainly been granted an audience on departure, and that it appeared to be the custom also for the new Military Attaché to be presented to His Imperial Majesty. As on this occasion Colonel Underwood was to overlap with Colonel Pybus for several days, I wrote to the Acting Minister for Foreign Affairs a letter enquiring whether the Shah would grant the customary interviews or on this occasion combine them in one. I enclose a copy of my letter. At the same time I spoke to the Head of the Protocol Department and asked his good offices in the submission of my request to the Shah in the most appropriate manner.

3. Having received no reply two days previous to Colonel Pybus' departure, but having heard from the Protocol Department that the Ministry had communicated with the Court, I called upon Monsieur Ansarie to ascertain the position. After some telephoning, he went to see Monsieur Adl. On return he told me that a copy of my letter had been sent to the Court under cover of a letter from the Ministry which put to the Shah the question of the principle of His Imperial Majesty receiving foreign Military Attachés personally. An answer had now been received that the Shah did not feel that he could extend to the incoming or outgoing British Military Attaché, a privilege that he did not give to the Military Attachés of other countries. The privileged Military Attché at Tehran is now the Turk : it is a fact that neither he nor the French Military Attaché had the honour of an Audience with the Shah on arrival.

4. Monsieur Ansarie suggested that the interviews given to Colonel Dodd and to Colonel Pybus on his arrival were exceptional and should not be considered as precedents. I told Monsieur Ansarie that my firm belief was that these interviews had not been isolated cases but had been in accordance with practice, and I expressed regret that a traditional and greatly valued personal contact with His Imperial Majesty should now be broken. From information derived from another source it seems doubtful whether my request for interviews for Colonel Pybus and Colonel Underwood was actually put before the Shah.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS EXCELLENCY MONSIEUR MUSTAPHA ADL, ACTING MINISTER FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, TEHRAN, DATED THE 18TH MARCH 1938.

May I ask whether Your Excellency would be so very kind as to assist me in the following matter ?

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. Lieutenant-Colonel H. J. Underwood has just arrived in Tehran to take up his duties as Military Attaché to this Legation in succession to Lieutenant-Colonel G. D. Pybus. Colonel Pybus on his arrival had the honour of being presented to His Imperial Majesty The Shah, and I hope that it may be possible for the same privilege to be granted to his successor, in accordance with what I believe is the practice here in the case of Military Attachés. Should His Imperial Majesty be willing to grant an audience, it is also I believe, the practice that a retiring Military Attaché has the honour of a farewell audience with His Imperial Majesty, and I trust that I may be permitted when presenting Colonel Underwood, to be accompanied by Colonel Pybus, who is anxious to pay his respects before departing from Iran.

3. Would Your Excellency please be so good as to take the necessary steps to ascertain the pleasure of His Imperial Majesty with regard to this matter ?

4. I venture to mention, for Your Excellency's own private information that according to present arrangements Colonel Pybus proposes to leave Tehran on about the 26th March (6th Farvardin, 1317).

---

(40)

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15, dated the 13th April 1938.)

(E.-6867/5063/34).

TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 2 (R), DATED THE 7TH JANUARY 1938.

My telegram No. 106 [of 15th November : Persian Government desire to engage expert in meteorology and hydrography].

The Hydrographer of the Navy would be glad to obtain as soon as possible information indicated therein since question affects forthcoming appointments in his department.

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15. dated the 13th April 1938.)

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 5 (R), DATED THE 11TH JANUARY 1938.

Your telegram No. 2.

Contents of your telegram No. 106 were communicated to Ministry of of Foreign Affairs on November 17th. On December 25th the Ministry replied enquiring what salary and conditions of service candidate would expect. I have asked Ministry of Foreign Affairs what rank would be considered appropriate, where candidate would be stationed, whether quarters would be provided and leave granted, etc., and have said that if this information can be given His Majesty's Government might be able to suggest a figure for salary and other terms. I will continue to press for an early reply.

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15, dated the 13th April 1938.)

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 25 (R), DATED FEBRUARY 16th, 1938.

My telegram No. 5.

Reply is simply to the effect that candidate should be of junior rank a lieutenant being suggested. He would be stationed at Mohammerah but would have to make visits elsewhere as occasion demanded.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000a9

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. If a suitable candidate of rank suggested is available I would suggest if possible I should now inform Persian Government as to rate of pay (and proportion payable in sterling) that you consider they should offer on assumption that living quarters are made available and also as to leave that you consider should be granted. If I continue to press for an offer from this side I am sure there will be interminable delay.

3. I think it is pretty clear candidate should be a bachelor.

TELEGRAM FROM MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), No. 36 (R), DATED THE 29TH MARCH 1938.

Mr. Seymour's telegram No. 25.

Persian Government are pressing me for an early answer.

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15, dated the 13th April 1938.)

LETTER FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, TO H. M.'s MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 118 (E. 1875/226/34), DATED THE 7TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to my telegram No. 21 of the 6th April regarding the desire of the Persian Government to engage the services of an expert in hydrography and meteorology, I transmit to you the accompanying copy of a letter on the subject from the Admiralty.

2. The letter explains the reason why it is not possible to meet the Persian Government's wish that the candidate should be of junior rank. It shews also the manner in which the salary is assessed.

3. I understand that the Admiralty would not insist on the officer receiving the extra seven days' leave mentioned in paragraph 6 of their letter during his period of service with the Persian Government.

4. I understand, also, that the officer would be likely to wish to bring his wife with him.

LETTER FROM ADMIRALTY, LONDON, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, No. (E. 1875/226/34) C. W. 3476/38, DATED THE 2ND APRIL 1938.

With reference to Foreign Office letter E. 6691/5066/34 I am commanded by My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to inform you that they are prepared to second for a period of two years an officer qualified in meteorology and hydrographic surveying for service with the Persian government.

2. My Lords regret that the Persian request for an officer of Lieutenant's rank cannot be met. Such an officer would not only be comparatively inexperienced but might be hard put to it to assert his authority and get his wishes attended to. Professionally a Lieutenant Commander would be suitable; and from the point of view of prestige and authority My Lords consider that the usual practice should be followed and that he should be given the acting rank of Commander.

3. The emoluments of this officer would consist of the difference between his naval full pay (£623·10·0*d.*) and his half pay as Lieutenant-Commander (£281·7·1*d.*) (which would be paid from Navy funds), plus a consolidated allowance of £682-17-1*d.* This latter sum includes the naval allowances to which he is entitled—marriage allowance, survey pay, etc.—and also some compensation for the cost of living in a foreign country, and for bad climatic conditions. In addition the Persian Government would be required to bear the sum of £80 a year to cover the possible expense to navy votes in respect of attributable disability, retired pay, etc. The total charge to Persia would thus be £1,105 a year.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000aa

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

4. Two alternative methods of payment present themselves : (*a*) emoluments could be issued to the officer direct from the Admiralty, recovery being made by this department from Persia ; (*b*) a salary could be paid by the Persian government. In both cases half-pay would be issued direct. My Lords consider that though part of the salary would be spent locally, payment of the whole sum in sterling would be reasonable.

5. It is regretted that the only officer available is married, and apparently it is doubtful whether married quarters will be available. In the event of the officer wishing to take his wife with him some provision towards the upkeep of a separate establishment would also be required.

6. The leave period would be 30 days a year, to be cumulative at the officer's option, together with a period not exceeding 7 days in all for service in hot climates. Full pay sick leave is allowed for officers serving in hot climates, up to a maximum of 18 months, but presumably the contract would be terminated at the end of a year in the case of serious illness.

7. I am to request you to communicate these proposals to the Persian government. When a satisfactory arrangement has been reached a formal contract will, of course, be drawn up.

---

(41)

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15, dated the 14th April 1938.)

[E 1752/1752/34]. March 29, 1938.

PERSIA.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR, BAGHDAD, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 106-E., DATED THE 22ND MARCH 1938.

With reference to Tehran despatch No. 448 of the 4th December last, I have the honour to report that a weekly air mail service between Tehran, Kermanshah and Bagdad was inaugurated on the 15th March, the birthday of Reza Shah.

2. For this service, which appears to be operated under the auspices of the Iranian Postal Department, Dragon Rapide planes are used. These are scheduled to leave Tehran on Tuesdays, and Bagdad, on the return journey, on Wednesdays. The time taken from Tehran to Bagdad is from four to five hours, as compared with about thirty-six hours by road.

3. The first aeroplane to arrive from Tehran carried mail, but returned empty, as negotiations with the Iraqi Government for the transport of mail to Iran had not at that time been completed. With effect from to-day, however, air mails are despatched from Bagdad to Kermanshah and Tehran, at the following surcharge rates :—

Air mail letter cards : 4 fils each.

Postcards : 6 fils each.

Letters and other articles : 12 fils per 10 grammes or fraction.

4. It is expected that freight and passengers will be carried in about one month's time.

5. Messrs. Imperial Airways (Limited) are local agents for the new service.

6. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, and to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Tehran.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(42)

No. 119/E. (142/5/38) Air Mail. (Copies by Bag).

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 15, dated 13th April 1938.

LETTER FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, BAGHDAD, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. (E. 1905/1752/34), DATED THE 30TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to paragraph 4 of my despatch No. 106/E [S. No. (41)] of March 22nd, I have the honour to report that Iranian State Air lines have now advertised, through their local agents, Messrs. Imperial Airways, Limited, the inauguration of a passenger and freight service between Bagdad and Tehran.

2. The aeroplanes will carry five passengers in addition to freight and mails. The passenger fare is I. D. 12 for the journey Bagdad to Tehran.

3. As from April 14th next, the service will operate from Tehran on Thursdays and from Bagdad on Fridays, providing connexion with Imperial Airways' east and westbound service at Habbaniyah.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade and to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Tehran.

---

(43)

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 16, dated the 20th April 1938.)

LETTER FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 107 (364/2/38), DATED THE 18TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 488 of the 31st December, 1937, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of the text (as published in the " Journal de Téhéran) of the Treaty of Friendship and Arbitration between Iran and Hungary, signed at Tehran on the 18th December, 1937. This treaty was ratified by the Majlis on the 16th March.

2. The text of the " commercial arrangement ", also signed on the 18th December, has not been published, nor has it been submitted to the Majlis for ratification.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Budapest.

TRAITE D'AMITIE ET D'ARBITRAGE

ENTRE

l'Empire de l'Iran et le Royaume de Hongrie

SA MAJESTE IMPERIALE LE CHAHINCHAH DE L'IRAN

ET

SON ALTESSE SERENISSIME LE REGENT DU ROYAUME DE HONGRIE

Egalement animés du désir de consolider les rapports d'amitié traditionnels entre les deux Etats, ont résolu de conclure un Traité d'Amitié et d'arbitrage, et ont nommé à cet effet pour Leurs Plénipotentiaires

SA MAJESTE IMPERIALE LE CHAHINCHAH DE L'IRAN :

Son Excellence Monsieur Enayatollah SAMIY, Ministre des Affaires Etrangères de l'Iran

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000ac

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

SON ALTESSE SERENISSIME LE REGENT DU ROYAUME DE HONGRIE

Son Excellence Monsieur Zoltan de Mariassy de Markus et Batizfalva, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire du Royaume de Hongrie.

Lesquels, après a'être communiqué leurs pleins pouvours, reconnus en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des dispositions suivantes :

ARTICLE 1.

Il y aura paix inviolable et amitié sincére et perpétuelle entre l'Empire de l'Iran et le Royaume de Hongrie, ainsi qu'entre les ressortissants des deux Etats.

ARTICLE 2

Les Etats Contractants sont d'accord pour continuer leurs relations diplomatigues et consulaires, conformément aux principes et à la pratique du droit commun international. Ils conviennent que les représentants diplomatiques et consulaires de chacun d'Eux recevront, sur le territoire de l' Autre, le traitement consacré par les principes et la pratique du droit commun international et qui, en tout cas et également sous condition de réciprocité, ne pourra étra moins favorable que le traitement accordé aux représentants diplomatiques et consulaires de la nation la plus favorisée :

ARTICLE 3

Les Etats Contractants sont d'accord pour régler les relations consulaires, commerciales, douanières et de navigation entre leurs pays ainsi que les conditions de l'établissement et du séjour de leurs ressortissants sur leurs territoires respectifs, par des conventions conformes aux principes et à la pratique du droit commun international et sur la base d'une parfaite égalité et réciprocité.

ARTICLE 4

Lés Etats Contractants conviennent de soumettre à l'arbitrage tous les différends qui surgiraient entre Eux à propos de l'application ou de l'interprétation des prescriptions de tous traités et conventions conclus ou à conclure, y compris le présent Traité , et qui n'auraient pu être réglés à l'amiable dans un délai raisonnable par les procédés diplomatiques ordinaires.

Cette disposition s'appliquera également en cas de besoin à la question préalable de savoir si le différend se rapporte à l'interprétation ou à l'application desdits traités et conventions.

La décision du tribunal arbitral obligera les Parties.

Pour chaque litige le tribunal arbitral sera formé sur la demande d'un des Etats Contractants et de la façon suivante : dans le délai de trois mois à dater du dépôt de la demande, chaque Etat désignera son arbitre qui pourra également être choisi parmi les ressortissants d'un Etat tiers. Si les deux Etats ne s'entendent pas, dans les trois mois à dater du dépôt de la demande, sur le délai dans lequel les deux arbitres devront avoir rendu leur décision, ou si les deux arbitres ne parviennent pas à régler le litige dans le délai à eux imparti, les deux Etats choisiront pour tiers arbitre un ressortissant d'un Etat tiers. Si les Etats ne tombent pas d'accord sur le choix de tiers arbitre dans le délai de deux mois à dater dù jour où aura été formulée la demande de la nomination d'un tiers arbitre, ils prieront en commun ou, faute d'avoir introduit cette requête commune dans un nouveau délai de deux mois, le plus diligent d'entre Eux priera le Président de la Cour Permanente de Justice Internationale de La Haye de nommer ce tiers arbitre parmi les ressortissants des Etats tiers. Du commun accord des Parties il pourra lui être remis une liste des Etats tiers auxquels son choix devra se restreindre. Elles se réservent de s'entendre à l'avance pour une période déterminée sur la personne du tiers arbitre.

La procédure que les deux arbitres auront à observer, si elle n'a pas été réglée dans un compromis spécial entre les deux Etats et conclu au plus tard lors de le désignation des arbitres, sera réglée par ces arbitres mêmes.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000ad

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Au cas où il aurait fallu procéder à la désignation d'un tiers arbitre et à défaut d'un compromis entre les deux Etats Contractants ayant déterminé la procédure à suivre à partir de cette désignation, le tiers arbitre se joindra aux deux premiers arbitres, et le tribunal arbitral, ainsi formé, déterminera sa procédure et réglera le différend.

Toutes les décisions du tribunal arbitral seront rendues à la majorité.

ARTICLE 5.

Le présent traité sera ratifié et l'échange des ratifications aura lieu le plus tôt que faire se pourra. Il entrera en vigueur avec l'échange des ratifications.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs, dûment autorisés à cet effet, ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait en double exemplaire à Téhéran le 18 décembre mil neuf cent trente-sept.

PROTOCOLE FINAL

Au moment de procéder à la signature du Traité d'Amitié et d'Arbitrage conclu en date de ce jour entre l'Empire de l'Iran et le Royaume de Hongrie, les Plénipotentiaires soussignés ont fait la déclaration suivante qui constituera partie intégrante du Traité même :

Les deux Etats Contractants se réservent le droit de réexaminer les dispositions de l'Article 4 du Traité d'Amitié et d'arbitrage à partir du moment ou dix ans se seront écoulés depuis l'échange des ratifications du ditTraité.

Téhéran, le 18 *Décembre mil neuf cent trente sept.*

---

(44)

Copies to : D. O. T.
India No. 68.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 149-E., DATED THE 13TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 5-E. of the 8th January 1937, I have the honour to transmit to you, herewith, a copy of the Annual Report of the Banque Agricole et Industrielle de l'Iran (not printed) for the Persian year 1315 (the 21st March 1936 to the 20th March 1937).

2. The balance sheet shews a net profit of Rials 1,113,502·80, nearly £13,920 at the official rate of Rials 80 to the £1.

3. A list of the agricultural and industrial concerns in which the bank participates, shows that capital subscriptions amounted to Rials 121, 228, 251 (£1,515,353), of which Rials 61,244,796 (£765,560) were paid up.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(45)

Copies to : D. O. T.
India No. 69.
Baghdad No. 23.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 150-E., DATED THE 13TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 93-E. [S. No. (27)] of the 9th March last, in which I had the honour to report on the budget estimates for the Iranian year 1317 (the 21st March 1938 to the 20th March 1939), I enclose herein copies of a translation of supplementary articles to the budget law published in the "Ittila'at" of the 10th March. Of the seventeen articles the following are the more interesting ones.

2. Article 1. The paid up capital of the Banque Mellie, Iran is to be increased by purchases of gold.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000ae

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. Article 3 provides for a credit of two million pounds for military requirements, and intimates that a sum of £800,000 paid out of reserves to meet expenditure on railway construction has been spent.

4. Article 6 authorises the Customs to insure against fire, with the Iran Insurance Company, all goods lying at Customs houses, from the date of arrival. The insurance premium will be collected from the owners of the goods when the goods are cleared, unless the owner has previously submitted his insurance documents. This practically enforced insurance will add to the cost of goods, which are usually bought C. I. F. at an Iranian port, and also offers an easy way to increase the receipts of the Iranian Insurance Company.

5. Article 5 authorises the Ministry of Finance to increase the capital of the Agricultural and Industrial Bank from thirty million rials to one hundred million rials, the increase to be met by sales of crown lands.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad.

TRANSLATION.

EXTRACT FROM "ITTELA'AT" OF 27TH ESFAND, 1316 (18TH MARCH 1938).

Supplementary Articles to the Budget Law of 1317.

Article 1.—The Government is authorized to transfer to the National Bank of Iran on account of the balance of its capital of 300 million Rials, in accordance with the Law of the 17th Tir, 1314 (9th July 1935), the 683,599·82 grammes of gold which the Government has bought out of the State's reserves and general revenue at a cost of Rials 12,120,024·35 at the rate of the day, the equivalent of Rials 9,235,757·40 at the rate fixed in the Law of the 22nd Esfand, 1310; the Government can also purchase gradually out of its various receipts the equivalent of three hundred thousand pound sterling of gold and transfer it to the National Bank of Iran as above on account of the balance of its capital of Rials 300 million.

Article 2.—The phrase "likewise persons who in future remain 'en disponibilité' for 5 consecutive years will be retired in the manner above-mentioned" is eliminated from Article 2 of the Law of the 29th Shahrivar, 1311 (20th September 1932).

Article 3.—The Ministry of Finance is authorized, firstly, to pay out of the State's reserves a sum of two million pounds as a credit for military requirements, the period during which this sum may be used not being limited to one financial year; secondly, to regard as irrecoverable expenditure the sum of £800,000 which was paid out of the State's revenues as a loan to meet certain necessary expenses of railway construction, in accordance with Article 3 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1314 and the Law of 12th Mordad, 1314.

Article 4.—The Government is authorized to prolong the loans which have, in accordance with the Laws, been obtained from the National and Agricultural Banks for the needs of Government Departments and Institutions and have expired, for one year.

Article 5.—The Ministry of Finance is authorized, for the purpose of securing the collection of the fines for smuggling which are considered as Government revenues, either to act in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the Smuggling Law of the 29th Esfand, 1312 or to proceed in accordance with regulations which have been drawn up on the basis of the regulations concerning the execution of registered documents (asnad-i-sabt shudeh). This law is also applicable to persons under detention who have failed to pay their fines and whose period of detention has not yet expired.

Article 6.—The Customs Department (Idareh-i-Gumruk) is authorized, as from the first Farvardin, 1317 (21st March 1938), to insure against fire with the national (dakhili) Insurance Companies, all the goods lying in the Customs houses for all the period of their stay in the Customs from the date of their arrival, and to collect the insurance fees from the owners of the goods when the goods are released, unless the owner of the goods has previously produced his insurance documents to the Customs.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000af

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article 7.—The Agricultural and Industrial Bank of Iran can accept as security against loans, in addition to pledges on landed property, other forms of security which will be specified in a Decree of the Council of Ministers.

Article 8.—The Ministry of Finance is authorized to cede gratuitously to the following persons out of crown lands :

A. To Abu Ghaddareh (?) and the relatives of the Vali of Pusht-i-Kuh, a portion of the crown lands of Kermanshahan producing a yearly income of Rials 25,660.

B. To Ghulamshah Alavi Fili, a portion of the crown lands of Fars producing a yearly income of Rials 12,000. The said persons will be regarded as proprietors from the year when the ceded properties are handed over to them.

Article 9.—The Ministry of Finance is authorized to increase the Agricultural and Industrial Bank's capital from thirty million Rials, which was specified in former Laws, to one hundred million Rials ; the increase will be met from the proceeds of the sale of crown lands and will be paid by the Ministry of Finance in instalments as required.

Article 10.—Any person who obtains and hoards goods which are the monopoly of the Government (other than by means of smuggling which is subject to special laws), *i.e.*, who acquires from producers or other persons an amount of monopolized goods in excess of the amount needed for the consumption of himself and his family, and in this way makes it inaccessible to the Government and to consumers will be condemned to correctional imprisonment from 2 months to one year and to payment of a fine ranging from one thousand to ten thousand Rials or to one of these two penalties ; in addition the hoarded goods will be confiscated for the benefit of the Company, Institution, or Department concerned. To this penalty will be condemned also any official sales agent or authorised sellers who sell monopolized commodities at a price higher than that fixed by the Company, Department or Institution which holds the monopoly of the commodity in question.

Article 11.—The rate of compensation for delay in the payment of claims due to the Government which has been fixed at various scales in the relevant laws, will be one per cent. in all cases, as from the beginning of the year 1317 (21st March, 1938).

Article 12.—The Law of the 28th Mohr, 1311 (20th October 1932), concerning the exchange of crown lands will remain in force for a further two years from the expiry of the period which was provided for in Article 5 and the Note to the said Article of the Supplementary Budget for 1316.

Article 13.—The following Articles shall remain in force in the year 1317 :—

A. Articles 1, 11, 12 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1316.

B. Articles 4 and 7 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1315.

C. Article 24 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1314.

D. Articles 6 and 28 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1313.

E. Article 4 of the Supplementary Budget Law for 1312.

Article 14.—The following Articles will remain in force until they are cancelled :

A. Articles 2, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 17 of the Law of the Supplementary Budget for 1317.

B. Articles 2, 3, 8, 9, 10 of the Law of the Supplementary Budget for 1316.

C. Articles 8, 13, 14 of the Law of the Supplementary Budget for 1315, together with the amendment which was made in respect of their period of validity in the Supplementary Budget for 1316.

D. Articles 21 and 25 and paragraph 2 of Article 27 of the Law of the Supplementary Budget for 1314, which concern technical employees of the Government Tobacco Monopoly.

E. Articles 2, 4, 24, 30 of the Law of the Supplementary Budget for 1313.

NOTE.—Article 8 of the 1315 Budget and Article 21 of the 1314 Budget will be included as part of the Budget transactions for 1316.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b0

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Article 15.—Article 74 of the Law of the 3rd Tir, 1309 (24th June 1930), concerning the speeding up of legal procedure which was amended by the Law of the 25th Aban 1310, is amended as follows with effect from the 1st Farvardin, 1317 (21st March 1938):

In addition to the fixed salaries which are paid to them, executive officials will receive a proportion of the executive fees* (haq-ul-ijra) in the following manner and in accordance with Regulations which will be drawn up by the Ministry of Justice:

1. Up to Rials 5,000 executive fees: 5 per cent.
2. From Rials 5,001 up to Rials 50,000 executive fees: 3 per cent. on the excess over Rials 5,001.
3. On any excess over Rials 50,000: 2 per cent.

The receipts from executive fees of Registry Offices and Courts will, after payment of the shares of the executive officials as above, be reckoned as general revenues and handed over to the Treasury.

Article 16.—The Ministry of Industry and Mines is authorised to pay, from the beginning of the year 1317, to all employees who are performing the duties of a position carrying a higher salary or rank than their own, an acting allowance (haq-ul-Kefaleh) equal to one half of the salary of the personal grade of the person officiating plus one half of the salary of the position in which he officiates.

NOTE.—The payment of acting allowances to employees of the Ministry of Industry and other Ministries, who are receiving acting allowances or the actual salaries of the positions which they occupy, in accordance with various laws, will be subject to the approval of the Council of Ministers.

Article 17.—The question of whether it is necessary or not to publish calls for tenders abroad, which is the subject of the last part of the Note to Article 39 of the Law of General Accounts (Qanun-i-Muhasibat-i-Umumi) will be left to the descretion of the Ministries concerned subject to the consent of the Ministry of Finance.

---

(46)

Copies to India No. 79.

D. O. T.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE LONDON, No. 161, DATED THE 22ND APRIL 1938.

I have the honour to report that on the 13th April, the Journal de Téhéran contained an inconspicuous announcement that on the previous day Monsieur Ala had vacated his post of Minister of Commerce, to which he had been appointed on the creation of that Ministry in October last, as reported in Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 379 of the 7th October.

2. Little definite is known of the reasons which led to Monsieur Ala leaving the Ministry of Commerce. In this country it is virtually impossible to resign, and it seems certain that Monsieur Ala must have earned the Shah's disfavour. It is generally known that Monsieur Ala was opposed to the extreme monopolistic tendencies of the Government, and wished to abolish the monopoly companies, or to limit their scope. The leading directors of these companies are men of wealth and influence, many of them deputies, who have made large profits out of the monopolies, and who would have little difficult in showing that profits had also been made by the Ministry of Finance and the Government Banks. It would therefore be easy for them to represent that Monsieur Ala's views stood in the way of the economic progress of the country. Further, Monsieur Ala was said to be on bad terms with Monsieur Bader, the Minister of Finance, and also with his Under-Secretary, Monsieur Vassighi,

*Haq-ul-ijra is the fee charged by the department of the Ministry of Justice which collects debts and all money payments ordered by the Courts.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b1

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

who had long been Acting Head of the Department of Commerce, and who has now been appointed Acting Minister. Monsieur Vassighi is himself believed to be heavily interested in the Monopoly Companies. Monsieur Ala had little technical knowledge of commerce, and his appointment as Minister of Commerce was doubtless not a very good one. Nevertheless the departure from the Government of a man of his ability and integrity, well-disposed to British interests, is to be regretted. He is at liberty and in good health, and it is to be hoped that he will soon find further employment.

3. Another Ministerial change has recently occurred, with the replacement of Monsieur Mehdi Farrukh, Minister of Industry and Mines, by Monsieur Abul Qasim Ferouhar, Minister of the Interior since October 1937. Monsieur Ferouhar thus adds yet another to the varied lists of posts which he has held in the last two years. He is said to be in high favour with the Shah at present, but his new Ministry is regarded as about the most difficult and least enviable one. Pending the appointment of a new Minister of the Interior, the President of the Council of Ministers has charge of the Ministry as in 1936.

4. No appointment has yet been made to the vacant post of Minister for Foreign Affairs. There have recently been strong rumours that Monsieur Kazemi would return to this post from the Governorate-General of Eastern Ayerbaijan, but the rumours have not been confirmed. Nor has any appointment been made to the post of Minister of Posts and Telegraphs, vacant since the beginning of 1937.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

(47)

Copies to India No. 81.

(Reference Tehran despatch No. 8 of 19th January 1938).

All Consuls circular despatch No. 13.

(Reference circular despatch No. 3 of 19th January 1938).

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 167, DATED THE 26TH APRIL 1938.

In continuation of Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 17 of the 19th January last [S. No. (11)], I have the honour to transmit herewith copies of further legislation connected with the reorganisation of the administrative system of this country, and with the concomitant scheme to give legal force to measures of agricultural development, which was reported to you in Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 39 of the 5th February 1938.

2. The enclosures are :—

(*i*) A translation from the official text of the regulations, issued in accordance with Article 18 of the Law of the 7th November 1937, for the formation and duties of the Shahristan administrative councils.

(*ii*) The French text, published in the "Journal de Téhéran" of the 23rd January last, of the regulations, issued under Article 21 (*e*) of the Law of the 7th November 1937, for the Bakhsh administrative councils. This text has been compared with the official text, and requires no comment in this respect other than the footnotes which have been appended.

3. Two small corrections are needed to the second of the enclosures to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 17 under reference. A comparison of the "Journal de Téhéran" text of the supplementary law, which was finally passed on the 19th Dey, 1316 (9th January 1938), and the official text shows that (*a*) the "Ustan" containing Tabris and Ardebil should, according to the official version, be No. 3, while that containing Khoy, Rezaieh etcetera, should be No. 4 ; and (*b*) the 6th Shahristan of Ustan No. 9 should be "Gunabad", not "Khanabad".

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Consular Officers in Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

MINISTRY OF JUSTICE GAZETTE NO. 2703 OF THE 7TH BAHMAN, 1316 (27TH JANUARY 1938).

Regulations concerning Shahristan Administrative Councils.

Article 1.—The Shahristan Council will be composed of the Heads of the Military and Civil Departments of each Shahristan.

Article 2.—The Farmandar will be the President of the Shahristan Council. The Shahristan Council will elect one Vice-President and two Secretaries from among the members of the Council by majority vote. The Vice-President will act as President of the Council in the absence of the Farmandar.

Article 3.—The Council will hold a regular session at least once a month.

The normal date for the meetings of the Council is the 15th of every month, and if this day falls on an official holiday, the meeting will be held on the day following the holiday.

In addition to the above meetings, the Farmandar, or in his absence from the district, the Vice-President of the Council, may summon the Council.

NOTE.—The Farmandar's office will be the place where the Shahristan Administrative Council will meet.

Article 4.—The members of the Shahristan Administrative Council must attend in person on the day and the hour fixed for the meeting of the Council, and unless they have a reasonable excuse for absence, the President of the Council will record their absence in the minutes of the meeting as unjustifiable and notify it to the Ustandar and the Ministry of the Interior.

NOTE.—The members of the Shahristan Administrative Council cannot send other persons to represent them at the Council. Discussions held and decisions taken at the meetings of the Council will be recorded in minutes to be signed by the members. A copy of the minutes of the Council's meetings will be sent to the Ustandar and the Ministry of the Interior.

Article 5.—If a matter which is discussed in the Council is of a technical character, experts and persons who are well-informed on the subject may be invited for consultation. Also the Council can, when necessary, appoint a commission composed of one or more of its members, or of well-informed persons and experts, to make preliminary studies of any matter and report their views to the Council.

Article 6.—In cases where the subject under discussion is a matter of public interest which must be carried out at the expense of the inhabitants of the Shahristan, the Farmandar can invite representatives of the local guilds, landlords and local worthies to the Council in order that they may state their views.

Article 7.—The programme of the business to be attended to at the Council will be prepared by the Farmandar. In addition, any of the Heads of Departments who are on the Council can request that any subject be raised and discussed at the Council.

Article 8.—The principal duties of the Shahristan Administrative Council are as follows :

1. To develop unity of action and co-operation in the promotion of the affairs of the Shahristan.

2. To study and prepare measures for the development of agriculture, public health, education and physical training in the Shahristan and for the development of the Shahristan in general.

3. To examine the protests of interested persons, under Articles 2 and and 11 of the Law concerning the Development of the Country (Qanun-i-Umran), against decisions of the Bakhsh Councils and the Bakhsh agricultural programmes which the General Department of Agriculture communicate for execution.

4. To investigate any matter which the President of the Council lawfully raises at the Council.

5. To ensure co-operation between the Bakhsh Councils in the Shahristan and to co-ordinate their activities.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

6. To attend to any other matter which is entrusted to the Council by Law or the order of the Government.

Article 9.—The decisions of the Council will be by majority vote. The view of the persons who form the minority will be recorded in the minutes of the session. If the votes are equal, the Farmandar will have the casting vote

FAROUHAR,
Minister of the Interior.

REGLEMENT

concernant les conseils cantonaux et les devoirs desdits conseils.

(Not printed. Placed with originals.)

---

(48)

Copy.

(E. 960/43/34.)

(Enclosure in Air Mail letter from the Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, No. 19, dated the 7th May 1938.)

LETTER FROM CHANCERY, BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 20/9/38, DATED THE 18TH MARCH 1938.

With reference to your letter of the 26th February (E.-960/43/34), we enclose copies of the missing second enclosure to our despatch No. 17 [S. No. (11)], of the 19th January. We are exceedingly sorry that they were not sent with the despatch.

2. Could you make a small correction in paragraph 3 of the despatch? We hear from Khorassan that the first Ustandar of Mekran is not the General in command of the 8th Division, but the Military Governor of Zabul. It is still not known whether he has been permanently appointed.

Extract from "Journal de Téhéran" of 10th January 1938.

La commision de l'inérieur présente en seconde lecture le projet de Loi concernant la nonvelle classification des territoires de l'Empire:

Lecture est donnée de ce projet comme suit:

Article I.—Conformément à la carte et à la liste annexe, l'Empire de l'Iran est partagé en dix gouvernorats généraux et 49 départements.

Chaque gouvernorat a plusieurs départements chaque département a plusieurs régions, chaque région a plusieurs cantons, chaque canton a plusieurs, bourgs ou villages.

Article II.—Les gouvernorats généraux de l'Empire et les départements qui en dépendent sont classifiés selon la liste qui suit.

(1) *Le Gouvernorat général Un qui comprend les départements suivants.*

(1) Zandjan, (2) Ghazvine, (3) Saveh, (4) Soltanabad, (5) Racht (6) Chahsavar.

II. *Le Gouvernorat Général Deux* qui comprend les départements suivants.

(1) Ghom, (2) Kachan, (3) Téhéran, (4) Semnan, (5) Sari, (6) Gorgan.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

III. *Le Gouvernorat Général Trois* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Khoy, (2) Rezaieh, (3) Mahabad, (4) Maraghah, (5) Bidjar.

IV. *Le Gouvernorat Général Quatre* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Tabriz, (2) Ardabil.

V.—*Le Gouvernorat Général Cing* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Eylam, (2) Chahabad, (3) Kermanchah, (4) Senandadj, (5) Melayer, (6) Hamadan.

VI.—*Le gouvernorat Général Six* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Khorramabad, (2) Golpayegan, (3) Ahvaz, (4) Khorramchahr.

VII.—*Le gouvernorat Général Sept* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Behbahan, (2) Chiraz, (3) Bouchehr, (4) Fessa, (5) Abadeh, (6) Lar.

VIII.—*Le Gouvernorat Général Huit* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Kerman, (2) Bame, (3) Bandar Abbas, (4) Khache, (5) Zaboi.

IX.—*Le Gouvernorat Général Neuf* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Birdjand, (2) Torbaté Heydarieh, (3) Machad, (4) Ghoutchan, (5) Bodjnourd, (6) Khanabad and (7) Sebzevar.

X.—*Le Gouvernorat Général Dix* qui comprend les départements suivants :—

(1) Esfahan and (2) Yazd.

Remarque.—Les îles se trouvant dans le voisinage de chaque département seront administrées par ledit Départément.

Article III.—Le Ministère de l'intérieur est autorisé engager avec le grade Un administratif les étudiants qui auront obtenu leur certificat après les examens finaux dans les classes spéciales créées par ledit Ministère et leur payer leurs émoluments partir du jour de leur admission dans les cadres gouvernementaux.

Remarque.—Au cas où il lé jugerait nécessaire, le Ministère de l'intérieur peut libérer et remercier chacun de ces candidats après un essai de travail qui se continuera pendant six mois. En ce cas, cet employé ne sera pas considéré comme un fonctionnaire officiel de l'Etat.

Article IV.—Les Articles Un et Deux de la Loi concernant la classification des territoires de l'Empire et les devoirs des gouverneurs généraux et des sous-gouverneurs, exception faite des remarques 1 et 2 se rapportant l'Article II, resteront toujours en pleine vigueur.

Comme il n'y avait aucune difficulté, cette loi est votée une très forte majorité.

---

(49)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 172, DATED THE 29TH APRIL 1938.

Copies to :

D. O. T. India Office, No. 84.

I have the honour to report the following information, obtained from a reliable source, regarding a gas-mask factory which is now being constructed by the Iranian Government.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. Provision for this factory was made in the budget for the Iranian year 1316 (the 21st March 1937 to the 20th March 1938), a sum of Rials 9,000,000 being provided for the purpose. The contract was given to the German firm of Aver of Berlin. Construction appears to have been begun in July 1937, and by July, 1938 the production of 330 gas masks per working day of 8 hours was anticipated. The construction of the factory is now proceeding at the village of Vanek, 6 miles North of Tehran (marked as "Wanak" on square lb. of Degree Sheet 9 M). In addition to the factory, bungalows for workmen and officials are also being erected. When the factory is ready for Production, Germans will instruct the local labour in the manufacture of the masks. It is understood that the Iranian Government hope to be able both to supply the requirements for the whole of Iran and also to export masks to neighbouring countries.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. 84.

---

(50)

Copies to India No. 95.

Bagdad No. 29 (Reference Bagdad des. No. 8 of 30/3/38) D. O. T. (Ref. Bagdad des. to F. O. No. 119-E of 30/3/38).

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 194, DATED THE 19TH MAY 1938.

With reference to Sir Maurice Peterson's despatch No. 119 E. [S. No. (32)] of the 30th March, I have the honour to report that it was not until a few days ago that the Iranian Government announced that passengers would be carried on the Iranian air-service to Bagdad. The following information regarding the passenger service has been obtained from Irantour, the Iranian Government travel agency.

2. Four passengers only are carried on the service. The fares from Tehran are Rials 600 to Kermanshah, and Rials 1,200 to Bagdad. No reduction is made for return journeys. Luggage is limited to 40 kilos per passenger, of which 20 kilos are carried free, and the remaining 20 kilos are charged for at Rials 6 per kilo to Kermanshah and Rials 12 per kilo to Bagdad.

3. The aeroplanes continue to leave Tehran (Doshan Teppeh aerodrome) on Tuesday at 7 A.M., being due at Bagdad at noon on the same day. On the return journey they leave Bagdad at 7 A.M. on Wednesday, arriving at Tehran at noon.

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad.

---

(51)

Copies to : Khorassan No. 23.
India No. 97.
Moscow.
Ankara No. 2.
Tabriz No. 12.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 197, DATED THE 19TH MAY 1938.

With reference to paragraph 3 of Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 79 [S. No. (23)] of the 27th February, I have the honour to inform you that during the past few weeks large numbers of Iranian subjects, who have been expelled from the Soviet Union, have entered Iran. A press report from Tabriz of

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the 5th May stated that during the previous week more than three thousand had crossed the frontier at Julfa, while several thousand more are reported to have arrived by steamer at Pahlevi, as many as 670 arriving on the 12th May alone on two Soviet steamers. It will be remembered that in conversation with His Majesty's Minister in February, the Prime Minister put the total number to be expelled from the Soviet Union at 60,000 and some estimates have been as high as 80,000. The Soviet Ambassador recently told me that the total was not more than 10,000. A conservative estimate recently obtained from a well-informed Iranian source was 15,000.

2. According to the Soviet Ambassador the persons expelled are mainly from the Caucasus, and are for the most part small merchants who would not assimilate Soviet ideas of social and commercial co-operation in the interest of the State. I gather that the families expelled have for the most part been resident some years rather than some generations in Russia. His Excellency informed me also that the expulsions were by no means confined to Iranian nationals. On the other hand, the Turkish Military Attaché, when questioned on the subject, stated that he was certain that no Turkish subjects had been expelled.

3. At first very little publicity was given to these expulsions in Iran, and the Iranian Government appeared to be taking the line that they welcomed the return of these Iranian nationals or had even invited them to return. Recently, however, this attitude has been abandoned, and the newspaper Ittela'at has been permitted to publish a strongly anti-Soviet article from a correspondent at Tabriz describing the miserable condition of the thousands of refugees arriving there. I have the honour to enclose copies of a summary of this article which appeared in the Journal de Tehran. Nevertheless, the acquiescence of the Iranian Government in the expulsions is perhaps more significant than the appearance of this anti-Soviet article. It seems likely that the Iranian Government have had in mind the possibility that they may themselves wish to expel considerable numbers of foreign subjects, as they are already doing on a small scale with the British Berberis, and recently threatened to do in the case of Iraqi Jews. From a conversation with a well-informed member of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, I gathered that the Iranian Government objected less to the expulsions themselves than to the fact that the people expelled had not been allowed to bring out any of their property with them, and that they have reached Iran in a state of great misery.

4. Some publicity has been given to the measure taken by the Iranian Government to provide for the refugees arriving at Pahlevi and Julfa, and to arrange for their medical inspection and for the isolation of any suffering from infectious diseases such as typhus etcetera. It is understood that many of the refugees have been distributed in East Iran, and His Majesty's Consul-General for Khorasan has reported the arrival at Meshed of many refugees in a state of destitution. There is also a certain amount of anxiety as to the social and political ideas that some of these people, in spite of their severe treatment, may bring in with them from Soviet Russia.

5. Apart from the reason for those expulsions given by the Soviet Ambassador, it has been difficult to find a motive for the Soviet Government having inaugurated such action now. I believe that it has long been their practice to remove their own nationals whom they regarded as undesirable from frontier districts to the interior : *e.g.*, from the neighbourhood of Lenkoran to Siberia. Some regard the present expulsions as due to an attack of nerves, others as retaliation either for Iran's excessive patronage of German goods, or for the boycott exercised against the Soviet Embassy and late Consulates in this country.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Representatives at Moscow and Ankara, to His Majesty's Consul-General at Khorassan and to His Majesty's Consul at Tabriz. This Consulate which is near one of the main routes of the expulsions has, as Your Lordship is aware, been closed until quite recently. I am now asking Mr. Baillie to send me a report to supplement and possibly to correct the information in this despatch.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Minute Sheet.

"CARAVANE DE DETRESSE".

Notre confrère ETTELA'AT du 12 mai publie sous le titre "LA CARAVANE DE DETRESSE" un article qui est le résultat des conversations que le correspondant de notre confrère a eues à Tabriz avec les rapatriés iraniens venant de l'URSS. Nous nous faisons un devoir d'en donner un compte-rendu succinct, sans y ajouter aucun commentaire.

"Savez-vous, chers concitoyens, demande le reporter d'Ettela'at, quels sont les pauvres gens dont vous lisez, dans les journaux, leur rapatriement sous le titre des immigrants iraniens? Ce ne sont d'autres que nos malheureux compatriotes qui, après avoir travaillé et peiné durant des années en URSS, et cela rien que pour gagner leur pain quotidien, sont à présent rapatriés par les autorités de la puissance voisine. Oh! N'allez pas me dire qu'il y a là rien d'extraordinaire, que dans d'autres pays, menacés aussi par la crise économique, on renvoie les travailleurs étrangers.

"Je voudrais, chers compatriotes, écrit toujours le correspondant d'Ettela'at, que vous assistiez à l'arrivée de l'une de ces caravanes pour constater *de visu* la misère empoignante de nos frères et soeurs renvoyés par les autorités d'une puissance avec laquelle nous entretenons des relations diplomatiques et amicales.

"Il faut les entendre raconter la manière dont on a fait usage pour les chasser de leurs maisons, en les séparant de leurs femmes et enfants, sans leur laisser, après des années de travail dans les usines et chantiers soviétiques, ni un son vaillant, ni même de quoi se préserver contre les intempéries. O ironie du sort! Savez-vous quelle est la compensation que les autorités soviétiques offrent à nos malheureux compatriotes dépouillés de leur misérable pécule? Elles leur offrent une reconnaissance de dette d'après laquelle si le possesseur rentrait d'ici six mois en territoire soviétique, il aurait le droit d'en toucher le montant. Il n'est besoin de dire que cette malignité est toute cousue de fil blanc, et que les autorités de la puissance voisine savent pertinemment bien qu'après ce qu'ils viennent de subir en pays soviétique, ces misérables n'auront jamais à cœur d'y retourner pour rentrer en possession du peu de bien qu'ils ont économisé durant des années de travail dans les fins fonds des usines soviétiques.

"Il y en a parmi ces malheureux qui, en regard de tout ce qu'on leur a pris, passent la frontière en apportant par devers eux quelques pains de savon et de sucre. On ne sait quel nom donner à ce procédé vraiment inhumain des autorités qui, se disant champions de la défense des opprimés, n'ont pas craint de mettre au banc des déchets humains les pauvres gens qui n'ont commis d'autre crime que celui de vouloir rester Iraniens et de ne pas s'enrôler dans les corps soviétiques. Et ceux parmi eux qui avaient une certaine spécialité dans leurs métiers, non seulement ont été envoyés dans les fameuses prisons du GPU. mais on leur a fait subir mille souffrances insupportables qui rappellent les inquisitions et les temps barbares du moyen âge.

"Les autorités soviétiques, sans craindre le ridicule, ont usé, comme échappatoire, des termes "fasciste" et "fascisme", et ont accusé nos compatriotes de je ne sais quel complot fasciste!

"Franchement, sans rire, ces Messieurs ont l'aplomb de taxer des pauvres diables, dont la plupart ne savent même pas lire ni écrire, et qui n'avaient, durant leur séjour en territoire soviétique, d'autre soucis que de gagner leur pain noir journalier.

"Qui trompe-t-on?"

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(52)

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 21, dated 25th May 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

(Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering Letter No. E 2803/127/34, dated 19th May 1938.)

LETTER FROM THE BRITISH EMBASSY, BAGDAD, TO THE FOREIGN OFFCE, LONDON, No. 140 (328/3/38), DATED THE 7TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 309 of August 12th, 1937, I have the honour to report that a law authorising the King of Iraq to ratify the Treaty for the Peaceful Settlement of Disputes between Iraq and the Iranian Empire, signed at Tehran on July 24th, 1937, was published in the official gazette on March 22nd. The date of the signature of the treaty given above is that which appears in the law itself, but I notice that the date of signature given in the enclosure to Mr. Seymour's despatch No. 303 of August 6th, 1937, is July 22nd.

2. The full text of the treaty was published at the same time in Arabic and a copy thereof is enclosed herein.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch without its enclosure, to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

---

(53)

P. Z. 3539/38.

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 21, dated 25th May 1938, from Secretary' Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

(Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering Letter No. E 2793/127/34, dated 19th May 1938.)

LETTER FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, BAGDAD, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 141/(329/3/38), DATED THE 7TH APRIL 1938.

With reference to Sir Archibald Clark Kerr's despatch No. 517 of December 29th, 1937, I have the honour to report that a law authorising the King of Iraq to ratify the Treaty of Friendship between Iraq and the Iranian Empire, signed at Tehran on July 18th, 1937, was published in the official gazette on March 22nd.

2. The full text of the Treaty was published at the same time in Arabic and a copy thereof is enclosed herein.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch, without its enclosure, to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

---

(54)

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 22, dated 28th May 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

TELEGRAM FROM MR. BUTLER (TEHRAN), No. 59 (R.), DATED THE 23RD MAY 1938.

My telegram No. 49.

Monsieur Soheily has been appointed Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000b9

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(55)

Copies : Cairo No. 1.

India No. 104.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 210 (505/12/38), DATED THE 3RD JUNE 1938.

With reference to my telegram No. 60 of the 27th May, I have the honour to report that the Iranian Government have spared no pains to emphasise the importance of the engagement of the Valiahd to Her Royal Highness Princess Fowzieh of Egypt. The press has reported at length the demonstrations of enthusiasm with which the engagement has been greeted in Tehran and the provinces. The capital has been beflagged and illuminated, and every cab, taxi and motor-bus has been bedecked with flags, first Iranian only, and then Egyptian also, with white crescent and stars hastily stitched on to the green ground. When every allowance is made for the power of official compulsion behind these demonstrations there is reason to think that the Iranian people are genuinely pleased and flattered by this alliance with the ruling family of a leading Oriental state.

2. It can fairly be said that the engagement is an event of importance. I have had no recourse to books of reference, but I cannot call to mind, at any rate in at all recent times, any instance of a dynastic marriage between the ruling houses of independent sovereign states professing Islam. Mohammedan queens, whatever their influence within the palace, have hitherto been of little public account. The general custom of Persian kings has been to draw upon their own countrywomen, not necessarily of illustrious birth, to fill their harems and raise their issue. The Valiahd's engagement is therefore also an event of some historical interest. It shows royalty, both in Iran and Egypt, emerging into a stage reached long ago in Christendom, but only now in Islam.

3. This development may have a more practical significance. Islamic history has shewn the disintegrating effect of polygamy. Its effects have left their marks upon the whole fabric of society in Islamic countries, but in no way more conspicuously than in the internecine struggles for succession between sons of the same father, but different mothers, that have been the cause of so many palace revolutions, and the rock on which so many a dynasty has foundered. It seems possible that to the same set of causes should be attributed another phenomenon of oriental kingdoms, equally disastrous to the practice of government and the stability of the dynasty, namely the ruler's habit of regarding his natural heir as his natural enemy, and so immuning him in the harem and giving him no chance of learning the art of ruling, or of forming political contacts in his father's lifetime.

4. From this point of view, the Shah has probably taken a wise step in following the European example of looking to another royal family for his heir's bride. He has escaped from the atmosphere of the oriental harem. It is true that the Iranian constitution as it reads today provides that the heir to the Throne must be of Iranian parentage on both sides. There can be little doubt that the Shah will arrange the necessary modification so that, provided his son's succession is secured and unless something cataclysmic happens in the meanwhile, when his son dies, there will be no question as to who is the queen-mother and who is the heir. On this assumption, anyone who tries to upset the accession of the present Valiahd's heir, whether another member of the royal family by another wife, or a usurper from outside will have to take into account an international complication. Thus the proposed marriage should strengthen the dynasty in more ways than one.

5. The engagement may also be regarded as bringing recognition that the Pahlevi family has " arrived ". It was suggested in the Annual Report from this post for 1937 that Reza Shah pays much attention to the age-old Persian view of the aristocratic, hereditary and divine right nature of monarchy. This is doubtless one of the reasons why he is so sensitive to

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000ba

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

any mention of his humble origin in the foregin press. By alliance with the family of Muhammad Ali Pasha, in comparison with which he is an upstart, Reza Shah has definitely climbed another rung on the dynastic ladder, and a grandson would be " atavis edite regibus ". There is no doubt that public opinion here, so far as it exists, feels that the marriage will improve the international standing of Iran.

6. Another point of minor interest arising out of the engagement is the bridging, or perhaps ignoring, of the Sunni-Shiah cleavage, which has been an additional obstacle in the way of a monarch of Iran taking a bride from a neighbouring country. The marriage cannot be expected to be popular among the Iranian Ulema. But it seems unlikely that the views of the Ulema can count for much now, particularly when, as in the present case, the younger generation, already pretty indifferent to these religious distinctions, will be influenced by the offsetting glamour of a marriage with the royal family of a country regarded as in the forefront of eastern states.

7. In yet another respect the marriage may help to further one of the main items of the Shah's policy, namely the emancipation of women. The presence here of a Royal Princess, with an education believed to be partly at least European, should undoubtedly help to extend the liberties that are being secured for them; more particularly if the Princess is a daughter of Queen Nazli.

8. Finally it seems possible that in seeking this union, the Shah may have in mind an extension of the policy of the Saadabad pact. It will be remembered that in his despatch No. 189 of the 24th February, Sir Miles Lampson reported a statement in the Egyptian press that Egypt would be asked to join this pact. Similar reports were current in Tehran. The press has laid much stress on the importance of the engagement as a union between oriental peoples, and though nothing has been said here to suggest that it may lead to an extension of the Saadabad Pact to Egypt, this might be one of its consequences.

9. At the moment the Iranian Prime Minister is about to leave for Cairo heading a delegation to make arrangements in connexion with the wedding. I have the honour to enclose herewith an extract from the " Journal de Tehran " of the 3rd June, recording an interview which M. Djam has given to a journalist on this subject. It is also announced that Mohammed El Mufti El Gazaerly Bey, now Egyptian Minister at Ankara, is to revert to his previous post of Minister at Tehran in succession to Azzam Bey.

10. In conclusion, it is perhaps of some interest that stories have reached me from Kerman, as well as in Tehran, that this betrothal has been engineered by the British.

11. I am sending copies of this despatch, with its enclosure, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassador in Cairo.

Minute Sheet.

UNE INTERVIEW DE M. DJAM

PRESIDENT DU CONSEIL.

Le journal ETTELA'AT d'hier publie une interview que M. S. Saleh Chahrestani, correspondant de plusieurs journaux d'Egypte et d'Irak, a eue avec M. le Président du Conseil, qui est en même temps président de la délégation qui se rendra, sous peu, en Egypte pour y pourvoir aux préparatifs du mariage de Son Altesse Impériale le Prince Héritier avec Son Altesse Royale la princesse Fowzieh d'Egypte.

" A 10 heures du matin, écrit M. Chahrestani, je fus introduit auprès de S. E. le président du Conseil qui m'a reçu avec l'amabilité qui lui est coutumière.

" Naturellement, la conversation se déroula sur l'événement qui est le plus d'actualité, c'est-à-dire le mariage de Son Altesse Impériale le Prince Héritier avec Son Altesse Royale la princesse Fowzieh d'Egypte.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000bb

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

" M. le Président me parla de cette union avec le plus grand enthousiasme, et il considère que cette alliance aura un écho favorable dans tout le monde musulman, et est appelée à jouer un rôle de première importance dans les relations entre les peuples d'Orient.

" Cette alliance, en plus de son importance, est le sceau d'union entre deux dynasties dont les pays ont joué des rôles glorieux dans la civilisation mondiale et que l'histoire les a, à jamais, immortalisés.

" Ces deux nations ont, d'ailleurs, entretenu, de longue date, des relations diplomatiques et intellectuelles, ajouta M. le président du Conseil.

" Vous avez assisté à ces démonstrations qui se déroulèrent, ces derniers jours, tant dans la capitale que dans la province, et vous avez remarqué avec quelle sincérité et spontanéité ces braves gens ont manifesté leur joie et leur enthousiasme à la nouvelle des fiançailles princières. Tout cela démontre que notre peuple apprécie et comprend l'importance de cet événement. Sans conteste, tout musulman en général, et les Nations islamiques en particulier devront se féliciter de cette heureuse union qui aura des conséquences considérables dans tout le monde oriental.

—D'ailleurs, j'ai constaté, d'après les dépêches reçues d'Egypte, que le même contentement et la même joie que vous avez pu voir chez mes compatriotes ont régné aussi dans le cœur de nos amis égyptiens, qui ont organisé des manifestations remarquables á l'annonce de ce vraiment heureux événement."

" Quand M. le Président eut fini ses déclarations, je pris la permission de lui poser quelques questions relatives à sa mission auprès de la Cour Royale d'Egypte. Il s'y prêta le plus aimablement du monde.

" Excellence, quels seront les membres de la délégation dont vous avez la présidence ?

" — La délégation sera composée, en plus de moi, de M. Moadab Naficy, Grand Maître de la Maison Civile de Son Altesse Impériale le Prince Héritier, de M. le Dr Ghani, député, membre de l'Académie iranienne et savant réputé et qui connaît parfaitement l'arabe, du directeur du secrétariat de la présidence du Conseil qui remplira les fonctions de secrétaire de la délégation.

" —Quelle sera la durée de votre voyage ?

" —Nous quitterons Tehran le 14 khordad (4 juin) via Bagdad. De cette dernière ville, nous atteindrons Beyrouth en automobile, et, de là, nous nous embarquerons pour Alexandrie que nous espérons toucher le 20 ou le 21 khordad. Nous comptons y trouver la Famille royale qui passe les vacances d'été au palais royal de cette ville.

" —Quel sera, M. le Président, le but de la délégation ?

" —Notre but est de préparer les moyens et de remplir les formalités nécessaires à cette grande et heureuse union.

" —Où auront lieu, je vous prie, les cérémonies du mariage et des noces ?

" —Le lieu de la cérémonie du mariage n'est pas encore définitivement fixé, mais les cérémonies de noces auront certainement lieu à Tehran, et ce sera une des plus grandes, des plus belles fêtes qui n'ont jamais été données ; et les nations égyptienne et iranienne y fraterniseront.

" Pourriez-vous m'indiquer, M. le Président, la date des cérémonies de noces ?

" —Cette date n'est pas encore définitivement connue, mais il est probable qu'elles aient lieu dans le courant de cette année même.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000bc

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(56)

Copies to : D. O. T.

India No. 102.

Bagdad No. 31.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 206-E., DATED THE 2ND JUNE 1938.

In my despatches No. 93-E [S. No. (27)] of the 9th March and No. 150-E. [S. No. (45)] of the 13th April last, I had the honour to furnish you with details of the ordinary budget estimates for the current and the supplementary law to the budget.

2. The Minister of Finance has now submitted a bill for a credit of 170,000,000 rials (£2,125,000) for railway construction. Monsieur Bader has explained that this credit from revenue from the sugar and tea monopoly taxation, had not been included in this year's supplementary law, as the amount had not then been definitely specified.

3. The total credit for railway construction during the year ending the 20th March, 1939, is therefore increased from the sum of 105,000,000 rials (£1,312,500) provided for in the ordinary budget estimates to a sum of £75,000,000 rials (£3,437,500).

4. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad.

---

(57)

LETTER FROM CHIEF SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY, POLITICAL AND SERVICES DEPARTMENT, No. 0/8670-A, DATED THE 7TH JUNE 1938.

I am directed to forward herewith for information a copy of a letter from the Consul for Egypt at Bombay, No. 65/38 (4/9/1), dated the 31st May 1938, regarding the engagement of Her Royal Highness Princess Fawzieh, sister of His Majesty King Farouq I, to His Imperial Highness Prince Chapour Mohamed Reza Pahlavi, Crown Prince of Iran.

LETTER FROM ROYAL CONSULATE OF EGYPT, BOMBAY, TO THE CHIEF SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY, POLITICAL AND SERVICES DEPARTMENT, CIVIL SECRETARIAT, BOMBAY, No. 65/38 (4/9/1), DATED BOMBAY, THE 31ST MAY 1938.

I have the honour to inform you with pleasure that I have been instructed by my Minister for Foreign Affairs to announce to the Government of India that H. R. H. Princess Fawzieh, sister of H. M. King Farouq I, has been engaged to H. I. H. Prince Chapour Mohamed Reza Pahlavi, Crown Prince of Iran.

---

(58)

MEMORANDUM TO THE CONSUL FOR EGYPT AT BOMBAY, DATED THE 27TH JUNE 1938.

The External Affairs Department of the Government of India have the honour to acknowledge with thanks receipt of the letter from the Consul for Egypt at Bombay, No. 65/38 (4/9/1/) [S. No. (57)], dated the 31st May 1938 received through the Government of Bombay.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000bd

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(59)

Copy to :—

India No. 113.

D. O. T.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, NO. 226/E., DATED THE 14TH JUNE 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copies of an interesting memorandum by Mr. F. A. G. Gray, Acting Commercial Secretary to this Legation, on the mines which are now being operated at Anarak.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

Anarek Mines.

Anarek is about 150 kilometres NNE of Yezd. Climate is bad, water supply meagre and agriculturally the countryside is very poor.

The exploitation of mineral deposits was taken up seriously about 3 years ago, when copper and a small amount of gold were found. Exploitation for Nickel and Cobalt started in 1936, the ores producing 16 per cent. of nickel and 4 per cent of cobalt. Smelting was done at Anarek in a small plant obtained from Krupps, the products being sent to Tehran for refining.

German experts in the employ of the Iranian Government have been surveying the deposits for some years and the Anarek district has developed into a rich mining centre producing copper, lead, nickel, antimony, sulphur and alum. Coal is reported to have been found in the vicinity of Siah Kuh, and it is said that gold is found in fairly large quantities.

In 1937 a contract was made with Ferrostahl for the completion and perfection of the work of exploitation at Anarek. In accordance with this contract the German Company have to extract 1,000 tons of nickel and 4,000 tons of copper within the maximum period of 2 years, and this material has to be exported. The proceeds realised, on the basis of international prices, will assure the expenses of the exploitation and purchase of new machinery for an increased output : the surplus after deduction of the expenses mentioned will be paid to the Treasury on account of the Government.

Copper is being extracted from the mines at Sabarz-Baghereg, Talmessi and Masgani. A smelting foundry is at Talmessi and it is expected that another will shortly be available at Sabarz. All these places are in the Anarek vicinity.

Nickel is extracted at Talmessi and at four other sites in the district ; it is smelted at Talmessi.

Antimony is extracted in the mountains called Turkamani, S. E. of Anarek. Some has been sent to Tehran.

It is expected that a good deal of copper, nickel and antimony will be exported to Germany this year.

Ten German experts reside at Anarek. A post and telegraph office and a wireless station have been installed, also a sub-branch of the Banque Mellie at Yezd. A small "school of mining" has been started. Several of the mines are completely surrounded by barbed wire.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

The Isfahan paper "Bakh tar" of the 12th and 20th April last published calls for tenders for transport of :—

5,000 tins benzine.
3,000 ,, oil gas (sic).
1,300 litres oil.
342,000 ,, No. 220 oil.
160 kilos grease.
40 tins paraffin.
4,500 ,, mazout (fuel oil)

from Isfahan to Anarek, from Anarek to the mines at Talmessi, Sabarz-Baghereg and Masgani, and also the transport of some cases containing machinery the weight of which varies from 300 to 3,000 kilos each, from Anarek to Talmessi.

---

(60)

Copy to D. O. T.
India No. 114.
Bagdad No. 35.
Kermanshah No. 21.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 227, DATED THE 20TH JUNE 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 194-E of the 19th May, with regard to the Iranian air-service to Bagdad, I have the honour to report that this service now leaves Tehran on Thursday mornings, returning from Bagdad on Fridays.

2. The Lufthansa aeroplanes continue to leave Tehran on Tuesdays as before.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, to the Department of Overseas Trade, to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad and to His Majesty's Consul at Kermanshah.

---

(61)

P. Z. 4235/38.

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 25, dated the 22nd June 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

MEMORANDUM FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. E 3479/659/34, DATED THE 17TH JUNE 1938.

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for India and, by direction of the Secretary of State, transmits herewith copy of the under-menti oned paper :—

Despatch from His Majesty's Representative, Tehran, No. 200, May 21st—Tunnel through Candovan Pass to Caspian Sea.

P. Z. 4235/38.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 200 (498/2/38), DATED THE 21ST MAY 1938.

I have the honour to report that, on the 17th May, the Shah formally opened the tunnel through the Candovan Pass on the Chalous road from Tehran to the Caspian Sea.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000bf

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. This tunnel, which is 2,060 yards in length, pierces the pass at an altitude of over 8,800 feet, and shortens the mountain road by eight miles. The cost of the tunnel, which was started early in 1935, is stated to be Rials 24,853,400 or approximately £310,000 at the official rate of exchange.

3. It is claimed that the tunnel will make circulation over the Chalous road possible all the year round, but as the entrance and exit are apparently above snow level, the road is still liable to be blocked in mid-winter, but no doubt every effort will be made to keep this "special road" (Rahi Makhsous) open. The road itself was commenced in the spring of 1932, and was officially opened by the Shah on the 1st December, 1933. It is the shortest route from the capital to the Caspian Sea, terminating at the port of No Shahr.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade.

---

(62)

Copies to :—India No. 110.
Moscow No. 49/12/38.
Ankara No. 3.
Khorassan No. 27.
Tabriz No. 14.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 221, DATED THE 14TH JUNE 1938.

With reference to the final paragraph of my despatch No. 197 of the 19th May, I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith copies of a report which I have received from His Majesty's Consul at Tabriz on the subject of the recent expulsions of Iranians from the United Soviet Socialist Republic.

2. I enquired of the Turkish Ambassador a few days ago what he considered were the motives behind these expulsions. He said that he thought that to some extent they were of a general nature, many Japanese and possibly a few Turks had been similarly expelled, but that the expulsions were also an expression of Soviet displeasure at the Iranian Government showing too much favour to another Power.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the External Affairs Department, to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Moscow and Ankara and to His Majesty's Consulates at Khorassan and Tabriz.

LETTER FROM BRITISH CONSULATE, TABRIZ, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 12 (154/SA/38), DATED THE 2ND JUNE, 1938.

With reference to your despatch No. 12 of the 19th May, concerning the expulsion of Iranian subjects from the Soviet Union, I have the honour to report that it is learned from a customs official that about one thousand eight hundred have crossed the frontier at Julfa, but it is probable that the number is nearer four thousand.

2. All of those expelled have arrived in a practically destitute state as comparatively few of them were able to bring much of their property out of Russia. Some of them, however, have brought beds, gramophones, samovars and other odd pieces of furniture and it is probable that many of the others came empty handed because what they had in Russia was not worth the burden of transport. His Majesty's Consul-General at Meshed will doubtless recount details of the cunning refugee who, having swallowed his gold had it restored to him after operation under anaesthetic at the American Mission Hospital, only to have it confiscated by the nasmieh who paid his operation fee out of the proceeds.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c0

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. It is said that most of the arrivals up to date are from Kirovabad (Ganjeh) and Erivan districts and those villages nearest to the frontier and it is anticipated that a considerable number will eventually come from the Tiflis area. The rumour was doubtless brought by these refugees that all Mohammedan Russians in the Caucasus are being removed from the frontier to Siberia.

4. Those refugees who have relatives in Iran, and most of them have, are being sent to rejoin their own people so that the cost of their maintenance by the Government is reduced to a minimum and the problem of their re-absorption by the country is not likely to worry the Government unduly.

5. About two years ago, I understand, these people were given the opportunity of acquiring Soviet citizen-ship but they preferred to retain their original nationality. Consideration of conscription was doubtless a deciding factor in many cases. Now, they are not being given any option but are merely being warned to return to their country of origin. Some of them were, in fact, accorded the privilege of a police escort as far as the frontier. From this it would appear that the evacuation is not merely retaliation for loss of trade, although it may have been precipitated by the unsatisfactory commercial relations, but is rather due to the Soviet determination to rid the country of all foreigners who are not valuable to them as technical experts or skilled artisans.

6. My Turkish colleague informed me that many Turkish citizens are leaving *via* Batoum but suggested that they were leaving of their own free will. He was, however, obviously not anxious to discuss the question from the point of his own nationals and I was therefore unable to obtain further details as to number or the localities from which they were leaving.

---

(63)

LETTER FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 124 (82/11/38), DATED THE 30TH JUNE 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 63 [S. No. (34)] of the 8th April, regarding the possible recruitment in India of engine drivers for the Trans-iranian Railway, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have received further information from the Acting British Consul at Ahwaz concerning the pay and conditions of service of drivers employed by the Iranian Government.

2. Drivers are normally engaged on a three-year contract, during which they receive a wage of Rials 1,200—1,300 per mensem. After this they may be given a further contract at Rials 1,400—1,500. One-third of the wage is payable in rupees, the remainder in rials. In addition, they receive a free deck passage from India, free medical attendance, and allowances for rent.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz.

---

(64)

ENDORSEMENT BY THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, No. D. 2699-N/38, DATED THE 26TH JULY 1938.

A copy of the undermentioned paper is forwarded to the Department of Education, Health and Lands, for information and necessary action, in continuation of endorsement from the Government of India in the External Affairs Department No. D. 1556-N/38 [S. No. (35)], dated the 28th May 1938 :—

Despatch from His Majesty's Charge d'Affaires, Tehran, No. 124(82/11/38) [S. No. (64)], dated the 30th June 1938.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c1

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(65)

TELEGRAM R., FROM BUTLER, TEHRAN, TO SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 88, DATED (AND RECD.) 15TH JULY 1938.

(Repeated Foreign, Simla No. 62.)

Today's newspapers announced that services of Minister for Foreign Affairs and Minister of Public Instruction have been dispensed with. This confirms belief held generally yesterday that both were dismissed after meeting of Ministers on 13th July. The only explanation current so far seems inadequate.

2. Administration of Ministry of Foreign Affairs is temporarily entrusted to Monsieur Mohsen Rais Political Director General who was favourite for Legation London.

---

(66)

Copy to India.

LETTER FROM CHANCERY BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 249/8/38, DATED THE 2ND JULY 1938.

Would you kindly refer to the Minister's letter of the 4th December, 1937, (No. 193/32/37), about appointments in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs ?

2. The appointment of Nasrullah Intizam Vaziri as Head of the Third Political Department was announced on the 30th June. Intizam, who is No. 67 in our 1937 Personalities Report, has recently returned from Berne, where he was Chargé d'Affaires. Zanjani, who has been Acting Head of the Department, is apparently to remain as assistant to Intizam.

---

(67)

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 33, dated 12th August 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

MEMORANDUM FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 258, DATED THE 12TH JULY, 1938.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of clubs : Iranian Regulations.

Reference.—Tehran despatch No. 64 [S. No. (26)] of the 18th February, 1938.

Decree of the Council of Ministers.

THE MINISTRY OF JUSTICE GAZETTE No. 2738 OF THE 20TH ESFAND, 1316 (11TH MARCH, 1938).

Decree of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers, in their session of the 9th Esfand, 1316, (28th February, 1938), amended Article 11 of the Decree No. 14120 of the 8th Deymah, 1316, (29th December 1937) concerning Clubs and Reading Rooms in accordance with the proposal No. 1670/17 of the 22nd Deymah of the Ministry of Education and Public Endowments, as follows :—

Article 11.—If an Institution desires to exhibit a play it must have it previously seen by the Ministry of Education, have it stamped and after obtaining permission show the play in advance to the Central Police Department for the issue of a play licence. In the case of films reference must be made first to the Central Police Department in order that after representatives of the Ministry of Education and the Central Police Department have inspected and examined it, a licence may be issued if advisable.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c2

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(68)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 34, dated 19th August 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

[E 3913/127/34]

PERSIA. July 4, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR, BAGDAD, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 274, DATED THE 22ND JUNE 1938.

I have the honour to report that on the 21st June, during the course of my weekly interview with the Minister for Foreign Affairs, his Excellency spoke to me about the news which he had recently been receiving from Iran.

2. He mentioned first the rearming of the Persian army, and told me that he had reliable information that the Persians had purchased from Czechoslovakia fifty batteries of field and fifty batteries of mountain guns (he did not know how many guns there were to each battery). This information has caused some alarm to the Iraqi General Staff and had increased their desire to strengthen their own artillery without delay.

3. He went on to say that he had received a number of reports from the Iraqi consul at Tabriz which indicated that relations between Iran and Soviet Russia were becoming strained. According to these reports the trouble had started about a deal in cattle. In fulfilment of their trade agreements, the Persians had gathered for delivery to the Soviet Government large herds of cattle at some point close to the Azerbaijan frontier. There had, however, been some hitch in settling the details of the transaction and the Persians had delayed the handing over of the herds. Thereupon Soviet troops had actually crossed the frontier and carried off the cattle from Persian territory.

4. After this incident the Persian troops in Azerbaijan had been reinforced and two divisions, the second and the fourth, with a total strength of over 5,000 men, were now concentrated in the province.

5. Taufiq Suwaidi went on to explain that, according to his information, the Soviet Government disliked the Saadabad Pact and were bringing considerable pressure to bear on the Persian Government to withdraw from it. He had further evidence of the serious attention which the Persian Government were giving to the possibility of trouble with the Soviet Government. Quite recently a party of Persian staff officers, accompanied by a French general, had carried out an extensive tour of the north-western provinces of Iran with the intention of preparing a defence plan against a Russian invasion.

6. He had questioned the Persian Minister in Bagdad on this subject, but the Minister had been evasive and was probably not well informed about the situation.

7. I said that I had no information to confirm these reports of the Iraqi consul in Tabriz, but *primâ facie* it seemed to me improbable that the Soviet Government would wish to become entangled in difficulties with Iran as they were bound to devote their attention to the complex situation in Central Europe and in the Far East.

8. I then asked how the Minister now found the relations of his own Government with the Persian Government. He said that, during the last few weeks, they had outwardly improved, but that feelings of real confidence and sympathy had not yet been established. He thought, however, that the Shah had recently given orders that care should be taken to avoid difficulties developing between the two countries.

9. He concluded by telling me that the Iraqi Minister at Tehran would be coming to Iraq soon on leave prior to retiring. A successor would be appointed in the autumn who would also be accredited to Kabul.

10. The Persian Prime Minister is stopping for a day or two in Bagdad on his way back from Egypt, arriving on the 26th June.

11. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Chargé d' Affaires at Tehran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c3

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(68-A)

[Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 35, dated 26th August 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

[E 4194/127/34]

PERSIA. July 15, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 286, DATED THE 28TH JUNE 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 139 of the 7th April, I have the honour to report that ratifications of the Frontier Treaty and Protocol between Iraq and the Iranian Empire, signed at Tehran on the 4th July, 1937, were exchanged in Bagdad on the 20th June at the Iraqi Ministry for Foreign Affairs.

2. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Chargé d' Affaires at Tehran.

---

(69)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 290-E, DATED THE 20TH AUGUST 1938.

(COPY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA No. 148.)

With reference to Mr. Butler's despatch No. 226 E. [S. No. (59)] of the 14th June, 1938, on the subject of the mines which are now being operated at Anarak, I have the honour to report that the German press Attaché has informed the Commercial Secretary that the three year concession granted to the German group Ferrostahl in 1937, for the exploitation of the nickel and copper mines, was suddenly cancelled by the Iranian Government a few days ago. No reason or excuse was apparently given.

2. M. Aderholt further informed M. Cumberbatch that, although they were taken by surprize, the Germans were not really worried, as they were more especially interested in nickel and had found this ore in insufficient quantity. Transport was difficult and costly and generally speaking the concession was not a paying one.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

---

(70)

No. 149 A 31st August, 1938.

(330/27/38).

To : The Secretary to the
Government of India in the
External Affairs Department,
Simla.

With the compliments of His Majesty's Representative.

(Ref : Tehran despatch No. 79 of the 22nd April, 1938).

British Legation,
Tehran.

Copies to : Department of Overseas Trade.
Government of India No. 149.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 300/(330/27/38), DATED THE 31ST AUGUST 1938.

With reference to paragraph 3 of Mr. Butler's despatch No. 161 [S. No. (46)] of the 22nd April, I have the honour to report that the appointment of Monsieur Abul Qasim Ferouhar as Minister of the Interior has recently been

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

announced. Monsieur Ferouhar, an account of whose earlier career is given in Tehran Personalities Report for 1937, under No. 83, had previously held this same post from October, 1937, until his transfer to the Ministry of Industry and Mines in the spring of this year.

2. The Ministry of Industry and Mines has now been taken over by Monsieur Ali Mansur, (Personalities No. 119), who has been out of office during the last two years.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

---

(71)

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 36, dated 8th September 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), NO. 97, DATED THE 23RD AUGUST 1938.

Minister for Foreign Affairs gave me today following explanation of dispute which has arisen between Iranian and Soviet Governments.

(2) A German firm has obtained contract for improvements at port of Pahlevi. Soviet Government maintain that presence of German engineers is contrary to Article 2 of Exchange of Notes 1927 (Sir R. Clive's despatch No. 513 of 1927). Iranian Government who maintain that article refers only to persons in the employment of port administration have offered to accept arbitration on the point at issue but Soviet Government decline. Soviet Government made a demonstration a few days ago by sending warships without notice into territorial waters off Pahlevi and Iranian Government have protested. There the matter rests for the moment.

(3) Minister for Foreign Affairs is nervous and from his frequent references to good relations between His Majesty's Government and Iranian Government I received the impression that he may have in mind to ask for good offices of His Majesty's Government if dispute cannot be settled. Soviet Government are not likely to be tractable over a question involving German industrial interests in this country.

---

(72)

(E. 4979/28/34].

(*Received on 24th September 1938 with Political Secretary's letter No. 36, dated the 8th September 1938.*)

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 36, dated 8th September 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

TELEGRAM FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), NO. 61, DATED THE 20TH AUGUST 1938.

Your telegram No. 97 of 24th August. Perso-Russian dispute over contract given to German firm for improvements at Pahlevi].

For your own information. I should prefer to keep clear of this, and hope no request for our good offices will be made.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(73)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 39, dated 27th September 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

P. Z. 6573/38.

MEMO. FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, NO. 304 (84/14/38), DATED THE 31ST AUGUST 1938.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of Iranian Air Mail Service, Tehran-Bagdad.

Reference :—Tehran despatch No. 227 [S. No. (60)] of the 14th June 1938.

Confidential letter No. 84/14/38, of the 31st August 1938, from H. J. Seymour, to Mr. Houstoun-Bowall.

LETTER FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S CHARGE D' AFFAIRES, BAGDAD, NO. 84/14/38, DATED THE 31ST AUGUST 1938.

Last night I was at a dinner at which the Minister for Foreign Affairs was also a guest. During the course of general conversation someone mentioned the recent press report that the Iraqi Government were buying aeroplanes for the Bagdad-Tehran service. A'lam then remarked that he had seen this report, but that the Iraqis had not, in his view, any right of reciprocity as regards the establishment of such a service as a return for the present Iranian service. His argument was that the Iranian service was for the purpose of connecting with the international services at Bagdad: the service to Bagdad alone was of no interest to Iran. On the basis of reciprocity the Iraqis could of course claim to run a service to Tehran to connect with an international service passing through Tehran—when there is one.

2. I have not seen the agreement for establishing the service and do not know whether this extraordinary interpretation could be maintained on the documents. It would not be fair perhaps to take A'lam's postprandial obiter dicta quite literally but what he said does seem to indicate that the Iranians propose to keep this service for themselves if they can find an excuse.

3. I send you the above for what it is worth, but as A'lam's remarks were not made to me, please do not quote either of us.

I have sent a copy of this letter to the Foreign Office, under cover of a despatch No. 304 of the 31st August.

---

(74)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 38, dated 20th September 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

[E 4673/127/34]

PERSIA. August 9, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, (NO. 284-SECRET), DATED THE 9TH JULY 1938.

I have received from His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad a copy of his despatch to you, No. 274 of the 22nd June, recording remarks by the Iraqi Minister for Foreign Affairs on certain affairs concerning Iran. I would venture to offer the following comments on the points therein raised.

17 (S) EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c6

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. As regards purchases of arms from Czechoslovakia, I understand that fifty batteries of 105 mm. Skoda guns (four guns to each battery) were ordered in 1937. Thirty-eight batteries have been delivered so far, and the remainder are expected before the end of the year. I am informed that the Iranian military authorities are purchasing Hungarian draught horses to equip these batteries.

3. In the third and fourth paragraphs of his despatch Sir Maurice Peterson mentions an incident on the boundary between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Iran. I received a report of rumours of such an incident from the acting British consul at Tabriz in March last, but at the time it proved impossible to confirm them. At the time it appeared that such an incident, if it had occurred, was probably connected with the recent expulsions of Iranian subjects from Soviet territory, on which I had the honour to report to your Lordship in my despatch No. 221 of the 14th June. There have subsequently been reports, which again I have been unable so far to confirm, of an increase in Russian fortifications on this border.

4. As regards, in particular, paragraph 4 of Sir Maurice Peterson's despatch, it should be noted that the 4th Division of the Iranian army (the Eastern Azerbaijan Division) is permanently stationed in that locality ; the 2nd Division is in Tehran, and has not moved.

5. Taufiq Suwaidi mentioned to His Majesty's Ambassador that, according to his information, the Soviet Government disliked the Saadabad Pact. In conversation with me a few days ago, the counsellor to the Soviet Embassy maintained, however, as he did last year, that his Government regarded the pact as involving some measure of " assainissement " in the Middle East, and therefore as something on the whole to be welcomed.

6. It is correct that General Gendre, of the French Military Mission, who has temporarily been appointed adviser on frontier defences, has recently visited the frontier, as Taufiq Suwaidi said (please see the last sentence of paragraph 5 in Sir M. Peterson's despatch). General Gendre has made a tour of all Iran's frontiers, including that with India in Baluchistan ; he gave me to understand that the Azerbaijan visit was more or less of a routine nature, enquiring laughingly whether war was expected there.

7. Mr. MacDougall, adviser to the Iraqi Ministry for Foreign Affairs, was recently here on leave ; he left to visit Tabriz, where he was to stay with His Majesty's consul. His intention was to proceed to Tiflis, for which journey he obtained a visa from the Soviet Embassy here. On his return to Bagdad he will no doubt be able to give the Iraqi Government his first-hand impressions of the situation in that locality.

8. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad, No. 39.

(74-A)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 46, dated 11th November 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

LETTER FROM FOREIGN OFFICE, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. E 5066/3141/34, DATED THE 4TH NOVEMBER 1938.

Hedlicott of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company spoke to Baggallay the other day about the forthcoming wedding of the Crown Prince which was to take place, according to his information, some time in April of next year. He suggested that it would be a great pity if the accounts of the wedding which reached the press of this country were of a kind which cast ridicule on the proceedings, or dealt with them in a sensational manner. He asked accordingly whether it would be possible to say anything to the Persian Government by way of a warning that they should take great care in giving permits to British journalists to come to Persia to report on the wedding. It would be quite all right, he said, if representatives of papers like the " Times " and the " Daily Telegraph " were invited ; but if all sorts of sensational newspapers or magazines also sent representatives, the results might be quite different. He had, he said, already heard of two or three journalists who had received invitations—I presume from the Persian Legation here.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. We feel some hesitation about taking any action on the lines which Hedlicott suggests. We feel that the Persians would either resent it as interference, or else feel that it entitled them to ask for our assistance, which it would be very difficult for us to give, even to the limited extent of advising confidentially in any particular case whether, in our opinion, the grant of a visa would be likely to yield unobjectionable results. Moreover we would not wish it to be put about that it was at our advice that the Persians were being obstructive about granting visas.

3. We should be interested to know whether you have any idea of what the Persians intend to do about giving visas to journalists on the occasion of the wedding, and whether you think that anything could usefully be done at your end or ours to guard against possible press " incidents ". It might help to avoid sensationalism if there were no " special " correspondents at all.

(74-B)

No. 165.

To : The Secretary to the .
Government of India in the
External Affairs Depart.,
New Delhi.

With the compliments of His Majesty's Representative.

Despatch No. 343, dated 31st October 1938, to Foreign Office.

British Legation,
Tehran.
31st October, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 343 (212/5/38), DATED THE 31ST OCTOBER 1938.

I have the honour to report that on October 26th, the 20th birthday of the Crown Prince, the Shah took the unprecedented step of entertaining the local Ambassadors, Ministers and their wives at a dinner at which the Queen and Princesses were present.

2. The dinner took place in the new palace built for His Imperial Majesty, and the proceedings were, by his desire, of a very simple character. The Shah and the royal family were already in the room to receive their guests, the Prime Minister and the Minister for Foreign Affairs being in attendance to make the necessary presentations. Evening clothes without decorations were worn. The Shah had his two daughters as neighbours, the Queen being similarly supported by her son and son-in-law. The toast of the Valiahd was proposed by the Prime Minister in a short speech which would have been more effective had the band been instructed to remain silent during its delivery.

3. After dinner there was a reception attended by members of the Iranian Government, leading generals of the Iranian army ; Chargés d'Affaires and the families of heads of missions. The numbers were restricted to some seventy persons.

4. The Shah took great pains to make a success of this " western " party, personally seeing to the requirements of his guests for cigarettes and so forth, and taking an evident pleasure in answering questions about the rare stones and marbles which have been used in the decoration of the palace. About an hour after dinner, supper was served and the Shah, after seeing his guests gathered in the supper-room, withdrew. The Crown Prince remained and took leave of the guests as they departed.

5. This reception, which may perhaps be regarded as an experiment, was certainly successful. It is not yet three years since Iranian women were unveiled and, though many of them are still painfully shy in general company, they have on the whole—at least in Tehran—adapted themselves remarkably well to the new social requirements.

6. The question has been raised by the Shah's entertainment whether the restrictions on social intercourse between Iranians and foreigners are to be modified. I do not think this is likely. His Imperial Majesty told me that

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336375.0x0000c8

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

it was his wish that his daughters should in future see more of the young people of the diplomatic corps, and it is possible that social relations between the palace and the Legations, at present non-existent, may be encouraged to some extent. But I doubt whether any change in the general system is intended. I happened to meet at the races, two days after the Royal party, a Persian friend who for the last year had not been allowed to " frequent foreigners ", except in the Jockey Club stand, where the rules are slightly relaxed, though under the eye of the Chief of Police. This friend told me that he felt it would still be better for him to accept no invitations. This feeling is widespread, and is baded on very solid grounds.

(75)

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 44, dated 3rd November 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

[E 5823/281/34]

PERSIA. October 6, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 308, DATED THE 8TH SEPTEMBER 1938.

The Iranian Prime Minister, in the course of a conversation which I had with his Excellency yesterday, referred to the visit of the Minister for Foreign Affairs to Geneva (which was only decided upon at the last moment), and said that one of the objects of M. A'lam's visit would be to get into direct touch with M. Litvinov, relations between the Soviet and Iranian Governments having recently, as I have already reported, been somewhat difficult.

2. His Excellency said that the Soviet Government appeared to have persuaded themselves that the Iranian Government—who desired nothing but good for everyone—had been lending themselves to " machinations " against Soviet interests. Thus the Russians regarded the German civil air service, *via* Iran, which at present terminates at Kabul, as part of a German-Japanese plan to reduce Soviet influence in Asia. The Russians also seemed to be persuading themselves that the improvements to the port of Pahlavi which are being carried out by German engineers, may affect the position in the Caspian, and they had made the demonstration reported in my telegram No. 97 [S. No. (71)] of the 23rd August. There were also, M. Jam said, a number of boundary questions outstanding, and no progress was being made towards their settlement.

3. It is, of course, obvious that the attitude of the Soviet Government in these matters arises from their hostility to the German commercial penetration of Iran. They are likely to go on teasing the Iranians as long as Iran's commercial dependence on Germany continues to increase. As the Russian market is essential to Iran, the Soviet Government are in a strong position, and, while I do not wish to belittle M. A'lam's powers of persuasion, it may be doubted whether he will find a very responsive listener in M. Litvinov.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Bagdad.

(76)

(*Received on 26th November 1938 with Political Secretary's letter No. 45, dated 10th November 1938.*)

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 45, dated 10th November 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

TELEGRAM FROM MR. SEYMOUR (TEHRAN), No. 124, DATED THE 29TH OCTOBER 1938.

Soviet-Iran frontier has apparently been closed until about November 10th. Soviet authorities will not admit this but refuse to grant visas for journey through Russia before November 10th.

2. Various travellers who were due to start now and had valid visas have been told that visas had to be cancelled though they could be given visas after November 10th. I have no information as to the reason for these restrictions.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000001

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(77)

Despatch to Kabul.

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 47, dated 22nd November 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

LETTER FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, ANGORA, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. (E 6675/3966/65), DATED THE 28TH OCTOBER 1938.

Tevfik Rüştü Aras told me yesterday that Japanese agents, diplomatic or other, had been trying to stampede both the Iranian and Afghan governments, employing the usual Japanese tactics of being impertinent and pushing in order to see just to what point their provocations would be tolerated.

He had therefore warned both his Iranian and his Afghan friends that the only thing when Japanese overstepped the mark was to be perfectly firm with them, as he himself had been over the Japanese Ambassadors' conference in Istanbul. See my telegram No. 10 Saving of Agust 5th from Istanbul.

He told me that his views had prevailed and that both Tehran and Kabul had taken the hint.

---

(78)

(E 6660/235/34)

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 344E (157/12/38), DATED THE 1ST NOVEMBER 1938.

With reference to a letter from the Eastern Department of the 3rd May, (E 2319/235/34), regarding the visit of a small German economic delegation to Tehran, I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that a new clearing agreement between Iran and Germany is said to have been signed on the 19th October. The greatest secrecy has been observed regarding the terms of this new agreement, and no details are available at present. The Commerical Secretary to this Legation was recently informed by Herr Schlüter, the representative of the Hansa Line and of other German firms, that he had called twice at the German Legation in order to obtain information about the terms of the new agreement, but had been unsuccessful.

2. I should also add that a certain Herr Pitamayer, who is said to be a relation of Dr. Schacht, recently arrived in Tehran and is staying at the German Legation. It is reported that he has been sent over to establish buying agencies throughout Iran.

3. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade.

---

(79)

P. Z. 8117/1938.

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 50, dated 13th December 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 364 (505/47/38), DATED THE 15TH NOVEMBER 1938.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copies of a French translation of a law, introduced before the Majlis and unanimously passed on the 5th November last, to interpret Article XXXVII of the Supplement to the Fundamental Law of the Persian Empire.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000002

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. The original Fundamental Law, consisting of 51 articles, was promulgated on the 30th December, 1906. The Supplement of 107 articles followed on the 7th October, 1907, and the thirty-seventh article here referred to reads as follows :—

> " The succession to the Throne, in case of there being more than one son, passes to the eldest son of the King whose mother is a Princess and of Persian race. In case the King should have no male issue, the eldest male of the Royal Family who is next of kin shall rank next in succession to the Throne. If, however, in the case supposed above, male heirs should subsequently be born to the King, the succession will *de jure* revert to such heir."

3. This is not the first interpretation that has been decreed in connexion with the article in question. In consequence of the replacement of the Kajar by the Pahlavi dynasty, the question of the succession was dealt with in the Majlis on the 12th December, 1925, by the following modification, which was reported by Sir P. Loraine in his despatch No. 667 of the 18th December, 1925 :—

> " The eldest son, if born of a Persian mother, shall be the heir apparent to the Throne. In the event of the Shah having no son, the heir to the Throne shall be designated by His Imperial Majesty, subject to the approval of the Majlis. No member of the Kajar family can, however, be so designated."

4. The present interpretation, as need hardly be said and is indeed explicitly stated in the preamble to the law, is occasioned by the intended marriage of the Crown Prince to an Egyptian Princess. In introducing the law, the Minister of Justice made a lengthy speech in which he referred, first, to the constitutional law as being a set of principles couched in general terms, which required the interpretation of the Majlis provided for by Article 27 of the Supplement to the Fundamental Law. Secondly, he described the means by which, according to the Civil Code, Iranian nationality was acquired, and drew a distinction between " essential " means of acquisition (*e.g.*, being born of an Iranian father, born on Iranian soil), which conferred an inalienable title, and " accessory " means (*e.g.* by marriage with an Iranian), which conferred only a title that might be lost as a result of such things as divorce or death of the husband. Thirdly, he said that the phrase, which appears in the translation of Article 37 in paragraph 2 above, as " of Persian race " and which the ' Journal de Teheran ' has conveniently rendered " Iranian d'essence " in the enclosed extract, if it meant that the entire ancestry had to be proved Iranian, was a thing for which no one could qualify. And that the intention of the Constitution was that the mother of the future heir apparent should have acquired her title to be an Iranian, not by the mere fact of her marriage with the ruler, but by one of the " essential " means envisaged by the Civil Code, previous to her marriage. Fourthly, he added that it was not considered sufficient, in the case of the future Empress, that she should acquire Iranian nationality in one of the ways open to anybody under the Civil Code, and for this reason the provision for an Imperial decree had been included in the law.

[Enclosure in Tehran Despatch No. 364 of the 15th November 1938.]

Extract from the ' Journal de Téhéran ' of 8th November, 1938.

PRÉAMBULE.

Le mot Iranien d'essence mentionné à l'article 37 de la loi fondamentale complémentaire de la Constitution n'ayant jusqu'à présent pas été clairement interprété dans les diverses lois de l'Empire.

Afin qu'au moment où une alliance entres les Familles Impériale de l'Iran et Royale de l'Egypte est en roie de réalisation, aucune imprécision ne subsiste sur la situation juridique de la Future Impératrice et du Futur Prince

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000003

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Héritier, le Ministre de la Justice soumet à l'approbation du Parlement l' article unique suivant interprétant l'A. 37 de la loi fondamentale complémentaire de la Constitution et en demande le vote au moyen de la procédure de double urgence.

Article unique interpretation de l'A. 37 de ta loi fondamentale complementaire de la Constitution.

On entend par " mère Iranienne d'essence ", tel qu'il est mentionné a l'A. 37 de la loi fondamentale complémentaire de la Constitution tant la mère qui suivant le paragraphe 2 de l'A. 976 du code civil est de filiation Iranienne que la mère à qui avant son mariage avec le Souverain ou l'Héritier du Trône de l'Iran, en vue des raisons supérieures de l'Etat, un decret Impérial aura accorde la qualité Iranienne, sur la proposition du Gouvernement et avec l'approbation du Parlement.

---

(80)

No. 178.

To : The Secretary to the
Government of India,
in the Exernal Affairs Department,
New Delhi.

With the compliments of His Majesty's Representative.
Copy of Tehran Despatch No. 390 of 13/12 to Foreign Office.

British Legation,
Tehran,
13th December 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 390 (330/31/38), DATED THE 13TH DECEMBER 1938.

Copy to India No. 178.

Copy to D. O. T.

With reference to my despatch No. 300 of the 31st August, I have the honour to report that Monsieur Majid Ahy has been dismissed from the post of Minister of Roads and Communications, which he had held since January, 1936. An account of his career is given in Tehran Personalities Report for 1938 under No. 9.

2. The reason for Monsieur Ahy's dismissal is not definitely known. I understand, however, that while he succeeded in carrying out work organised by his predecessor, he failed to deal satisfactorily with more important questions affecting the new railway lines, while the roads department of the Ministry has, I hear on good authority, fallen into complete confusion. As a result, it is said that Monsieur Ahy was abruptly informed by the Shah at the conclusion of a meeting of the Council of Ministers that he need not attend the next meeting. No successor has as yet been appointed, though it is rumoured that Monsieur Ali Mansur, at present Minister of Industry and Mines, (Tehran Personalities No. 122), may be transferred to the vacant Ministry, which he held from January, 1933, to January, 1936. Monsieur Ali Soheily, recently Minister in London and, for a few weeks, Minister for Foreign Affairs, is also mentioned as a possibility.

3. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000004

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(81)

(713/2/38)

To: Sir H. A. F. Metcalfe,
Government of India,
New Delhi.

With the compliments of H. J. Seymour His Majesty's Representative.
Copy of letter (713/2/38) of 13/12 to Lt.-Col. Fraser-Tytler, Kabul.

British Legation,
Tehran,
13th December, 1938.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, KABUL, No. 713/2/38, DATED THE 13TH DECEMBER 1938.

You may be interested to hear the following story about Muhammad Taqi Gushbeig, who was Minister of Court to the Amir of Bokhara until the arrival of the Bolsheviks. You probably know that Gushbegi, who is of Persian extraction, though a native of Bokhara, settled in Iran, first in Meshed and then in Tehran after his expulsion from Bokhara.

Gushbegi recently told the Oriental Secretary that a Bokhariot, now in Tehran, had recently approached him, saying that the Japanese Minister here would like to meet him. The Bokhariot indicated that the Japanese Legation would like to get into touch with the Amir, but Gushbegi states that he declined the Minister's invitation.

This may, of course, be merely a move to try to make us interested in Gushbegi and his master, who feel rather out in the cold since they were expelled from Bokhara. There is, however, nothing inherently improbable in Japanese efforts to capture the Muslims of Central Asia, of whom the Amirs of Bokhara have, in the past, been among the most influential. Any such scheme would, of course, have as its object the stirring up of trouble for the Soviets.

I should be very interested to learn if you have heard of any attempts to make use of the ex-Amir.

I have sent a copy of this letter to Metcalfe.

---

(82)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 53, dated 30th December 1938, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

P. Z. 8369/38.

(Enclosure in covering note from Foreign Office No. E 7444/281/34, dated 20th December 1938.)

Copy to Bagdad No. 57.

LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 366 (624/7/38), DATED THE 19TH NOVEMBER 1938.

With reference to my despatch No. 308 [S. No. (75)] of the 8th September, respecting the differences which had arisen between the Iranian and Soviet Governments I have the honour to report that the Iranian Minister for Foreign Affairs told me to-day that the misunderstandings which had caused the coolness between the two Governments had been, he thought, satisfactorily removed. His Excellency said that the Soviet Government had been suspicious that Iran was departing from her policy of maintaining absolutely similar relations with all foreign countries, a policy which he described as one of strict neutrality but he had found Monsieur Litvinoff, in their discussions at Geneva, in a sympathetic mood, and believed he had convinced him that the Soviet suspicions had been unfounded.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000005

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. While the disputes which took place in the summer may have been dropped, relations between Iran and the Soviet Union cannot be described as cordial. Soviet encouragement is seen, rightly or wrongly, in the case of the fifty-three persons accused of Communist activities (my despatch No. 372 of the 23rd November) and the Soviet Union is at present regarded with much suspicion.

---

(83)

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM LT.-COL. W. K. FRASER-TYTLER C.M.G., M.C., HIS MAJESTY'S, MINISTER KABUL, No. 11-S. (E), DATED THE 10TH JANUARY 1939.

I enclose herewith a copy of my demi-official letter No. 11-S. dated the 10th January, 1939, to Seymour.

DEMI-OFFICIAL LETTER FROM LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRASER-TYTLER, TO H. J. SEYMOUR, ESQ., C.M.G., HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 11-S., DATED THE 10TH JANUARY 1939.

Many thanks for your letter (713/2/38), dated 13th December, about Mahmud Taqi Gushbegi. It was interesting to hear that the Japanese Minister had been trying to get in touch with him. It all fits in with the information we get from time to time of Japanese attempts at intrigue along Russia's southern borders.

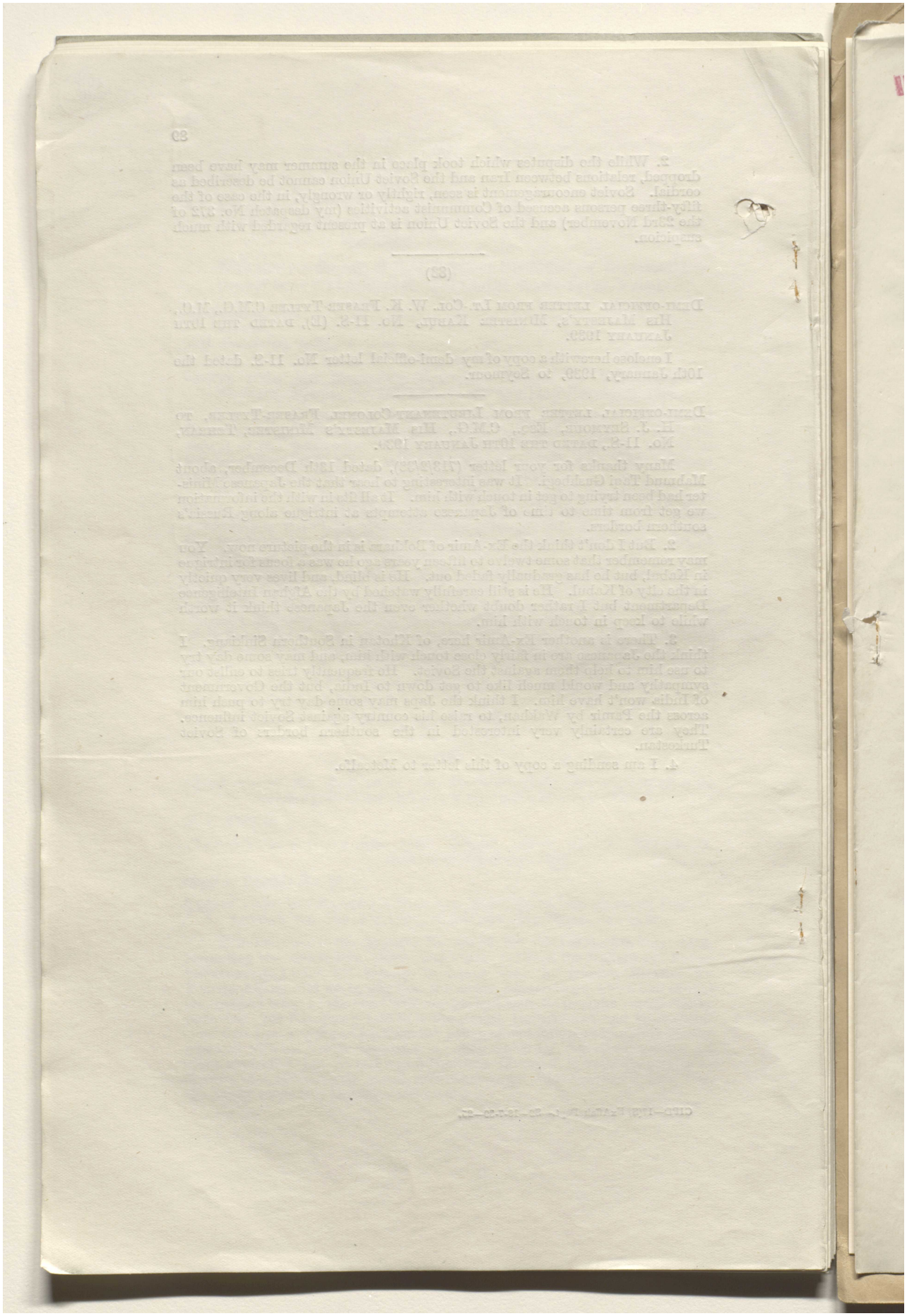
2. But I don't think the Ex-Amir of Bokhara is in the picture now. You may remember that some twelve to fifteen years ago he was a focus for intrigue in Kabul, but he has gradually faded out. He is blind, and lives very quietly in the city of Kabul. He is still carefully watched by the Afghan Intelligence Department but I rather doubt whether even the Japanese think it worth while to keep in touch with him.

3. There is another Ex-Amir here, of Khotan in Southern Sinkiang. I think the Japanese are in fairly close touch with him, and may some day try to use him to help them against the Soviet. He frequently tries to enlist our sympathy and would much like to get down to India, but the Government of India won't have him. I think the Japs may some day try to push him across the Pamir by Wakhan, to raise his country against Soviet influence. They are certainly very interested in the southern borders of Soviet Turkestan.

4. I am sending a copy of this letter to Metcalfe.

GIPD—17(S) ExAffairsDept.—S2—18.7.39—25.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000006



مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

INDEXED
FILE COPY
P.Z. 6935 1940
5472/39
Cru 28/39 (2)

SECRET. 1

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

FILE No. 33-N. OF 1939, SERIAL NOS. 1—42

Iran Series

IRAN SERIES

(1)

[*Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 2, dated 10th January 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.*]

[Enclosure in Foreign Office covering note No. E.-7820/43/34, dated 5th January, 1939.]

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 381 (505/52/38), DATED THE 3RD DECEMBER 1938. [COPY TO CAIRO No. 3.]

With reference to my despatch No. 364 of the 15th November [S. No. (79) in F. 7-N./38], I have the honour to report that on the 29th November the Majlis unanimously passed a measure approving that Iranian nationality should be conferred on Princess Fowzieh by Imperial decree, in accordance with the interpretation of Article XXXVII of the Supplement to the Fundamental Law previously passed.

2. I gather that a number of Persians consider that the dynasty would have been in a stronger position for the future if, instead of a mere interpretation, an entirely new Article XXXVII had been agreed to. It is felt, and probably with some reason, that at some date in the future, it may be easier for enemies of the dynasty to get the interpretation changed than for them to secure an alteration in the Fundamental Law.

3. A copy of this despatch is being sent to His Majesty's Ambassador at Cairo.

(2)

No. 188.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of Tehran Despatch No. 419 of 30th December 1938, to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
30th December, 1938.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 419 (210/8/38), DATED THE 30TH DECEMBER 1938.

[Copies to India, No. 188, Bagdad No. 65. Paris (210/8/39).]

In my telegram No. 147 of the 30th December, I reported the rupture of diplomatic relations between Iran and France. My French colleague had, when I saw him to day, received practically no information about what had happened in Paris to cause the Iranian Government, or rather the Shah, to proceed to this precipitate action. The whole storm seems

(S) 61 EAD

ENCLOSURE IN INDIA
FOREIGN SECRETARY'S LETTER
No. 143 DATE 0 11 RECEIVED 27-12-1940

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000008

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

to have blown up very rapidly, and Monsieur Bodard told me that all he yet knew about it was as follows.

2. On the 6th December Monsieur Bodard had an audience with the Shah, at which His Imperial Majesty was in his most agreeable form and went out of his way to express his pleasure at his talk with the Minister. Monsieur Bodard the same day underwent an operation, and has since then been confined to his bed, where in fact he still is.

3. At about the same time, it seems, certain minor French newspapers were led, on the occasion of a cat-show, to indulge in some of the usual puns on 'chat' and 'Shah', a temptation which the French press has on previous occasions been unable to resist and which, under the present régime, causes violent resentment. Monsieur Bodard is not yet certain of the further course of events: he believes, however, that the Persian Minister in Paris was received by Monsieur Bonnet in person, but that, when the Minister asked for a second interview, it was impossible to Monsieur Bonnet owing to his other engagements, himself to receive him. The Persian Minister, Monsieur Sepahbodi, has a great sense of his own importance and Monsieur Bodard suspects that he probably made the worst of matters, and may have represented that the Shah's representative was not being treated with due consideration. I understand also that the Iranian Government requested that proceedings might be instituted against the offending paper or papers under the recent decree law dealing with libellous attacks on foreign countries, but that the French Government thought it impossible to adopt this procedure in the present instance.

4. The French Minister here was, during all this, slowly recovering from his operation and received no intimation from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs that anything was amiss. The first danger signal was the appearance, during the last few days, of anti-French articles in the Iranian press. These were followed, on December 29th, by a note informing the Minister that diplomatic relations had been severed. Monsieur Bodard immediately telegraphed to Paris for instructions, but had not received them when I saw him today.

5. It is believed that the Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs made some attempt to dissuade the Shah from breaking off relations, and I have no doubt they would see the undesirability of such a step. It is, however, most unlikely that they would press their objections beyond the point of safety, and it is impossible to blame them.

6. It has long been a truism that the relations between other countries and Iran are at the mercy of journalists abroad. The present instance is an extreme example of this fact, and it must be a source of anxiety that such a grave step as the severance of relations should be decided upon with so little sense of proportion or responsibility.

7. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Bagdad and Paris.

---

(3)

No. 11.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 21-E. of 26th January 1939.

(Reference: Tehran despatch No. 161 of 28th July 1934.)

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
26th January, 1939.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000009

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure I to S. No. (3).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 21-E., DATED THE 26TH JANUARY 1939.

Copies to D. O. T. and India (No. 11).

I have the honour to refer to Sir Reginald Hoare's despatch No. 357 of the 28th July, 1934, in which details of railway finances up to the 20th March, 1934 were given. Further details of funds made available for railway construction and expenditure up to the end of Shahrivar, 1317 (22nd September 1938) were published in the vernacular in the fortnightly Journal of the Tehran Chamber of Commerce of the 7th November, 1938.

2. From the attached translation of the figures published it will be seen that expenditure up to the 22nd September, 1938, amounted to Rials 2,127,175,767·65 which, at the official rate of Rials 80 to the £, amounts to £26,589,697. To this sum has to be added the £3,416,628 drawn from sterling reserves which brings the total up to £30,006,325.

3. The revenue collected by means of the Sugar and Tea Monopoly Tax did not suffice for the Rials expenditure and loans from the Banqué Mellie Iran and the Agricultural Bank. The loans amounted to Rial 367,708,281·85 and assistance out of Government funds amounted to Rials 422,384,951.65, these two figures representing some £9,876,165.

4. Since September last two bills for credits for the railways have been submitted to the Majlis. The first was for £500,000 for the railway and for work at Bandar Shahpour, and was voted on the 2nd October. The second, for £300,000 for expenditure by the Railway Administration in foreign currency, was submitted to the Majlis on the 15th January, but so far as is known has not yet been voted.

5. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Enclosure II to S. No. (3).

DETAILS OF THE SUGAR AND TEA MONOPOLY TAX AND EXPENDITURE ON THE RAILWAY FROM THE DATE OF THE INCEPTION OF THE TAX IN 1304 (MAY 1925) TO THE END OF SHAHRIVAR 1317 (22ND SEPTEMBER, 1938).

(Translation from the Tehran Chamber of Commerce Journal of 7th November 1938.)

		Rials.
Income—		
From inception of the Tax to end of 1316 (20-3-38) .		1,225,961,654·25
First 6 months 1317 (21-3—22-9-38)		82,967,818·60
Interest up to 1312 (20-3-34) . . .	16,894,982·70	
Interest on advance to Shemshak Mine	16,944·50	16,921,927·20
Profit on sterling operations in 1308-1311	1,763,310·45	
Refund of expenses up to 1316 (20-3-38)	2,572,713,65	4,336,024·10
Nett Revenue from all railways up to Mordad 1314 (23-8-35)		9,223,113·00
Total Revenue from Monopoly etcetera		1,339,410,537·15
Assistance from Government Funds		422,384,951·65
Loans from Banque Mellie 1314-16 (21-3-35—20-3-38) . . .	297,708,281·85	
Loans from Agricultural Bank 1314 (21-3-35—20-3-36) . . .	70,000,000·00	367,708,281·85
TOTAL . .		2,129,503,770·65

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

	Rials.
Expenditure—	
Expenses for collection	37,440,571·8
Expenses of Railway Offices to 22-9-38	10,795,189·4
Expenses for construction of railway to 22-9-38	2,035,712,483·2
Expenses for iron smelting at Shemshak and survey of mines	12,726,333·2
Expenses for students in Europe	11,452,142·9
Expenses for cement factory, repairs Zahedan line and building of Noshahr port	19,049,047·0
Total Expenses	2,127,175,767·6
Cash	2,328,003·0
	2,129,503,770·6

and £3,416,628-1-6 from £ Reserves.

Expenses for Shemshak to Shahrivar 1317 (22-9-38) Rials 318,962·65 of which Rails 100,000 refunded.

F. A. G. G. 25-1-39.

---

(4)

[*Received on 5th February 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 3, dated 19th January 1939.*]

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 3, dated 19th January 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated the 13th January 1939.

Memorandum from His Majesty's Representative, Tehran, to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs, No. 395, dated the 14th December 1938, transmitting a copy of Shiraz Secret Despatch No. 22 of 21st November, 1938, on the subject of Iran Internal Situation.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated the 13th January 1939.

Despatch from British Consulate, Shiraz, to the British Legation, Tehran, No. 22 (528/S.), dated the 21st November 1938.

I have the honour to report that the army in Fars appears once again to be slipping back into the unsatisfactory state revealed in its most extreme form by the Dowlatshahi scandals of 1936-37.

2. Sartip Amidi who was brought down to restore order at first showed himself to be a strict disciplinarian and purged the district of all those officers implicated in the corruption of the old system.

3. This officer, however, like so many Iranian officials, has not been able to maintain the high principles with which he began his career in Shiraz, and it is reported from reliable sources that his severity has now been mitigated by the bribes of his subordinate officers.

4. The results of this state of affairs are already appearing. The standard of food and clothing for the conscripts has fallen and there are many cases of desertion. Moreover, these continue in spite of the extreme severity with which those captured are punished; in a recent case the deserter was found dead in the barracks, apparently as the result of a beating, the day following his capture.

5. This state of affairs has little immediate effect on the life of the people. For them the condition of the Military Road Guards (Amnieh) is far more serious. The members of this force have always made a habit of commandeering the supplies they required from the villages near which they

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

were stationed, paying nothing or only a small proportion of the price due. Of late, however, they appear to have gone further and have indulged in brigandage as outrageous as any practised by the tribes in the past.

6. A particularly bad case was recently discovered by the Fars provincial veterinary surgeon, an Austrian resident here. The story may therefore be relied upon.

A band of about fifty of the Amnieh deserted their posts each of which contains two or three men under an N. C. O. and, unknown to their officers, descended on a nearby village. They then proceeded to pillage the unarmed inhabitants who could of course offer no resistance and to clear the village of every carpet and valuable which they could discover.

7. The case was taken up by the military, and a detachment sent out to investigate. The force does not, however, seem to have performed its duties with any great thoroughness since they reported that nothing of the stolen goods could be found. The Amnieh who by then had returned to their posts denied all knowledge of the affair and none of them seems to have been punished.

8. Such a state of affairs explains much of the unrest reported so frequently from outlying districts and suggests that the banditry may well be only justified reprisals for injuries such as the above. So absolute however is the power of the military in the provinces that no improvement can be expected until the situation grows serious enough to have repercussions in Tehran. Until then the senior officers will continue to line their pockets, while villagers and conscripts suffer.

---

(5)

[*Received on 5th February 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 3, dated 19th January 1939.*]

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 3, dated 19th January 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated 18th January 1939.

DESPATCH FROM H. M.'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 396, DATED THE 16TH DECEMBER 1938.

In paragraph 13 of my despatch No. 296 of the 30th August [Enclo. to S. No. (1) in F. 143-N./38], regarding the opening of the Trans-Iranian Railway, I had the honour to report that engineers were engaged on a survey of the Tehran-Tabriz section of the proposed east-west line.

2. Early in November it was announced in the press that the experts attached to the Ministry of Roads and Communications were preparing plans for this east-west line, that it would run from Semnan to Meshed and from Tehran to Tabriz, and that work on certain sections of the line would be put in hand in the near future. About the same time the commercial secretary to His Majesty's Legation was informed that the Consortium Kampsax hoped shortly to sign a contract for a network of railways which would include lines from Tehran to Tabriz, Tehran to Yezd and Kerman, and possibly Tehran to Meshed.

3. Negotiations continued during the month of November, but it recently became apparent that they had broken down. M. Saxild had intended to return to Denmark for a few weeks, but has now decided to remain in Tehran until a new Minister of Roads and Communications is appointed to succeed M. Majid Ahy, whose dismissal was reported in my despatch No. 390 of the 13th December, and who is now definitely understood to be in prison. That M. Saxild is not unduly optimistic can be judged by the fact that he recently told Mr. Bland (a special representative of Messrs. Lindsay, Parkinson and Company) that he would be well advised to return to London, as it was unlikely that any decision would be reached for at least six months.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. The proposed network of new railways would probably cost between £30 and £40 million, and it is highly probable that the negotiations for their construction have broken down over the question of finance. In any case, it is unlikely that the work, except in the sections presenting little or no difficulty, will be entrusted to local contractors, since Mr. Saxild stated recently that the survey undertaken by Iranian engineers was useless and would have to be done again by competent surveyors.

5. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade.

(6)

[Enclosure in weekly letter No. 5, dated 2nd February 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated the 25th January 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 383, DATED THE 2ND DECEMBER 1938.

I have the honour to report that I was received to-day by His Imperial Majesty the Shah in order that I might hand to him personally the gift of a silver and enamel casket presented by The King. The Shah asked me to convey to His Majesty his most sincere thanks for this gift, and to assure him of the great pleasure with which he accepted this token of friendship from a ruler for whom he felt the greatest esteem.

2. After the presentation had been made the Shah kept me for some twenty minutes in further conversation. He referred first to the situation in Europe, and expressed the view that there was hope of a general improvement. He attached much importance to the success of the French Government in dealing with the general strike of the 30th November, and thought that this development was of good augury for the future. (His Imperial Majesty is always inclined to take a pessimistic view of the prospect of revolutionary elements gaining power in France.) He believed that there was now a chance for those leaders who were working for peace to get the upper hand of the elements working for disorder and war.

3. Turning to the events of last September, the Shah said that he would like the Prime Minister to know how cordially he had agreed with the policy which Mr. Chamberlain had then followed, a policy which was based upon the real interests of the British Empire and which had also brought benefits to the world. He said he wished His Majesty's Government to know also that they need have no anxiety about the policy of Iran; this policy was one of peace and of respect for the rights of other countries on a basis of equality and reciprocity. I thanked His Imperial Majesty for this message, and said that, in defining the policy of Iran, he had, I thought, accurately described that of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. Peace and the possibility of development which went with peace were the desire of both countries.

4. The Shah then referred to events in Turkey. He said that he had made the acquaintance of General Inönü during his visit to that country and had been much impressed with his character and capacity. He felt sure that under his presidency the policy of the Turkish Government would remain unchanged. In reply to an enquiry from me he said that he did not think that the change in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the dropping of Dr. Rüstü Aras foreshadowed any modification of Turkish foreign policy.

5. I was struck during this conversation with the very cordial references made by the Shah to the Prime Minister personally and to the policy of His Majesty's Government. In his remarks on Anglo-Iranian relations, reported above, he laid stress on the necessity of reciprocity. Whether

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

His Imperial Majesty had any special question in mind I do not know, and he did not give any example of what he meant. The assertion of equality and reciprocal treatment is, however, a cardinal point of Iranian policy, and it may be that the Shah took a convenient opportunity of again reminding us of it.

6. In conclusion, the Shah again expressed his sincere appreciation of The King's gift, and his pleasure at possessing this mark of His Majesty's friendship. I ventured to say that The King would, I knew, be happy to know that an example of English art would form an item in the fine collection which adorns the new imperial palace.

7. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Angora.

---

(7)

No. 20.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 36 of 8th February 1939 to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,

8th February, 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (7).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 36 (1/21/39), DATED THE 8TH FEBRUARY, 1939.

Copies to India No. 20.
Bagdad No. 4.
Paris (1/21/39).

With reference to my telegram No. 11 of January 13th, I have the honour to report that no change has yet taken place in the situation resulting from the rupture of diplomatic relations between Iran and France. The Iranian Minister to France, Monsieur Sepahbodi, has arrived in Tehran after closing the Legation in Paris, and it is generally believed that his reception has been rather frigid. The French Minister and his staff are still in Tehran.

2. Monsieur Bodard is still undergoing medical treatment and is more or less confined to his room. He told me yesterday that he was not without hope that it would be possible soon to bring the present misunderstanding to a close. There are in fact rumours that relations may be renewed before long, but such information as I have been able to obtain points rather in the opposite direction. There is no doubt that the members of the Iranian Government would like to see normal relations restored, but their influence is small. From the point of view of the Shah the effect of the gesture of breaking off relations is somewhat marred by the fact that the French Legation has remained in full strength at Tehran, and most of my colleagues feel that it would be easier to reach a settlement if the Minister had left. This I think is probably the truth.

3. Not only do the French Legation show no sign of leaving, but the staff has actually been increased by the arrival, a week ago, of a new mili-

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

tary attaché. This officer had actually left Paris before the rupture, but was stopped in Bucharest. He later received orders to proceed to Tehran and arrived here without difficulty. The French Minister had not been informed of his impending arrival, and I gather that the Iranian Ministry of Foreign Affairs are not best pleased at the Military Attaché's unexpected appearance.

4. A further incident has added to the troubles of the French Legation and community here. When the former French Military Attaché left some weeks ago, he transferred his stock of wines, etc., to the house of a Monsieur Mathis, the local representative of Messrs. Schneiders and other French firms. This was of course observed by the police and Monsieur Mathis was arrested. A search of his house disclosed some sporting weapons for which Monsieur Mathis had no licence. The French Minister tells me that Monsieur Mathis has not asked for any assistance from the Legation, and that the police examination of his papers gave no evidence of any activities which could possibly be considered 'political'. The matter is thus, in Monsieur Bodard's view, merely one of certain minor irregularities of which Monsieur Mathis had unfortunately been guilty. Negotiations have been proceeding for some days between the police authorities and Monsieur Mathis' representatives as to the amount of the fine which Monsieur Mathis should pay, and the French Minister expects his release in the near future. The incident has aroused a good deal of feeling among the French community here, and it must be admitted that it forms a bad precedent for the treatment of foreigners in future.

5. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Baghdad and Paris.

P.S.—Since I wrote this despatch the Minister for Foreign Affairs, in the course of a conversation which I had with him on the 11th February, observed that he had some hopes that a settlement of the trouble with France might be reached before April, as it would be a pity if the French Government were not represented on such an occasion. I said that this would indeed be a matter for regret: the relations, especially in the cultural field, between Iran and France had been so close and so long maintained that it ought to be possible to compose the present difficulty. I added that I had read Monsieur Bonnet's statement in the Chamber, and had hoped that his very cordial references to Iran might have led to a settlement. Monsieur A'lam said that Monsieur Bonnet's statement, friendly as it was, had unfortunately contained a phrase to the effect that the newspapers of which complaint was made had made no offensive reference to the Shah: the Iranian Government however maintained that the expression 'Sa Majesté le Chat' could not possibly be used without its author intending an oblique reference to the ruler of Iran. At any rate, His Imperial Majesty still felt strongly on the subject.

I think there is no doubt that Monsieur A'lam would like to see this rather absurd dispute brought to an end. He is however in rather a difficult position as, if he advises a policy of forgive and forget, and the French press should again give offence, his situation would be most unenviable.

Enclo. II to S. No. (7).

COPY OF TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 11, DATED THE 13TH JANUARY 1939.

My telegram No. 7. French Government approached Turkish Government with object of trying to arrange matters through their mediation. Turkish Ambassador has however been informed that further time must elapse before anything can be done.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00000f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. French Minister is apparently making no move to leave in spite of failure of this démarche and removal of Iranian Legation from Paris Turkish Ambassador thinks he is wrong in staying here in present circumstances and I share this view.

Enclo. III to S. No. (7).

COPY OF TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 7, DATED THE 7TH JANUARY 1939.

My telegram No. 3.

French Minister has now shown me correspondence. Main points are as follows :—

2. Iranian Minister in Paris saw French Minister for Foreign Affairs on December 13th but made no complaints and never asked for another interview. Breach of relations was thus decided upon with no previous discussion.

3. Articles which gave offence were simply on account of cat-show and Shah was not even mentioned. This has been explained to Iranian Government in a message from French Minister for Foreign Affairs containing most cordial references to Iran and Shah personally but further note from Iranian Government dated January 5th merely maintains previous point of view.

4. French thinks Ministers here have not dared mention matter again to the Shah and is trying to find some channel through which French explanations may be brought to His Majesty's notice.

---

(8)

Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 8, dated 17th February 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

MEMORANDUM FROM THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, TO THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, No. E.-1064/1064/34, DATED THE 15TH FEBRUARY 1938, TRANSMITTING A COPY OF MEMORANDUM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, TEHRAN, No. 28, DATED THE 30TH JANUARY 1939, ON THE SUBJECT OF PERSIA-SOVIET COMMERCIAL RELATIONS.

Enclosure I to S. No. (8).

MEMORANDUM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S PRINCIPAL SECRETARY OF STATE OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS, LONDON, No. 28 (214/2/39), DATED 30TH JANUARY 1939, TRANSMITTING A COPY OF TEHRAN TELEGRAM No. 1 OF 30TH JANUARY, 1939, TO HIS MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, MOSCOW, ON THE SUBJECT OF IRANO-SOVIET COMMERCIAL TREATIES.

Enclo. II to S. No. (8).

COPY OF TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO HIS MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, MOSCOW, No. 1, DATED 30TH JANUARY 1939.

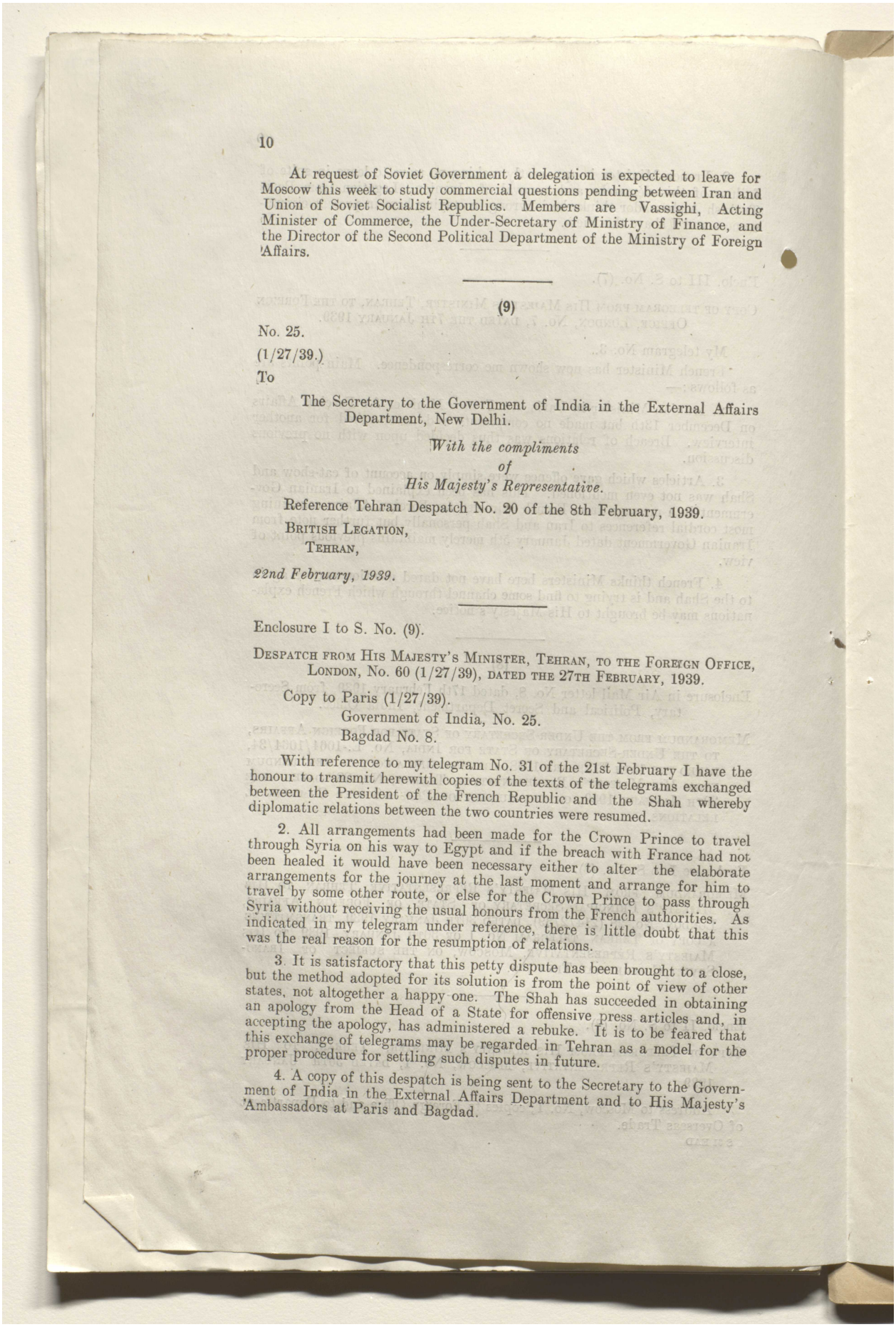
Address to Moscow, No. 1; copies to Foreign Office and to Department of Overseas Trade.

S 61 EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000010

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



At request of Soviet Government a delegation is expected to leave for Moscow this week to study commercial questions pending between Iran and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Members are Vassighi, Acting Minister of Commerce, the Under-Secretary of Ministry of Finance, and the Director of the Second Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

---

(9)

No. 25.

(1/27/39.)

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Reference Tehran Despatch No. 20 of the 8th February, 1939.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,

22nd February, 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (9).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 60 (1/27/39), DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY, 1939.

Copy to Paris (1/27/39).
Government of India, No. 25.
Bagdad No. 8.

With reference to my telegram No. 31 of the 21st February I have the honour to transmit herewith copies of the texts of the telegrams exchanged between the President of the French Republic and the Shah whereby diplomatic relations between the two countries were resumed.

2. All arrangements had been made for the Crown Prince to travel through Syria on his way to Egypt and if the breach with France had not been healed it would have been necessary either to alter the elaborate arrangements for the journey at the last moment and arrange for him to travel by some other route, or else for the Crown Prince to pass through Syria without receiving the usual honours from the French authorities. As indicated in my telegram under reference, there is little doubt that this was the real reason for the resumption of relations.

3. It is satisfactory that this petty dispute has been brought to a close, but the method adopted for its solution is from the point of view of other states, not altogether a happy one. The Shah has succeeded in obtaining an apology from the Head of a State for offensive press articles and, in accepting the apology, has administered a rebuke. It is to be feared that this exchange of telegrams may be regarded in Tehran as a model for the proper procedure for settling such disputes in future.

4. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Paris and Bagdad.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000011

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure II to S. No. (9).

EXTRACT FROM 'LE JOURNAL DE TEHRAN' OF THE 21ST FEBRUARY, 1939.

RÉTABLISSEMENT.

des relations diplomatiques entre le Gouvernement Impérial et le Gouvernement de la République Française.

Télégrammes échangés entre Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah et Son Excellence le Président de la République Française.

19 février 1939.

Sa Majesté Réza Chah Pahlavi, Empereur de l'Iran.

A l'occasion du prochain mariage de Chahpour Mohammad Reza, Je tiens à assurer Votre Majesté de la part très profonde que Je prends à la joie qu'éprouve la Famille Impériale, et à lui renouveler l'expression de mes sentimenes d'amitie et d'admiration pour la Nation iranienne et pour Son Auguste Personne. La sincérité de ces sentiments me porte à regretter davantage la rupture des rapports officiels entre la France et l'Iran et à déplorer que l'état actuel des relations diplomatiques entre Nos deux gouvernements ne permette pas aux autorités de la République de s'associer à la célébration de cet illustre événement avec tout l'éclat qu'Elle souhaiterait. C'eut cependant été le désir de la France tout entière de maintenir en cette circonstance le prix qu'Elle attache aux liens traditionnels d'amitié qui ont subsisté depuis des siècles entre les deux Pays et à rendre témoignage du respect que lui inspire la Personne de Votre Majesté ainsi que de l'admiration qu'Elle éprouve pour l'œuvre inoubliable de civilisation et de progrès réalisée en Iran depuis son avènement. C'est mon vœu le plus vif que l'expression des sentiments véritables de mon Pays ne soit point empêchée par un état de chose résultant fortuitement des regretttables écarts de publicistes sans considération ni crédit; incidents que le Gouvernement de la République a déplorés d'autant plus sincèrement qu'ils étaient préjudiciables aux intérêts des deux Nations amies. Je ne veux pas mettre en doute pour ma part que les relations les plus cordiales ne puissent être reprises entre la France et l'Iran dans des conditions qui soient de nature à justifier la confiance que je prie Votre Majesté d'avoir dans la loyauté et la sincérité des sentiments du peuple français à l'égard de la Nation iranienne.

Albert Lebrun,

---

20 Février 1939
1er Esfand 1317.

Son Excellence Monsieur Albert Lebrun, Président de la République Française, Paris.

La réception de l'aimable télégramme de Votre Excellence Nous donne l'occasion d'exprimer encore une fois Notre vive satisfaction et Nos remerciements sincères envers la personne de Votre Excellence, en qui Nous avons toujours reconnu un ami véritable de l'Iran et de Nous-même.

Nous tenons à assurer Votre Excellence que Nous n'éprouvons aucun ressentiment à l'égard de Sa Personne. Nous voulons en même temps saisir cette occasion pour exposer les raisons qui Nous ont poussé malgré Nous à prendre la récente mesure.

Notre décision ne provenait pas uniquement de la publication de quelques articles offensants par certains journaux. Nous avions l'impression que, depuis plusieurs années on ne s'était pas rendu compte exactement

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000012

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

en France des changements survenus dans Notre Pays ni fait effort pour connaître de façon plus juste le Nouvel Iran. Ces sentiments, dont la presse française Nous apportait l'écho, Nous ont incité à rompre les relations entre Nos deux Pays et à remettre leur rétablissement à un moment où la France se montrerait désireuse d'apprécier Notre Pays sous son vrai jour.

Cependant, en considération du respect que Nous éprouvons à l'égard de Votre Excellence, Nous sommes tout disposé à laisser dans l'oubli le passé et à rétablir les relations diplomatiques.

Nous attendons de Votre Excellence, dont les bonnes intentions sont manifestes, qu'Elle porte une attention spéciale à ce que cès relations soient fondées sur une base solide et confiante, celle d'une meilleure connaissance mutuelle, afin que l'avenir Nous épargne le retour d'aussi déplorables incidents.

Réza Pahlavi.

---

(10)

No. 39.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Despatch No. 80-E. of 16th March 1939 to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
16th March 1939.

Enclo. I to S. No. (10).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 80-E., DATED THE 16TH MARCH 1939.

Copy to D. O. T.

India No. 39.

With reference to Mr. Butler's despatch No. 93-E. of the 9th March, 1938 [S. No. (27) in F. 7-N./38], I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith extracts from the 'Journal de Tehran' giving details and estimates of the budget for the Iranian year 1318 (22nd March, 1939 to the 21st March, 1940), which was approved by the Majlis on the 5th March.

2. For the first time since 1928-29 a deficit is revealed, which is larger than the total expenditure in 1928-29. Estimates of expenditure in the coming year, apart from credits from state reserves in sterling, amount of Rials 2,613,481,987 (£32,668,525 at the official rate of Rials 80 to the £) and Revenue is estimated at Rials 1,930,096,700 (£24,126,210), leaving a deficit of Rials 683,385,287 (£8,542,316).

3. On the Revenue side, it will be noted that receipts from the Sugar and Tea Monopoly Tax, as well as the Road Tax, are now included in the ordinary budget, increasing the revenue from Customs and from Monopolies.

4. Comparative lists of the chief sources of revenue and of the chief headings of expenditure herewith transmitted show the increases over the figures of the previous budget. Attention may be drawn to the estimated increase in indirect taxation, though direct taxation remains at the same figure. Estimated revenue from Industries is increased by Rials 20,000,000 from the tar and sleeper factory, Rials 10,000,000 from 'Factory No. 5' which is thought to be the gas mask factory, and Rials 10,000,000 from the glycerine and soap factory.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000013

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

5. On the expenditure side, the outstanding increase is for Roads and Communications, the new estimates amounting to Rials 853,550,000 (£10,669,376) or about 33 per cent. of the total expenditure. A sum of Rials 150,000,000 (£1,875,000) for the Administration of Mines and for iron and brass foundries brings the estimates for the Ministry of Industry and Mines to Rials 455,430,000 (£5,693,000) or about 17 per cent. of the total. Rials 60,000,000 have been added to the estimates for the Ministry of War, bringing the total up to Rials 415,408,380 (£5,192,600) representing about 16 per cent. of the total expenditure: to this may be added the credit out of reserves of £2,000,000.

6. To meet the declared deficit, it is stated that Rials 140,000,000 will be available from the sale of the cotton mill at Behshahr (late Ashraf), which it is understood, has been purchased by the Shah, payment to be made by instalments. A further sum of Rials 160,000,000 "en devises étrangères" is to help to diminish the deficit; it would appear that half of this sum (or £1,000,000) is to come out of reserves—out of which £2,000,000 has already been earmarked for the Ministry of War and £1,000,000 for the railway and ports. The other half is to be raised by long term credits. The rest of the deficit is to be covered by unforeseen receipts, revenue from commercial enterprises of the State and by borrowings from banks in the country. I have heard of the possibility of an increase in income-tax on large profits, that is to say that the present rate of 4 per cent. on such profits may be raised considerably.

7. A copy of the bill for the Supplementary Law to the budget, published on the 9th March, is also furnished herewith.

8. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

Enclosure II to S. No. (10).

EXTRACT FROM "LE JOURNAL DE TÉHRAN", 28TH FEBRUARY, 1939, No. 1092.

BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1318.

(22 MARS 1939—21 MARS 1940.)

soumis à la Chambre dans sa séance du 7 Esfand 1317.

(26 février 1939.)

An Parlement National,

L'Article Unique concernant le budget des recettes et des dépenses pour l'année 1318 avec une liste annexe est soumis à votre approbation. J'ai l'honneur d'attirer l'attention de la Chambre sur les points suivants:

(1) Conformément à l'Article IX de la loi sur le Monopole d'Etat du sucre et du thé votée le 9 Khordad 1304 (31 juillet 1925), les recettes provenant de ce Monopole doivent être affectées aux voies ferrées; de même, conformément à l'Article VI de la Loi modifiant la taxe de route votée le 8 chahrivar 1311 (30 août 1932) le produit de cette taxe doit être affecté à la construction et à l'entretien du réseau routier, déduction faite des subventions faites à l'Education Nationale, l'Hygiène Publique, aux œuvres de bienfaisance et aux municipalités.

Les recettes prévues par ces lois devaient être portées à un compte spécial et servent exclusivement aux dépenses des voies ferrées et des routes.

Au cours de ces dernières années les frais des constructions massives de chemins de fer et de routes n'ont pu être couverts par ces sources; il a fallu chaque année inscrire au budget général des crédits importants, comme en

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000014

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

1318 par exemple où un crédit de cinq cent vingt-deux millions de rials (522,000,000 de rials) a été ajouté aux prévisions des recettes du monopole du sucre et du thé et un crédit de quatre-vingt dix millions de rials aux prévisions de recettes de la taxe de route afin d'assurer l'exécution des travaux.

En outre, la tenue d'un compte spécial pour ces recettes entraîne des dépeuses administratives supplémentaires.

Il n'y a plus motif pour comptabiliser dans ces conditions à part ces recettes, le gouvernement, dans un but de simplification, a jugé nécessaire de les inscrire au compte général, et de porter toutes les dépenses de construction des voies ferrées et des routes ainsi que toutes les autres dépenses imputées sur le produit de la taxe de route dans le budget général. Le total de tous les crédits est ainsi couvert par celui des recettes.

Les impôts spéciaux seront perçus jusqu'à achèvement des principales voies ferrées et des routes. Ils seront alors abolis.

Le budget de l'exercice 1318 a été élaboré en prenant en considération les points que je viens d'exposer. L'Article Unique présenté à la Chambre comprend aussi une modification d'une partie de la Loi qui ne correspond plus avec les nécessités de l'heure.

(2) Attendu que tous les crédits d'ordre économique ont été portés au budget de l'exercice 1318, il est nécessaire que les recettes qui leur avaient été affectées soient portées au compte général des recettes. Il a donc été décidé que le produit de la différence entre le prix à l'achat et à la vente des licences d'exportation, qui avait été désigné à la converture des dépenses d'ordre économique conformément à l'Article IV de la loi du 19 Tyr 1313 (10 juillet 1934) sera aussi porté au budget général.

Voici le résumé du budget de l'exercice 1318 (22 mars 1939—21 mars 1940).

	Rials.
Total des dépenses conformément à la première partie de la liste annexe	2,613,481,987
Total des recettes conformément à la seconde partie de la liste annexe	1,930,096,700
Excédent de dépenses	683,385,287

Quoique, à première vue, le budget se clôture par un déficit de 683,385,287 rials, un examen attentif montre que les dépenses normales ne dépassent pas les recettes, le surplus porte sur des dépenses extraordinaires prévues au courant du prochain excercice pour les voies ferrées et l'outillage national.

Contre ce déficit on dispose 140,000,000 de rials provenant de recettes commerciales et de la vente de la fabrique d'indienne de Behchahr. Le crédit de 160,000,000 de rials en devises étrangères est couvert à concurrence de 80,000,000 par un prélèvement sur la réserve nationale et pour le reste par des emprunts à long terme.

Le déficit prévu du budget est done abaissé à 383,385,285 qui sera couvert par des recettes impévues, les bénéfices des entreprises commerciales de l'Etat, des emprunts auprès des banques du pays,

Voici une liste montrant les majorations de dépenses de l'exercice 1318 comparativement à celui de 1317 (21 mars 1938—21 mars 1939).

	Rials.
(1) Voies ferrées	406,000,000
(2) Ministère de l'industrie et des mines et établissements qui en relèvent	125,500,000
(3) Routes	45,000,000
(4) Ministère de la guerre	40,000,000
(5) Construction d'un hôpital de 500 lits	39,000,000
(6) Dépenses d'utilite publique	25,000,000
(7) Achèvement des travaux neufs du Ministère des PTT	15,000,000
(8) Achèvement des hôpitaux et des travaux neufs de l'Administration de l'hygiène publique	13,800,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000015

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

		Rails.
(9)	Dépenses d'équipement des ports, grues, phares, remorqueurs, etc.	13,700,000
(10)	Travaux neufs du Ministère de la Justice, achèvement de la construction du Palais de justice	12,000,000
(11)	Travaux neufs du Ministère de l'Education nationale, achèvement de l'équl'pement de ce ministère	11,000,000
(12)	Premier versement sur l'achat d'un navire de haute mer	10,000,000
(13)	Ministère des Finances	7,000,000
(14)	Direction de la Police	5,000,000
(15)	Direction de la Gendarmerie	5,000,000
(16)	Ateliers de décorticage du riz	4,600,000
(17)	Complément du capital initial de la Banque Agricole	4,000,000

Article unique

La Chambre adopte le budget de l'exercice 1318 (22 mars 1939-21 mars 1940), exception faite des redevances de la concession du pétrole à porter au compte de la réserve nationale conformément à liste annexe, accusant un total de dépenses 2.613.481.987 rials et des prévisions de recettes de 1.930.096.700 rials. La Chambre autorise le ministre des finances à payer les dépenses: traitements des fonctionnaires et crédits inscrits au budget de 1318 selon les chapitres, et dans la limite des crédits approuvés à l'annexe est selon le budget détaillé de l'exercice 1317, jusqu'à concurrence des crédits des chapitres du budget de 1317 prévus dans celui de 1318.

Ces dispositions sont applicables jusqu'au renvoi à la commission des finances soit fin ordi behecht 1318 (21 mai 1939) au plus tard, des budgets des divers ministères. Les dépenses mentionnées plus haut seront engagées conformément au budget proposé après approbation par la Commission des finances.

(2) Le ministre des finances est autorisé à engager 2,000,000 de livres sterling pour le compte du ministère de la guerre et 1,000,000 de livres sterling pour les voies ferrées et les ports de Bandar Chah et Bandar Chahpour, à prélever sur la réserve nationale.

Ces crédits ne pourront être employés qu'au cours d'une année financière seulement.

(3) Le Ministre des finances est autorisé à couvrir en cas de besoin le déficit du budget de l'année 1318 par les revenus imprévisibles de ces entreprises commerciales, par la voie d'emprunts aux banques du pays ou par ces deux moyens à la fois.

(4) L'Article IX de la Loi instituant le monopole d'Etat sur le sucre et le thé, votée le 9 khordad 1304 (31 juillet 1925) et une partie de l'article VI de la loi sur la taxe de routes, du 8 chahrivar 1311 (30 août 1932) étant en contradiction avec la présente loi, seront abrogés à partir du premier farvardine 1318 (22 mars 1939).

(5) Le Ministre des finances est autorisé à porter dès le début de l'année 1318 au compte des recettes générales du pays celles provenant de la différence entre les cours à l'achat et la vente des certificats d'exportation ainsi que l'actif disponible à la fin de l'exercice 1317 (21 mars 1939) en provenant. Les dépenses prévues à l'Article IV de la Loi sur les certificats d'exportation de Tyr 1313 (juillet 1934) seront couvertes à concurrence des crédits prévus par le budget général.

Remarque la partie de l'Article IV étant en contradiction avec la présente Loi est abrogée.

Le Président du Conseil.
(S). Mahmoud Djam.
Le ministre des Finances:
(S). Mahmoud Bader.
(A suivre).

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000016

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

EXTRACT FROM "LE JOURNAL DE TEHRAN", 1ST MARCH, 1939, No. 1093.

Nos d'ordre	RECETTES. DETAILS.	Eurials
	Ministère des finances	
	Contributions directes	
1	Impôt sur le revenu et droit de timbre	140,000,000
2	Impôt successoral	13,000,000
3	Reliquat exigible au titre de l'impôt foncier et la valeur des biens domaniaux ayant fait retour à l'Etat	4,000,000
	Contributions indirectes	
4	Impôt de trois pour cent et divers	60,000,000
5	Impôts sur le pétrole et l'essence	80,000,000
6	Impôts, taxes, banderoles, participation aux bénéfices des distilleries auxquelles l'Etat participe financièrement	42,000,000
7	Impôts sur les abattoirs et divers	10,000,000
8	Enregistrement desvéhicules non automobiles, reliquat exigible	700,000
9	Recettes des forêts et divers	10,000,000
10	Impôts indirects divers y compris les impôts sur les ventes aux enchères et le dixième des taxes municipales de pesage	2,000,000
	Douanes	
11	Droits sur le sucre, le thé, les importations et exportations en général, droits de chancellerie et divers	421,500,000
12	Taxe de route	80,000,000
	Monopoles	
13	Monopole du tabac	180,000,000
14	Monopole de l'opium, droits d'exportation sur l'opium	85,000,000
15	Monopole des étoffes	82,000,000
16	Monopole du sucre et du thé	160,000,000
17	Monopole des allumettes	5,000,000
18	Monopole des automobiles	18,000,000
	Concessions	
19	Redevance de la Compagnie des Pêcheries ; arriérés de redevances	11,200,000
20	Redevances au titre de la concession du téléphone, des autres concessions, reliquats exigibles.	790,000
21	Traitement du commissaire iranien des pétroles à Londres	200,000
	Produit des actions détenues par l'Etat	
22	Actions de la Banque Mellié Iran	85,000,000
23	Actionsde la Société des étoffes	8,500,000
24	Actions des pétroles du Sud	4,000,000
25	Actions de la Banque Agricole et Industrielle de l'Iran	5,000,000
26	Actions de la Société d'assurances IRAN	900,000
27	Actions de la S. A. CENTRALE	10,000,000
28	Bénéfices de l'Office d'importation du thé	13,000,000
	Biens domaniaux, mines et pêcheries.	
29	Revenus des biens domaniaux	14,000,000
30	Recettes des mines d'oxyde de fer, participation de 10% sur les bénéfices des gisements exploités à ciel ouvert et des pêcheries	18,000,000
	Recettes des fonds spéciaux	
31	Quatre pour cent (4%) de la valeur des exportations des peaux d'agneau (Article 11 de la Loi du 14 Tyr 1304 (5 juillet 1926)	2,000,000
32	Part de l'hygiène publique sur les recettes des ports (Article IV de la loi du 5 bahman 1305) (5 janvier 1928)	440,000
	Créances de l'Etat	
33	Créances sur différentes personnes à recouvrir par le Ministère des finances	2,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000017

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nos d'ordre		Eu rials
	Parlement National	
34	Recettes de l'imprimerie et du Parc de Baharestan	2,500,000
	Ministère de la Justice.	
35	Recettes des greffes des tribunaux	4,400,000
36	Recettes des justices de paix et des parquets (Loi du 24 Tyr 1309 (15 juillet 1931)	100,000
37	Recettes d'enregistrement et des registres fonciers	14,100,000
38	Vingt-cinq pour cent des recettes d'enregistrement	3,200,000
39	Redevances des titulaires des bureaux d'enregistrement	1,800,000
40	Recettes de la vente des formulaires et registres	830,000
	Ministère de l'Intérieur	
41	Recettes de la Préfecture, droits sur les passeports et permis de séjour	400,000
42	Recettes de l'Hygiéne Publique (vente des timbres, stupéfiants et autres produits et de l'Institut Pasteur	300,500
43	Droits d'inspection sanitaire des navires, droits de quarantaine	10,000
44	Recettes de l'état-civil	600,000
	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères	
45	Droits de chancellerie sur les passeports et les pièces d'identité	830,200
	Ministère des PTT	
46	Recettes postales	15,500,000
47	Recettes télégraphiques et radiotélégraphiques	38,000,000
48	Société des Téléphones et divers	190,000
	Ministère de l'Education Nationale	
49	Recettes des fondations pieuses (droits de gérance) etc.	6,000,000
50	Mensualités des élèves des établissements scolaires non primaires	950,000
51	Droits de timbre sur les licences, certificats et autres	600,000
52	Vente des livres, annuaires et programmes	80,000
53	Recettes diverses	30,000
	Ministère du Commerce.	
54	Recettes de la vente des timbres de licences	2,500
55	Recettes de la vente des formulaires, le reliquat du produit de la vente des marchandises prohibées, des poids et mesures, etc.	583,500
	Ministère de l'Industrie et des Mines	
56	Recettes des écoles des Arts et Métirs	50,000
57	Vente des broderies, faiences et autres	60,000
58	Recettes de la fabrique de goudron et de traverses	37,000,000
59	Recettes de la fabrique Numéro 5	10,000,000
60	Recettes de la fabrique de glycérine et de savon	10,000,000
61	Recettes de la cimenterie	60,000,000
62	Recettes des sucreries	42,500,000
63	Recettes de l'administration des mines	10,220,000
	Département de l'Agriculture	
64	Recettes des fermes modèles	1,230,000
	Autres Recettes.	
65	Recettes diverses prévues et non prévues	51,800,000
66	Recettes des passeports dans les provinces (Préfecture de Police)	1,800,000
67	Bénefice des licences d'exportation	20,000,000
68	Report au compte de l'exercice 1318 (22 mars 1939-21 mars 1940 de recettes à l'exercice 1317 (21 mars 1938-21 mars 1939)	27,000,000
	Total Général	1,930,096,700

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000018

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

EXTRACT FROM "LE JOURNAL DE TEHRAN", 2ND MARCH, 1939, No. 1094.

Nos d'ordre		Eu rials
	Depenses	
1	Ministère de la Cour et Secrétariat particulier de Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah	5,207,480
2	Parlement	9,985,000
3	Présidence du Conseil	910,000
	Ministère de la Guerre	
4	Ministère de la Guerre	363,729,980
5	Gendarmerie	35,678,400
6	Dépassement des crédits pour achat de fourrage et de blé	16,000,000
	Ministère de l'Intérieur	
7	Ministère de l'Intérieur	13,700,000
8	Elections	1,200,000
9	Administration générale de la Police	40,680,000
10	Bureau de presse	346,000
11	Hygiène Publique	41,080,000
12	Institut Pasteur	1,600,000
13	Hôpital de 500 lits	44,994,664
14	Administration de l'état-civil	15,601,000
15	Bureaux de recrutement, déplacement des conscrits indigènes résidant à l'étranger, engagements des années précédentes	500,000
	Ministère de la Justice	
16	Ministère de la Justice	40,000,000
17	Administration de l'Enregistrement et du registre foncier	16,146,000
	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères	
18	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères	26,100,000
19	Crédits de construction des commisstariats de frontières, engagements de l'exercice 1317	1,300,000
	Ministère des PTT	
20	Ministère des PTT	58,000,000
	Ministère de l'Education Nationale	
21	Ministère de l'Education Nationale	79,000,000
22	Boursiers à l'Etranger	5,000,000
	Ministère du Commerce	
23	Ministère du Commerce	5,200,000
	Département de l'Agriculture	
24	Département de l'Agriculture	40,406,000
25	Assechement des marécages, prophylaxie, et engagements de l'année 1317	2,200,000
26	Luttee contre les sauterelles et engagements de l'exercice 1317	1,950,000
27	Destruction des staphylins et engagements de l'exercice 1317	600,000
	Ministère des Finances	
28	Ministère des finances, administration des douanes et Cour des Comptes	61,698,378
29	Monopole de l'opium	4,650,000
30	Monopole du tabac	3,970,000
	Ministère de l'Industrie et des Mines	
31	Ministère de l'Industrie et des Mines	12,600,000
32	Construction d'immeubles et achats de terres	5,000,000
33	Fabrique d'indiennes, Ecole pratique de tissage, remboursement des emprunts de l'année dernière	15,580,000
34	Fabrique de glycérine et de savon	23,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000019

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nos d'ordre		En rials
35	Fabrique No 5	22,250,000
36	Fabrique de traverses, de goudron et de créosote	36,000,000
37	Sucreries	92,700,000
38	Modifications et compléments apportés à la sucrerie de Varamine	5,000,000
39	Fabrique de ciment	14,000,000
40	Administration des mines, fonderies de fer et de cuivre	150,000,000
41	Echéances des hauts fourneaux relatives à l'exercice 1318	41,000,000
42	Huileries	8,000,000
43	Fabrique d'articles en caoutchouc	6,000,000
44	Fabrique de carbonate de soude et soude caustique	4,800,000
45	Fabrique d'acide chlorhydrique	1,000,000
46	Atelier de réparations et de pièces de rechange	3,000,000
47	Fabrique de conserves, engagements des années précédentes	5,500,000
48	Papeterie	10,000,000
	Ministère des Voies et Communications	
49	Ministère des Voies et Communications	1,050,000
50	Constructions, subvention à l'exploitation des voies ferrées. Voies ferrées, ports de Bandar-Chah et Bandar Chahpour	682,500,100
51	Administration des routes.	170,000,000
	Autres dépensés	
52	Pensions et obligations conformes à la Loi du 26 Esfand 1310 (17 mars 1931) ou qui seraient éventuellement accordées. Lieux Saints, engagements des années précédentes	3,500,000
53	Fonctionnaires en disponibilité	3,000,000
54	Construction et entretien des abattoirs, inspection sanitaire des boyaux	3,500,000
55	Intérêts, commissions bancaires et frais de transfert des fonds publics	1,500,000
56	Part du Lion et Soleil Rouges de Machad et Tabriz	519,050
57	Tribunaux administratifs, frais relatifs aux protestations concernant l'enregistrement et les actions juridiques, aux condamnations prononcées contre les agents de l'Etat, frais d'arbitrage des condamnations prononcées contre l'Etat, tous autres frais relatifs à des cas similaires et engagement des années précédentes	660,000
58	Entretien des terrains réservés et des domaines de la Couronne	179,000
59	Représentant du gouvernement impérial à la Compagnie des pétroles du Sud	200,000
60	Inspection de la Banque Mellié Iran	60,000
61	Investissements commerciaux de l'Etat, engagements des années précédentes	14,000,000
62	Salaires des gardiens et portiers des ministéres, engagements des années précédentes	2,500,000
63	Achats et construction d'immeubles pour les douanes et les services relevant du Ministère des finances, engagements des années précédentes	20,000,000
64	Reliquat des engagements relatifs à la fabrique de cigarettes	10,520,000
65	Silos, exécution des engagements des années précédentes	58,000,000
66	Impression, transport et tous autres frais relatifs à la fabrication des billets de Banque, engagements des années précédentes	2,708,350
67	Crédits pour dépenses prévues et non prévues	1,900,000
	Récompenses	500,000
	Fonds secrets	200,000
68	Dettes étrangères de l'Etat	6,875,000
69	Corps d'inspection du pays	350,000
70	Commissions frontières, eaux frontières	1,862,870
71	Sédentarisation des tribus, engagements des années précédentes	3,000,000
72	Dettes intérieures et engagements contractés par l'Etat	600,000
73	Réparation des immeubles publics, achats de terrains, engagements des années précédentes	1,039,118
74	Capital de l'office des céréales	8,800,000
75	Réceptions, fêtes, engagements des années précédentes	6,200,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nos d'ordre		Eu rials
76	Envoi de représentants du gouvernement, commissions du partage des terres et propriétés, exécution des lois y relatives, autres frais non prévus, engagements des années précédentes	3,100,000
77	Achat d'un bateau-drageur	2,000,000
78	Outillage national engagements des années précédentes	1,064,800
79	Subventions aux municipalités pour l'exercice 1318, engagements des années précédentes, quote-part précédemment prélevée sur le produit de la taxe de route	7,640,000
80	Quote-part des institutions de bienfaisance, précédemment prélevée sur le produit de la taxe de route	878,800
81	Augmentation du capital de la Banque Agricole	5,568,963
82	Report des crédits afférents à l'exercice 1317, payables au cours des neuf derniers mois de l'exercice 1318	27,000,000
83	Construction d'ateliers de décorticage de riz, engagements des années précédentes	9,653,400
84	Entreprise de transports Tabriz-Bazergan	434,200
85	Différence entre l'évaluation légale et le cours réel de l'or acheté au cours des années précédentes par la Banque Mellié Iran pour la couverture de la circulation fiduciaire	17,761,889
86	Achat d'un navire de haute mer	10,000,000
87	Correspondances télégraphiques et postales des administrations publiques jusqu'à présent gratuites	25,000,000
88	Capital de la société d'exportation de tabac	43,834,000
89	Phares du Golfe Persique	904,843
90	Bateaux-phares et citernes publiques	7,735,000
91	Grues mobiles	1,700,000
92	Remorqueur	2,872,800
93	Bateau-pompe	437,000
	Crédits per ordere.	
94	Fondations pieuses	6,000,000
95	Indemnités aux fonctionnaires de l'Hygiène Publique assurant l'inspection des ports quarantaines	10,000
96	Indemnités aux juges de paix et aux délégués des parquets	100,000
97	Quote-part à verser par les tilulaires des bureaux d'enregistrement	1,800,000
	Total Général	2,613,481,987

Comparison of Iranian Budgets for 1317 and 1318

Chief Sources of Ordinary Revenue

	1938-1939 Rials	1939-1940 Rials,
Direct Taxes	157,000,000	157,000,000
Indirect Taxes	185,800,000	204,700,000
Customs Duties	421,000,000	[501,500,000(a)
Monopolies	352,000,000	530,000,000(b)
Concessions	11,920,000	12,190,000
Receipts from Government shares	121,800,000	126,400,000
Public Domains (c)	33,000,000	32,000,000
Receipts from Industry	119,514,100	169,830,000
Posts and Telegraphs	28,190,000	53,690,000
Foreseen and non-foreseen receipts	25,000,000	51,000,000
Miscellaneous	73,668,548	91,786,700
	1,528,892,648	1,930,096,700

(a) Includes Road Tax (Rials 80,000,000), which is now to be included in the ordinary budget.
(b) Includes Rials 160,000,000 from Sugar and Tea Monopoly Tax.
(c) Includes receipts from mines and fisheries.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Chief Headings of Ordinary Expenditure

	1938-1939 Rials	1939-40 Rials
Ministry of War, including road guards	354,408,380	415,408,380
Ministry of Interior, including Public Health	100,593,976	159,701,664
Minsitry of Justice	42,470,000	56,146,000
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	28,931,808	27,400,000
Ministry of Posts, Teleg. and Telephones	42,956,110	58,000,000
Ministry of Education	81,458,250	84,000,000
Ministry of Finance	69,818,298	70,318,378
Ministry of Industry and Mines	329,381,595	455,430,000
Ministry of Roads and Communications	146,614,585	853,550,000
Department of Agriculture	47,574,140	45,156,000
Grain Silos, (engagements of previous years)	60,000,000	58,000,000
Purchase of an ocean going boat	..	10,000,000
Capital of the Tobacco Export Company	..	43,834,000
Engagements in connexion with cigarette Factory	22,630,200	10,520,000
Purchase and Construction of Administrations	17,000,000	20,000,000
Service of foreign debt	6,875,000	6,875,000
Telegraph and postal correspondence of Administrations (previously gratis)	..	25,000,000
Credits in previous year due	15,000,000	27,000,000
Engagements for rice husking plant	5,000,000	9,653,400
Increase in capital of Agricul. Bank	1,500,000	5,568,963
Differences between legal valuation and actual cost of gold purchased by the Banque Mellié Iran as reserve for fiduciary issue	..	17,761,889
Miscellaneous	154,806,222	154,15 8,31
	1,527,018,564	2,613,481,987

EXTRACT FROM "LE JOURNAL DE TEHRAN", 9TH MARCH, 1939, No. 1099.

PROJET DE LOI

complémentaire à la loi du budget de 1318

Présenté le 14 Esfand à la Chambre par M. le Ministre ds finances

Art. I. Sont ratifiés :

(a) Le transfert d'un crédit de 200,000 Rials sur les recettes de Bandar Pahlavi de l'année 1317 au crédit total de construction des routes.

(b) Le transfert d'un crédit de 5 millions de rials provenant de la taxe de route au budget de la municipalité en vertu du l'article VI de la loi de chahrivar 1311.

Art. II. L'Etat se réserve le droit de ne pas exiger la production d'un certificat d'exportation pour les importations de sucre des années 1316, 1317 et celles à effectuer dans l'avenir.

Art. III. Le ministre des finances se réserve le droit d'échanger les propriétés d'Ali Mohammad Bey, fils de Djafar Soltané Ouramani, situées au Kordistan, contre des biens domaniaux (Khalessé) dont les revenus s'élèvent à 3600 Rials par an.

Art. IV. Le ministre des finances se réserve le droit de verser une mensualité d'études de 2000 rials à MM. Parviz et Homayoun. fils de feu M. Davar. jusqu'à l'âge de 21 ans révolus sur le crédit des mensualité prévu au budget.

Art. V. Le ministre des finances se réserve le droit d'effectuer un achat de biens-fonds aux moments propices, sur le crédit des biens domaniaux. Il ajoutera le produit de toute vente à ce crédit.

S) 61 EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Art. VI. Les certificats d'exportation dont la validité est expirée (au terme du délai d'un an) à la suite de retards survenus dans l'accomplissement des formalités administratives prévues aux règlements d'exécution de la loi des devises, mais valables au moment de leur production à la commission des devises, seront néanmoins acceptés par la Banque Melliè Iran pendant les 4 mois qui suivent la date de la parution de la présente loi au Journal Officiel.

Art. VII. Le ministre des finances se réserve le droit de remise des contributions non acquittées à fin 1313 par les propriétaires fonciers dont la cote ne dépasse pas 200 rials dans le ressort de l'agence financière du lieu de leur propriété.

Art VIII. L'article II de la loi du 30 mehr 1312 concernant les grades des étudiants de la classe de finances est supprimé, mais la note suivante s'ajoute à l'article I de cette loi :

NOTA.—Les diplômés de l'Ecole des finances ne sont pas visés par la dernière partie de cet article; le Ministre des finances se réserve le droit de les nommer avec le 2e grade administratif.

Leur promotion suivra les règlements de la loi sur le service civil, la promotion des élèves ayant terminé la classe supérieure des finances aura lieu en vertu de l'article 24 de la même loi.

Art. IX. Pour la vente des produits agricoles et minéraux tels que la terre rouge, le sel, le tabac, l'opium, le coton etc . . . . considérés comme produits d'exportation, le ministre des finances se réserve le droit, dans les cas où la vente aux enchères serait impossible, de conclure des marchés.

Art. X. Le départemént de l'Agriculture a le droit d'améliorer la race des animaux domestiques en utilisant les crédits préres.

Art. XI. Le ministère des Voies et Communications peut s'assurer les services de techniciens et experts étrangers pour ses travaux de construction, de topographie, etc. Ces étrangers seront nommés par décret, en conseil des ministres.

Leur traitement mensuel ne peut dépasser 2000 Rials.

Art. XII. Le ministre des Finances se réserve le droit de conserver à uncompte spécial et de placer conformément à la loi les produits de la vente des certificats d'exportation non utilisés à des importations.

Art XIII. La note 1 de l'article 4 de la loi du 23 ordibecheht 1313 concernant la majoration des recettes de delivrance des papiers d'identité.

Art XIV. L'Etat se réserve le droit de prolonger pour la durée d'une année le délai des prêts consentes par la Banqué Mellié Iran et la Banque Agricole aux administrations et établissements de l'Etat.

Art. XV. L'autorisation accordée au ministre de l'Intérieur de nommer des diplômes avec le 2e grade administratif est rapportée.

Art. XVI. Les articles suivants sont applicables au cours de l'année 1318.

(a) Arts. 1 et 11 du complément à la loi du budget de 1316.
(b) Art. 24 du complément à la loi du budget de 1314.
(c) Art. 6 du complément à la loi du budget de 1313.
(d) Art. 4 du complément à la loi du budget de 1312.

Art. XVII. Les articles suivants seront applicables jusqu'à leur abolition.

(a) Art. 5, 8, 9, 10, 11 du complément à la loi de 1318.
(b) Art. 15, 16 du complément à la loi du budget de 1317.
(c) Art. 12 du complément à la loi du budget de 1316.
(d) Art. 4, 7 du complément à la loi du budget 1315.
(e) Art 28 du complément à la loi du budget 1313.
(f) Art. 21 du complément à la loi du budget 1310.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(11)

[Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 13, dated 24th March 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.]

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated 22nd March 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 39 (259/2/39), DATED THE 10TH FEBRUARY 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Ali Soheily, formerly Iranian Minister in London, who was dismissed from the post of Minister for Foreign Affairs in July last, has been appointed Governor-General of Kerman. Details of his career will be found under No. 200 in my 1938 Personalities Report.

2. In view of the important posts which he has held in the past, Monsieur Soheily's appointment to the Governorship of the impoverished province of Kerman indicates that he has not yet returned to full favour with the Shah. He has however very small private resources and will, I have no doubt, be glad to put his foot onto the official ladder again.

3. Of other Minister who fell into disfavour last year it may be worth mentioning that Monsieur Hikmat, who was well known to His Majesty's Legation during his tenure of the post of Minister of Education, has I hear returned to Tehran and there are reports that he may be re-employed before long. Monsieur Hussein Ala, who will be well remembered as an active representative of the Iranian Government in London, still remains under a cloud.

(11A)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering, letter, dated 22nd March 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 43 (252/2/39), DATED THE 11TH FEBRUARY 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Ibrahim Alam has been appointed Minister of Posts and Telegraphs. Monsieur Alam, who was formerly known as Muhammad Ibrahim Shaukat (Shaukat-ul-Mulk) C.I.E., was formerly Governor General of the Province of Fars. An account of his career will be found in my 1938 Personalities Report under No. 195, where the name should have been given as Alam, not A'lam.

2. The last Minister of Posts and Telegraphs was Monsieur Nizam-ud-Din Hikmat, who died in January, 1937. No successor to Monsieur Hikmat was appointed, and the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs has been in the hands of acting Ministers, of whom Monsieur Mohamed Hakimi was the most recent.

---

(12)

No. 31.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of Tehran despatch No. 65 of 2nd March 1939 to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
2nd March, 1939.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclo. I to S. No. (12).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 65, (320/2/39), DATED THE 2ND MARCH 1939.

Copy to India No. 31.
Bagdad No. 9.

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith copies of a report prepared by the Military Attaché to this Legation on the military review held on the 22nd February in celebration of the 18th anniversary of the Coup d'Etat.

2. I am sending copies of this despatch and its enclosure to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad.

Enclosure II to S. No. (12).

THE ANNUAL MILITARY REVIEW.

The Annual Military Review took place at the Race-course at Jalalieh on the 22nd February, the anniversary of the Coup d'Etat of 1921.

The Ministry of War had issued invitations to the whole of the Diplomatic Corps as well as to over 2,000 other guests. Accommodation in the three large public stands was therefore totally inadequate for the numbers invited. All the foreign military attachés including the new French military attaché (Commandant Alessandri) were present. The police arrangements for traffic control on the roads leading to Jalalieh were distinctly poor and no attempt was made to organize traffic lanes. Car parking arrangements were also inadequate. All cars and carriages were parked in rows in a car park with only one exit. As the general public were allowed to use this exit and walk through the car park the confusion was indescribable.

The weather was fine though bitterly cold.

The parade was drawn up on the North side of the race-course in mass in an "L" shaped formation. The total number of troops and youth organizations on parade was approximately 35,000.

A Royal Guard of Honour of one squadron was furnished by the 1st (Pahlevi) Lancers and was mounted outside the Royal Pavilion.

The parade was announced to commence at 13-30 hours. Their Royal Highnesses Princes Shahpur Ali Reza, Ghulam Reza, Ahmad Reza, Mahmud Reza and Hamid Reza, dressed in khaki uniform of the Tehran Military School arrived at 13-35 hours. They were shortly followed by His Royal Highness Shahpur Muhammad Reza Pahlevi the Crown Prince. The latter was dressed in the uniform of a Lieutenant of the General Staff. Prior to the arrival of the Shah the younger Princes posed for press photographers.

His Imperial Majesty the Shah arrived at 14-05 hours attired in his usual khaki uniform but wearing a greatcoat. On alighting from his car the National Anthem was played. His Majesty gazed slowly round the bowing Cabinet Ministers and saluting officers and then beckoned for his charger. He immediately mounted and accompanied by His Royal Highness the Crown Prince and a staff of six rode along the front rank of the parade. The assembled troops cheered His Majesty loudly as he passed each unit.

The Shah then ordered Sarlashgar (Major-General) Hadi Shaqaqi (Hisn-ud-Dowleh), Inspector of Cavalry, and in command of the parade to order arms and begin the march past. General Shaqaqi galloped off but was nearly unseated by his excited charger and only good horsemanship saved the day.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00001f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

The Shah returning direct to the Royal Pavilion dismounted and disappeared within.

At 14-26 hours seventy-five aeroplanes flew over from South to North in flights of five. The machines were as follows:—

De Havilland "Tiger-Moth"—25.
Hawker "Audax"—25.
Hawker "Hind"—15.
Hawker "Fury"—10.

Formations varied. The normal distance of two wing lengths was not adopted by all flights. Most of the aircraft flew past at a height of between 800—1,000 feet with the exception of the "Hinds" which were nearer 1,500 feet. During the fly past His Majesty emerged on the verandah of the Royal Pavilion, glanced upwards and again retired into the verandah doorway where he remained the whole afternoon invisible to the general public and only just visible to the formations marching past. The march past which lasted for 3¾ hours then commenced in the following order:—

1. *Youth Organizations*—

(i) Girl Guides—50 troops of an average strength of 25.
(ii) Boy Scouts—110 troops of an average strength of 30.
(iii) Boy Scout Cyclists—280.
(iv) Students from the University, Technical Schools and Colleges in alphabetical order—80 platoons of an average strength of 50.

2. *Cadets of the Military College*—

Two battalions of Infantry—720 all ranks.
One battalion of Engineers and Artillery—300 all ranks.

3. *The Imperial Iranian Navy*.—A detachment of the Imperial Iranian Navy consisting of three platoons of 60 ratings each.

4. *The Imperial Iranian Air Force*—

A detachment of the Imperial Iranian Air Force consisting of:—

(i) Officers Training School—one platoon (40).
(ii) Air Force other ranks—two platoons (40 each).
(iii) Cadets of the Air Force Technical School—one platoon (40).

5. *Engineers*.—1st and 2nd battalions of Engineers.

6. *Infantry*—

1st Infantry Division consisting of:—

1st (Pahlevi) Guard Regiment. (Three battalions each.)
2nd (Ahanin) Guard Regiment.
3rd (Bahadur) Regiment.
20th Infantry Regiment.

2nd Infantry Division consisting of:—

5th (Razapur) Regiment.
6th (Nadiri) Regiment.
7th Infantry Regiment.
21st Infantry Regiment.

7. *Artillery*—

3rd Regiment (Mountain) Artillery on pack 6×4 gun batteries—75 mm Bofors.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000020

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4th Regiment (Mountain) Artillery on pack 6×4 gun batteries—75 mm Bofors.

20th Regiment (Field) Artillery horse drawn 6×4 gun batteries—105 mm Skoda.

21st Regiment (Field) Artillery horse drawn 6×4 gun batteries—105 mm Skoda.

8. *Cavalry*—

(i) Cadets of Cavalry School and Officers Cadet College—7 Troops.

(ii) 1st (Pahlevi) Lancers.

2nd (Fateh) Cavalry (Shortly to be named "Fowzieh").

3rd (Hamleh) Cavarly.

4th Cavalry.

9. *Horse Artillery*.—4×4 gun batteries—Schneider 1901.

10. *Independent Mechanized Brigade*—

(i) Two companies Armoured Cars consisting of Rolls-Royce and Marmon-Herringtons. Total 36 cars.

(ii) One battalion of medium tanks—50 tanks Czecho-Moravska. Crew of three armed with one 3·7 mm gun and two machine guns.

(iii) One battalion of light tanks—50 tanks Czecho-Moravska. Crew of three armed with one heavy and one light machine gun.

(iv) Mechanized infantry—48 Bussing Nag armoured lorries each carrying driver, relief driver, commander and twenty infantrymen.

(v) Mechanized anti-aircraft heavy machine guns 4×4 batteries mounted on lorries—calibre and make unknown.

(vi) Mechanized Field Artillery—4×4 gun batteries—105 mm long Bofors drawn by Marmon-Herrington Tractors.

(vii) Mechanized anti-aircraft artillery—6×4 gun batteries—75 mm Bofors drawn by Marmon-Herrington Tractors.

NOTES.

1. *The Shah*.—The Shah was attired in his usual Khaki blouse over which he wore a greatcoat. His Majesty did not move forward on to the verandah of the Royal Pavilion throughout the review. Keeping well in the background he acknowledged the salutes of his troops with his right hand half raised to his cap. He completely ignored the Diplomatic Corps and the General public. It is reported however that on leaving the Shah expressed to the acting Minister of War his great satisfaction with all he had seen.

2. *Youth Organizations*.—Many more Girl Guides and Boy Scouts were included this year in the march past. The Girl Guides were turned out in smart dark green uniforms. These uniforms cost rials 120 (£1-10-0) each which the parents are obliged to purchase. Each troop had its own colour carried by the right guide.

The Boy Scouts were dressed exactly as our British Boy Scouts except that they wear breeches and khaki stockings instead of shorts. All carried ruck-sacks, water bottles, scout knives, lanyards, etc., and each patrol had its own coloured neckerchief.

The students were for the most part dressed in grey, but some squads wore brown or khaki clothing. All wore dark blue peaked caps.

During the march past a Boy Scout brass and bugle band played. The march past was very creditably carried out.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000021

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. *Infantry—Officers.*—All officers were dismounted. Many junior officers were observed in command of companies, and warrant officers in charge of platoons. The machine gun, close support and anti-tank units were however fully officered. A large proportion of junior officers wore glasses.

Regimental Colours.—Each regiment carried its colours at its head. The colour party consisting of the colour bearer (an N. C. O.) and two officers on his right and left. No colour belt with socket is carried which makes it difficult for the colour to be borne upright. All colours were of silk but varied in design and colour. Each battalion had a square silk pennon carried by the right guide of the leading company.

Armaments—

The second and fifth sections of each platoon were the light automatic sections. The light automatic (Brno) was carried at the slope by the No. 1. There were 54 light automatics per regiment. Following each battalion was one machine gun company on pack consisting of six guns. Following each regiment were:—

(i) One anti-tank gun platoon of six guns mounted on rubber tyred wheels and drawn by a single mule between light shafts. Following each gun was its ammunition limber also drawn by a single mule. Details of this gun are unknown.

(ii) One close support platoon of four Stokes Brandt (81 mm) Mortars on pack.

(iii) One signal platoon equipped with field telephones, cable, lamps and helios.

Dress—

The Infantry wore greatcoats with squared packs round which a neatly rolled blanket was fastened. Copper mess tins, water bottles (wide neck and uncovered) and entrenching tools were carried. Boots again showed up as a weak point. They are made of rough untanned leather and are not polished with the exception of one battalion which had endeavoured to be so but with indifferent results.

In some platoons a new issue of peaked caps had been made for the review. These were of an unpleasing mustard colour.

Generally, however, the turn out of the men was good and their equipment seemed to be new and cared for although not up to British standards. The men looked clean and healthy. Most of them being of the peasant and tribesmen class.

Drill and Marching.—No arms drill was visible from the stands. Rifles with fixed bayonets were carried almost perpendicular. This makes the slope appear regular, and even though it must be a severe strain on the arm. The dressing was good. The marching good, except that the step on passing the saluting base was a mixture of a slow march and a goose step. The foot is brought up with the knee bent and is then stamped on the ground well in advance of the body thus causing considerable jar to the body.

Pack Mules.—All animals looked fit and in good condition. All were unclipped and in many cases showed traces of rubbing, a sign of badly fitting saddlery.

Leather work.—The leather work of the anti-tank and close support platoons was new. The remainder looked serviceable but was unpolished and not up to British standards.

4. *Cavalry—Horses—*

Officers' chargers were on the whole well bred and turned out. They were mostly Turcomans, with some Arabs. The troop horses were unimpressive but are probably better than they look. The matching of the horses was very good, each troop having horses of one colour only. The bays were mostly the hardy Kurd ponies, with a sprinkling of Turcomans.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000022

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

There were also troops mounted on local bred chest-nuts and blacks.

The greys were a mixture of Arab and locally bred ponies.

The greys were indifferently turned out, many showing stable stains which are evidence of faulty grooming. No attempt appears to be made either to pull or trim tails.

The troop horses are never clipped during the winter. This may be sound from the practical point of view but when they are badly groomed they look untidy. Heels had not been trimmed and there was no evidence of feet having been properly gone over with hoof oil before parade.

Equipment.—Saddlery still varies in type. Bridles and bits similarly varied from light single bridles with a snaffle to heavy head stalls with double bridles and universal bits.

It was noticed that the sabre scabbard is carried on the off-side.

Horsemanship.—The standard of riding was good. Dressing was only fair. The rear ranks in particular were inclined to let their horses almost tread on the heels of the front rank.

5. *Engineers.*—See remarks for Infantry.

6. *Independent Mechanized Brigade—*

This was very smartly turned out indeed. All vehicles had been newly painted. It was noticed that after passing point "B" all the covers over the drivers heads on the tanks were opened to allow of free air circulation. All the personnel wore black leather jackets and semi-crash helmets. The No. 1 gunner in each A. F. V. stood up in the turret and saluted when passing the saluting base.

Two wireless cars and one light workshop car were included. No. P. O. L. lorries were driven past.

7. *Artillery—*

Gun carriages and limbers.—These had all been newly painted and were spotless. Gun breeches had been removed in all cases.

Battery protection.—All gunners and drivers carried a slung carbine. No light automatics were observed.

Draught horses.—The Field Artillery were drawn by the heavy Hungarian horses imported within recent years. The animals were in good condition. The fact that they were unclipped gave one the impression of slovenliness in grooming and care which perhaps is not the case.

Drivers.—Besides riding their own horses they also held in their right hand reins for the off-siders. This appeared to be most uncomfortable both for the horse and the drivers themselves. No guiding whips were carried.

Officers.—Officers were well mounted. Many junior officers commanded batteries. There is still an obvious paucity of officers in this arm.

8. *Bands—*

Besides the Boy Scout band, the following bands played during the march past of their respective units:—

Band of the 1st Infantry Division.

Band of the 2nd Infantry Division.

Cavalry Mounted Band.

Bands wheeled before reaching Point "A" and drew up in three lines opposite the saluting base. No counter marching was attempted. Each band was composed of brass instruments (Trumpets, Bugles, Drums and Fifes). The average strength was about 30. The march time maintained was very good indeed. The turn out of the bands was indifferent. None of the brass instruments were polished. The tunes played was evidently an adaption from French and Russian military music.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000023

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

9. *Summary*—

None of the foreign military attachés had ever before attended this review. The general opinion among them however was that the parade was well carried out and impressive. Foreign diplomats and others with military experience were of the opinion that the turn out and march past showed a considerable improvement on that of last year.

It was noticed that as soon as the troops had passed the saluting base march discipline fell away badly. Many officers were permitted to fall out as soon as regiments had got into column of route for the march back to barracks. No attempt was made to keep the men in step or take pride in themselves or their regiment when passing through the crowded streets.

The big feature of this parade was the march past of the girl guides, boy scouts and student organizations. These youngsters after waiting in a bitterly cold wind for hours without greatcoats marched past in a most creditable manner. When it is considered that these organizations only started two years ago the progress achieved is remarkable and speaks well for the future.

---

(13)

No. 32.

To:-

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments

of

His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of Tehran despatch No. 70 of the 4th March, 1939, to the Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,

TEHRAN,

4th March, 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (13).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 70, DATED THE 4TH MARCH, 1939

Copies to D. C. T.

India, No. 32.

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship a copy translation of the new Port Regulations which were approved by the Council of Ministers on the 14th January last.

2. The new Regulations appear to contain no features of outstanding importance.

3. Articles 15, 24, 26—28, 34, 36, 40, 42—44 and 50 contain instructions to be observed by passengers and foreign shipping entering Iranian ports.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch and its enclosure to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

(8) 61 EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000024

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure II to S. No. (13).

Règlement sur les ports

Le Conseil des ministres. dans sa séance du 24 dey 1317 (14 janvier 1939), a approuvé le règlement sur les ports de l'Iran et l'a transmis au ministre des voies et communications pour exécution.

Voice le texte de la note d'envoi :

Monsieur le Ministre,

Le Conseil des ministres, sur votre proposition No. 8785 du 14 Farvardine écoulé (3 avril 1938), a approuvé, dans sa séance du 24 Dey 1317, le règlement en 12 chapitres et 64 articles sur les ports de l'Iran. Il vous est transmis pour exécution.

L' administration des douanes, dans les ports où le ministère des voies et communications n'a pas d'agent, veillera à l'exécution de ce règlement et tiendra registre du mouvement des voyageurs. Elle aura à assurer l'exécution de tous ordres à elle transmis par votre ministère.

Le texte du présent décret sera conservé dans les archives du secrétariat de la Présidence du conseil.

Le Président du Conseil,
(Signé) Mahmoud Djam.

Règlement sur les ports de l'Iran

CHAPITRE I

ATTRIBUTION DE L'ADMINISTRATION, OBLIGATIONS DU PERSONNEL DES PORTS.

Article I—

Les attributions de l'administration du personnel des ports sont :

examen de capacité des gens de mer, leur classement, la délivrance à ces derniers de certificats de capacité,

tenue d'un registre d'inscription des gens de mer, leur statistique,

visite des bâtiments, examen des documents de cargaisons,

examen des titres de propriété et de nationalité des bâtiments,

visite des bâtiments, délivrance de certificats de navigabilité,

enregistrement des navires,

conservation des documents relatifs aux bâtiments, des constats de changement de propriétaires, des declarations de propriété, des certificats de navigabilité, (le permis et les avis), concernant la construction des bâtiments.

règlement de pilotage,

enregistrement et statistique des pilotes, remise de certificats de capacité à ceux-ci,

surveillance de l'exécution des règlements et ordonnances sur les ports,

règlementation du remorquage,

tenue d'un registre statistique des bâtiments entrés et sortis, du nombre des voyageurs embarqués et débarqués,

détermination des droits et taxes à acquitter par les navires conformément aux tarifs en vigueur,

élaboration des listes des gens de mer incorporables, à transmettre à l'autorité militaire,

rédaction des inventaires d'objets appartenant à quiconque est décédé en mer,

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000025

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

remise de ces objets, accompagnés du procès-verbal, à l'administration des douanes qui, après l'accomplissement des formalités douanières et confiscation des marchandises prohibées, les remettra sans délai au parquet le plus proche,

assistance en cas d'accident ou de sinistre dans le port,

rédaction de procès-verbaux de décès, occasionnés par les accidents sur mer, de perte de cargaison ou de navire,

constats de sauvetage de cargaison dont un exemplaire sera transmis à l'administration des douanes à toutes fins utiles,

exécution des dispositions sur la surveillance des ports et côtes, choix d'emplacements convenant à des bains de mer,

le maintien de l'ordre dans les établissements douaniers est à la charge de l'administration des douanes. Celle-ci peut réquisitionner la police du port le cas échéant ou, à son défaut, la troupe.

entretien des projecteurs, phares et sémaphores du port,

perception des droits et taxes à elle attribués par la loi,

exécution des dispositions sanitaires lors de l'arrivée et du départ des navires,

maintien de l'ordre sur les eaux et territoires du domaine public : fleuves navigables, portions de la côte relevant de l'administration du port, brises-lames, caps, canaux, avant-ports lagunes et les promontoires.

Les portions de la côte relevant de l'administration du port comprennent les terres situées entre la limite supérieure du flux et la limite inferieure de reflux des marées ordinaires. Elles comprennent également les portions de côtes couvertes par les eaux lors de violentes tempêtes ou des phénomènes exceptionnels à condition de ne léser les droits d'aucun tiers.

Le ministre des voies et communications demandera l'autorisation du dicastère intéressé et celui des finances déterminera le montant de l'indemnité en cas d'aliénation où de la redevance en cas de mise en valeur des terrains du domaine public utilisés par des entreprises industrielles privées.

Article II—

Attributions des Agents des Ports.

Détermination et perception de l'indemnité pour dommages causés par les navires lors des jets d'ancre et de l'accostage et des manœuvres dans les eaux du port, aux ponts, cales, bassins ou autres installations. Les pertes et dommages subis par l'administration des douannes seront évaluées en présence de l'un de ses agents;

Perception du prix des marchandises et matières, des journées des ouvriers en cas d'aide apportée à un bâtiment en danger.

Tout désaccord sur le montant à payer devra être porté par devant les autorités compétentes. Le payment devra être cependant effectué au préalable.

Article III—

Attributions speciales des Agents du Port.

Veiller au respect des dispositions en vigueur sur les ports par les capitaines et patrons des bâtiments lors de l'arrivée et du départ, de l'ancrage et de l'utilisation des installations;

maintien de l'ordre public lors de l'embarquement et du débarquement des passagers et cargaisons.

Les formalites auxquelles les passagers sont soumis doivent être accomplies hors du navire conformément à la loi. Les passagers auront à faire viser leurs passeports au bureau de police à l'embarquement et

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000026

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

à la douane, par le fonctionnaire de la police, lors du débarquement conf. à l'alinéa D. de l'art. 14 du, chapitre IV du règlement concernant les passeports.

Veiller à la conservation du matériel contre l'incendie;

Les gardes du ports auront à veiller au maintien de l'ordre public.

Leurs attributions seront déterminées par un règlement spécial.

CHAPITRE II.

Gens de mer.

Article IV—

Les marins de première classe comprennent les officiers et hommes d'équipage des navires de commerce et de pêche en haute mer;

Les marins de seconde classe comprennent le personnel des chantiers de constructions maritimes, les pilotes du port, les scaphandriers, les pêcheurs à proximité de la côte, les équipages des bateaux circulant dans le port et les eaux côtières.

Article V—

Les marins seront enregistrés dans chaque port; il leur sera délivré un certificat d'inscription.

Article VI—

Les inscrits auront à répondre à toute réquisition de l'administration maritime.

CHAPITRE III.

Construction Maritimes.

Article VII—

Tout bâtiment, quelque soit son tonnage, ne pourra être mis sur cale qu'avec l'autorisation de l'administration maritime.

Article VIII—

La demande en autorisation doit indiquer :

Les noms et prénoms du requérant, sa profession, le numéro de sa carte d'identité,

Le genre du bâtiment, ses dimensions et son tonnage,

Le nom du constructeur,

La date approximative de la mise sur cale.

Article IX—

Le déclaration de jauge brute et de jauge nette devra avoir lieu avant le lancement.

Article X—

Le tonnage net représente l'espace disponible pour la cargaison et les passagers.

Article XI—

La jauge brute et la jauge nette seront mesurées par des experts désignés par l'Administration du port.

Article XII—

Le lancement est subordonné à l'autorisation de l'Administration du port et à la délivrance d'un certificat de cargaison.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000027

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article XIII—

Les patrons des navires inscrits au Bureau du port doivent présenter le certificat de transport de leurs navires à toute réquisition de l'Administration.

Article XIV—

L'administration peut réquisitionner, en cas de besoin, les remorqueurs du port.

Article XV—

Le certificat de nationalité, le rôle de l'équipage et le livre de bord de tout navire faisant relâche pour cause de réparation devront être présentés à l'Administration du port, qui mentionnera, sur le rôle de l'équipage, les noms des marins descendus à terre. Mention de cette descente sera également faite dans leurs passeports.

CHAPITRE IV.

Pilotage.

Article XVI—

L'Administration du port veillera à ce que el nombre des pilotes soit toujours suffisant.

Article XVII—

Les pilotes sont placés sous les ordres d'un chef pilote.

Article XVIII—

Le choix des pilotes aura lieu par voie de concours organisés par l'administration.

Article XIX—

Chaque pilote devra être titulaire d'un permis de capacité délivré par l'administration du port.

Article XX—

Les pilotes devront exercer obligatoirement leur profession dans certains ports, facultativement dans les autres, selon le règlement spécial de chaque port.

Article XXI—

Leur rétribution sera fixée par un tarif pour chaque port. Ils ne pourront rien exiger en plus.

Article XXII—

Le pilote, aussitôt à bord du navire qu'il est chargé de conduire, aura le droit de l'inspecter et d'aviser le commandant des mesures de sécurité à prendre jusqu'au point d'ancrage.

Il répétera ses recommandations devant des témoins pris dans l'équipage au cas où le commandant refuserait d'y obtempérer, et rédigera un rapport consignant les faits à l'Administration du port.

Le commandant est responsable de tous dommages pouvant résulter de l'inobservation des avis du pilote sans préjudice des peines prévues à l'article LXIV.

Article XXIII—

Le pilote peut, à la demande du commandant, assumer la conduite du bâtiment. Le commandant ou son remplaçant doit, dans ce cas, se trouver à ses côtés.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000028

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

L'administration du port décline toute responsabilité pour les dommages survenus au bâtiment conduit par le pilote ou provoqués par lui aux installations du port et autres. En ce cas le pilote devra en répondre cependant devant l'administration et pourra être condamné aux peines prévues au règlement.

CHAPITRE V.

VISITE MEDICALEET QUARANTAINE.

Article XXIV—

Les commandants auront à se soumettre aux formalités suivantes avant l'entrée de leurs navires dans le port.

Hisser un pavillon jaune jusqu'à exécution des formalités de quarantaine, interdire à toute personne, à l'exception du pilote et de l'agent de l'administration de l'hygiène publique, de monter à bord, à quiconque de quitter le navire avant exécution des formalités de quarantaine et la visite sanitaire.

Le navire jettera l'ancre ou accostera à l'emplacement désigné par l'administration du port.

Tous documents intéressant l'hygiène du bâtiment devront être exhibés à l'agent de l'hygiène publique tous renseignements fournis.

Les déclarations des commandants ou de leurs représentants de bâtiments de guerre sont suffisantes.

L'autorisation, pour les bâtiments, d'entrer en relation avec le port sera donnée après accomplissement des formalités d'hygiène et la certitude qu'il n'existe à bord aucun danger d'épidémie. Le pavillon jaune sera alors amené.

Article XXV—

Toute embarcation faisant avant l'exécution des formalités, le service entre un bâtiment en quarantaine et le port devra hisser le pavillon jaune.

Article XXVI—

Le commandant de tout navire considéré comme pouvant constituer un foyer d'épidémie ou ayant à bord des passagers atteints de maladies contagieuses, est tenu de se conformer aux ordres des agents de l'hygiène et aux règlements de quarantaine. Les frais de désinfection du bâtiment et de traitement des passagers sont à la charge du commandant.

Article XXVII—

Tout bâtiment quittant un port iranien doit être en possession d'un certificat sanitaire, décrivant l'état sanitaire du port et du bâtiment, la nature de la cargaison. Ce certificat est valable pour un voyage seulement.

CHAPITRE VI.

FORMALITES A L'ARRIVEE DES NAVIRES.

Article XXVIII—

Le commandant de tout navire arrivé est tenu d'accomplir les formalités suivantes :

Hisser le pavillon de l'Iran sur le mât de l'avant tant que le bâtiment se trouve dans les eaux territoriales iraniennes :

Prévenir le bureau du port vingt-quatre heures au moins avant l'arrivée du bâtiment si ce dernier est étranger, presenter, sur réquisition, son plan et le livre de bord qui sera paraphé sur chaque page, les blancs étant barrés et signés;

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000029

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Se présenter au bureau du port, si le bâtiment est iranien, dans les vingt-quatre heures de l'arrivée, indiquer l'itinéraire du navire, présenter le livre de bord qui sera paraphé par un agent de l'administration. Le commandant de tout bâtiment iranien faisant relâche dans un port étranger doit se présenter devant le consul iranien qui accomplira les formalités ci-dessus, ou, à son défaut, devant l'administrateur du port;

Formalités de douane, remise au bureau du port, dans les vingt-quatre heures de l'arrivée, d'un document contenant le nom du navire, son tonnage, l'itineraire, le nom de l'armateur, une liste des noms des voyageurs, de l'équipage, une copie du manifeste, mentionnant la cargaison à destination de ce port;

L'emplacement de chaque bâtiment sera arrêté par l'administration du port en pronant en considération les vues de l'administration des douanes. Le commandant du bâtiment doit avoir dans le voisinage du port un nombre suffisant d'ouvriers qualifiés, afin qu'en cas de besoin et selon les instructions du port le bâtiment puisse démarrer.

Article XXIX—

Aucun navire ne peut débarquer sa cargaison en un point où il n'existe pas de bureau de douane ni y établir aucune communication avec la terre.

Article XXX—

Les agents de la douane et du port ont le droit, dans la limite de leurs attributions, d'inspecter le bâtiment. Le commandant est tenu de les assister.

Article XXXI—

Aucun bâtiment, à l'exception de ceux de la douane et des bateaux pilotes, ne peut entrer en communication avec un navire à bord duquel les formalités de quarantaine n'auront pas été établies.

Article XXXII—

Un règlement déterminera dans chaque port les modalités d'ancrage, d'accostage et de séjour des navires.

Article XXXIII—

L'agent de l'administration du port vérifiera et paraphera le registre de l'équipage. Il y inscrira le nom du port de destination, le nombre des passagers si il y lieu et le nombre de l'equipage.

Article XXXIV—

Les passagers, officers et membres de l'équipage peuvent descendre à terre confermément à l'article XIX de la loi sur l'entrée et le séjour des étrangers en Iran et des règlement d'exécution. Ils devront en prévenir l'administration de la douane et obtenir l'autorisation de la police du port.

CHAPITRE VII.

Mouvement des Navires.

Article XXXV—

Aucun bâtiment ne peut quitter un port iranien cu la côte sans autorisation, qui sera accordée une fois les formalités accomplies, les droits de douane et taxes de port payés. L'autorisation de départ est valable 5 jours et renouvelable. Le numéro de l'acquit de la douane, exigé pour la délivrance de l'autorisation, sera inscrit sur ce dernier document.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article XXXVI—

Le commandant du bâtiment est tenu, avant le départ, de remettre au bureau de la douane une déclaration conforme aux dispositions douanières concerant sa cargaison et remettre annexée aux autres documents à la Douane.

Article XXXVII—

Le commandant est tenu de mettre à la mer à l'heure déclarée à l'administration. Toute prolongation du séjour du bâtiment est soumise à l'autorisation écrite de l'administration du port et doit être portée à la connaissance de la douane.

Article XXXVIII—

La date du départ de chaque navire sera mentionnée dans un registre spécial tenu dans chaque port.

Article XXXIX—

Les agents des compagnies maritimes tiendront registre des noms des passagers embarqués sur les bâtiments de leur compagnie. Ils devront produire ces listes à toute réquisition de l'administration du port. Le registre fera mention de l'identité des passagers, de la date de leur départ, du lieu de leur destination.

Article XL—

Aucun commandant ne peut autoriser l'embarquement de passagers se rendant d'un port iranien à un autre et non titulaires d'une autorisation délivrée par la police ou la douane.

Article XLI—

L'administration du port veillera à ce qu'aucun bâtiment ne puisse être chargé audelà de la ligne de flottabilité. Elle n'accordera l'autorisation de départ que lorsque la cargaison en excédant aura été débarquée.

CHAPITRE VIII.

Relations des agents de l'Etat et des particuliers avec les navires mouillés.

Article XLII—

Les relations des agents de l'Etat, des compagnies maritimes et des particuliers avec les navires mouillés dans le port sont scumises aux dispositions qui suivent :

Le pilote montera à bord du bâtiment au point à partir duquel il a à le conduire et le pilotera jusqu'à l'emplacement fixé pour la quarantaine.

Le médecin de la quarantaine montera alors à bord pour y exécuter les formalités sanitaires. Nul n'a le droit de monter à bord avant l'accomplissement de ces formalités et la délivrance de l'autorisation de débarquer,

Les agents des douanes auront à :

(1) vérifier les passeports des passagers tant iraniens qu'étrangers,

(2) se faire produire le manifeste, inspecter la cargaison déchargée ou embarquée afin de percevoir les droits de douane, de monopole, les impôts, taxes de route et autres,

(3) surveiller le chargement, le déchargement et l'enregistrement de la cargaison,

(4) prévenir la contrebande des marchandises et des devises,

(5) prévenir la contrebande des marchandises prohibées à l'importation ou à l'exportation,

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(6) transmettre sans retard la liste des passagers à la direction de police la plus proche,

(7) Les agents de port pour exécution des dispositions du port on droit d'accès dans les bâtiments,

(8) Les agents des Postes prendront livraison et remettront les sacs postaux,

(9) Les consuls ont droit d'entrée dans les bâtiments battant pavillon de leur pays selon les dispositions et formalités internationales.

(10) Les personnes ci-dessous mentionnées peuvent monter à bord sur présentation de la police locale et avec un permis de l'administration du port :

(a) Les représentants du bâtiment pendant tout le séjour de celui-ci,

(b) Les agents enregistreurs des services de navigation,

(c) Les portefaix à contrat chargés du chargement et du déchargement des navires,

(d) Les colporteurs pour vendre leur marchandises.

Remarque 1.—Les permis concernant les paragraphes (a), (b), (d), qui seront renouvelés chaque semestre doivent avoir la photo du titulaire et être enregistrés à l'administration des douanes.

Remarque 2.—En ce qui concerne les portefaix mentionnés dans le paragraphe c, la plaque délivrée par la police est considérée comme permis.

CHAPITRE IX.

MATIERES EXPLOSIBLES OU INFLAMMABLES.

Article XLIII—

Les commandants des navires ayant à bord des matières explosibles ou inflammables sont tenus d'en prévenir l'administration du port avant de pénétrer dans celui-ci.

Article XLIV—

Aucun bâtiment ne peut pénétrer dans un port ou aborder quai avant d'avoir débarqué les matières dangereuses ayant atteint leur destination. La douane devra être prévenue.

Article XLV—

Les directeurs des ports désigneront des emplacements particuliers pour le chargement et le déchargement des matières dangereuses. Ils en surveilleront le déchargement qui aura lieu une fois la douane prévenue.

Article XLVI—

L'usage de matières dangereuses et, en général, de tout produit susceptible de provoquer un incendie dans les cales ou sur les quais est interdit.

La douane prendra les dispositions voulues pour prévenir tout incendie dans ses magasins et dépôts.

Article XLVII—

Le directeur du port ou son replaçant peut requérir une partie de l'équipage de chaque navire en cas d'incendie dans le port ou ses abords.

Article XLVIII—

Le directeur du port mettra à la disposition du commandant de tout navire à bord duquel un incendie se sera déclaré une partie de son personnel. Le commandant de tout navire mouillé dans le port préviendra sur-le-champ l'administration du port de tout incendie survenu à son bord.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

CHAPITRE X.

Article XLIX—

Tout dommage ou perte causés par un bâtiment fera l'objet d'un procès-verbal dressé par l'administration du port en présence du représentant du bâtiment et signé par les parties.

Article L—

Un tarif fixera les droits d'ancrage, de pilotage et autres, qui seront perçus par la douane ou l'administration du port.

Article LI —

L'administration du port a faculté, les douanes et le procureur prévenus, ou par leurs représentants d'effectuer tous travaux, sous surveillance, de dégagement ou d'enlèvement en cas d'échouage ou de naufrage de bâtiments ou de cargaisons dans les eaux du port, de nature à gêner l'entrée ou la sortie, en cas de leur non-exécution par les intéressés dans le délai fixé par elle et notifié par écrit. Elle pourra, les mêmes autorités prévenues et sous leur surveillance ou sous celle de leurs représentants faire exécuter, en cas d'urgence, ces travaux aux frais des propriétaires des bâtiments ou cargaisons sans prendre en vue le délai prévu.

Article LII—

Nul ne peut recueillir des objets provenant de cargaisons ou de bâtiments sombrés dans les eaux territoriales iraniennes sans autorisation de l'administration du port et de la douane.

Article LIII—

La pêche dans les eaux du port est interdite sans autorisation de l'Administration du port, les dispositions douanières devant être également considérées.

Article LIV—

L'apposition d'affiches de la part des particuliers dans les limites du port est interdite sans autorisation écrite de l'administration maritime.

Article LV—

Les conventions internationales sont applicables aux feux et projecteurs des bâtiments, canots, chaloupes, etc., ainsi qu'aux signaux.

Article LVI—

Le chargement et le déchargement du lest dans les ports iraniens auront lieu conformément au règlement intérieur de chaque port.

CHAPITRE XI.

DISPOSITIONS CONCERNANT LES MOUVEMENTS DES BATIMENTS SUR LES COURS D'EAU NAVIGABLES, CANAUX, BAIES.

Article LVII—

Les bâtiments sont tenus,

(1) d'avancer dans les canaux et baies en obéissant aux signaux;

(2) de ne pas doubler, dans la montée ou la descente des cours d'eau, un bâtiment échoué, à moins qu'il soit certain que le chenal le permette;

(3) de fournir à l'administration du port tous renseignements jugés utiles concernant la navigation.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article LVIII—

Les bâtiments navigant sur les cours d'eau, canaux et baies de faible étendue doivent réduire leur vitesse dans la mesure nécessaire, et doubler à distance suffisante les bâtiments porteurs du pavillon rouge.

Article LIX—

Ils auront, afin d'éviter tout accident, à respecter fidèlement les dispositions sur la navigation dans les cours d'eau, canaux, baies etc.

Article LX—

Ils auront à respecter fidèlement les prescriptions sur le tirant d'eau à ne pas dépasser en telle ou telle saison.

Article LXI—

L'administration du port prendra les mesures nécessaires en cas d'échouage. Les commandants des navires échoués auront à suivre ses instructions.

Article LXII—

Le commandant ou le propriètaire du bâtiment est tenu de remettre à l'administration du port un rapport détaillé.

(A) en cas de perte, d'abandon ou d'avarie,

(B) en cas de décès de membres de l'équipage à la suite d'un accident par fortune de mer cu autre,

(C) en cas de dégâts survenus à un bâtiment du fait d'un autre.

(D) Copie du rapport sera transmis par l'administration du port à la direction de la marine militaire.

CHAPITRE XII.

PEINES.

Article XLIII—

Les contrevenants aux dispositions des articles XII, XXIV, XXVIII (alinéas I à V), XXIX, XXXV, XL et LX seront condamnés à une amende de 10 à 50 rials ou à 3 à 7 jours de prison ou aux deux peines.

Article XLIV—

Les contrevenants aux articles VI, XIII, XIV, XXII, XXV, XXXI, XXXVI, XXXVII, XLIII, XLIV, XLVI, XLVII, LII, LIII, LIV, LVII, LVIII et LIX seront condamnés à une amende de 3 à 30 rials ou à un à trois jours de prison ou aux deux peines.

---

(14)

(*Received on 11th March, 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 8, dated 23rd February, 1939.*)

Enclosure in weekly Letter No. 8, dated 23rd February, 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering Letter, dated 16th February, 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, PARIS, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 1, DATED THE 2ND JANUARY, 1939.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the following communiqué was issued by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs on the 30th December, 1938 :—

"The publication, in the *Petit Parisien* and *Excelsior* of the 2nd December, of an account of a cat show, including a pun perpetrated by a comic paper, the *Os à Moelle*, has caused

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

a violent press campaign at Tehran against France. The French Minister at Tehran has been instructed to make to the Iranian authorities the necessary explanations to dispel the misunderstanding which the publication of these articles seems to have created in Court circles. None the less, the Iranian Government decided on the 28th December to break off diplomatic relations with the French Government."

2. The *Temps* (Right) adds that the official notification of the rupture of diplomatic relations was conveyed to M. Bonnet in a note addressed to him on the 30th December, on behalf of the Iranian Minister for Foreign Affairs, by the Iranian Minister at Paris. It recalls that an incident of the same nature led to the refusal of Iran to participate in the Paris Exhibition of 1937.

3. The *Petit Parisien* (Centre) of the 31st December states that the article in question contained no reference whatever to the Shah, but was merely headed "Quand Sa Majesté le Chat Reçoit." A copy of a cutting from the *Petit Parisien* reproducing the heading in question is attached. (Not printed.)

4. I have sent a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

---

(15)

No. 27.

To the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments

of

His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of Tehran despatches Nos. 61 of 23rd February and 43 of 11th February to Foreign Office.

British Legation,

Tehran,

23rd February, 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (15).

Despatch from His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, to the Foreign Office, London, No. 61-(252/5/39), dated the 23rd February, 1939.

Copy to India, No. 27.

With reference to my despatch No. 43 of the 11th February, I have the honour to report that Monsieur Ali Asghar Hikmat has been appointed Minister of the Interior. In my despatch No. 300 of the 31st August last [S. No. (70) in F. 7-N./38], I had the honour to report that Monsieur Abul Qasim Ferouhar had been appointed to this post. No announcement regarding Monsieur Ferouhar's removal from office has as yet been made.

2. Monsieur Hikmat, an account of whose career will be found under No. 99 in my 1938 Personalities Report, was Minister of Education until his sudden and unexpected dismissal reported in Mr. Butler's telegram No. 88 of the 15th July last [S. No. (65) in F. 7-N./38]. His record in the Ministry of Education was a good one, and his return to favour is encouraging.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00002f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. I happened to meet Monsieur Hikmat yesterday and took the opportunity of congratulating him and asking how he expected to like his new duties. Monsieur Hikmat said that education was his real bent and that no other work could be so satisfactory to him. He hoped, however, to find a useful sphere of activity in the department of public health, of which, as Minister of the Interior, he is the head. Monsieur Hikmat's work at the Ministry of Education has shown that he has considerable energy and driving power, and if he is given a chance he should be able to accomplish valuable work in his new Ministry. In the domain of public health he will at any rate, except in the large towns, be starting more or less from scratch.

4. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Enclosure II to S. No. (15).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE LONDON, No. 43-(252/2/39), DATED THE 11TH FEBRUARY, 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Ibrahim Alam has been appointed Minister of Posts and Telegraphs. Monsieur Alam, who was formerly known as Muhammad Ibrahim Shaukat (Shaukat-ul-Mulk), C.I.E., was formerly Governor-General of the Province of Fars. An account of his career will be found in my 1938 Personalities Report under No. 195, where the name should have been given as Alam, not A'lam.

2. The last Minister of Posts and Telegraphs was Monsieur Nizam-ud-Din Hikmat, who died in January, 1937. No successor to Monsieur Hikmat was appointed, and the Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs has been in the hands of Acting Ministers, of whom Monsieur Mohamed Hakimi was the most recent.

---

(16)

Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 10, dated 7th March 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated 4th March 1939.

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH EMBASSY, MOSCOW, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE (NORTHERN DEPARTMENT), No. (E.-1424/106/34) (57/3/39), DATED THE 17TH FEBRUARY, 1939.

The Commercial Secretary had a conversation on the 16th February with the Iranian Ambassador on the subject of the new Commercial Treaty between Iran and the Soviet Union. The Ambassador said that the Delegation from Tehran had already arrived in Moscow and had had two interviews with M. Mikoyan, the People's Commissar for Foreign Trade. The previous treaty was signed in 1935 for a period of three years which lapsed in June last. It was not renewed because the Soviet Union wished to alter the basis of the agreement which provided for an exact balance of trade between the two countries. The Soviet Union wanted a more elastic arrangement.

The Ambassador did not know how long the delegation would remain in Moscow; that would depend upon circumstances. He explained that the function of the Delegation was simply to prepare the ground for the conclusion of a new treaty. Such a treaty if and when concluded would be signed at Tehran and not at Moscow.

We are sending a copy of this letter to the Chancery at Tehran.

(S) 61 EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000030

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(17)

Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 14, dated 31st March 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering note of 24th March, E.-2084/1281/34.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 63-(186/6/39), DATED THE 27TH FEBRUARY, 1939.

Copy to Cairo, No. 4.

With reference to my despatch No. 381 of the 3rd December [S. No. (1)], I have the honour to transmit herewith copies of a royal decree conferring Iranian nationality upon Princess Fowzieh, in accordance with the decision of the Majlis.

Enclosure to S. No. (17).

Enclosure in Air Mail letter No. 14, dated 31st March 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering note of 24th March, E.-2084/1281/34.

P. Z.-1882/39.

Enclosure in Tehran Despatch No. 63 of 27th February, 1939.

PAR LA GRACE DE DIEU.

Tout-Puissant.

NOUS

PAHLAVI, EMPEREUR DE L'IRAN.

Vu la Loi du 14 aban 1317 interpretant l'article 37 de la loi complementaire de la Constitution.

Vu la proposition due gouvernement approuvee par le Madjless dans la loi du 8 Azar 1317.

En raison des interete superieurs de l'etat.

Conferons la qualite d'Iranienne a Son Altesse Royale la Princesse Fowzieh, fille de Sa Majeste fue le Roi Fouad ler, soeur ainee de Sa Majeste Farouk, Roi d'Egypte, et fiancee de son Altesse Imperiale Mohammad Reza Chahpour, Notre fils bien-aime et Prince Heritier.

Le 18 Bahman 1317 (9 Fevrier, 1939).

SCEAU IMPERIAL.

---

(18)

No. 47.

TO THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA IN THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, NEW DELHI.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 110 of 14th April 1939, to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
14th April, 1939.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000031

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to S. No. (18).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 110-(379/3/39), DATED THE 14TH APRIL, 1939.

Copy to India, No. 47.

In the course of conversation today with the Minister for Foreign Affairs, I tried to ascertain what view the Iranian Government were taking of the situation in Europe, especially in view of the Italian occupation of Albania.

2. From what His Excellency said I have no doubt that this latest example of power politics has come as a severe shock to the Iranian Government. He observed that Albania was after all an independent State, existing in virtue of international agreements and that, while it might have been in practice under Italian control, its occupation was a complete breach of treaty undertakings. He continued by saying that all international security must rest upon the observance of treaty obligations and that there could be no confidence anywhere so long as certain powers were able to take forcible action in defiance of their own promises. The guarantee which the Italian Government are reputed to have given to Greece he regarded as worthless. He expressed much dislike of the talk of the reconstitution of the Holy Roman Empire, or of the Roman Empire, and wondered whether it was hoped to include Asia Minor in some such reconstituted State. He finished by again lamenting that confidence and security were impossible in any part of the world so long as these adventures continued.

3. Monsieur A'lam, in short, seems to realise fairly clearly that the present policy of the Axis Powers is a danger not only to Europe but to the Near and Middle East. His views are of course of small weight even in his own country and I have little doubt that he refrains from expressing them, for what they are worth, to either the German or the Italian Minister here. There has, as usual, been no independent comment in the Tehran press on events in Albania.

4. The Minister also referred again to the commercial relations between Iran and Czecho-slovak firms, more or less on the same lines as reported in my despatch No. 87 of the 28th March. He added, however, that deliveries of goods ordered in Czechoslovakia before the German entry were being made and seemed to imply that business with former Czecho-slovak firms would continue on the same lines as before. There are, however, some signs that the Iranian Government are thinking of the possibility of becoming less dependent on Germany, if means can be found of paying for goods from alternative sources of supply.

5. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(19)

Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 21, dated 19th May 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter dated 13th May, 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 127-(388/4/39), DATED THE 28TH APRIL, 1939.

Copy to Kabul, No. 4.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Mohammad Nowrouz Khan, the newly appointed Afghan Ambassador in Tehran, was received in audience by His Imperial Majesty the Shah on the 17th April and presented his credentials.

2. I am sending a copy of this despatch to His Majesty's Minister at Kabul.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000032

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(20)

Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 21, dated 23rd May, 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter, dated 19th May 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 118-(429/2/39), DATED THE 18TH APRIL, 1939.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of an interesting despatch from His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz regarding the recent visit of His Imperial Majesty the Shah to Khuzistan.

2. With regard to paragraph 9 of Mr. Gardener's despatch, if a Palace is built for the Shah on the site proposed it seems unlikely that His Majesty's Government will be allowed to construct a Consulate on the opposite bank of the river.

3. A copy of this despatch is being sent to His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz.

Enclosure to S. No. (20).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S CONSUL AT AHWAZ, TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 4, DATED THE 23RD MARCH, 1939.

I have the honour tc report that His Imperial Majesty the Shah accompanied by Qawam-ul-Mulk of Shiraz; Aqa Sami'ee, Head of the Royal Court; Aqa Shokuh-ul-Mulk, Head of the Royal Cabinet; and Aqa Qa'em-Maqam-ul-Mulk, left Tehran on the 6th instant to pay his long expected visit to Khuzistan. The preparations made for His Imperial Majesty's arrival and the state of excitement which reigned here before and during the visit are constant features of such occasions and are therefore not worth describing. I therefore propose to relate only the special features of His Majesty's visit.

2. Actually, the visit started in rather unfortunate circumstances. On about the 4th March, a violent rainstorm damaged the railway line and blocked the motor road between Belarud and Mazu. Repairs were started but a further storm did still more damage with the result that for some time it looked as if His Imperial Majesty's train would not be able to pass. A timid suggestion was made to the Shah that he should postpone his visit but this proposal was firmly rejected.

3. However, hundreds of coolies were drafted into the area and thanks to a very creditable effort on the part of the railway engineers headed by Aqa Musher, the newly promoted head of the Railways the track had been sufficiently repaired to permit the royal train to pass on the 7th instant.

4. About midday on the 8th instant His Imperial Majesty arrived at Ahwaz where the station and approach roads were crowded with sightseers. He was obliged to make an undignified exit from the train as the military band struck up the Iranian anthem too soon.

5. That afternoon, His Majesty decided to make a detailed inspection on foot of the new buildings, etc., on the right bank of the Karun. In the course of his walk he entered the right bank depot of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company where Mr. Pattinson, the General Manager of the Company together with Aqa Qawami, the Ahwaz manager had, by a lucky chance, arrived just a few minutes before the Shah himself. When Mr. Pattinson was presented to the Shah, the latter said he recognised Mr. Pattinson. It is eleven years since they met, so the recognition if indeed spontaneous, is surprising. The Shah then inspected the depot and asked why the Company did not revet the banks and make a proper port there. Mr. Pattinson said that within six months this work, which the Company had

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000033

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

in any case proposed to do, would be completed. Mr. Pattinson said the Shah seemed quite friendly. He added that he was very pleased that he had been present as he had thus learnt for himself the Shah's wishes instead of receiving a garbled version of them.

6. Leaving the depot, His Majesty turned to go out by an unfrequented path. Mr. Pattinson warned him that the chosen path was rough but His Majesty persisted. Within a few yards there was a steep grassy bank and on this the Shah's foot slipped and he fell heavily. Mr. Pattinson and others rushed forward to assist the royal visitor but before they could get there, His Majesty had regained his feet exclaiming "It is nothing". He turned to Mr. Pattinson and showed him the sole of his shoe (which was of the soft heelless variety) to explain the cause of his fall.

7. His Majesty continued his tour of inspection and next visited the experimental garden kept by the Agricultural Department. Here he displayed great interest in the trees and flowers, asking which varieties thrived best here. After visiting other parts, His Majesty returned to the railway bungalow set aside for his use having walked for a total of three hours.

8. The next day he was expected to visit the town of Ahwaz in the morning and attend a military parade in the afternoon but His Majesty did not leave his quarters during the whole day. It later became known that as a result of his fall on the previous day, His Majesty had damaged his right hand which had swollen. Military doctors were called on to attend him. The Governor-General was received in audience for one hour during which time he received orders to set aside a piece of land on the right bank for the construction of a palace. The Governor-General appears to have taken advantage of this interview to explain that the scheme ordered from Tehran for the repair and draining of the streets of Ahwaz had made little progress as financial sanction had been received only when Aqa Furuhar, then Minister of the Interior had visited Ahwaz on 9th February.

9. On the morning of the 10th His Majesty accompanied by the Governor-General paid another brief visit to the river bank and selected another site (in lieu of the one first chosen) for the construction of his palace. He said he would send engineers to Ahwaz to start the work immediately on his return. The final site chosen is immediately opposite the site of the proposed Consulate. The Shah also ordered the construction of boulevards on each bank of the river.

10. In the afternoon, he went to the military parade. Realising that the troops had been awaiting his arrival since the morning he dismissed the parade after a march past. From the parade ground he returned to the barracks and there inspected the bathrooms, arsenal, anti-craft park and the aerodrome. He spent an hour in the military hospital. He constantly praised the work General Mu'ini had done here.

11. That evening, the Shah told General Shahbakhti, the new General Officer Commanding, in the presence of the Ustandar, to supervise the civil activities of the Province in the same way as General Mu'ini did. General Shahbakhti has since sent two letters to the Municipality one to state that no money must be spent without his consent and the other ordering the purchase of a motor watering sprayer for the streets.

12. On the morning of the 11th, His Imperial Majesty left for Bandar Shahpur. According to all accounts, this port had been completely cleaned up for the visit and the signs of chaos covered up. An Iranian sloop sent around from Khorramshahr fired a salute of twenty-one guns when the Shah appeared on the jetty. As a proof of his interest in the port and also as a tribute to his sources of information, I might mention that His Majesty astounded everyone by enquiring if the hammer which had been lost from the jetty about a fortnight before had been recovered. When

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000034

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

the contractor replied that it had not but that a new one had been substituted, he ordered that the old one should be recovered by the diver who was working at the jetty. He also ordered that the barge recently sunk should also be salved. It is of course impossible to say whether His Majesty really remembered these details (compare also his "recognition" of Mr. Pattinson) or whether he is primed by the Durbar. Whichever it may be, the officials and others concerned are certainly impressed.

13. That same night His Majesty returned to Ahwaz and ordered his train for 7 A.M. the next morning. Leaving here punctually His Majesty arrived back in Tehran at 10-30 A.M. on the 13th.

---

(21)

No. 70.

TO THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA IN THE EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT, SIMLA.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 182 of 25th May, to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
25th May, 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (21).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 182-(1/30/39), DATED THE 25TH MAY, 1939.

Copies to India, No. 70; Paris 1/30/39.

In paragraph 4 of my despatch No. 36 of February 8th [Enclosure to S. No. (8)], I referred to the arrest of Monsieur Mathis, the local representative in this country of various French firms.

2. Monsieur Mathis was kept in prison, without any definite accusation being made against him, until the Wedding celebrations in April. General Weygand then mentioned the case to the Shah with the result that the proceedings were dropped and Monsieur Mathis was released. The whole procedure seems to indicate clearly that the Iranian Government do not regard the safeguards of 1928 as having any validity. No French nationals were allowed access to Monsieur Mathis in prison, he was not allowed to be released on bail and, as already stated, no definite accusation was made against him. I understand from the Secretary to the French Legation that Monsieur Mathis seems to have been suspect ever since a visit which he paid to the Caspian coast nearly two years ago in the company of the Czech Chargé d'Affaires, the French Military Attaché and some Persian friends. One at least of the Persians was immediately imprisoned for a time as a result of this apparently harmless excursion and it would seem that the other members of the party have been regarded with suspicion ever since.

3. I should perhaps add that Monsieur Mathis says that he was well treated by the authorities while in prison. The whole affair is, however, an extremely bad precedent for foreigners living in this country.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Paris.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000035

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(22)

No. 83.

To the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 25 of 3rd July, to Bushire.

British Legation,
Tehran,
3rd July, 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (22).

Despatch from His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, No. 25, dated the 3rd July, 1939.

Copies to D. O. T., India, No. 83.

With reference to your Confidential Express Letter No. 27 of the 10th June, regarding the formation of a transport company by the Minister of Finance at Tehran, I have the honour to communicate the following information obtained confidentially from a reliable source:

Service Barberi Bain el Melalli.

A transport company founded by Sherkat Bimeh Iran with a capital of Rials 1,000,000 divided into shares of Rials 1,000 of which 30 shares are held by Sherkat Bimeh Iran and the remaining shares have been subscribed to by the public. The object of the Company is to undertake transports. The Company is supported by the Ministry of Finance who have appointed Aghai Mehdi Nemazi as Chairman. One-third of the capital has been paid up. 21-6-39.

2. It will be observed that the Insurance Company 'Iran' founded this new International Transport Company, with the support of the Ministry of Finance. No further information is as yet available as to the activities of the Company. It is, however, difficult to believe that a monopoly of import and export shipping could be contemplated in present circumstances, even if the three steamers required by the Iranian Government were to materialise in the near future.

3. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(23)

No. 88.

To the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 235 of 13th July, to Foreign Office.

British Legation,
Tehran,
13th July, 1939.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000036

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Enclosure to S. No. (23).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 235, DATED THE 13TH JULY, 1939.

Copy to India No. 88.

With reference to my despatch No. 157 of the 8th May, 1939, I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that a circular of the Ministry of Justice, dated the 26th Bahman, 1317 (15th February, 1939), notified the change of the name of a tribe described as Yarahmadzai into Shahnavaz (meaning loyal to the King). The name Yarahmadzai cannot be traced and it would appear to be probably a mistake for Yarmuhammadzai which is frequently abbreviated, in writing, into Yarmohdzai.

2. A similar notice was published on the 4th Esfand, 1317 (23rd February, 1939), notifying the change of the name of the Ismailzai tribe into Shahbakhsh (meaning pardoned by the King).

3. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(24)

No. 127.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 315 of 27th September, 1939.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
27th September 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (24).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 315-(731/2/39), DATED THE 27TH SEPTEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Filimenoff, the new Soviet Ambassador, to-day presented his credentials to His Imperial Majesty the Shah.

2. Monsieur Filimenoff's predecessor, Monsieur Tchernikh, went on leave on the 11th October, 1938, and has not returned to Tehran. It was rumoured in February last that he had died a natural death in the U. S. S. R., but this was never confirmed. During the past year the Soviet Embassy has been in the charge of Monsieur Kartachov, the Counsellor.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Representatives at Moscow, Ankara, Kabul and Baghdad and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(25)

TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, DATED THE 19TH OCTOBER, 1939.

Addressed Foreign Office, 158, repeated India 56 and Tokyo. Pact of friendship between Iran and Japan signed here yesterday.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000037

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(26)

No. 114.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 292 of 7th September 1939 with enclosure.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
7th September 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (26).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 292-(637/6/39), DATED THE 7TH SEPTEMBER, 1939.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a translation of a Note addressed to me by the Iranian Minister for Foreign Affairs, informing me of the decision of the Imperial Government to remain neutral in the present war, and to protect its neutrality.

2. A copy of this despatch is being sent to His Majesty's Representatives at Baghdad, Moscow, Kabul, Ankara and Cairo, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Enclosure II to S. No. (26).

TRANSLATION OF NOTE FROM THE IRANIAN MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS (PROTOCOL DEPARTMENT), TO HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, No. 25945/4257, DATED THE 13TH SHAHRIVAR, 1318 (5TH SEPTEMBER 1939).

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that, in view of the conflagration of war that has broken out in Europe, the Imperial Government has decided to remain neutral in this conflict, and to protect ("mahfaz": Protect, or maintain) its neutrality. I have the honour to request Your Excellency to convey this decision of the Imperial Government to your Government.

---

(27)

No. 137.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 338 of the 25th October 1939 to Foreign Office.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
25th October, 1939.

(S) 61 EAD

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000038

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Enclosure to S. No. (27).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 338-(21/11/39), DATED THE 25TH OCTOBER, 1939.

With reference to Mr. Butler's despatch No. 271 of the 28th July 1938, I have the honour to report that Monsieur Bagher Kazemi, at present Iranian Ambassador at Kabul, has been appointed Iranian Ambassador at Ankara.

2. Monsieur Kazemi will be succeeded at Kabul by Monsieur Ali Soheily who, as I reported in my despatch No. 39 of the 10th February [S. No. (11)], was appointed Ustandar or Governor-General of Kerman only eight months ago. Details of his career will be found under No. 200 in my 1938 Personalities Report, while Monsieur Bagher Kazemi's career is recorded under No. 108.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Representatives at Ankara and Kabul, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(28)

No. 126.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 314 of 28th September 1939.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
28th September, 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (28).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 314-(732/2/39), DATED THE 28TH SEPTEMBER, 1939.

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that a member of my staff, in the course of a recent conversation with an official of the Personnel Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs who also has duties connected with the sections dealing with the Press, was informed that the Japanese Minister had that same day called to see him.

2. Monsieur Nakayama having concluded the business which formed the pretext for his visit, proceeded to give his views on Soviet-German policy in Asia. He laid stress on propaganda which is being conducted possibly under the inspiration or with the connivance of the Germans with a view to the conclusion of a fresh Irano-Soviet commercial agreement. Once this had been concluded the Soviet Government could, he said, be in a better position to carry on propaganda and already the new Soviet Ambassador had arrived (See my despatch No. 315 of the 28th September 1939) with extra staff. The result of this, Monsieur Nakayama said, would certainly be that Soviet demands on Iran would steadily increase, and the Iranian Government would not be in a position to resist them.

3. Monsieur Nakayama explained the aim of these attempts at Soviet penetration into Iran as being a step on the road to the possession of India, an age-old goal; the realization of which would entail a permanent occupation of at least part of Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000039

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. Monsieur Nakayama then went on to discuss Irano-Japanese trade possibilities and suggested that Japan could sell to Iran what she could not now obtain elsewhere, such as aeroplanes, ships, railway rolling stock, etc.

5. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department; to His Majesty's Minister at Kabul; and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(29)

Enclosure in Air Mail Letter No. 45, dated 3rd November 1939, from Secretary, Political Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering Letter, dated 30th October 1939.

TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 166, DATED THE 28TH OCTOBER, 1939.

In the course of the speech with which the Shah opened the new parliament on October 26th His Majesty said that his relations with all countries and particularly Iran's neighbours were based on reciprocal friendship and respect. He added that he hoped that commercial relations with U. S. S. R. would soon return to normal "within the legal framework of the country".

---

(30)

No. 135.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch to Foreign Office, No. 336 of 18th October, 1939.

(Ref. Tehran despatch No. 120 of 20th September, 1939.)

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
18th October, 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (30).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 336-(532/8/39), DATED THE 18TH OCTOBER, 1939.

With reference to my despatch No. 305 of the 20th September, enclosing copies of a memorandum on the Persian Press, I have the honour to report that as from the 15th October all news reaching the Agence Pars must first be submitted to the police, who censor it, and then hand it over to the Censorship Department, whence it is sent to the newspapers.

2. It is not known why the police authorities should wish to censor news before it reaches the Censorship Department, and it is alleged that the press is as yet ignorant of this new practice. There appear to be two possible explanations. Firstly, as is general in oriental countries where Government is despotic and the masses are illiterate, an undercurrent of rumour and suspicion is chronic and inevitably increases in wartime; and

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

it is the police on whom the Shah primarily relies for observation of this undercurrent. Secondly, since the police are thus enabled to control both the published and unpublished news which reaches the Shah, they probably wish to impose their control at as early a stage as possible and thereby increase their power and influence with the Shah. As pointed out in the final paragraph of the memorandum enclosed in my despatch No. 305 under reference, the police have in the past summarized the press and submitted these summaries to the Shah; this censorship of all news by the police is, however, a new development.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to the Ministry of Information, the Middle East Intelligence Centre and the Government of India.

---

(31)

No. 142.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 346 of 29th October, 1939.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
29th October, 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (31).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 346-(379/11/39), DATED THE 29TH OCTOBER, 1939.

There is little of interest to report about the attitude of the Iranian Government towards the war. From the Iranian point of view the policy of Russia is for the moment the one thing that matters, and I feel reasonably sure that the Soviet Government have not yet given any definite indication of their intentions or whether their policy towards this country is to be modified.

2. The Minister for Foreign Affairs in conversation yesterday asked me whether I had any news I could give him about probable Russian moves in Asia. I said that I had not and suggested that so far the Russians seemed to be mainly concerned with re-establishing their influence in the European areas which had been Russian before 1918, and with strengthening their position in respect of Germany. I added that I had noticed the references to Russia in the Shah's speech from the throne at the opening of the Majliss [my telegram No. 166 of 28th October, S. No. (29)], and asked what significance was to be attached to them. His Excellency replied that the Irano-Soviet Commercial agreement had expired over a year ago, and that the Shah had simply referred to it because the negotiations for a new one had hung fire for so long. In referring to the various rumours of Russian intentions which have circulated in Tehran he said that there were no serious concentrations of Russian forces near the Iranian frontiers: there had been various troop movements, but these seemed to be mostly in the nature of transfers of troops between European and Asiatic Russia.

3. There is no doubt that anxiety as to Russian intentions persists, and naturally so. The Iranian Government fear that the longer the war lasts the greater will be the opportunities for Russia to follow unchecked any policy in regard to her weaker neighbours which may appeal to the Kremlin.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. On the other hand I am inclined to think that those who represent the Shah's views see that Hitler's "peace offer" afforded no basis for negotiation. Monsieur Jam (then Prime Minister, now Minister of the Court) told me after the speech that he thought it the speech of a madman. The Minister for Foreign Affairs, who is rather fond of speculating in general terms, has spoken to me of what Hitler's position might now be if he had kept the undertaking given at Munich to settle future questions by peaceful means. If he had done so, Monsieur A'lam said, he would almost certainly have obtained all that Germany needed, and would now be one of the most popular figures in the world. These remarks are, I am aware, of no particular intrinsic interest: but both Monsieur Jam and Monsieur A'lam are, or were, fairly close to the Shah and one may suppose that their views as to Hitler's responsibility for the war reflect those of His Majesty.

5. The commercial and financial situation of Iran naturally remains difficult. There is now a tendency to turn to the United States for supplies, and enquiries are being made there, for among other things, rails, tyres, aeroplanes, and a loan. I am told that the Iranian Government are becoming suspicious of German assurances that they will be able to continue supplies of machinery and other industrial material on a practically undiminished scale.

6. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Baghdad, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(32)

No. 140.

To:

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran desp. No. 342 of 31/10/39 to F. O. (Ref. our tel. No. 56 of 19/10/39).

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
31st October 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (32).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 342 (768/3/39), DATED THE 31ST OCTOBER 1939.

With reference to my telegram No. 158 of 19th October [S. No. (25)], I have the honour to report that my Japanese colleague informs me that the treaty signed on 18th October between Japan and Iran consists merely of four articles, providing for friendship between the two States, and diplomatic and consular relations. It does no more, the Minister said, than provide for what already exists.

2. Mr. Nakayama also told me that negotiations for a commercial treaty had not begun. He said that such a treaty had actually been signed some eight years ago (this is presumably the treaty of 18th October 1932) but had never been ratified, or submitted to the Majliss for approval. On his arrival here in 1937 he had taken up the matter but had been told that

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

the treaty could not now be resurrected, as the five years for which it had been concluded had already expired. On the Japanese side too there was some difficulty, the nature of which was not quite clear to me, but it was to the effect that, the original treaty having been submitted to the Emperor of Japan for approval, it would not have been proper to submit the same treaty to him again. In any case, the upshot has been a short treaty on the lines above described.

3. On the general question of Irano-Japanese trade the Minister was rather pessimistic: he said that Japan bought here in order to sell in the Iranian markets: Iranian goods were not however much liked in Japan. In the case, for instance, of both cotton and wool a better quality could be bought in other countries at a lower price.

4. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

---

(33)

No. 141.

(252/9/39).

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi,

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of despatch No. 345 (252/9/39) of 31st October 1939.
From His Majesty's Minister, Tehran.
To the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Foreign Office, London.

British Legation,
Tehran,
31st October 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (33).

Despatch from His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, to the Foreign Office, London, No. 345 (252/9/39), dated the 31st October 1939.

'As reported in my telegram No. 165 of October 28th, it was announced after the meeting of the new Majliss on October 26th that Mr. Jam, the Prime Minister, had been appointed Minister of the Court, and was to be succeeded by Dr. Matin Daftary, the Minister of Justice. It has since been announced that M. Bader, the Minister of Finance, has been replaced by General Amir Khosrovi, the President of the National Bank. No statement has been made as regards any future employment for M. Bader, who disappears from the Government. The remaining Ministers are, I am informed, to continue in their present posts.

2. The main interest of this re-shuffle is thus the elimination of M. Bader, who has generally been regarded as the most pro-German element in the late Cabinet. As I have previously reported, it has been clear in recent months that a struggle for the control of financial policy was proceeding between M. Bader and General Amir Khosrovi. This has now resulted in victory for the General, who will find himself in control of the country's finances at a singularly difficult moment. There is reason to believe that his first activity will be a purge of those elements of the Ministry of Finance who are most closely connected with M. Bader's policy. The financial abilities of General Amir Khosrovi remain to be

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

proved. He has certainly acquired some knowledge of banking during the last few years, but has always struck me as having rather optimistic ideas of the expenditure which this country can afford. Direct experience of the Ministry of Finance may however engender a more cautious attitude.

3. The selection of Dr. Matin Daftary for the post of Prime Minister has caused some surprise. He is one of the youngest of the Cabinet Ministers and, while he has been quite an effective Minister of Justice he is a man of the official or civil service type, rather than one of any popular appeal. But so long as he can accurately carry out the orders of the Shah the personality of the Prime Minister is of no great importance at present.

4. The appointment of M. Jam as Minister of the Court fills a post which has been vacant since the fall of Teymourtache. The Minister of the Court ranks next to the Prime Minister but does not attend Cabinet Councils. Mr. Jam has expressed to me great pleasure at his new appointment, which is likely, in his case, to be of honour rather than of great influence. I think however that such influence as he may be able to exercise at Court will be in the right direction.

5. The Ministry of Justice will now be in the hands of the present Under Secretary, M. Mohammed Sorouri, as Acting Minister, and General Amir Khosrovi is succeeded at the National Bank by M. Mohammed Ali, Farzin.

6. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(34)

No. 143.

To

The Government of India, External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments

of

His Majesty's Representative.

Copy of translation of memorandum No. 33943/5107 of 29th October 1939.

From the Protocol Department of the Iranian Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

To His Majesty's Legation, Tehran.

Reference Tehran despatch No. 141 of 31st October 1939 [S. No. (33)].

British Legation,

Tehran,

3rd November 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (34).

Translation of memorandum from the Protocol Department of the Iranian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, to His Majesty's Legation, Tehran, No. 33943/5107 of 29th October 1939.

Circular.

The Protocol Department of the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs presents its compliments, and has the honour to inform the Legation of the formation of the new Cabinet of the Imperial Government, which is as follows :—

H. E. Dr. Ahmad Matin Daftary, Prime Minister.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

H. E. M. Muzaffar A'alam, Minister of Foreign Affairs.
H. E. M. Ali Mansour, Minister of Industry and Mines.
H. E. M. Ali Asghar Hikmat, Minister of the Interior.
H. E. M. Muhammad Ibrahim A'alam, Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.
H. E. M. Ibrahim Mir'at, Minister of Education.
H. E. Dr. Sajjadi, Minister of Communications.
H. E. M. Amir Khosrovi, Minister of Finance.
Timsar Sartip Ahmad Nakhjavan, Acting Minister of War.
H. E. M. Vasiqi, Acting Minister of Commerce.
H. E. M. Muhammad Surouri, Acting Minister of Justice.
Timsar Sartip Tajbakhsh, Acting Director-General of Agriculture.

(Seal of the Protocol Department.)

---

(35)

No. 147.

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 352 of 6th November 1939.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
6th November 1939.

Enclosure I to S. No. (35).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 352 (381/12/39), DATED THE 6TH NOVEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a short memorandum prepared by the Commercial Secretary on the subject of Czech commercial interests in Iran.

2. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, the Ministry of Economic Warfare, the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Enclosure II to S. No. (35).

IRAN.

CZECH MOVEMENTS.

It is estimated that there are still about six hundred Czechs in Iran, most of them in the employ of commercial firms such as S. A. Skoda-Iran, Lanna Company, Cesko-Moravska, the Iranian State Railways, etc. With few exceptions, the majority may be considered as anti-Nazi. Three, however, are known to be paid spies of the Gestapo: Sedlhon, Miss. Krikagowa and Gayda, whose brother was formerly Chief of the Czech General Staff.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00003f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Czech interests are primarily represented by Skoda-Iran. Monsieur Zanda, the managing director, is a keen Czech patriot. He has been in serious trouble with the German Legation in Tehran, firstly because he refused to remove the picture of Monsieur Benes which was hung in his office, but which he finally had to do though he still refused to hang up a picture of Herr Hitler and secondly, because it became known that he had given instructions to his Czech employees to refrain from sending their children to the German school.

Skoda-Iran are finding it more and more difficult to work in Iran. They are unable to obtain their materials from Germany and because of the nationality of the firm, orders placed in the United Kingdom and India are not being carried out. Monsieur Zanda has been seriously considering the severing of connexions with the Prague office which is managed by a brother of Field Marshal Goering and the re-organisation of the company as a purely Iranian Company.

Skoda, Prague have an agent in Tehran, Herr Preissler, a Czech Jew sent out by the Gestapo to buy raw material. Herr Preissler was particularly active before the outbreak of war but since early September he has stopped buying. He claims that there are difficulties both as regards prices and transport but he has stated privately that he intends to avail himself of every possible means to prevent important raw materials from reaching the Protectorate, *viz.*, Germany.

There are only a few Jews in the Skoda-Iran Company, the majority without their families as the latter were held back as hostages.

Though it is not possible to confirm the report that the Skoda proper are in close touch with Monsieur Benes through an Allied Power, the fact remains that they are well posted with news regarding Czech movements in the United Kingdom and France, and it is quite possible that the firm of Skoda-Iran, though placed on the Statutory List, is actually endeavouring to restrict German activity in Iran.

---

(36)

No. 159.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi,

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Memo. by H. M. M. of an audience with the Shah.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
28th November 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (36).

AUDIENCE WITH THE SHAH.

24TH NOVEMBER 1939.

'After the usual preliminaries the Shah referred to the war and to the effects which (according to the interpreter) this struggle for supremacy was producing throughout the world. I said that I was not sure if I had followed His Majesty correctly, but so far as His Majesty's Government were concerned they had certainly not entered upon the war in any desire to secure supremacy in Europe or elsewhere: they had been forced into

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000040

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

war by the continued German aggression on their weaker neighbours. The Shah said he was informed of the motives of the contending belligerents, and considered that an allied victory would, from the point of view of other states, be preferable to a German one.

2. The Shah then speculated on the eventual possibility of the two sides ever becoming reconciled and I said that we hoped this could be brought about, if the aggressive methods of present day Germany were abandoned.

3. The Shah then turned to Iranian policy, that of strict neutrality. He said that Iran was not strong enough to take part in a war and not weak enough to permit her rights to be ignored. A policy of neutrality was necessary to Iran and was also of value to the belligerent powers. I said that the position of Iran was fully appreciated in London and, on His Majesty referring to the useful rôle which Iran could play and was playing in helping to keep things quiet in this part of the world I said that this was also the desire of His Majesty's Government. At this point the Shah began hinting that he was not quite sure that his position was fully appreciated in London and that there were perhaps ways in which His Majesty's Government might have afforded support to a friendly country. I asked whether His Majesty had any special point in mind, as it was certainly the desire of His Majesty's Government to conduct the war with the least possible interference with neutral interests. His Majesty replied that this was not what he had in mind; what he meant to say was not exactly a complaint, but he had the feeling that the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company had not pressed on with their new developments in the way which would have been to the interest both of the Company and the Iranian Government. I asked if this observation referred to the three months since the war began, as it was inevitable that development work should be held up in present circumstances. The Shah said however that he was not referring to the time since the war began, but to the preceding period. The Company had certainly undertaken certain development work, but he felt that it would have been possible to do more. He asked me to mention his views on this point on my return to London.

4. As this matter was exhaustively explained to His Majesty in the Spring by Lord Cadman it appeared to me useless to enter into any very prolonged argument. I said that the Company was naturally anxious in their own interests as well as those of Iran to sell as much oil as they could: their development programme was based on commercial grounds: I would of course report in London what he had said to me.

5. The Shah then raised the question of goods purchased by Iran in Germany, and the announcement that exports from Germany would be stopped. He said that Iran had in the past dealt with Czechoslovakia and Austria as well as with Germany, but those countries had been taken by Germany, with the result that an even larger proportion of Iran's trade was with Germany than had been the case before. There were now large quantities of goods awaiting shipment, which, according to His Majesty, had been either fully paid for or 75 per cent. paid for before the war. If they could not be shipped Germany would keep both the goods and the money, and the loss would fall not on Germany but on Iran. I said that I had not yet received instructions on this point, and could only say that I would report His Majesty's views to London. I added that the Germans were attempting, by means contrary to every rule of International law, to prevent ships, whether neutral or not, taking goods to or from the United Kingdom. In these circumstances it could not be expected that His Majesty's Government should continue to allow German goods to be freely exported by sea. His Majesty did not dispute this, but said that in the present case the loss would fall not on Germany but on Iran. He alluded to the possibility of finding alternative means of transport, but said that the sea route was of course preferable.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000041

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

6. Before I left His Majesty said that he hoped that my work in London would not exclude a continued interest in Iranian affairs. He added, unfortunately, that, supposing Iran should attain sufficient importance to be an Ambassadorial post, I might perhaps return as Ambassador. I endeavoured to convince His Majesty that, in the eyes of His Majesty's Government, the status of Iran was in no way inferior to that of some of the countries where there are Ambassadorial posts, but I fear His Majesty continues in the view that there ought to be a British Ambassador here.

7. This audience lasted about 45 minutes and the Shah was personally most friendly. He appeared well and vigorous, but his references to Anglo-Iranian Oil Company developments and to the status of this Legation certainly suggested to me that he is becoming slow in adjusting his ideas and has even now no clear idea of the possible or probable effects of the war on Iranian economy. He did not refer to the question of Export Credits Guarantee Department credits and, as I knew the Minister of Finance had not seen him since His Majesty's return to Tehran two days ago I had decided not to raise the matter myself.

---

(37)

No. 158.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments

of

His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran desp. No. 371 of 25/11/39.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
25th November 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (37).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 371 (822/2/39), DATED THE 25TH NOVEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to report that His Highness Abdul Hussain Farman-Farmayan, G.C.M.G., better known by his former title of Farman Farma, died in Tehran on the 22nd November.

2. On the death of the Farman Farma's son, Prince Firuz, which was reported in my despatch No. 13 of the 15th January 1938, no public announcement whatever was allowed to appear. Prince Firuz had long been under a cloud, and his death was allowed to transpire by way of rumour, inevitably accompanied by hints of foul play. The age of the Farman Farma (over 80), and the fact that he spent his latter years in free and quiet residence in Tehran, in undisturbed enjoyment of his astonishing powers of procreation, have disposed of any such suggestion in his case. Nevertheless, the fact that he was the most eminent surviving Qajar prince (please see No. 77 in Personalities), and that he was a well known public figure of an age that is now officially disparaged, caused the President of the Majlis, Monsieur Hassan Esfandiary, who is connected with him by marriage, to make enquiries of the Shah when it was seen that the old man was ailing and likely to die. Evidently the answer was reassuring, for the death and the holding of two memorial services, one in a mosque and the other at the deceased's residence, have been announced in the press over Monsieur Hassan Esfandiary's signature.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000042

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

3. In view of the Farman Farma's close association with British authorities in the past, and since he held the honour of Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, I sent my condolences, and the senior Iranian member of the Legation staff attended one of the memorial services. The Protocol Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs will be approached in order to recover the insignia of the G.C.M.G.

4. The death of the Farman Farma severs a most outstanding link with the period of the Qajar dynasty, and in particular with that of British intervention in South Persia at the time of the War of 1914—18. Since the establishment of the Pahlavi régime he has lived in retirement, but not in oblivion. For the family life of this remarkable old man has never ceased to be a subject of reverent comment. Until almost the end of his days he was mating and breeding, and though the birth rate in the later stages fell to less than three per annum, the aged father yielded to none in the assiduous care with which he kept tract of all his numerous progeny, and it is a fact that he has been known, when an acquaintance made reference to one of the younger ones, to bring out a well thumbed little pocket-book in which particulars were entered, and turn up the relevant page. He is the type of the Persian grandee that was once common, but under modern conditions is fast disappearing.

5. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and His Majesty's Consular officers at Ahwaz, Kermanshah, Shiraz and Tabriz.

---

(38)

Received on 9th December 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939.

Enclosure in weekly letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office. Covering letter dated 23rd October 1939.

DESPATH FROM HIS MAJSTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 315 (731/2/39), DATED THE 27TH SEPTEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Filimenoff, the new Soviet Ambassador, to-day presented his credentials to His Imperial Majesty the Shah.

2. Monsieur Filimenoff's predecessor, Monsieur Tchernikh, went on leave on the 11th October 1938 and has not returned to Tehran. It was rumoured in February last that he had died a natural death in the U. S. S. R., but this was never confirmed. During the past year the Soviet Embassy has been in the charge of Monsieur Kartachov, the Counsellor.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Representatives at Moscow, Ankara, Kabul and Bagdad, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Received on 9th December 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939.

Enclosure in weekly letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering letter dated 23rd October 1939.

DESPATCH FROM THE BRITISH EMBASSY, MOSCOW, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. (173/12/39), DATED THE 8TH OCTOBER 1939.

The Soviet press announced on September 29th last that M. Philimonov, Soviet Representative in Iran, presented his letters to the Shah on September 27th.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000043

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

This is the first that we have heard of this appointment but you and the Tehran Chancery to whom we are sending a copy of this letter may be interested to have the following details which are all that we have been able to ascertain of M. Philimonov's previous career. Born in 1904, graduated in 1932 at the Moscow Institute of Transport, subsequently became a teacher there, and for the last 2½ years has held various positions in the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs.

---

(39)

Received on 9th December 1939, with Political Secretary's letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939.

Enclosure in weekly letter No. 44, dated 31st October 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office Covering letter dated 23rd October 1939.

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 310 (252/7/39), DATED THE 26TH SEPTEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to report that Monsieur Mohammad Ismail Mir'at and Dr. Mohammad Sajjadi have been appointed to the posts of Minister of Education and Minister of Roads and Communications respectively.

2. Both ministers have hitherto been holding these posts in an acting capacity, Monsieur Mir'at since the termination of the appointment of Monsieur Hikmat as Minister of Education in July 1938, [see my telegram No. 88 of 15th July 1938 (S. No. 65 in F. 7-N./38)] and Dr. Sajjadi since the dismissal of Monsieur Majid Ahy in December 1938 [see my despatch No. 390 of 13th December 1938 (S. No. 80 in F. 7-N./38)]. The present appointments are therefore confirmations only.

---

(40)

Received on 10th December 1939.

Enclosure in weekly letter No. 45, dated 8th October 1939, from Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.

Enclosure in Foreign Office, Covering letter dated 3rd November 1939.

TELEGRAM FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 165, DATED THE 28TH OCTOBER 1939.

On the occasion of the opening of the new parliament on October 26th the Government has resigned and will be reconstituted by Doctor Matin Daftary, Minister of Justice in the last cabinet. Monsieur Djam has been appointed Minister of Court.

---

(41)

No. 161.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran despatch No. 378 (768/5/39), dated 5th December 1939.

To the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Foreign Office, with enclosures.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000044

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure I to S. No. (41).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 378 (768/5/39), DATED THE 5TH DECEMBER 1939.

With reference to Sir Horace Seymour's despatch No. 342 of the 31st October [Enclo. to S. No. (32)], I have the honour to transmit to you herewith the text, as it appeared in the local press, of the Treaty of Friendship between Iran and Japan, signed on the 18th October.

2. A press report of the speech in which the Minister for Foreign Affairs presented the Treaty to the Majlis for ratification on the 3rd December is also enclosed.

Enclosure II to S. No. (41).

EXTRACT FROM THE "JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN" OF 4TH DECEMBER 1939.

TRAITÉ D'AMITIÉ

Entre

L'EMPIRE DE L'IRAN ET L'EMPIRE DU JAPON

Projet de loi soumis à la Chambre par S. E. le ministre des affaires Au Parlement,

En vue de consolider les relations amicales qui heureusement ont toujours existé entre le gouvernement impérial de l'Iran et le gouvernement impérial du Japon, les deux gouvernements ont signé un traité d'amitié dont je vous présente le texte français et sa traduction en persan pour sa ratification.

ARTICLE UNIQUE. Le Parlement National ratifie le traité d'amitié signé le vingt-cinq mehr 1318 (18 octobre 1939) entre le gouvernement impérial de l'Iran et le gouvernement impérial du Japon et qui comprend quatre articles.

Le Ministre des
Affaires Etrangères

Le Président du
Conseil

TRAITE D'AMITIÉ ENTRE L'EMPIRE DE L'IRAN ET L'EMPIRE DU JAPON

SA MAJESTE IMPÉRIALE LE CHAHINCHAH DE L'IRAN,

d'une part

et

SA MAJESTÉ L'EMPEREUR DU JAPON

d'autre part,

animés du désir de resserrer les relations d'amitié et de bonne entente qui existent heureusement entre Eux et entre Leurs ressortissants, ont résolu de conclure un Traité d'amitié et ont nommé, à cet effet, pour Leurs Plénipotentiaires, savoir :

SA MAJESTÉ IMPERIALE LE CHAHINCHAH DE L'IRAN :

Son Excellence Monsieur Mozaffar Aalam, Ministre des Affaires Etrangères.

SA MAJESTÉ L'EMPEREUR DU JAPON :

Son Excellence Monsieur Shoichi Nakayama Zyusii, décoré de la troisième classe de l'Ordre Impérial du Trésor Sacré, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire en Iran,

Lesquels après s'être communiqué Leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants :

ARTICLE LER

Il y aura paix inaltérable et amitié sincère et perpétuelle entre l'Empire de l'Iran et l'Empiry du Japon, ainsi qu'entre les ressortissants des duex pays.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000045

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

ARTICLE 2

Les représentants diplomatiques de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes sur les territoires de l'autre jouiront, sous condition de réciprocité, des privilèges et immunités consacrés par le droit commun international, que ne pourront en aucun cas être moins favorable que ceux accordés aux représentants diplomatiques de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 3

Chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes pourra nommer, sur les territoires de l'autre, des Consuls Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls qui résideront soit dans la capitale, soit dans les principales villes où de pareils agents étrangers sont admis à résider.

Les Consuls Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls ne pourront pas exercer leurs fonctions officielles dans le pays où ils sont nommés avant d'avoir obtenu régulièrement l'exequatur ou autres autorisations.

Ces fonctionnaires jouiront, sur les territoires de l'autre et sous réserve de réciprocité, des mêmes droits, privilèges et exemptions qui sont ou seront accordés aux fonctionnaires consulaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 4

Le present traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Tehran le plus tôt que faire se pourra. Il entrera en vigueur quinze jours après l'échange des instruments de ratification.

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé leur sceau.

Fait à Tehran, en double exemplaire.

Le vingt-cinq mehr mil trois-cent dix-huit de l'année iranienne.

Correspondant au dix-huitième jour du dixième mois de la quatorzième année de Sywa.

Correspondant au dix-huit octobre mil neuf cent trente-neuf.

EXTRACT FROM THE "JOURNAL DE TÉHÉRAN" OF 4TH DECEMBER 1939.

AU PARLEMENT

9ème séance.

Dimanche 11 azar (3 décembre)

Le Parlement entre en séance à 10 h. 30 du matin sous la présidence de S. E. Esfandiary. Lecture est donnée du procès-verbal de la séance précédente qui est adopté.

Montant à la tribune, S. E. Mozaffar Aalam, ministre des affaires étrangères, prononça le discours suivant :

Discours de S. E. le Ministre des Affaires Etrangères.

Ainsi que ces Messieurs le savent, et comme Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah l'a relevé dans son discours du Trône lors de l'inauguration de la présente Législature, nos relations sont toujours amicales avec tous les pays étrangers, résultat d'une politique des plus saines du gouvernement de Sa Majesté Impériale. (*Approbation générale*). Nous avons fait et ferons toujours le nécessaire pour conserver des liens d'amitié avec tous les pays, basés sur le respect réciproque (*Approbation*). Le gouvernement impérial du Japon est un des gouvernements envers lequel nous avons toujours entretenu une excellente amitié, renforcée chaque jour depuis que des relations diplomatiques ont été établies entre les deux pays.

Nos relations économiques, à l'avantage des deux parties prennent une extension toujours plus grande. Le gouvernement impérial est très satisfait du système de transactions avec le gouvernement impérial du Japon (*Approbation*).

Comme vous le savez, le traité d'amitié est le premier document échangé entre deux gouvernements qui ont des relations amicales et diplomatiques suivies.

Je tiens ici à vous donner quelques explications sur le retard apporté à la conclusion de ce traité avec le gouvernement du Japon. Avant

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000046

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

quelques années, ce traité avait été paraphé, mais comme il avait diverses clauses annexes, que, par ailleurs, après ce paraphe, de nouvelles lois, dispositions économiques, commerciales ou arrêtés réglant les transactions des devises en Iran ont été promulguées, prenant en considération ces points, avec approbation du gouvernement impérial du Japon, les clauses se rapportant aux questions économiques, soumises à de nouvelles dispositions qui n'existaient pas alors, ont été supprimées du texte du Traité. C'est pourquoi nous nous sommes contenté jusqu'à présent d'un traité d'amitié que je suis heureux de soumettre aujourd'hui à votre ratification. (*Approbation générale*).

Comme je l'ai déjà dit, le traité d'amitié est à la base des relations amicales entre deux gouvernements et, après la consolidation de cette amitié, nous avons plein espoir que d'autres traités, commerciaux ou économiques, et différents autres accords seront également conclus. (*Approbation*).

Je suis persuadé que le traité d'amitié irano japonais sera accueilli avec joie par tous ces Messieurs et qu'il sera ratifié à l'unanimité. (*Approbation*).

Il fut procédé à la suite de la cérémonie de la prestation de serment.

Lecture fut donnée du projet de loi sur le Jugement gracieux, de l'Art 41 à l'Art 64. Après ratification, le projet fut renvoyé devant la commission de la justice.

L'ordre du jour étant équisé, la séance est levée à 11 h. 20. Prochaine séance : dimanche 18 azar (20 décembre).

---

(42)

No. 168.

To

The Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, New Delhi.

With the compliments
of
His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran desp. to F. O. No. 397 of 20/12/39, Ref. Tehran desp. No. 161 to India of 5/12/39.

BRITISH LEGATION,
TEHRAN,
20th December 1939.

Enclosure to S. No. (42).

DESPATCH FROM HIS MAJESTY'S MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 397 (768/8/39), DATED THE 20TH DECEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to refer to Mr. Roberts' despatch No. 378 of the 5th December [Enclosure I to S. No. (41)] and to inform Your Lordship that the Treaty of Friendship between Iran and Japan was ratified by the Iranian Parliament on the 17th December.

2. In a speech on that occasion Monsieur Nikpur, a prominent merchant, described the treaty as 'une sorte de préamble pour l'élaboration d'un traité commercial'', which seems to indicate that efforts have not entirely ceased to overcome the exchange difficulties which wrecked previous negotiations in this direction.

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador in Tokio, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

GIPD—(S)61 EAD—S2—4-10-40—20.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000047

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

FILE COPY
INDEXED
28/39(2)
EXT 8224 1941
(136)
Misc O. M.O. 22/12.
EWRL 22. xii.

CONFIDENTIAL.

1

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT.

FILE No. 443-N.|40, SERIAL Nos. 1—35.

Iran Series for 1940.

IRAN SERIES FOR 1940.

(1)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 1. LAST DESPATCH IN 1939, No. 169, DATED THE 4TH JANUARY 1940.

With the compliments of His Majesty's Representative.

Tehran desp. to F. O. No. 3 of 4th January 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (1).

TEHRAN DESPATCH TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 3 (13|3|40), DATED THE 4TH JANUARY 1940.

In my two telegrams Nos. 1 and 2, dated the 1st January, I reported the conversation which I had had with His Majesty the Shah on the occasion of the presentation of my Letters of Credence. I now submit this more detailed report.

2. His Majesty received me with what I understand to be his customary air of sceptical gloom. After the exchange of a few conventional remarks I said that while I had spent a few weeks many years ago in a country called Iran, I found myself now in a different country. This appeared to produce a slight thaw, and I took advantage of it to ask whether His Majesty would care to hear what was the present position of several questions which His Majesty had at heart. His Majesty consented eagerly and at once asked me to sit down. Attached is a copy of a brief which I had taken with me. I went through it point by point, the Minister for Foreign Affairs interpreting and, as I noticed, interpreting very carefully. The Shah listened attentively, and after each point had been translated to him he made a comment. The comments were as follows.

3. *Credits.*—(This was the one point where the Minister for Foreign Affairs' translation was not happy. He used the Persian word for 'loan'. However, the Shah did not refer to this). The Shah expressed satisfaction at the progress that had been made. He referred to a text for the agreement which was being discussed between 'a company' and 'the National Bank of Iran'. I was not sufficiently well up in the negotiations to be able to pursue the subject, but I found out afterwards that His Majesty's remarks were probably based on misleading information supplied by the Minister of Finance.

4. *Rails and rolling stock.*—The Shah seemed pleased, but added that negotiations with 'another company' were on foot for the supply of an additional 200,000 tons of rails, etc. This reference was presumably to enquiries that were being made in the United States.

5. *Aeroplanes.*—The Shah seemed to catch with pleasure at the mention of the name 'Hurricane'. He said that direct negotiations were in fact going on between his representatives and the makers.

6. *Goods ordered in Germany.*—The Shah said that these goods fell into two categories: arms, and other goods such as machinery. The arms had been ordered from Czechoslovakia, not only before the war but even before the seizure of that country by Germany. He wished to have them brought to Iran by sea from Trieste, but the German Government had objected that the arms might fall into the hands of their enemies. The Iranian Government having insisted, the German Government had finally agreed to send the goods to Trieste for export to Iran by sea, provided that the Iranian Government would give a written guarantee that the arms would not fall into the hands of the enemies of Germany. For this His Majesty needed a guarantee from His Majesty's Government. I replied that although I had no doubt that His Majesty's Government had been informed upon this point, I would mention it to them by telegraph. The Shah said that the things he wanted to obtain were for the economic development of his country, and for the strengthening of the means of defence whereby Iran could the more easily preserve her neutrality: His Majesty's Government

LS98EAD

ENCLOSE IN ~~WEEKLY~~ LETTER
No. - 25 14 OCT 1941
FROM SECRETARY, EXTERNAL DEPT.,
INDIA ~~OFFICE~~

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000048

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

would not object, he thought, either to the one or to the other. I said that I was sure the stronger Iran became the happier my Government would be, and that they realised the importance to Iran of the economic development now being effected and would certainly not wish that any avoidable action of theirs should slow down the pace. I added, however, that if negotiations seemed sometimes to go a little slowly His Majesty would doubtless appreciate the difficulties under which His Majesty's Government laboured at the present moment and would make allowances for that. The Shah seemed to assent to this, and I assured him that so far as my personal efforts went—and so on. The Shah now rose, and outran my intention by asking for the Embassy staff to be presented. While waiting for them to come in His Majesty asked whether I knew Persian, and on my admitting to some knowledge of the language, exchange with me a few remarks in Persian about Professor Browne and Sir Denison Ross. The arrival of the Legation staff prevented my rusty and never fluent Persian from being put to a severe test.

7. The Shah exchanged some remarks with Colonel Underwood in Persian. On hearing from the Minister for Foreign Affairs that Mr. Cumberbatch was the Commercial Secretary and had been "going and coming" a great deal in connection with credits and other matters, His Majesty said that if that resulted in a going and coming of Iranian exports and imports it would be a good thing. Last of all the attention of His Majesty was struck, as it might well be, by the presence of Miss Lambton as Press Attaché. Rules not having yet been laid down as to the official uniform to be worn by press attachés Miss Lambton appeared in an academic gown with a borrowed hood which, although of the wrong university, the wrong faculty, and the wrong colour, was entirely suitable to the occasion, to which it added an air of great distinction. His Majesty said that in Iran judges wore such costumes. He was informed that Miss Lambton was a Doctor of Philosophy and was moreover a very good Persian scholar. This brought forth a good-humoured nod.

8. Your Excellency's telegram No. 154, dated the 29th December arrived just after I had set out for the palace and therefore could not be used, but it will be found, I trust, that what I said, though apparently satisfactory to His Majesty, did not go farther than the situation warranted.

9. Members of the staff who have seen the Shah before say that he is usually gloomy and that his air at this audience might be considered good-humoured and even genial. How long this honeymoon atmosphere will last will depend, as I have stated in my two above mentioned telegrams, upon the extent to which His Majesty's Government can bring themselves to modify the reprisals procedure in his favour and can supply the goods which he wishes to purchase in the United Kingdom.

10. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Aide-mémoire à l'occasion de la présentation des Lettres de Créance, le 30 décembre 1939.

1. *Crédits.*—La préparation à Londres d'un projet d'accord simplifié s'avance : Suivant le désir exprimé par Sa Majesté Impériale, le gouverement britannique n'insiste plus pour que l'accord soit soumis à l'approbation du Majliss.

2. *Rails et matériel roulant.*—Le gouvernement britannique a autorisé les United Steel Companies à fournir 72,000 tonnes de rails et accessoires qu'il espère pouvoir livrer au cours de l'année 1940 : le premier envoi (6,500 tonnes), sera fait dans un delai de 4 semaines.

Les fabricants de locomotives et de wagons espèrent pouvoir soumettre des propositions dans un bref délai.

3. *Avions militaires.*—Le Ministère de l'Air a fait tout son possible pour répondre au désir exprimé par Sa Majesté Impériale. Le gouvernement britannique croit savoir que les représentants à Londres du gouvernement Iranien sont entrés en communication direct avec les fabricants des avions "Hurricanes" et qu'un contrat va être conclu.

4. *Réprésailles.*—La Légation iranienne à Londres a été priée de communiquer aussitôt que possible les détails de ces commandes ; dès que le gouvernement britannique les aura reçus, il prendra en considération bienveillante les demandes formulées par Sa Majesté Impériale.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000049

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(2)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 11, DATED THE 26TH JANUARY 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 28 of 26th January to F. O.

Enclosure to Serial No. (2).

TEHRAN DESPATCH TO F. O. No. 28 (13|4|40), DATED THE 26TH JANUARY 1940.

In accordance with a now established custom I recently, as a newly-arrived Minister, received a request from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to call upon His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince. His Highness lives in the finest of a group of palaces which have been constructed for the children of His Majesty the Shah. It is a very modern building, and of its kind handsome. The interior, which is all marble and marqueterie, shows that the people of Iran have been spared no expense in its construction.

2. The manner of the Prince is little more engaging than that of the Shah, but the cynical gloom of the father becomes in the son a pessimistic petulance which he does not attempt to restrain. It must be admitted that he takes a keen interest in public affairs, especially international affairs. He kept me in conversation, in which he bore his full share, for at least an hour. No one can blame him for his purely Persian point of view, but he might be criticised for not disguising it a little in conversation with the representative of one of the belligerent powers. His attitude was, roughly, that the war was a nuisance and ought not to have been allowed to happen. "Only Danzig" stood between the world and peace. Perhaps the most spontaneous remark was that it was a great pity Germany had been "driven into the arms of Russia". That probably gives in condensed form the Shah's view of the war. Towards the end of conversation the Prince said that Mr. Roosevelt had spoken up at the time of the Munich crisis: were not the Americans going to do anything now? I asked whether His Highness was thinking of military intervention or of peace proposals, and he said peace proposals.

3. I will not occupy Your Lordship's time with my replies. It was easy to show that something more than Danzig stood between the world and peace; and easy to quote the analogy of the last war when Germany would have welcomed peace proposals while she remained in possession of part of France and nearly the whole of Belgium. But His Highness was evidently not convinced and became no more cheerful. I was not surprised to find such opinions held by His Highness, but only a little surprised (and very glad) to hear them expressed so frankly. It is good to know for certain where one stands, as we had no illusions as to the Shah's attitude we have no occasion to be disappointed. Fear of Russia and the demands of his peace-time economic system must make the Shah hope that Germany may not be crushed in the war, and it is only his immediate fears and his immediate military and economic needs that make him look to us for help.

4. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Governmen. of India in the External Affairs Department and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(3)

ENDORSEMENT FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, ANGORA.

The Government of India (Foreign Department).

SECRET.

Enclosure to Serial No. 3.

FROM BRITISH EMBASSY, ANGORA, No. 74|14|13|40), DATED THE 2ND FEBRUARY, 1940.

The Afghan Ambassador questioned me closely last night at an evening reception with regard to my views on possible developments as between Russia, Afghanistan and Iran. Faiz Mohammed Khan expressed repeatedly the greatest anxiety as to the attitude of the Iranian Government, who appeared to him to be thoroughly frightened at the prospect of a Russian threat. He expressed the decided opinion that the Persian army would be unable to stand up for more

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00004a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

than a week against Russian troops inferior as were the latter. To this I replied that it seemed to me that Russia's preoccupations in the maintenance of an army in Poland and the carrying on of the Finnish campaign, with the demoralization and disorganization which these were known to have produced, made it almost, if not quite impossible for her to undertake further adventures. We ourselves had been disposed to regard Russia as incapable of carrying on an external war and it seemed clear that the Soviet Government had in fact never intended to become engaged in one. In fact the developments of the last two months encouraged the belief that the danger of a Russian attack in the South and Middle East was steadily diminishing.

2. Though Faiz Mohammed expressed agreement with my view, he refused to be altogether comforted. He however, stated in the most emphatic terms his conviction that if the Finnish war were to continue for three or four months there would be an internal outbreak in Russia. He was absolutely certain that this was the case. Bokhara, Khiva, Samarkand and Ferghana were all disaffected and ripe for trouble : in fact the whole Moslem element in Russia was ready for revolt if Russia's present difficulties continued long.

3. I asked Faiz Mohammed whether in expressing these opinions he was basing himself on definite information. He replied in the affirmative. He told me that he knew that there still existed in Berlin an organization of representatives of these Moslem districts of Russia, which was engaged in working out schemes for creating internal trouble in the Soviet Union. This organization had existed for a long time and continued to exist in spite of the present Russo-German understanding. Faiz Mohammed asserted that it actually worked inside the German Foreign Office. In addition to this, leaders of these subversive movements were congregated in Kabul, which was a centre for these activities.

4. As regards the attitude of Afghanistan herself to Russia, His Excellency spoke very firmly saying that resistance was essential and that British support was of course greatly to be desired. He advocated the utmost possible touch between the two Governments.

5. I shortly afterwards met the Iranian Ambassador and asked him what he felt about these matters. Monsieur Kazemi agreed with me that Russia was greatly weakened and that the danger to Iran from that quarter was greatly diminished. In fact he appeared to be less alarmed than his Afghan colleague had led me to expect.

---

(4)

DECYPHER FROM SIR H. KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN (ANGORA), No. 55, DATED THE 15TH JANUARY, 1940.

Kabul telegram January 11th.

1. I asked Minister for Foreign Affairs on January 15th whether he saw signs of stiffening in Iranian attitude. He replied definitely in the affirmative. He informed me that Iranian Government had recently applied to Paris for financial assistance and that Iranian Minister had assured Monsieur Léger that French Government could feel justified in granting such help as Iranian Government intended to employ it to strengthen themselves against possible dangers from Russia.

2. Minister for Foreign Affairs remarked that developments in Finland had had a good effect.

Addressed to Foreign Office ; repeated to Government of India, Bagdad, Kabul, Tehran.

---

(5)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 396, (E. 120/120/34), (823/3/39), DATED THE 20TH DECEMBER 1939.

I have the honour to report that the Shah's return from a visit to his northern estates and to the Turkoman races has resulted in a crop of arrests, as not infrequently happens. The most important of those who have had the mis-

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

fortune to incur the Shah's displeasure are Murteza Quli Samsam Bakhtiari (No. 49 in Personalities) and Amir Seham-ud-Din Ghaffari (No. 89 in Personalities).

2. The former was the last of the important Bakhtiari Khans to escape trouble. He was detained by the police for two days, and then released. No reason for this has yet transpired.

3. Amir Seham-ud-Din Ghaffari has recently been head of the Government industrial school ("hunaristan"), and was reported to have come under Nazi influence, a thing which his German education and the presence of numerous Germans participating in the industrial development of this country would render quite likely. No reason for his arrest and that of his elderly father on 21st November has been given, and no one has been allowed to see them. But he is still drawing his salary in prison as head of the industrial school, while the police are examining his "dossier", and the general rumour connects him with a design to form a sort of Nazi party in Iran.

4. The remaining arrests, said to number about thirty, include some army officers, and the charges are said to be varied.

---

(6)

FROM SIR R. BULLARD, (TEHRAN), No. 29, DATED THE 1ST FEBRUARY, 1940.

The Military Attaché called at the house of Minister for War January 31st at the request of the latter. The Minister unexpectedly gave the Military Attaché complete figures of all kinds of aircraft in Iran and then asked for help in securing aircraft from the United Kingdom which were needed by the spring for defence of Iran though it might already be too late. The Minister said that he had instructed Colonel Shaibani to order thirty Wellington bombers and thirty Blenheim or Beaufort bombers. Could delivery be expedited? The Minister agreed that Iran needed fighters and said that thirty Curtiss machines would probably be bought in the United States while Colonel Shaibani had been instructed to try to secure twenty Hurricanes in addition to fifteen promised by His Majesty's Government. The Minister indicated that Italian machines would probably not be bought because of financial difficulties and of technical objection to the introduction of another type of aircraft. When the Military Attaché suggested the need for a larger proportion of fighters the Minister agreed, but insisted on the necessity to carry the war into the enemy camp and expressed readiness to sacrifice half of the bombing strength of Iran in order to destroy or damage Baku. In conclusion the Minister speaking very personally and in confidence said that he thought it was time for "us" to co-ordinate plans as we had the same end in view. He could not say this to the Shah and has suggested it could only come through diplomatic channels. The Military Attaché was very guarded on this point.

No action will be taken on the suggestion about co-ordination of plans which could hardly have been made without the Shah's instructions. The rest of the Minister for War's communication is an interesting indication of the Iranian Government's forecast of Soviet action in the spring and of their probably unjustified belief that their Air Force could do serious damage to Baku.

Repeated to M. I. C. E. Cairo No. 4 Government of India No. 12.

---

(7)

COPY OF DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No 49, DATED THE 10TH FEBRUARY 1940.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of report alleging movement in Iraqi Kurdistan in favour of independence.

Tehran telegram No. 10 of 10th February 1940 to Bagdad.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00004c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to Serial No. (7).

COPY OF TELEGRAM FROM H. M. MINISTER, TEHRAN, TO BAGHDAD, No. 10 (XXX), DATED THE 10TH FEBRUARY, 1940. (REPEATED TO "MISC." CAIRO No. 1 SAVING. COPY TO FOREIGN OFFICE P. L. No. 49.

Iraqi Chargé d'Affaires has been asked by Minister for Foreign Affairs to inform his Government that according to information received from Iranian consuls at Kirkuk and elsewhere in Iraq there is a movement in Iraqi Kurdistan in favour of independence which might affect Iran. Chargé d'Affaires replied that according to his information eight or nine Russians had been in Iranian Kurdistan trying to stir up trouble.

2. Chargé d'Affaires says that while Iranian Government doubtless realise that there is more danger to be expected from the north than from the south Minister for Foreign Affairs alluded as he had done once before to Kurdistan shooting trip of H. M. Ambassador at Baghdad as a suspicious circumstance. This absurd suspicion which Chargé d'Affaires has tried to dissipate may have been sown by silly reports from Iranian consuls.

---

(8)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 29, DATED THE 11TH MARCH 1940.

Tehran desp. No. 73-E. of 10th March 1940 to F. O.

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., No. 73-E., DATED THE 10TH MARCH 1940.

I have the honour to report that on the 3rd March, 1940, the Minister of Finance, before submitting the budget estimates for the year 1940-41 to the Mejlis, deposited a draft law authorising the National Bank of Iran to increase the note circulation.

2. The draft law comprising a Single article, reads as follows :—

> "The National Bank of Iran is hereby authorised to increase the note circulation up to an amount of rials 1,500,000,000 if necessary. The deficiency in metal cover, up to a proportion of 60 per cent., will be covered by the Crown Jewels, transferred to the National Bank of Iran in accordance with the law of the 25th Aban, 1316 (17th November, 1937) until such date as these are sold for gold ".

3. The present authorised limit is 1,176,163,600, but I learn from a reliable source that the note issue to date had not exceeded 1,080,000,000.

4. For some months past the National Bank of Iran have been drastically restricting their commercial credits to the Bazaar, to such an extent in fact, that first class merchants have been forced to borrow at 24 per cent. per annum and even higher. There would seem to be little doubt that the object of this policy is to try to keep the note circulation within limits.

5. As there is no market in Iran for the Government to borrow in, and as the Government have been spending in excess of revenue, increase in note circulation had inevitably to follow.

6. The draft law was unanimously approved by the Mejlis and was passed to the Finance Commission for study and report.

7. On the 7th March the Commission's report approving the draft law, without amendment, was introduced to the Mejlis.

8. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and to the Department of Overseas Trade.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00004d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(9)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 22, DATED THE 17TH FEBRUARY 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 57 of 17th February 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (9).

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O. LONDON, No. 57, (302|2|40), DATED THE 17TH FEBRUARY 1940.

I have the honour to report that Mr. J. A. Jameson, a director of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and former general manager in Iran, accompanied by Mr. Pattinson, the present General Manager, and Mr. Wilson, consultant architect, arrived in Tehran a few days ago from Abadan. Mr. Jameson, who left England about three weeks ago, brought a message for the Shah from Lord Cadman. He was received in audience yesterday and this morning he was good enough to give me some account of what passed.

2. Mr. Jameson said that he had been given the task of explaining to the Shah the reasons why the Company were not able to maintain the volume of sales of their products which had been reached in 1937 and 1938. He had pointed out that the situation had been fundamentally altered by the outbreak of hostilities. Before the war many people had assumed that owing to the requirements of the armed forces the sales of petroleum companies would be considerably increased. But this view had been shown to be mistaken. Not only had defence departments laid in large stocks of oil in anticipation but up to the present the consumption of the armed forces had not come up to general expectation. Moreover, consumption by other users had fallen very considerably owing to the restrictions imposed by His Majesty's Government on private owners of motor vehicles. Again, sales were more than ever dependent upon the factor of shipping facilities, and owing to the longer haul the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company were at a serious disadvantage as compared with other oil companies which supplied European markets. It might be possible to maintain sales in Far Eastern markets but these were less important than Europe. The Company had also lost four tankers as a result of enemy action.

3. The Shah, Mr. Jameson said, appeared to be unconvinced by these arguments. His Majesty said that he was tired of promises which remained unfulfilled and he maintained the view that Iranian oil must be in great demand everywhere. He wished Lord Cadman to know that he looked to the Company to see that production did not drop below the figures reached in 1937. He also referred to the connection of His Majesty's Government with the Company and he seemed to imply that this fact should benefit Iran. Mr. Jameson thought that His Majesty meant him to understand that it must surely be to the advantage of Great Britain to buy oil from Iran rather than from other sources since Iranian oil could be paid for in sterling and no question of foreign exchange need therefore arise. He also implied that the money which resulted from sales to Great Britain would be devoted to Iranian purchases in the United Kingdom and that it would therefore go back to the United Kingdom.

4. Mr. Jameson thought that the Shah's refusal to accept the Company's explanation was not due to his failure to understand the developments which had taken place since war broke out ; rather was it due to his unwillingness to admit to himself that the matter was beyond his control. It was not in his nature, once he had set his heart upon a scheme, to admit failure, no matter how formidable the difficulties might be. In spite of all kinds of obstacles he had insisted on the completion of the Trans-Iranian Railway and he had had his way. Similarly, Mr. Jameson thought, he would not admit the possibility that the royalties from oil could owing to the war be seriously reduced. Nevertheless, the attitude of His Majesty had throughout been friendly and even cordial. After the main business had been discussed the Shah recalled previous occasions on which he had met Mr. Jameson and added that he would be visiting Khuzistan in about a month's time. He did not say whether he would include the oil fields in his tour.

5. Mr. Jameson and his party propose to leave Tehran tomorrow on their return to the South.

6. I am forwarding copies of this despatch to the Department of Overseas Trade, the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00004e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(10)

LETTER FROM THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, No. P.Z.-900|40|R.-434|121|34, DATED THE 9TH FEBRUARY 1940.

Reference to previous correspondence.

F. O. letter No. R.-121|121|34 of 16th January.

Description of Enclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
Despatch from H. M. R., Tehran, No. 378, 5th December 1939.	Treaty of Friendship between Iran and Japan.

Enclosure to Serial No. (10).

DESPATCH FROM H. M. R., TEHRAN, No. 378 (768|5|39), DATED THE 5TH DECEMBER 1939.

With reference to Sir Horace Seymour's despatch No. 342 of the 31st October, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith the text, as it appeared in the local press, of the Treaty of Friendship between Iran and Japan, signed on the 18th October.

2. A press report of the speech in which the Minister for Foreign Affairs presented the Treaty to the Majlis for ratification on the 3rd December is also enclosed.

Sub Enclosure (1) to S. No. (10).

Extract from the "Journal de Téhéran of 4th December 1939.

TRAITÉ D'AMITIÉ.

ENTRE

L'EMPIRE DE l'IRAN ET l'EMPIRE DU JAPON

Projet de loi soumis à la Chambre par S. E. le ministre des affaires étrangèrs Au Parlement,

En vue de consolider les relations amicales qui heureusement ont toujours existé entre le gouvernement impérial de l'Iran et le gouvernement impérial du Japon, les deux gouvernements ont signé un traité d'amitié dont je vous présente le texte français et sa traduction en persan pour sa ratification.

ARTICLE UNIQUE. Le Parlement National ratifie le traité d'amitié signé le vingt-cinq mehr 1318 (18 octobre 1939) entre le gouvernement impérial de l'Iran et le gouvernement impérial du Japon et qui comprend quatre articles.

LE PRÉSIDENT DU CONSEIL — LE MINISTRE DES AFFAIRES ETRANGÈRES

TRAITÉ D'AMITIÉ ENTRE

L'EMPIRE DE l'IRAN ET l'EMPIRE DU JAPON

Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah de l'Iran d'une part et Sa Majesté l'Empereur du Japon d'autre part.

Animés du désir de resserrer les relations d'amitié et de bonne entente qui existent heureusement entre Eux et entre Leurs ressortissants, ont résolu de conclure un Traité d'amitié et ont nommé, à cet effect, pour Leurs Plénipotentiaires, savoir :

Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah de l'Iran :

Son Excellence Monsieur Mozaffar Aalam, Ministre des Affaires Etrangères,

Sa Majesté l'Empereur du Japon :

Son Excellence Monsieur Shoichi Nakayama Zyusii, décoré de la troisième classe de l'Ordre Impérial du Trésor Sacré, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire en Iran,

Lesquels après s'être communiqué Leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants :

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00004f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Article ler

Il y aura paix inaltérable et amitié sincère et perpétuelle entre l'Empire de l'Iran et l'Empirv du Japon, ainsi qu'entre les ressortissants des deux pays.

Article 2

Les représentants diplomatiques de chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes sur les territoires de l'autre jouiront, sous condition de réciprocité, des privilèges et immunités consacrés par le droit commun international, qui ne pourront en aucun cas être moins favorable que ceux accordés aux représentants diplomatiques de la nation la plus favorisée.

Article 3

Chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes pourra nommer, sur les territoires de l'autre, des Consuls Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls qui résideront soit dans la capitale, soit dans les principales villes où de pareils-agents étrangers sont admis à résider

Les Consuls Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls ne pourront pas exercer leurs fonctions officielles dans le pays où ils sont nommés avant d'avoir obtenu régulièrement l'exequatur ou autres autorisations.

Ces fonctionnaires jouiront, sur les territoires de l'autre et sous réserve de réciprocité, des mêmes droits, privilèges et exemptions qui sont ou seront accordés aux fonctionnaires consulaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

Article 4

Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Tehran le plus tôt que faire se pourra. Il entrera en vigueur quinze jours après l'échange des instruments de ratification.

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé leur sceau.

Fait à Tehran, en double exemplaire.

Le vingt-cinq mehr mil trois cent dix-huit de l'année iranienne.

Correspondant au dix-huitième jour du dixième mois de la quatorzième année de Sywa.

Correspondant au dix-huit octobre mil neuf cent trente-neuf.

Sub-enclosure (2) to Serial No. (10).

EXTRACT FROM THE "JOURNAL DE TEHERAN" OF 4TH DECEMBER 1939.

AU PARLEMENT.

9ÈME SÉANCE.

Dimanche 11 azar (3 décembre).

Le Parlement entre en séance à 10 h. 30 du matin sous la présidence de S. E. Esfandiary. Lecture est donnée du procès-verbal de la séance précédente qui est adopté.

Montant à la tribune, S. E. Mozaffar Aslam, ministre des affaires étrangères, prononça le discours suivant :

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000050

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

DISCOURS DE S. E. LE MINISTRE DES AFFAIRES ETRANGÈRES.

Ainsi que ces Messieurs le savent, et comme Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah l'a relevé dans son discours du Trône lors de l'inaugration de la présente Législature, nos relations sont toujours amicales avec tous les pays étrangers, résultat d'une politique des plus saines du gouvernement de Sa Majesté Impériale. (*Approbation générale*). Nous avons fait et ferons toujours le nécessaire pour conserver des liens d'amitié avec tous les pays, basés sur le respect réciproque (*Approbation*). Le gouvernement impérial du Japon est un des gouvernements envers lequel nous avons toujours entretenu une excellente amitié, renforcée chaque jour depuis que des relations diplomatiqeus ont été établies entre les deux pays.

Nos relations économiques, à l'avantage des deux parties prennent une extension toujours plus grande. Le gouvernement impérial est très satisfait du système de transactions avec le gouvernement impérial du Japon (*Approbation*).

Comme vous le savez, le traité d'amitié est le premier document échangé entre deux gouvernements qui ont des relations amicales et diplomatiques suivies.

Je tiens ici à vous donner quelques explications sur le retard apporté à la conclusion de ce traité avec le gouvernement du Japon. Avant quelques années, ce traité avait été paraphé, mais comme il avait diverses clauses annexes, que, par ailleurs, après ce paraphe, de nouvelles lois, dispositions économiques, commerciales ou arrêtés réglant les transactions des devises en Iran ont été promulguées, prenant en considération ces points, avec approbation du gouvernement impérial du Japon, les clauses se rapportant aux questions économiques, soumises à de nouvelles dispositions qui n'existaient pas alors, ont été supprimées du texte du Traité. C'est pourquoi nous nous sommes contenté jusqu'à présent d'un traité d'amitié que je suis heureux de soumettre aujourd'hui à votre ratification. (*Approbation generale*).

Comme je l'ai déjà dit, le traité d'amitié est à la base des relations amicales entre deux gouvernements et, après la consolidation de cette amitié, nous avons plein espoir que d'autres traités, commerciaux ou économiques, et differents autres accords seront également conclus (*Approbation*).

Je suis persuadé que le traité d'amitié irano-japonais sera accueilli avec joie par tous ces Messieurs et qu'il sera ratifié à l'unanimité. (*Approbation*).

Il fut procédé à la suite de la cérémonie de la prestation de serment.

Lecture fut donnée du projet de loi sur le Jugement gracieux, de l'Art 41 à l'Art 64. Après ratification, le projet fut renvoyé devant la commission de la justice.

L'ordre du jour étant épuisé, la séance est levée à 11 h. 20. Prochaine séance : dimanche 18 azar (20 décembre).

---

(11)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 30, DATED THE 11TH MARCH 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 74-E. of 11th March 1940, to F. O.

Enclosure to Serial No. (11).

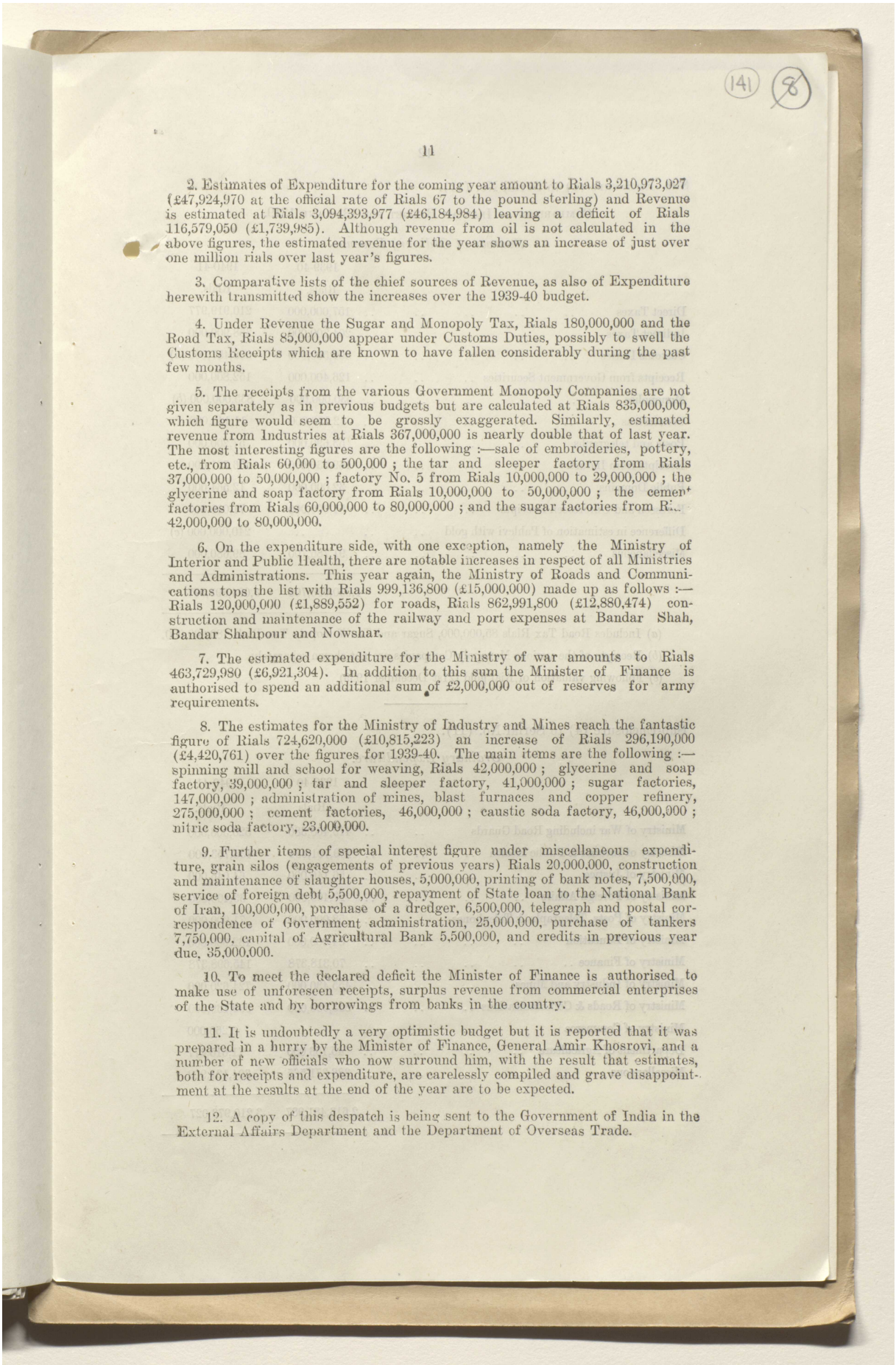
FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., LONDON, No. 74-E., DATED THE 11TH MARCH 1940.

With reference to Sir Horace Seymour's despatch No. 80-E. of the 16th March 1939 [Serial No. (10) in F. No. 33-N.[39], I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith extracts from the "Journal de Téhéran" giving details and estimates of the budget for the Iranian year 1319 (22nd March 1940 to the 21st March 1941), which was presented to the Majlis by the Minister of Finance on the 3rd March and approved by the Budget Commission on the 8th March.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000051

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



2. Estimates of Expenditure for the coming year amount to Rials 3,210,973,027 (£47,924,970 at the official rate of Rials 67 to the pound sterling) and Revenue is estimated at Rials 3,094,393,977 (£46,184,984) leaving a deficit of Rials 116,579,050 (£1,739,985). Although revenue from oil is not calculated in the above figures, the estimated revenue for the year shows an increase of just over one million rials over last year's figures.

3. Comparative lists of the chief sources of Revenue, as also of Expenditure herewith transmitted show the increases over the 1939-40 budget.

4. Under Revenue the Sugar and Monopoly Tax, Rials 180,000,000 and the Road Tax, Rials 85,000,000 appear under Customs Duties, possibly to swell the Customs Receipts which are known to have fallen considerably during the past few months.

5. The receipts from the various Government Monopoly Companies are not given separately as in previous budgets but are calculated at Rials 835,000,000, which figure would seem to be grossly exaggerated. Similarly, estimated revenue from Industries at Rials 367,000,000 is nearly double that of last year. The most interesting figures are the following :—sale of embroideries, pottery, etc., from Rials 60,000 to 500,000 ; the tar and sleeper factory from Rials 37,000,000 to 50,000,000 ; factory No. 5 from Rials 10,000,000 to 29,000,000 ; the glycerine and soap factory from Rials 10,000,000 to 50,000,000 ; the cement factories from Rials 60,000,000 to 80,000,000 ; and the sugar factories from Rials 42,000,000 to 80,000,000.

6. On the expenditure side, with one exception, namely the Ministry of Interior and Public Health, there are notable increases in respect of all Ministries and Administrations. This year again, the Ministry of Roads and Communications tops the list with Rials 999,136,800 (£15,000,000) made up as follows :—Rials 120,000,000 (£1,889,552) for roads, Rials 862,991,800 (£12,880,474) construction and maintenance of the railway and port expenses at Bandar Shah, Bandar Shahpour and Nowshar.

7. The estimated expenditure for the Ministry of war amounts to Rials 463,729,980 (£6,921,304). In addition to this sum the Minister of Finance is authorised to spend an additional sum of £2,000,000 out of reserves for army requirements.

8. The estimates for the Ministry of Industry and Mines reach the fantastic figure of Rials 724,620,000 (£10,815,223) an increase of Rials 296,190,000 (£4,420,761) over the figures for 1939-40. The main items are the following :—spinning mill and school for weaving, Rials 42,000,000 ; glycerine and soap factory, 39,000,000 ; tar and sleeper factory, 41,000,000 ; sugar factories, 147,000,000 ; administration of mines, blast furnaces and copper refinery, 275,000,000 ; cement factories, 46,000,000 ; caustic soda factory, 46,000,000 ; nitric soda factory, 23,000,000.

9. Further items of special interest figure under miscellaneous expenditure, grain silos (engagements of previous years) Rials 20,000,000, construction and maintenance of slaughter houses, 5,000,000, printing of bank notes, 7,500,000, service of foreign debt 5,500,000, repayment of State loan to the National Bank of Iran, 100,000,000, purchase of a dredger, 6,500,000, telegraph and postal correspondence of Government administration, 25,000,000, purchase of tankers 7,750,000, capital of Agricultural Bank 5,500,000, and credits in previous year due, 35,000,000.

10. To meet the declared deficit the Minister of Finance is authorised to make use of unforeseen receipts, surplus revenue from commercial enterprises of the State and by borrowings from banks in the country.

11. It is undoubtedly a very optimistic budget but it is reported that it was prepared in a hurry by the Minister of Finance, General Amir Khosrovi, and a number of new officials who now surround him, with the result that estimates, both for receipts and expenditure, are carelessly compiled and grave disappointment at the results at the end of the year are to be expected.

12. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department and the Department of Overseas Trade.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-Enclosure (1) to Serial No. (11).

COMPARISON OF IRANIAN BUDGET FOR 1318 AND 1319.

Sources of Ordinary Revenue.

	1939-40 Rials.	1940-41 Rials.
Direct Taxes	157,000,000	210,919,977
Indirect Taxes	204,700,000	358,900,000
Customs Duties	501,500,000	688,457,000 (*a*)
Receipts from Government Securities	126,400,000	152,800,000
Monopolies	530,000,000	835,000,000 (*b*)
Concessions	12,190,000	11,142,000
Posts and telegraphs	53,690,000	57,200,000
Receipts from Industry	169,830,000	366,731,000
Public Domains	32,000,000	12,564,000
Foreseen and Unforeseen Receipts	51,000,000	71,000,000
Difference in estimation of Pahlevi with gold	..	240,000,000 (*c*)
Miscellaneous	91,786,700	89,680,000
	1,930,096,700	3,094,393,977

(*a*) Includes Road Tax Rials 85,000,000, Sugar and Tea Monopoly Tax Rials 180,000,000.

(*b*) Receipts of the various Monopoly Companies are not shown separately.

(*c*) Following valuation of Rial gold (21st December 1939).

Sub-Enclosure (4) to Serial No. (11).

Ordinary Expenditure.

	1939-40 Rials.	1940-41 Rials.
Ministry of War including Road Guards	415,408,380	520,308,380
Ministry of Interior & Public Health	159,701,664	138,753,000
Ministry of Justice	56,146,000	64,046,000
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	27,400,000	33,400,000
Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones	58,000,000	71,000,000
Ministry of Education	84,000,000	132,000,000
Ministry of Finance	70,318,378	145,698,378
Ministry of Industry and Mines	455,430,000	724,620,000
Ministry of Roads & Communications	853,550,000	999,136,800
Ministry of Commerce	..	6,260,000
Department of Agriculture	45,156,000	71,615,477
Miscellaneous	388,371,565	304,134,992
	2,613,481,987	3,210,973,027

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000053

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-enclosure (3) to Serial No. (11).

PROJECT DU BUDGET DE 1319.

(21 mars 1940—20 mars 1941.)

Présenté à la ratification de la Chambre dimanche dernier 12 Esfand (3 mars) Déclarations de S. E. le Ministre des Finances lors de la présentation du projet de loi.

M. LE MINISTRE DES FINANCES. Le projet de loi qui est présenté concerne le budget de l'année 1319. Les recettes sont évaluées à 3·094·393·977 rials alors que les dépenses se montent à 3·210·973·027 rials.

Les explications nécessaires sont données dans le projet de loi, néanmoins si d'autres renseignements sont nécessaries, ils seront donné en temps voulu à Messieurs les députés.

TEXTE DU PROJET DE LOI.

Au Parlement.

Le projet de loi du budget de l'année 1319 (21 mars 1940—20 mars 1941) dont les recettes sont de 3·094·393·977 rials et les dépenses de 3·210·973·027 rials est présenté à la Chambre.

Comme on le voit, le déficit est de 116·579·050 rials. De même que pour l'année 1318 (22 mars 1939—20 mars 1940) nous avions demandé l'autorisation de couvrir le déficit du budget par les recettes imprévues et des emprunts à des Etablissements du pays dont nous n'avons heureusement pas eu besoin de profiter, nous demandons pour le budget du prochain exercice les mêmes marges, tout en espérant ne pas en avoir besoin.

PROJET DE LOI DU BUDGET 1319.

ARTICLE I.—La Chambre ratifie le budget de l'année 1319 (exception faite des revenus de la concession de pétrole qui sont portés au compte des réserves du pays), lequel conformément à la liste annexe se monte à trois milliards, quatre vingt quatorze millions trois cent quatre vingt treize mille neuf cent soixante dix-sept (3·094·393·977) rials pour les recettes et à trois milliards deux cent dix millions neuf cent soixante treize mille vingtsept (3·210·973·027) rials pour les dépenses.

En ce qui concerne les budgets de chaque ministère ou Département d'Etat, la Chambre autoris le Ministère des finances à payer les dépenses des dits Ministères et Départements soit les émoluments des fonctionnaires et toutes les dépenses de l'exercice 1319 confortmément aux credits prévus dans la liste annexe au budget et aux budgets détaillés de l'année 1318 des Ministères et Départements (dans les limites où ces crédits sont prévus dans les budgets de l'année 1319).

En attendant la ratification des budgets détaillés par la Commission du budget, les dépenses seront payées conformèment aux budgets proposés et ensuite conformément à la ratification de la commission du budget.

ARTICLE II.—Le Ministère des finances est autorisé à payer un montant de deux millions (2·000·000) de livres sterling pour les besoins de l'armée, cette somme étant prélevée sur les réserves du pays. Le délai de validité de ce crédit n'est pas limité à année financière.

ARTICLE III.—En cas de nécessité, le Ministère des finances est autorisé à combler le déficit du budget de l'année 1319 par des recettes commerciales imprévues ou par des emprunts à des établissements bancaires ou des deux façons.

LE PRESIDENT DU CONSEIL

LE MINISTRE DES FINANCES.

(Extract from " Le Journal de Tehran ", dated 5th March 1940.)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000054

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-Enclosure (4) to Serial No. (11).

EXTRACT FROM "LE JOURNAL DE TEHRAN", 8TH MARCH 1940.

BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1319

soumis á la Chambre par S. E. le Ministre des finances.

Première Partie Recettes.

Nos d'ordre.	Details.	Prévisions des recettes en rials.
	MINISTÈRE DES FINANCES.	
	Contributions directes.	
1	Impôt sur le revenu et droit de timbre	200,000,000
2	Impôt successoral et transferts d'ordre	10,000,000
3	Reliquat de l'impôt foncier et la valeur des biens domaniaux avant fait retour à l'Etat	919,977
	Contributions indirectes.	
4	Impôts de trois pour cent et divers	75,000,000
5	Impôts sur le pétrole et l'essence	157,000,000
6	Impôts sur l'usage de l'électricité dans la limite de cinquante pour cent de sa valeur	25,000,000
7	Impôts, taxes et autres bénéfices des sociétés pour la préparation des boissons auxquelles l'Etat participe financièrement	45,000,000
8	Impôts sur les abattoirs et divers	10,000,000
9	Recettes des forêts et divers	15,000,000
10	Enregistrement des véhicules non motorisés et reliquat exigible	1,900,000
11	Impôts indirects divers y compris les impôts sur les ventes aux enchères et le dixième des taxes municipales de pesage	30,000,000
	Douanes, Monopole du sucre et du thé et recettes des ports.	
12	Droits de douane, recettes de la chancellerie et autres	421,500,000
13	Recettes du Monopole du sucre et du thé	180,000,000
14	Taxe de route	85,000,000
15	Impôts des ports	1,957,000
	Revenus des actions gouvernementales.	
16	Revenus des actions des banques	148,000,000
17	Revenus des actions des pétroles du Sud	4,800,000
	Mines, biens domaniaux, pêcheries.	
18	Revenus des biens domaniaux	11,564,000
19	Recettes des mines exploitées à ciel ouvert et des pêcheries	2,000,000
	Recettes de transfert des fonds spéciaux.	
20	Quatre pour cent (4%) de la valeur des exportations des peaux d'agneaux	2,000,000
	Créances de l'Etat.	
21	Créances de l'Etat sur diverses personnes	2,000,000
	Autres recettes.	
22	Recettes diverses et recettes imprévues	30,000,000
23	Recettes sur les opérations des certificats d'exportation	40,000,000
24	Droits de marquetage des objets en argent et en or et droits des poids et mesures	1,000,000
	Concessions.	
25	Droits de concession du gouvernement des Pecheries de la Caspienne et arriérés	10,000,000
26	Redevances au titre de la concession du téléphone, des autres concessions et reliquats exigibles	942,0000
27	Traitement du commissaire iranien des pétroles du Sud	200,000
	Recettes des sections économiques du Ministère des finances.	
28	Recettes des monopoles gouvernementaux et des transactions commerciales	835,000,000
	Parlement.	
29	Recettes du Parlement	3,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000055

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nos d'ordre	Details.	Prévisions des recettes en rials.
	MINISTÈRE DE LA JUSTICE.	
30	Recettes des greffes des tribunaux	5,000,000
31	Recettes des justices de paix et des parquets	100,000
32	Vingt cinq pour cent des recettes d'enregistrement des documents et propriétés	3,300,000
33	Recettes pour l'enregistrement des documents et propriétés et droits proportionnels sur le droit de l'exécutif	15,600,000
34	Redevance des titulaires des bureaux d'enregistrement	1,800,000
35	Recettes de la vente des formulaires et registres	1,000,000
	MINISTÈRE DE L'INTÉRIEUR.	
36	Recettes de la Préfecture et des passeports	520,000
37	Recettes des passeports dans les départements	700,000
38	Recettes des visites sanitaires des navires et droits de quarantaine	10,000
39	Recettes de l'hygiène publique et de l'Institut Pasteur	300,000
40	Recettes de l'état-civil	1,500,000
	MINISTÈRE DES AFFAIRES ETRANGÈRES.	
41	Droits de chancellerie sur les passeports et les pièces d'identité	1,000,000
	MINISTÈRE DES PTT.	
42	Recettes postales (en y ajoutant les correspondances gouvernementales	17,000,000
43	Recettes télégraphiques (en y ajoutant les communications gouvernementales	40,000,000
44	Droits reçus de la Société des Téléphones et divers	200,000
	MINISTÈRE DE L'EDUCATION NATIONALE.	
45	Revenus de mensualités des établissements scolaires non-primaires	1,500,000
46	Droits de timbre sur les licences, certificats et autres	800,000
47	Recettes diverses	300,000
48	Vente des livres et programmes	750,000
49	Recettes des fondations pieuses	10,000,000
	Ministère du Commèrce.	
50	Recettes de la vente de tumbres pour la demande de licences commerciales et divers	21,000
51	Recettes de la vente des unités des poids et mesures	1,060,000
	Ministère de l'Industrie et des Mines.	
52	Recettes des Ecoles des Arts et Métiers	150,000
53	Recettes des broderies, faience et autres	500,000
54	Recettes de la fabriques de goudron et goudronage de traverses	50,000,000
55	Recettes de la fabrique Numéro 5	29,000,000
56	Recettes de la fabrique de glycérine et de savon	50,000,000
57	Recettes de la cimenterie	80,000,000
58	Recettes des sucreries	80,000,000
59	Recettes de l'administration des mines	60,000,000
60	Recettes de la fabrique d'acide chlorhydrique	2,000,000
61	Recettes de l'atelier pour la préparation des pièces de rechange	1,000,000
62	Recettes du cocon	13,000,000
	Département de l'agriculture.	
63	Recettes de la vente des tracteurs	2,000,000
64	Recettes des fermes-modèles	500,000
	Autres recettes.	
65	Différence de l'estimation du Pahlavi avec l'or	240,000,000
66	Report au compte de l'exercise 1319 (21 mars 1940—20 mars 1941) des recettes de l'exercice 1318 (21 mars 1939—20 mars 1940)	35,000,000
	Total Général	3,094,393,977

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000056

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-Enclosure (5) to Serial No. (11). [Minute Sheet.]

BUDGET DE L'EXERCICE 1319

Soumis à la Chambre par S. E. le Ministre des finances.

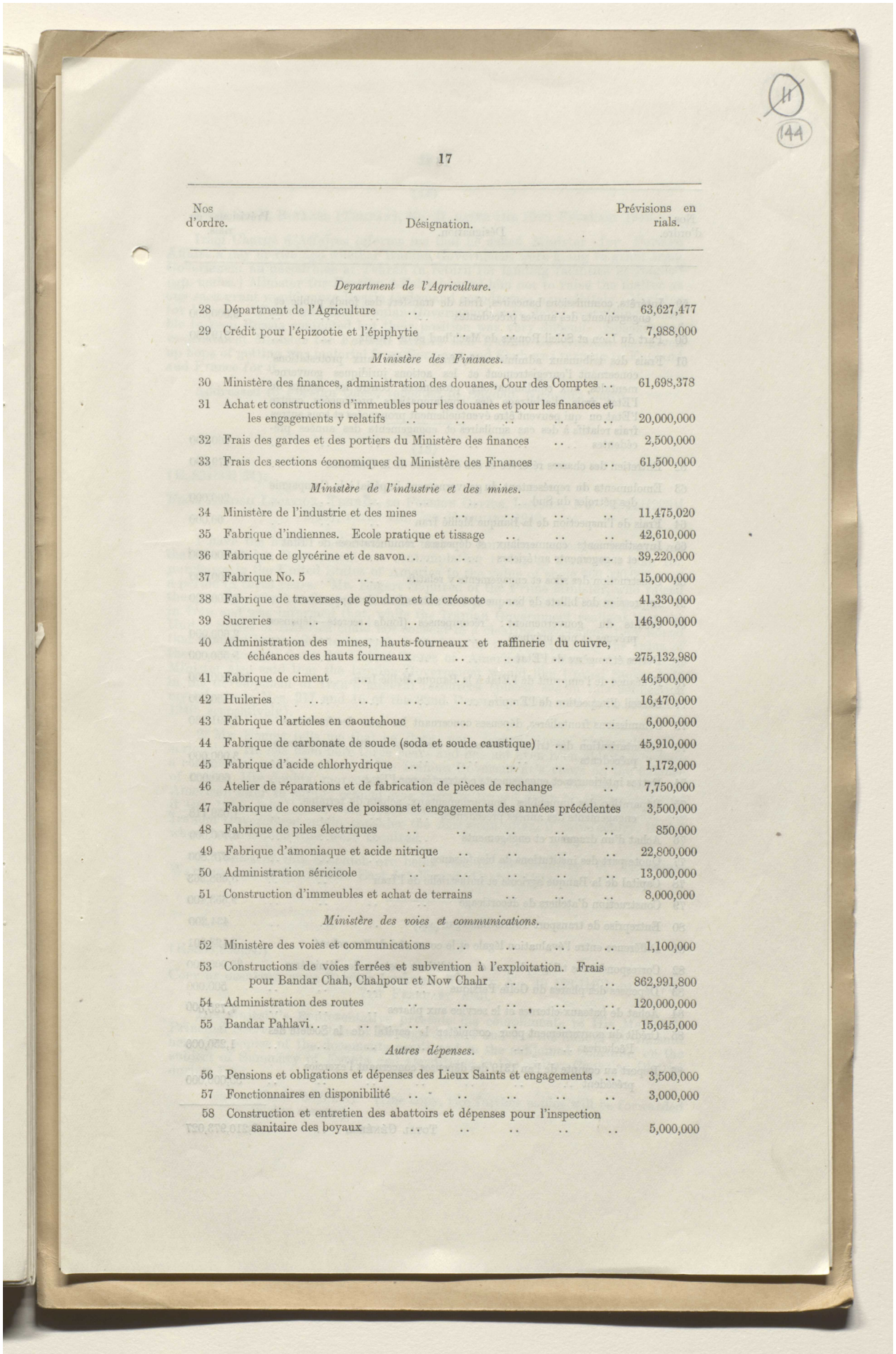
Deuxieme Partie Dépenses.

Nos d'ordre.	Désignation.	Prévisions en rials.
1	Ministère de la Cour et Secrétariat particulier de Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah	5,222,480
2	Parlement	9,985,000
3	Présidence du Conseil	1,080,000
4	Ministère de la Guerre	463,729,980
5	Gendarmerie	35,678,400
6	Différence de l'achat de céréales et fourrages pour l'armée	21,000,000
	Ministère de l'Intérieur.	
7	Ministère de l'Intérieur	14,200,000
8	Préfecture de l'Empire	42,416,000
9	Service de la presse	346,000
10	Hygiène Publique	43,080,000
11	Institut Pasteur	1,600,000
12	Hôpital de 500 lits	20,000,000
13	Administration de la Statistique et de l'Etat-civil	16,601,000
14	Bureaux de recrutement, frais de voyage des conscrits ne disposant pas des fonds nécessaires	500,000
15	Indemnité des fonctionnaires de l'Hygiène pour inspection des quarantaines et des ports	10,000
	Ministère de la Justice.	
16	Ministère de la Justice	46,000,000
17	Administration de l'enregistrement public	16,146,000
18	Les agents des tribunaux de paix et représentants du parquet ..	100,000
19	Quote-part des titulaires des notariats	1,800,000
	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères.	
20	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères	32,100,000
21	Organisation des commissariats des frontières, construction des immeubles des commissariats et engagements des années précédentes ..	1,300,000
	Ministère de PTT.	
22	Ministère des PTT	71,000,000
	Ministère de l'Education Nationale.	
23	Ministère de l'Education Nationale	119,000,000
24	Boursiers expédiés à l'Etranger	3,000,000
25	Fondations pieuses.	10,000,000
	Ministère du Commerce.	
26	Ministère du Commerce	5,200,000
27	Fonds pour la préparation des poids et mesures	1,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000057

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Nos d'ordre.	Désignation.	Prévisions en rials.
	Department de l'Agriculture.	
28	Département de l'Agriculture	63,627,477
29	Crédit pour l'épizootie et l'épiphytie	7,988,000
	Ministère des Finances.	
30	Ministère des finances, administration des douanes, Cour des Comptes	61,698,378
31	Achat et constructions d'immeubles pour les douanes et pour les finances et les engagements y relatifs	20,000,000
32	Frais des gardes et des portiers du Ministère des finances	2,500,000
33	Frais des sections économiques du Ministère des Finances	61,500,000
	Ministère de l'industrie et des mines.	
34	Ministère de l'industrie et des mines	11,475,020
35	Fabrique d'indiennes. Ecole pratique et tissage	42,610,000
36	Fabrique de glycérine et de savon	39,220,000
37	Fabrique No. 5	15,000,000
38	Fabrique de traverses, de goudron et de créosote	41,330,000
39	Sucreries	146,900,000
40	Administration des mines, hauts-fourneaux et raffinerie du cuivre, échéances des hauts fourneaux	275,132,980
41	Fabrique de ciment	46,500,000
42	Huileries	16,470,000
43	Fabrique d'articles en caoutchouc	6,000,000
44	Fabrique de carbonate de soude (soda et soude caustique)	45,910,000
45	Fabrique d'acide chlorhydrique	1,172,000
46	Atelier de réparations et de fabrication de pièces de rechange	7,750,000
47	Fabrique de conserves de poissons et engagements des années précédentes	3,500,000
48	Fabrique de piles électriques	850,000
49	Fabrique d'amoniaque et acide nitrique	22,800,000
50	Administration séricicole	13,000,000
51	Construction d'immeubles et achat de terrains	8,000,000
	Ministère des voies et communications.	
52	Ministère des voies et communications	1,100,000
53	Constructions de voies ferrées et subvention à l'exploitation. Frais pour Bandar Chah, Chahpour et Now Chahr	862,991,800
54	Administration des routes	120,000,000
55	Bandar Pahlavi	15,045,000
	Autres dépenses.	
56	Pensions et obligations et dépenses des Lieux Saints et engagements	3,500,000
57	Fonctionnaires en disponibilité	3,000,000
58	Construction et entretien des abattoirs et dépenses pour l'inspection sanitaire des boyaux	5,000,000

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000058

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Nos d'ordre.	Désignation.	Prévisions en rials.
59	Intérêts, commissions bancaires, frais de transfert des fonds public et engagements des années précédentes	3,800,000
60	Part du Lion et Soleil Rouges de Mach'had et de Tabriz	519,050
61	Frais des tribunaux administratifs, frais relatifs aux protestations concernant l'enregistrement et les actions juridiques gouvernementales, aux condamnations prononcées contre les agents de l'Etat, frais d'arbitrage des condamnations prononcées contre l'Etat ou qui peuvent être éventuellement prononcées et tous autres frais relatifs à des cas similaires et engagements des années précédentes	660,000
62	Entretien des chasses réservée et des domaines de la Couronne ..	179,000
63	Emoluments du représentant du gouvernement impérial à la Compagnie des pétroles du Sud	200,000
64	Frais de l'inspection de la Banque Mellié Iran	60,000
65	Investissements commerciaux et dépenses rémunératrices de l'Etat et engagements antérieurs	14,000,000
66	Construction des silos et engagements y relatifs	20,000,000
67	Impression des billets de banque et tous autres frais s'y rapportant ..	7,500,000
68	Crédits du gouvernement : récompenses (fonds secrets—dépenses prévues et non prévues)	2,600,000
69	Dettes étrangères de l'Etat	5,550,000
70	Echéance de l'emprunt de l'Etat à la Banque Mellié Iran	100,000,000
71	Conseil d'inspection de l'Empire	350,000
72	Commissions frontalières, dépenses concernant les eaux des frontières	1,691,980
73	Sédentarisation des tribus, restauration des terres incultes, engagements précédents	3,000,000
74	Dettes intérieures et engagements contractés par l'Etat	600,000
75	Réparation des immeubles gouvernementaux, achats de terrains, engagements des années précédentes	1,039,118
76	Achat d'un dragueur et engagements	6,400,000
77	Quote part des institutions de bienfaisance	878,800
78	Capital de la Banque agricole et industrielle de l'Iran	5,568,963
79	Construction d'ateliers de décorticage	9,653,400
80	Entreprise de transport Tabris-Bazergan	434,200
81	Différence entre l'évaluation légale et le cours réel de l'or acheté ..	2,128,001
82	Correspondances télégraphiques et expéditions postales des Ministères ..	25,000,000
83	Dépenses des phares du Golfe Persique	500,000
84	Achat de bateaux-citernes et le service aux phares	7,735,000
85	Crédit du gouvernement pour compléter le capital de la Société des Pêcheries	1,250,000
86	Report au compte de l'an 1319 des dépenses concernant l'exercice précédent	35,000,000
	TOTAL GÉNÉRAL	3,210,973,027

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000059

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(12)

FROM SIR R. BULLARD (TEHRAN), No. 37, DATED THE 10TH FEBRUARY 1940.

Iraqi Chargé d'Affaires informs me that he asked Minister for Foreign Affairs a day or two ago whether Iranian Government were going to grant Iraqi Government an aerodrome at Tehran in return for landing facilities at Bagdad [gp. undec.] Minister for Foreign Affairs begged him not to raise the matter as any such grant would cause Russia to demand aerodromes immediately. Minister for Foreign Affairs said that Iranian Government were doing everything possible to keep Russia contented but their position was very difficult. Speaking of re-armament Minister for Foreign Affairs said Iranian Government had given up hope of getting war material from Germany and Shah was turning to England and France for it.

Addressed to Foreign Office, repeated to Bagdad, Nice and Cairo.

---

(13)

(E.-831|831|34).

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, No. 42-E.|(295)|2|40), DATED THE 7TH FEBRUARY 1940.

I have the honour to inform you that my American colleague informs me that the Iranian Government are contemplating trying to arrange a plan for purchases in the United States of America to the value of some $60,000,000 over a period of three years. Mr. Engert enquired of the Prime Minister, who raised the question, whether these purchases would depend on United States purchases in Iran and was informed that, while the Iranian Government realised that the United States of America could not consent to a clearing agreement, they hoped that it might be possible to be made from Iran up to approximately the value of the goods bought from the United States of America by Iran. The Prime Minister also said that the Iranian Government would like United States help in the development of Iran's mineral resources (please see in this connection my telegrams Nos. 217 and 16 of the 22nd December 1939, and 19th January 1940, respectively).

2. Mr. Engert tells me that he does not regard these proposals very seriously. He has been here three years and has not even been able to conclude a commercial treaty because of the Iranian Government's views on the balance of trade. His doubts, moreover, seem justified in view of the fact that an American offer to supply cement was recently turned down on the ground that it was "too late"; the only consolation given being to the effect that the Iranian Government might consider the American offer, if satisfactory, if and when further quantities were required.

3. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Ministry of Economic Warfare, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(14)

(E.-830|830|34.)

COPY OF DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 40 (28|1|40), DATED THE 7TH FEBRUARY 1940.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of Summary of Events and Conditions in the Shiraz Consular District during 1939.

Shiraz No. 8 (53|5|2|6). (One copy, two further copies will be forwarded in due course.)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to Serial No. (14).

FROM BRITISH CONSULATE, SHIRAZ, TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 8 (53|5|2|6), DATED THE 24TH JANUARY 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a brief summary of events and conditions in the Shiraz Consular District during 1939, which is prepared annually at the request of the Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

2. The material for the summary is taken for the greater part from the monthly diaries of this Consulate and from other reports submitted by me in the course of the year.

Sub-enclosure to Serial No. (14).

SUMMARY OF EVENTS AND CONDITIONS IN THE SHIRAZ CONSULAR DISTRICT DURING THE YEAR 1939.

General Situation.—Life in this district pursued an even tenour in 1939. No disturbances or agitations occurred and no reforms or developments were embarked upon. Even the outbreak of war in Europe produced, in this general inactivity, peculiarly little effect. It is true that the steady rise in the cost of living was given further impetus, the boycott of foreigners and in particular of this Consulate was intensified and the remnant of the export trade finally dislocated but no fresh evils came into being and anxiety over the future problem of obtaining supplies from abroad was only one of a few small clouds on the horizon.

Local Administration.—Fars, now designated the 7th Ustan, was deprived of an able and honest administrator by the death in December of Abul Hassan Pirnia. He was appointed Governor-General (Ustandar) only in January and in view of the constant going and coming of minor officials it is doubly unfortunate that this province should not have enjoyed for longer his beneficent rule. Up to the end of the year no one had been nominated to succeed him and in the absence of a Governor (Farmandar) the practical direction of affairs fell more than ever into the hands of the military authorities and the General Officer commanding the Fars division became the virtual Ustandar.

Military intervention in civil affairs led to no increase of local initiative, for the army is obsessed even more than the civil administration with dread of the Shah's displeasure and action, at any rate of a beneficial kind, was paralysed by the pernicious precaution of always referring to Tehran before taking the pettiest decision.

Communications.—No work was undertaken of any major importance. The Shiraz-Firuzabad road progressed no further than Firuzabad and the Kazerun-Basht-Behbehan road is not yet open to traffic. The military road from Shiraz to Behbehan *via* Ardakan is closed to civilians after Tul-i-Khosrovi.

In the spring the Shiraz-Isfahan road was put in good condition for the benefit of the foreign delegations visiting Iran for the Crown Prince's wedding but little has been done to it since and the surface, especially between Shiraz and Persepolis, is rapidly deteriorating.

Petrol pumps and oil depots were installed by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company at convenient intervals throughout the whole length of the road from Bushire to Tehran.

Agriculture.—As a result of the plentiful winter rainfall grain crops were excellent. Fruit suffered from late frosts in April. Sugar beet in nearly all parts of the district was attacked by caterpillars and only a poor crop was obtained. The cotton crop was good but much distress was caused by the Shah's prohibition of the cultivation of rice, for the waterlogged lands suitable for rice can rarely be put to an alternative use.

Trade.—The export trade in the produce of Fars such as gum tragacanth, redgum insoluble, lamskins, almonds, seeds and licorice roots, struggled feebly in the toils of innumerable governmental restrictions until the war gave it the death blow. Shipments to Germany in the first half of the year were affected under the clearing agreement and to Italy under private barter arrangements. The suggestion of German importers that gum and licorice should be shipped

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

from Bandar Shah *via* the U. S. S. R. was rejected by local merchants who foresaw much trouble and little profit and efforts were later initiated to find an outlet in India.

The import trade, apart from a few consignments of barter goods from Italy, had long since succumbed to the difficulties created by the exchange and monopoly regulations and practically all foreign supplies were drawn from Tehran.

British trade remained nil and signs of the British drive to increase exports were not apparent up to the end of the year. In spite of all things, however, the returns of the Shiraz branch of the Imperial Bank of Iran for the year ended September 20th, 1939 showed that satisfactory profits were being maintained.

Industry.—The cotton mills of Isfahan and Shiraz, the woollen factories of Isfahan and the silk factories of Yezd all continued to work satisfactorily and supplied all local requirements. Difficulties however were anticipated for the future in obtaining the requisite supply of dyes from Germany.

The sugar factory at Merv Dasht was expanded to cope with a production of 100,000 tons and the usual party of Czech technicians arrived for the sugar-boiling season with only a slight delay.

The machinery for the grain silos at Isfahan and Shiraz which was to be supplied from the U. S. S. R. did not arrive although the silo building at Isfahan was finished by Kampsax in 1938 and the one in Shiraz is nearing completion.

The Khollar wine factory produced some 250,000 litres of wine from the 1938 crop and succeeded in maintaining the good quality of its products.

Military Affairs and Public Security.—The strength of the Shiraz garrison was brought up to about 8,000 men. Mechanization made no progress. Of the three anti-aircraft guns reported to have arrived in the spring one was seen at the time but none were heard of since. Considerably more attention was given to musketry and the three rifle ranges were in constant use. Rumours of movements of troops to the coast after the outbreak of war were not substantiated.

The road guards (Amnieh) were incorporated in the army in March but no outward change was apparent in their functions or efficiency. Nevertheless, except for a few hold-ups and robberies in isolated parts, public security was remarkably good.

Public Opinion and the War.—The sentiments of informed Persians were overwhelmingly favourable to the Allies. This no doubt is largely due to the fact that if a Persian speaks a foreign language at all it is usually either French or English and only very rarely German. Commercial circles in Shiraz and industrial circles in Isfahan which have come under strong German influence in the last few years, regarded the war as an unmitigated nuisance which was likely to lose them much money. They also considered that after the defeat of Poland it was being needlessly prolonged. Only amongst army officers was there any definite body of pro-German feeling.

The Persian broadcasts from Angora, to which every Iranian wireless owner listens, helped enormously to consolidate public opinion in favour of the allies, but reception towards the end of the year became very disturbed.

Control of Foreigners and Foreign Interests.—The strict control of all foreigners which was expected to follow the outbreak of war did not take place. On the other hand special instructions were received by the Governor-General to keep a watch on German activities and at the beginning of November the head of the German community in Shiraz, and the only potential emulator of Wassmuss, was arrested for espionage and was still in custody, without trial, at the end of the year.

Tribal settlement areas continued to be strictly guarded against the inquisitive eyes of strangers.

Indian army language students were given little trouble by the local authorities but appear to have aroused considerable suspicion in Tehran.

Towards the end of the year the employees of Kampsax began to encounter difficulty in obtaining permits to travel from the north to the south of Iran unless specially guaranteed to the authorities by the company.

In August the C. M. S. schools in Isfahan and Shiraz were ordered to be handed over to the Iranian authorities at a week's notice but were later given a year's respite when the difficulty of running them without their English staffs became apparent.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

The archæological expedition of the University of Chicago closed its work at Persepolis in November and the Iranian Department of Antiquities took over charge of the excavations.

Weather Report.—The maximum temperature was 98°F. on July 31st and August 23rd.

The minimum temperature was 27°F on February 28th. Total rainfall for the season 1938-39 was 14·50 inches in Shiraz as compared with 16·18 inches in 1937-38 and 10·27 inches in 1936-37.

Normal weather conditions prevailed throughout the year.

---

(15)

LETTER FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 51, DATED 19TH APRIL 1940.

Tehran despt. to F. O., No. 115 of 19th April 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (15).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., No. 115 (239|10|40), DATED 19TH APRIL 1940.

I have the honour to inform you that a census of the population of Tehran and its suburbs was taken on the 1st March 1940. This is the first time that a census, conducted in anything like a scientific manner (*i.e.*, a counting of heads within one single day), has ever been taken in this country, with the exception of an experimental census, done last year in the town of Kashan, as a preliminary to the completion of plans for that of Tehran.

2. Questionnaire forms were delivered by the police to householders a number of days before the date of the census. These forms had in general to be completed before the census, and returned to the authorities, who made a house to house visit on the actual day of the counting, and compared the completed forms with the actual facts. Each resident was required to remain between the hours of 5 A.M. and 9 P.M. on March 1st within the bounds of the house from which he had submitted a form, unless a special pass (for doctors, midwives, etc.), had been obtained beforehand. All shops and businesses, including those purveying daily necessities, were closed throughout the day. As, however, the appointed day was a Friday, and an oriental population is well accustomed to fending for itself, the dislocation was not very greatly felt.

3. The first figure officially announced in the Ministry of Justice Gazette for the 6th March was 531,246. This was amended in the issue of the 28th March to 540,087 as a result of "a detailed examination of the census forms". No details were given. This is stated to be "actual" population of Tehran and its suburbs on March 1st, "actual" being defined as exclusive of normal residents who were absent on that date, and inclusive of non-residents who were present. The only available definition of "suburbs" is "up to six kilometres from the city"; this presumably means from the edge of the urban area that in former days was clearly defined by the now demolished walls, rather than from the centre, and it would exclude the summer stations collectively known as Shimran, as well as Shahr-i-Rey (Shah Abdul Azim).

4. It was stated in the press that a census taken in 1884 revealed a population of 106,482, and that subsequent countings in 1892, 1922 and 1932 resulted in the figures 160,000, 210,000 and 310,139 respectively. I am not in possession of records covering the first three of these occasions, but from those available for 1932 it is evident that the counting was not done in the strict manner of a European census, but was spread over a considerable time. These earlier figures, though they may well represent approximate statistics of the population at those dates, must therefore be taken with reserve.

5. On the other hand, while making due allowance for the evident fact that Tehran has greatly increased (at the expense of several provincial towns) under the present régime, I find it impossible to believe that it has increased by as much as 230,000 in eight years (nearly 80 persons per day), or that it amounts at present to over half a million souls. A great deal of the development of the city and its environs has been in the direction of substituting wide

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

streets and pretentious houses, shops or public buildings for previously congested " bazaar " quarters, and has involved a great deal of demolition as well as of construction. The primitive un-piped water supply would alone render such a prodigious increase of residents unlikely. The figures have official sanction, the census was elaborately carried out, and I have no positive evidence to set against this ; but I cannot resist the impression that the remarkable comparison with previous estimates owes something, whether by belittling the past or by exaggerating the present or both, to the propaganda that claims the inauguration of a golden age of prosperity for the present régime, and that half a million was the smallest figure thought respectable for the capital of the King of Kings.

6. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, Simla.

---

(16)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 41, dated 27th March 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 91E of 27th March 1940, to F. O.

Enclosure to Serial No. (16).

Despatch from British Legation, Tehran, to F. O., London, No. 91E., dated 27th March 1940.

With reference to my despatch No. 74E. of the 11th March [Serial No. (11) in File No. 443-N|40] in which details of the Iranian Budget for the year 22nd March 1940, to the 21st March 1941, were reported, I now have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship a copy of the supplementary law to the Budget published in the " Journal de Tehran " of the 19th March. The law was ratified by the Majliss on the 19th March.

2. Article I of the law provides for a tax payable by all vessels approaching the sea coast and ports of Iran. The tax is 6 dinars, in foreign exchange, per registered ton, and the proceeds are to be used for cost and maintenance of lighthouses and beacons.

3. Further taxation is notified in Article VII affecting bicycles and tricycles of adults, and in Article VIII in connexion with electric light which is replacing the consumption of oil. There is nothing of outstanding interest in the remaining articles.

4. Copies of this despatch are being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (16).

(Extract from " Le Journal de Tehran ", 19th March 1940.)

LE PROJET DE LOI COMPLEMENTAIRE

DU BUDGET DE 1319

28ème séance parlementaire

Lundi 27 Esfand 1318 (18 Mars 1940)

Le Parlement entre en séance à 11 h. 30 sous la présidence de S. E. Esfandiary Lecture est donnée du procès-verbal de la séance précédente qui est adopté.

S. E. le Ministre des finances présente, en première lecture le projet de lo complémentaire de l'exercice 1319 (21 mars 1940—20 mars 1941). Ce projet est remis à la commission du budget pour étude. La commission sera constituée aujourd'hui et devra présenter son rapport à la Chambre qui se réunira demain mardi.

Texte du projet de loi.

Au Parlement.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Le texte complémentaire de la Loi se rapportant au budget de l'année 1319 vous est soumis en annexe pour ratification.

Le Président du Conseil

(S.) DOCTEUR MATINERDAFTARY

Le Ministre des Finances.

(S.) KHOSROVI.

TEXTE DE LA LOI COMPLEMENTAIRE DU BUDGET DE 1319.

Art. I.—En vue d'assurer les frais d'entretien et compléter les projecteurs et phares des ports du Sud et des signalisateurs lumineux ou non, ainsi l'amortissement du capital pour l'achat et l'installation de ces appareils, à partir du début de l'année 1319 (21 mars 1940) le Ministère des finances est autorisé à percevoir une taxe de six (6) dinars en devises par tonne nette enregistrée pour tous navires qui passent sur le littoral ou dans les ports de l'Iran.

Cette taxe sera perçue en entier par les fonctionnaires des douanes lors de l'arrivée du navire au premier port iranien et son montant sera uniquement réservé aux dépenses sus-précisées.

Remarque.—Sur proposition du Ministere de la guerre et approbation en Conseil des ministres, le montant de la taxe sous-précisées peut être modifié en proportion du nombre des phares ou des signalisateurs en action ainsi que le total général du tonnage des navires qui viennent aux rives ou au ports du pays.

Art. II.—Un règlement approuvé en Conseil des Ministres fixera les droits de timbre des feuilles de déclaration, précisant dans quelles conditions ces droits seront proportionnels ou fixes.

Art. III.—Annulation de l'autorisation accordée par quelques lois concernant l'engagement de ressortissants étrangers d'engager des ressortissants iraniens sur le crédit des fonctionnaires etrangers.

Art. IV.—Conformément aux dispositions concernant les fonds publics, le Ministère des finances est autorisé à payer les frais d'entretien des édifices et vestiges historiques sur les recettes en provenant et à les porter au compte du budget de l'Education Nationale. La base de perception de ces recettes et la liquidation des comptes se feront selon décision du Conseil des Ministres, qui précisera également la taxe perçue à l'entrée des expositions.

Art. V.—La contrebande des marchandises prohibées à l'importation ou à l'exportation est passible des dispositions de l'Art. V. de la Loi complémentaire du budget de 1317.

Art. VI.—Le Ministère des finances est autorisé à payer sur les recettes de Factage les frais d'organisation d'un service de factage pour les douanes, les dépenses pour faciliter les transports (construction ou réparation de débarcadères, magasins, habitations pour les portefaix, achat de grues et autres machines) et porter l'excédent des recettes provenant du factage au compte des recettes générales du pays.

Les mesures prises par le Ministère des Finances avant la mise en application de cette loi en ce qui concerne les recettes et les dépenses des transports ainsi que l'excédent des recettes qui sont portées au compte des recettes générales des années y afférentes, sont confirmées.

Art. VII.—A partir du début de farvardine 1319 (21 mars 1940) chaque bicyclette ou tricycle sera frappée d'un impôt annuel de soixante (60) rials.

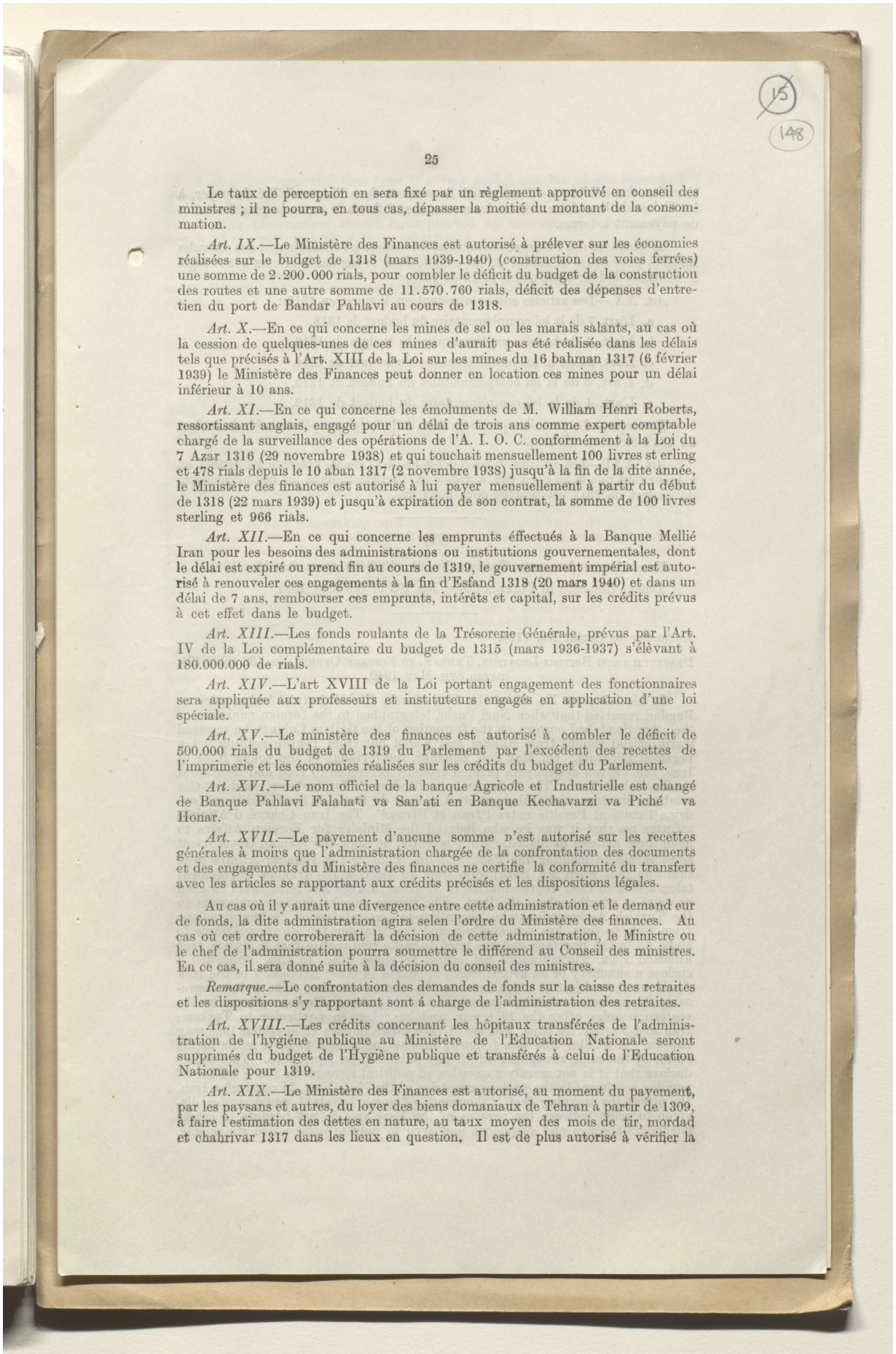
Remarque.—Les bicyclettes et tricycles pour enfants ne sont pas soumis à ce impôt.

Art. VIII.—Par suite de l'emploi de l'énergie électrique en remplacement du pétrole lampant, la diminution de l'impôt sur le pétrole sera perçue sur l'emploi de l'électricité.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00005f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Le taux de perception en sera fixé par un règlement approuvé en conseil des ministres ; il ne pourra, en tous cas, dépasser la moitié du montant de la consommation.

Art. IX.—Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à prélever sur les économies réalisées sur le budget de 1318 (mars 1939-1940) (construction des voies ferrées) une somme de 2.200.000 rials, pour combler le déficit du budget de la construction des routes et une autre somme de 11.570.760 rials, déficit des dépenses d'entretien du port de Bandar Pahlavi au cours de 1318.

Art. X.—En ce qui concerne les mines de sel ou les marais salants, au cas où la cession de quelques-unes de ces mines d'aurait pas été réalisée dans les délais tels que précisés à l'Art. XIII de la Loi sur les mines du 16 bahman 1317 (6 février 1939) le Ministère des Finances peut donner en location ces mines pour un délai inférieur à 10 ans.

Art. XI.—En ce qui concerne les émoluments de M. William Henri Roberts, ressortissant anglais, engagé pour un délai de trois ans comme expert comptable chargé de la surveillance des opérations de l'A. I. O. C. conformément à la Loi du 7 Azar 1316 (29 novembre 1938) et qui touchait mensuellement 100 livres st erling et 478 rials depuis le 10 aban 1317 (2 novembre 1938) jusqu'à la fin de la dite année, le Ministère des finances est autorisé à lui payer mensuellement à partir du début de 1318 (22 mars 1939) et jusqu'à expiration de son contrat, la somme de 100 livres sterling et 966 rials.

Art. XII.—En ce qui concerne les emprunts éffectués à la Banque Mellié Iran pour les besoins des administrations ou institutions gouvernementales, dont le délai est expiré ou prend fin au cours de 1319, le gouvernement impérial est autorisé à renouveler ces engagements à la fin d'Esfand 1318 (20 mars 1940) et dans un délai de 7 ans, rembourser ces emprunts, intérêts et capital, sur les crédits prévus à cet effet dans le budget.

Art. XIII.—Les fonds roulants de la Trésorerie Générale, prévus par l'Art. IV de la Loi complémentaire du budget de 1315 (mars 1936-1937) s'élèvant à 180.000.000 de rials.

Art. XIV.—L'art XVIII de la Loi portant engagement des fonctionnaires sera appliquée aux professeurs et instituteurs engagés en application d'une loi spéciale.

Art. XV.—Le ministère des finances est autorisé à combler le déficit de 500.000 rials du budget de 1319 du Parlement par l'excédent des recettes de l'imprimerie et les économies réalisées sur les crédits du budget du Parlement.

Art. XVI.—Le nom officiel de la banque Agricole et Industrielle est changé de Banque Pahlavi Falahati va San'ati en Banque Kechavarzi va Piché va Honar.

Art. XVII.—Le payement d'aucune somme n'est autorisé sur les recettes générales à moins que l'administration chargée de la confrontation des documents et des engagements du Ministère des finances ne certifie la conformité du transfert avec les articles se rapportant aux crédits précisés et les dispositions légales.

Au cas où il y aurait une divergence entre cette administration et le demand eur de fonds, la dite administration agira selen l'ordre du Ministère des finances. Au cas où cet ordre corrobererait la décision de cette administration, le Ministre ou le chef de l'administration pourra soumettre le différend au Conseil des ministres. En ce cas, il sera donné suite à la décision du conseil des ministres.

Remarque.—Le confrontation des demandes de fonds sur la caisse des retraites et les dispositions s'y rapportant sont á charge de l'administration des retraites.

Art. XVIII.—Les crédits concernant les hôpitaux transférées de l'administration de l'hygiéne publique au Ministère de l'Education Nationale seront supprimés du budget de l'Hygiène publique et transférés à celui de l'Education Nationale pour 1319.

Art. XIX.—Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé, au moment du payement, par les paysans et autres, du loyer des biens domaniaux de Tehran à partir de 1309, à faire l'estimation des dettes en nature, au taux moyen des mois de tir, mordad et chahrivar 1317 dans les lieux en question. Il est de plus autorisé à vérifier la

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000060

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

situation des débiteurs et, au cas où ils seraient dans l'impossibilité de payer, à les libérer de leur dette. Dans les autres cas, il fixera le mode la plus favorable de payement à terme.

Le Ministère des Finances est autorisé à renoncer à l'encaissement des amendes infligées pour cause de retard de payement, dans le cas des débiteurs ayant réglé le montant de leur dette avant la fin de 1318.

Art. XX.—Les articles suivants restent en Vigueur en 1319 :

a. L'art. 7 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1318.
b. L'art. 1 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1316.
c. L'art. 24 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1314.
d. L'art. 6 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1313.
e. L'art. 4 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1312.

Remarque.—La première partie de l'art. 3 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1312 reste en vigueur.

Art. XXI.—Les articles 1-2-4-5-6-7-8-10-14-17 de la présente loi restent en vigueur tant que la loi n'est pas abrogée et l'article 12 de la loi complémentaire du budget de 1317 est prorogé pour deux ans.

---

(17)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 61 (59|9|40), dated 8th May 1941.

Tehran despatch to Foreign Office, No. 132 of 8th May 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (17).

Despatch from British Legation, Tehran, to Foreign Office, No. 132 (59|9|40), dated 8th May 1940.

In his telegram No. 89 of the 17th March, His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad reported that when Nuri Pasha telegraphed to the foreign ministers of the other Saadabad powers, on the formation of the Gailani Cabinet, he received warm official replies from Ankara and Kabul but from Tehran nothing but a personal telegram. On May 2nd, however, the birthday of the young King of Iraq, the Tehran newspapers printed friendly reference to Iraq and mentioned the Saadabad Pact. The "Journal de Téhéran", for instance, said : "Ces relations sincéres et amicales ont été à la base du Pacte de Saad-Abad, qui confirme l'unité at l'amitié entre l'Iran et l'Iraq." The Iraq Chargé d'Affaires informs me that it was he who induced the Minister for Foreign Affairs to have these articles published. Until recently, he says, the Iranian Government were afraid to mention the Pact, and the Minister for Foreign Affairs even told him that when Mr. Sarajoglou went to Moscow the Iranian Government telegraphed to their representative in Moscow to urge Mr. Sarajoglou to keep as quiet as possible about the Pact. The change may be due to some extent to the Turkish Ambassador, who, according to accounts which he has given me from time to time, has repeatedly urged the Minister for Foreign Affairs to stand up to the Russians and has tried to make him realise that if Russia ever attacked Iran, Turkey could not afford to stand idle. In this connection I enclose a summary of an article which appeared in the "Ettalaat" of the 16th April, on the subject of union between the eastern peoples. The writer represents this union as a neutral growth hastened by the disillusion suffered by the eastern peoples after the 1914 war, and he refers in particular to Turkey : Iran and Turkey, he says, will assist each other in face of anything that may happen. A similar line was followed in what purported to be a letter to the editor of the same newspaper which was published on April 28th. This writer daclare that it is not merely a question of political agreements but a matter of popular sentiment in the various countries of the Near East, in particular Iran. He utters the warning that "thousands of non-orientals" would prefer disunion to reign between the peoples of the East and do not hesitate to create misunderstandings and suspicions and even to publish provocative statements.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000061

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

2. It is not suggested that Iran is a very useful member of the Saadabad group or that the Iranians would in fact, as the enclosed article asserts, sacrifice their lives in defence of liberty and independence ; but it is of interest that the Iranian Government should have plucked up courage enough to speak openly of the pact with their three neighbours.

3. Copies of this despatch and its enclosure are being sent to His Majesty's Ambassadors at Ankara and Bagdad, the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (17).

Summary of Article in the " Ettalaat " of 16th April 1940.

The present war has reminded eastern countries of the value which they have for each other. The 1914 war brought great loss and unhappiness to the eastern peoples, but at the same time it gave them a good lesson. They realised that not only had they gained no advantage from the promises and deceptions of Europe during the XIX century, but they had been the victims of her ambitions. They therefore chose that moment for their resurrection, rallying round leaders of genius to whom they entrusted the reigns of authority, hitherto in the hands of foreign agents ; and while the European peoples tried to repair the damage and losses of the War, those of the East advanced rapidly along the path of civilisation, making up for the time they had lost. The first thing for them to do was to unite, disunion fostered by foreigners having been one of the greatest faults of the East. Forgetting their small differences they opened the way to a real union by the conclusion of political pacts and economic agreements. The present war has shown the value of this union. If during the last war eastern countries took up arms to serve the purposes of the belligerent powers, to-day they are endeavouring to constitute a solid barrier in order to maintain their neutrality and preserve the peace in this part of Asia. They are resolved to lend each other brotherly aid in these critical moments. Such a union, such brotherhood, reigns in fact between Iran and Turkey. These two countries will assist each other in face of anything that may happen. This union, which has come about naturally, without talk or propaganda, is a new fact in the political world. The peoples of Europe would never have imagined that this large portion of the world formerly the plaything of their ambitions, could turn into an impassable barrier. They could never have believed that these noble peoples would aim at the destruction of foreign designs upon them. " It is our wish ", they cry, " to make peace reign over these countries, once the battle-field of rival ambitions ; and by concord and unity to defend our liberty and our independence. For that ideal we are prepared to sacrifice our lives ".

---

(18)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 70 (218|8|40), dated 18th May 1940.

Tehran Press Attaché despatch No. 218|8|40, dated 18th May 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (18).

Despatch from British Legation, Tehran, to the Ministry of Information, London, No. 18 (218|8|40), dated 18th May 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a report by the Press Attaché on the internal situation, in continuation of the report which was enclosed in my despatch No. 104 of April 8th to the Foreign Office. I have dealt with the internal situation as affecting British interests in my telegram No. 136 of May 17th to the Foreign Office.

2. A copy of this despatch and enclosure is being forwarded to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, the Political Intelligence Department, Foreign Office, the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, His Majesty's Ambassador, Bagdad, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. 18.

REPORT FROM PRESS ATTACHE, TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 218|8|40, DATED 18TH MAY 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you the following report.

2. With reference to my despatch of 8th April 1940, paragraphs 7 and 8, it is evident that discontent at the present régime is becoming more and more marked. This is of interest in so far as it is accompanied by strong anti-British feeling. The reason for this is that the Shah is generally regarded as having won his position by means of British support.

3. Among many of the intellectuals there is a growing tendency to turn to communism as offering the only means which may improve their lot. There is no evidence of any widespread communist organisation, but there is a clear tendency for political thought among the intellectuals to accept communist theory. It is not only the corruption and economic oppression which this class resents, but also the complete suppression of any political freedom. That this should lead them to communism is, if hardly logical, at least natural in the circumstances.

4. As for the masses of the people, in spite of their natural antipathy to communism (see my letter to Professor Rushbrook-Williams of December 21st, 1939, (308|4|39), they could probably, in view of the increasing oppression and poverty, be won over to support some sort of communist movement, provided their circumstances were favourable to such a movement.

5. There are unconfirmed reports of communist propaganda which is being carried on with the connivance of sections of the police. There are some 60,000 Russian refugees who have entered the country relatively recently, and are now dispersed in the neighbourhood of Tehran and the provinces, and some 5,000 Persians who have recently been repatriated from Russia. These also are, at present, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Tehran. Many of these Russian refugees (who have become Persian subjects) and repatriated Persians are said to be communist agents, and to be in possession of funds for propaganda.

6. In connection with communist propaganda, it is worth mentioning that the Armenian Ramkavar party are said to be spreading Russian and German propaganda, particularly in Tabriz and Isfahan. Their activity has increased since the signing of the Russo-Iranian Trade Agreement. Since that time also the police have kept a closer watch on the activities of the Armenian Dashnak party, one of whose objects in Iran was to combat communism (see my despatch of January 23rd, No. 218|2|40, paragraph 7). This may be merely a coincidence, but, coupled with other events, it seems not unlikely that there is collaboration between various members of the police and German and Russian agents.

7. On the other hand there are a large number of people who own property of some kind or other, even if the value of this is, in most cases, small. This body of opinion is strongly opposed to any form of communism. Although often discontented with the present regime, their fear that whatever has been left to them by the Shah would be seized by a communstically inclined government such as might gain power with the support of the intellectuals, leads them to oppose any change likely to develop along such lines. At present, they represent a sufficiently strong interest to effect any likelihood of subversive activity by the intellectuals. Such activity is only likely to become dangerous to the regime if the stability of the latter is first threatened from some other quarter.

8. The sympathy for communism among the intellectuals is accompanied by pro-German feeling, which extends to nearly all sections of the community. It would probably not be an exaggeration to say that 70 per cent. of the middle and upper classes in Northern Iran are pro-German. The reasons for this have been discussed in my letters to Professor Rushbrook-Williams, dated 14th November 1939, No. 444|25|39, and 9th March 1940, No. 218|4|40, paragraph 4.

9. The large number of Germans in the country—put at various figures, of which 1,700—2,000 is probably the most accurate—is the cause for some anxiety. Many of them have arrived since the outbreak of war and are certainly not *bona-fide* merchants. In the event of the stability of the regime being threatened, it is not beyond the bonds of possibility that they would attempt, or

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000063

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

rather instigate a coup d'etat. They are known to pay out considerable sums of money. The present Prime Minister, who has the reputation of being corrupt to a degree seldom surpassed even by Persians, is said to be in their hands. It is common talk that he was given his appointment because he was acceptable to the Germans.

10. In my letter to Professor Rushbrook-Williams of 21st December 1939, No. 308|4|39, to which I drew Your Excellency's attention in my despatch of 23rd January, No. 218|2|40, it was stated in paragraph 6 that the Shah would be forced to take cognizance of pro-German propaganda, on the grounds that this might tend to detract from his personal position or become a cloak for the expression of opposition to the regime. As yet there is little to show that the Shah has in fact reacted in the way expected. There are three possible explanations of this. Firstly that he is unaware of the extent to which German propaganda in Iran is being carried on—and it may be mentioned that the police take care that the Shah shall not be approached by anyone desiring to offer a petition and shall not receive such a petition by post. Secondly, that he regards the Germans with complacency as a brake on Soviet activities. Thirdly, it may be that the Shah's lust for power and greed for money have so warped his judgment that, dominated by these two passions, he is unwilling to restrain these and fails to realise that the way in which he gives a free rein to them may imperil their continued indulgence.

11. From what has been stated above, it will be seen that the local reaction to foreign affairs is largely governed by internal conditions. Particularly does this apply to the attitude towards Great Britain. This, in order that British prestige should regain the place which it formerly held in Iran, or should be able to compete successfully with growing German influence, two factors are required : namely military victories in Europe and an amelioration in the condition of the Iranian population, of which the second is not perhaps the least important. Could the Shah be induced to restrain, to some degree, oppression and to allow some, even if slight, freedom, it would in all probability go far towards producing a more favourable attitude towards Great Britain, and lessen the likelihood of successful German or Russian intrigue.

---

(19)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 144, dated 24th May 1940.

Following from Consular Officer at Mohammerah, telegram No. 11, May 21st.

Iranian Naval authorities at the request of local courier removed from s.s. " Varsova " at Abadan, British Indian subject Barkatali Ahmadi who was passenger from Basrah to Karachi.

Courier alleged he was wanted for debt although he left Iran some weeks ago with valid exit visa.

Naval authorities threatened to detain ship if the man were not surrendered. I am not clear if this arrest is legitimate.

I shall be grateful for instructions.

Enclosure to Serial No. (19).

Code telegram from Foreign Office, to Sir R. Bullard, (Tehran), No. 108 (R), dated 2nd June 1940.

Your telegram No. 144 [Serial No. (19)].

There would appear to be no ground for objecting but you should report further developments.

---

(20)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 90 (218|10|40), dated 17th July 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 19 of 17th July 1940.

Reference Tehran No. 70 of 18th May 1940 [Serial No. (20)].

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000064

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to Serial No. (20).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO MINISTRY OF INFORMATION, LONDON, No. 19 (218|10|40), DATED 17TH JULY 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a report by the Press Attaché on the internal situation, in continuation of the report which was enclosed in my despatch No. 18 [Enclosure to Serial No. (18)] of the 18th May.

2. A copy of this despatch and enclosure is being forwarded to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, the Political Intelligence Department, Foreign Office, the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, His Majesty's Ambassador, Baghdad, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (20).

REPORT FROM PRESS ATTACHE, TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 218|10|40, DATED 17TH JULY 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you the following report.

2. As regards internal events, the most striking since my last report to you, No. 218|8|40 of 18th May [Enclosure to Serial No. (18)], was the declaration of His Imperial Majesty to the deputies and editors of the newspapers on June 29th in which he expressed dissatisfaction at the way in which the affairs of state had been conducted and telling them that public opinion had to be enlightened in order to enable it to appraise the world situation correctly and to prepare it for hard times.

3. The immediate effect of this declaration was to cause widespread alarm regarding the possibility of Russian aggression against Iran. Fear of Russia is never entirely absent, but it ebbs and flows, and, after a short period, the extreme anxiety created by the Shah's speech subsided somewhat in government circles and among the upper classes ; the middle classes however are still in a state of considerable trepidation lest Russia may invade Iran in the near future.

4. In the provinces of Azerbaijan and Mazandaran it is reported that the people would welcome any substitute for the present regime, be it Russian or any other, but as against this it appears that many people prepared to leave Azerbaijan after the Shah's speech, fearing that the Russians intended to enter Azerbaijan almost immediately.

5. It is perhaps worth mentioning that the Russian embassy gave on July 10th a film show of Peter the Great to which prominent Iranians and members of the diplomatic corps were invited. The show began with an unannounced item, *viz.*, a 35-minute film showing in great detail a May Day parade in Moscow. The effect of the show upon Iranians has been mixed. On the one hand, the repetition of the Peter the Great film (for it had been shown in Tehran before) suggested that Russia had no intention at present of undertaking or supporting any subversive movement against the Iranian Peter the Great, Riza Shah ; on the other hand, the pictures of the enormous power of Russia in men and war material, as shown in the parade, served as a reminder to Iran of what Russia could do and she would. Some observers are disposed to consider that Russia will confine herself for the moment to cultural penetration, and those few who are anxious at the growth of German influence are inclined to welcome this development in the hope that Germany and Russia will keep each other occupied.

6. Events in Europe since my last despatch have done little to alter the general trend of public opinion in Iran and have merely served, generally speaking, to strengthen the belief of the population in a German victory and to convince them of British weakness. Anti-British feeling continues to be strong and the tendency to regard a German victory as all but attained, while largely due to German propaganda (especially that carried on through the medium of Persian broadcasts from Berlin) and to German victories in Europe, is also partly due to wishful thinking.

7. The defeat of France has created a somewhat unfortunate impression. Whereas pro-French sentiment has not heretofore been much in evidence, now that France has been defeated a certain amount of pro-French feeling is to be observed, and this chiefly in support of the Pétain government, coupled with

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000065

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

the belief that France's defeat was due largely to lack of British support. It would seem, therefore, that this pro-French feeling is in part merely another manifestation of anti-British feeling. The tone of recent articles in the press, purporting to enlighten public opinion on the international situation, though not openly hostile are of such a kind as to strengthen anti-British tendencies. For example an article entitled " Why was France defeated " in the Iran of July 16th states that this was due to two main causes, firstly lack of British support and secondly French ignorance of mechanised warfare. Pétain's statement regarding British help to France is quoted and no mention is made of the British side of the question.

8. Talk of peace is once more common. While the desire for peace may be put forward under the pretext of the uselessness of war and its accompanying slaughter, it is no doubt chiefly due, consciously or unconsiously, to the fear that the war may spread to the Middle East and to the hope that trade may improve on the conclusion of hostilities.

9. Although public opinion is strongly pro-German, the government on the other hand, have taken and are reported to be taking various measures against the Germans. This would seem to be connected with the violent attacks on the Shah in the Persian broadcasts from Berlin in the first week in July. The Tehran press protested on July 4th and 5th at the tone of these broadcasts without actually mentioning that attacks had been made on the Shah. A previous article, however, had already appeared on June 5th in the Ittila'at protesting at the threatening tone of the Berlin broadcasts.

10. A number of Germans (said to be in the neighbourhood of 300) have been told to leave the country and are reported to be awaiting Russian visas. A number of others have also been moved from the southern provinces to Tehran, possibly in order that a closer watch may be kept on them. It is also reported that contracts granted to Germans are being scrutinised closely.

11. In addition, the Prime Minister, Matin Daftary, who was known to have strong pro-German views, was dismissed on 26th June and replaced by Ali Mansur who has, amongst the older generation, at least, a reputation for being favourably disposed towards the British. It is not to be supposed that this in itself will lead to any change in the policy of the Iranian Government, but the effect of the change upon public opinion was on the whole favourable.

12. On the other hand in spite of the indications mentioned above that the government is becoming alive to the danger of possible German fifth column activities, any good effects which the above measures may have had on public opinion in Iran have been largely counteracted by the publication and discussion of the sixth German White Book. Extracts from this have been given in the press and in the Persian broadcasts from Berlin. A number of articles have appeared in the press (*e.g.*, Ittila'at, July 8th, Iran, July 5th, 8th, 9th) on the subject, expressing surprise that the Russians should have taken the German allegations of Iranian complicity in Allied plans to bomb Baku and Batoum seriously and that Iran, who had no cause to be pleased with Great Britain, had no reason to co-operate with the British, and repeating her oft-expressed intention of remaining neutral. In addition to this a DNB communiqué headed Tehran was published in the press stating that the Iranian Government were to take measures as a result of difficulties with the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and that anti-British feeling especially after the publication of the German White Book was daily growing. The effect of this on public opinion, who know that the press is carefully controlled by the government, is to suggest to them that anti-British sentiments are not frowned upon by the authorities and that the latter are seeking to put themselves on good terms with Germany, which again suggests to them that the government consider a German victory likely. Mr. Butler's statement in the House of Commons on this subject was reproduced in the local press, but has not, as yet, received much prominence, though it is known that the Minister for Foreign Affairs thought it satisfactory.

13. Lastly it may be mentioned that the Iranian Government have taken this moment to make claims against the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company. At one time there was a certain amount of talk among the people about expropriation, but this seems to have died down, and the general opinion to be that the Iranian Government are merely attempting to extort more money from the Company. That this should be so, however, does not tend to heighten the prestige of Great Britain.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000066

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

(21)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 84 (419|7|40), DATED THE 2ND JULY 1940.

Extract from the "Journal de Tehran", dated 1st July 1940, showing the new Iranian Cabinet.

Enclosure to Serial No. (21).

EXTRACT FROM THE "JOURNAL DE TEHRAN" OF 1ST JULY 1940.

AU PARLEMENT.

49éme séance.

Dimanche 9 Tir 1319 (30 juin 1940).

La Chambre entre en séance à 10 h. 45 du matin sous la présidence de M. Esfandiary. Lecture est donnée du procès verbal de la séance précédente qui est adopté.

Les membres du nouveau gouvernement entrent dans la salle des séances et prennent place.

M. le Président du Conseil.—Par Firman de Sa Majesté Impériale le Chahinchah, j'ai été chargé de la constitution du nouveau cabinet dontje vous présente les membres :

M. Mozaffar Aalam, ministre des Affaires Etrangères ;

M. Soheyli, ministre de l'Intérieur ;

M. Alam, ministre des PTT ;

M. Mer'at, ministre de l'Education Nationale ;

M. le Dr. Sadjadi, ministre des Voies et Communications ;

M. Khosrovi, ministre des Finances ;

M. le général de division Nakhdjavan, Gérant du ministère de la Guerre ;

M. Vassighi, Gérant du ministère du Commerce ;

M. Sorouri, Gérant du Ministère de la Justice ;

M. Ram, Directeur du Département de l'Agriculture.

Quant à moi, j'assumerai les fonctions de Président du Conseil en même temps que celles, de Ministre de l'Industrie et des Mines.

---

(22)

P. Z. 3325|1940,

E.-2105|G., SECRET.

FROM THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, AND THE UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, TO SIR B. NEWTON, BAGHDAD, No. 221, DATED THE 5TH JUNE 1940.

My despatch No. 235 and your telegram No. 175.

Ordinance was published at the beginning of the week considerably strengthening the powers of the government in providing for security and also censorship. Minister for Foreign Affairs has told me that Iraqi Government will welcome loan of one to two experienced British officials from Egypt to assist in organising censorship and I am in communication on that subject with His Majesty's Ambassador at Cairo.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000067

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

After a small dinner given by the Regent on June 3rd to members of this [? Embassy], the Prime Minister who seemed grateful for my recent warnings assured me that he was getting the internal situation well in hand. He was himself seeing Mutessarifs summoned from various centres to impress on them their responsibilities and was giving personal directions to the press. An endeavour was also being made to control propaganda activities in the coffee-shops. I took the opportunity to give the Prime Minister the message in paragraph No. 1 of your telegram under reference which I have repeated to the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I have furthermore warned them both of the need shown by the bombardment in Holland for special care to protect the Regent and Government and leaders of the country generally against organized gangs and murder.

Although steps taken to control propaganda in the press and elsewhere may only drive it below the surface the general impression shared by the British adviser to the Minister of the Interior is that the internal situation has improved.

German, and to a lesser extent, the Italian wireless will remain as one of the chief means of propaganda until it can be jammed. Even if good use is being made of the existing transmitters I hope you will consider whether one of them could not be put to even better immediate use by its diversion to frustrate hostile propaganda in the Middle East.

Repeated to Cairo telegram No. 73 (Please pass copy to Middle East Intelligence Bureau) and Government of India telegram No. 24.

---

(23)

From Sir B. Newton, Bagdad, No. 222, dated the 6th June 1940.

Addressed to M. I. C. E., No. 74.

Minister for Foreign Affairs told me yesterday that the Iraqi Government would welcome loan by His Majesty's Government of two (if necessary more) British experts to assist in organising the post censorship in Iraq, provided that they were paid by His Majesty's Government. He seemed to think that experts might also be accepted to help the press censor but to be of value for such work the latter should possess first class knowledge of Arabic.

I understand that the Air Officer Commanding has already been in touch with you about this matter and as the Minister for Foreign Affairs has now declared the willingness of Iraq to accept help I hope that you will be able to clinch the matter with the minimum delay.

Please inform His Majesty's Ambassador with reference to paragraph 1 of my telegram [Serial No. (1)], No. 221 to Foreign Office.

Repeated to Foreign Office.

---

(24)

From M. Lampson, Cairo, No. 507, dated the 13th June 1940.

Addressed to Bagdad, telegram No. 28 of 13th June.

Your telegram No. 221 [Serial No. (22), P. 99], to Foreign Office.

Brigadier French, Inspector-General, British Overseas Censorships and Colonel Maclean, British Deputy Controller of Egyptian Censorship, agrees that it would seriously affect censorship organisation here to send two, or even one, experienced British officials to assist with organisation of censorship in Iraq. There is also the difficulty that Egyptian Government might not like their censorship being represented only by British officials and would probably wish to send an Egyptian also who would not be sufficiently experienced to be of assistance.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000068

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

2. Alternative seems either that Iraqi Government should send one or two officials here to study censorship or that His Majesty's Government should send two British officials with some experience of censorship who could spend some time here examining Egyptian censorship in view of similiarity to conditions with Iraq and then proceed to Iraq to advise Iraqi Government.

---

(25)

From Sir R. Bullard, Tehran, No. 226-(R.), dated the 8th July 1940.

My telegram No. 216.

In Majlis July 7th, the Minister of Finance, rehearsed the Iranian Government's well known grievances against the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and accused the Company of failure to fulfil Article 10, paragraphs 5, 12 (a), 16 (1) and 21 of the concession. According to promises, the Company's production ought to have risen to 14 million tons instead of diminishing. Government were doing, and would do, all that was necessary.

2. Three deputies who followed spoke more violently. One quoted Bahrein (which he described as Iranian property) as disproving the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's argument that production is limited by the markets. Only concrete proposal was that the Government should demand either increased royalty at a fixed rate regardless of the output, or else the abandonment by the Company of those fields which they cannot exploit to the full.

3. Prime Minister wound up the debate with further assurance of the Government's action, and a promise to keep Majlis informed.

4. As might be expected, throughout the debate no reference was made to the arbitration clause.

---

(26)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 102|(81|15|40), dated the 20th August 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (26).

Despatch from British Legation, Tehran, to Foreign Office, No. 186 (81|15|40), dated the 20th August 1940.

I have the honour to report, on the authority of my Turkish colleague, that the Iranian Government are most difficult to deal with even in matters affecting Turkey, in spite of the special consideration which is always shown to the Turkish Ambassador on official occasions, and to the dependence upon Turkey which the Shah is credibly reported to feel. Monsieur Davaz says that he even has great difficulty in securing permission for the return to this country of Turkish women and children who have gone to Turkey for a summer holiday and now wish to rejoin their husbands: the Iranian authorities delay their decision for weeks, though an Iranian subject wishing to go to Turkey is able, the Ambassador declares, to secure a visa for Turkey on the day of his application. But it is chiefly in regard to the execution of the Turco-Persian Frontier Zone Convention of 1937, that Monsieur Davaz finds the Iranian Government most difficult. He says that the Iranian frontier authorities are never willing to attend the periodical meetings provided for in Article V of the Convention, and that in spite of the terms of Article XV they allow all their undesirables to remain near the frontier.

2. The Iranians may have a different version of the frontier question, but it is of interest that in matters which should be less difficult to deal with, the Turkish representative seems to find the same delay and ill-will that beset the path of this Legation. Monsieur Davaz complains that in Iran, unlike any other country he has served in, nothing ever gets crossed off his list of agenda.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000069

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

3. I am sending copies of this despatch to His Majesty's Representatives at Baghdad and Ankara, the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department, and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

---

(27)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 111, DATED THE 18TH SEPTEMBER 1940.

Tehran despatch to F. O., No. 201-E. of 18th September 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (27).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F.O., No. 201-E., DATED THE 18TH SEPTEMBER 1940.

With reference to my despatch No. 83-E. of the 19th March last, P. 47 correspondence in F. No. 443-N.|40, I have the honour to communicate to Your Lordship the following figures of Iran's foreign trade during the year 22nd March, 1939, to the 20th March 1940, published in the " Journal de Tehran " of the 14th September.

Total Trade.	*Rials* 3,587,923,242.
Total imports	1,085,759,092
Total Exports	2,502,167,150
Imports, general	612,163,923
Duty free imports	473,595,169
Exports, general	803,888,174
Exports of oil, fisheries, transit, etc. ..	1,698,278,976

2. The figures of imports and exports general show a favourable trade balance of Rials 191,724,250 (£2,396,500).

3. No official average rate for conversion during the period has as yet been published : conversions have therefore been made above at a nominal rate of Rials 80 to the £.

4. A copy of this despatch is being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade, the Secretary to the Government of India, in the External Affairs Department, and to His Majesty's Ambassador at Bagdad.

---

(28)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., LONDON, No. 151 (567|5|40), DATED THE 22ND JUNE 1940.

His Majesty's Representative has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of the case of Mirza Barkat Ali Ahmadi, of Anglo-Iranian Oil Co., Ltd.

Reference :—Reference Foreign Office, telegram No. 108 of 1st June 1940 [Enclosure to Serial No. (19) in F. No. 443-N.|40].

Khorramshahr despatch No. 482 of 11th June 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (28).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH VICE-CONSULATE, KHORRAMSHAHR, No. 482, DATED THE 11TH JUNE 1940.

I have the honour to refer to Legation telegram No. 35, dated the 4th June 1940, to me and repeated to you under No. 52 and to inform you that the case

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006a

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

against Mirza Barkat Ali Ahmadi, has been dismissed and he has been re-employed by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

2. I am sending a copy of this letter to His Majesty's Minister in Tehran (No. 27) and the Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire (No. 483).

---

(30)

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT.

Simla, the 20th September 1940.

A copy of the undermentioned paper(s) is forwarded to (1) the Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, (2) H. B. M.'s Consul, Kerman, for information.

By order, etc.,
M. O. DOVER,
Assistant Secretary to the Government of India.

List of papers forwarded.

Extracts from a secret report from the Central Intelligence Officer, Karachi, received from the D. I. B. under his unofficial No. S.A.| 96-(42), dated 12th September 1940.

---

(31)

P.Z.-3888|40.

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., LONDON, No. 145 (567|4|40)|K.-8937|8937|234, DATED THE 4TH JUNE 1940.

His Majesty's Representative presents his compliments to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit herewith, copies of the documents mentioned in the subjoined Schedule, on the subject of Arrest of British Indian subject from s. s. " Varsova ".

(Reference F. O. letter No. K.-8937|8937|234 of June 4).

Reference :—Tehran telegram to Foreign Office, No. 144 of 22nd May 1940.

Khorramshahr despatch No. 424 to H. B. M. Consul, Ahwaz, dated 22nd May 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (31).

To Tehran, No. 26.

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH VICE-CONSULATE, KHORRAMSHAHR, No. 424, DATED THE THE 22ND MAY 1940.

I have the honour to refer to my telegram No. 33, dated the 21st May 1940 on the subject of the arrest of Mirza Barkat Ali Ahmadi. The full facts of the case, as far as I can ascertain them in the absence in hospital of my interpreter, are as follows :—

2. Mirza Barkat Ali Ahmadi, a British Indian subject, left Abadan for Iraq in 1937, where he obtained employment with the Iraq Petroleum Company. In March this year he returned to Abadan for a few days, leaving again for Iraq two months ago.

3. When he was employed by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company in Abadan previous to 1936, Barkat Ali became indebted to Yusuf Ali, originally a British Indian subject, but now a naturalised Persian and merchant in Abadan.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

4. On 19th May, Barkat Ali booked a passage on the Fast Mail Steamer s. s. " Varsova " to Karachi. The " Varsova " called at Abadan on the same day and, hearing that Barkat Ali was on board, Yusuf Ali went to demand payment of his dues. Barkat Ali refused to discharge his debts and told Yusuf Ali that as he was now on his way to India he would never recover them. This so incensed Yusuf Ali that he went to the local Court and after showing his receipts, induced them to apply for the surrender of Barkat Ali. The Court requested the Naval Authorities to effect the arrest of Barkat Ali and a naval officer went on board the " Varsova " and demanded his surrender, verbally, from the Master. The latter refused to comply with this order until the naval officer said that the ship would not be allowed to sail, on which the Master asked for a written demand for Barkat Ali. The Naval Officer later produced a letter signed by Major Naghdi, a copy of which is attached, also a translation, and a letter from the Master reporting the incident to me. No Court Order or document with the Court Seal on it was shown to the Master. Barkat Ali was removed in custody and the " Varsova " sailed.

5. Barkat Ali, on arrival in Abadan, was released on bail by the police, the bail being produced by Yusuf Ali, his accuser. The Abadan police are justifiably puzzled at this action of Yusuf Ali's.

6. The case between Yusuf Ali and Barkat Ali is presumably a civic one, to be decided in Court, but, as stated in my telegram, I am not clear whether the local Court and the Naval Authorities were justified in removing a British subject by force from, a British ship, even though that ship was tied up to the jetty in Abadan and therefore presumably within the jurisdiction of the local Court, when the charge against him was only one of debt and not a criminal charge. Even if this was legal, the procedure seems irregular as the surrender was demanded on the production of an ordinary letter from a Naval Officer and not on an official document from the Local Court.

7. I am sending copy of this to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran (No. 26), and the Hon'ble the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire (No. 425).

Sub-Enclosure I to Serial No. (31).

P. Z.-3888|40.

Copy.

FROM S. S. " VARSOVA ", VOYAGE, TO H. B. M.'s VICE-CONSUL, KHORRAMSHAHR, No. 395, DATED THE 19TH MAY 1940.

I have to advise that whilst my vessel was alongside jetty at Abadan to-day, the Iranian Naval Authorities removed from the ship Mirza Barkat Ali Ahmadi, a British Indian subject who was a passenger on this ship from Busreh to Karachi. I understand that his removal has been made on an order from the Iranian Court of Justice and the Authorities had threatened to detain my ship until the man in question is handed over.

Sub-Enclosure (2) to Serial No. (31).

Copy.

Urgent.

LETTER FROM MINISTRY OF WAR, SOUTHERN NAVAL FORCE, TO THE MASTER, C. S. " VARSOVA ", AT ABADAN, DATED 29-2-19 (18-5-40).

As per request of Abadan Court an Indian passenger by name of Barkat Ali who is proceeding to India by the s. s. " Varsova " has a case of robbery and must be handed over to the Court.

We request you therefore to remove the said man from the steamer and hand him over to the representative of this force.

---

(32)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 110|(218|11|40), DATED THE 7TH SEPTEMBER 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 21, to Min. of Inf., dated 7th September 1940.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Unknown
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

Enclosure to Serial No. (32).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO MINISTRY OF INFORMATION, No. 21|(218|11|40), DATED THE 7TH SEPTEMBER 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a report by the Press Attaché on the internal situation, in continuation of the report which was enclosed in my despatch No. 19 [Serial No. (20)] of the 17th July 1940.

2. A copy of this despatch and enclosure is being forwarded to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; the Political Intelligence Department, Foreign Office; the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department; His Majesty's Ambassador, Bagdad; and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (32).

REPORT BY PRESS ATTACHE TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. (218|11|40), DATED THE 7TH SEPTEMBER 1940.

I have the honour to refer you to my despatch of 17th July and to transmit to you the following report on recent trends of public opinion in Iran.

2. Pro-German feeling, for the same reasons as formerly, is still predominant. A German victory continues to be regarded on the whole as both likely and desirable. Hitler's speech on 4th September, however, seems to have created amongst certain sections of the local public a bad impression and made them wonder whether the course of the war, after all, is going as well as it might.

3. German propaganda regarding the origins of the war (such as the German and Italian right to colonies, the so-called injustices of the treaty of Versailles, the selfish desires of the decadent democracies to hold back young and virile nations, etc.), are generally accepted. The view that if the Polish corridor had been given to Germany there would have been no war is also frequently expressed.

4. German publicity by means of the wireless, cinema and press is effective. The Persian broadcast from Berlin is no longer permitted in hotels and other public places, and moreover its novelty has somewhat worn-off, so that its effect is less strong than it was when the broadcast first began; nevertheless all, or nearly all, Persians who have private wireless sets listen in to it regularly, and are inevitably affected by it. UFA news-reels with Persian commentary of a strongly propagandist nature are exerting at the moment considerable influence on public opinion in favour of Germany. German periodicals, such as "Signal" and others, are also widely read and have a pernicious influence. There are unfortunately no allied periodicals on sale locally which can compare in the appeal they make to the local public. Further German publications have the great advantage of arriving while they are still up to date, whereas British periodicals are months old by the time they arrive.

5. As regards the Shah, it is said that he is dissatisfied with the German failure to supply on time all the goods contracted for. It is rumoured that the Finance Minister is making difficulties with Ferrostahl, through whose agency a large proportion of German trade with Iran is conducted. No publicity, however, has been given to such difficulties, as was given in the case of the dispute between the Iranian Government and the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

6. There is no great change to be observed in the attitude or the official classes, who continue to be prodominantly pro-German. Apart from the various political, economic and phsycological factors, described in earlier despatches, which influence them in this direction, the widespread, even if misguided, tendency to look upon Germany as a counter balance to Russia, also tends to make them turn to Germany.

7. The interests of the merchant classes, in spite of the conclusion of the Russo-Iranian trade agreement, continue to be largely bound up with Germany, and hence the vast majority are pro-German and desire the cessation of hostilities with a German victory. This economic interest extends beyond the merchant classes proper to the various officials through whom transactions pass in one way or another, and who benefit therefrom.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006d

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

22
155

8. Of all classes, perhaps the army is the most strongly influenced by German propaganda. The defeat of France has served greatly to strengthen their respect for the German military machine. Military circles were taught by the French military mission to regard the French army as invincible, and the fact that Germany has succeeded in defeating the French army so quickly has impressed them immensely. It may be mentioned that the German illustrated periodical "Signal" has a wide circulation in army circle, where it is read with interest.

9. The attitude towards Great Britain is marked by two main features. On the one hand there is, among a minority, a slight tendency to think that we may, perhaps, after all, not be beaten, but this has not yet advanced to a belief in the possibility of a German defeat. On the other hand our unpopularity grows in measure as that of the Shah increases, since we are held responsible for him (see below).

10. There is also a very small minority who, discounting German accounts of their successes, see that German attacks on the United Kingdom have so far failed, and fear that Germany will turn away from the west to the east. Consequently any satisfaction that those who are pro-British might have felt at this is tempered by a fear that as a result of British resistance the war may spread to the Middle East.

11. As regards general feeling towards Russia, various tendencies can be observed. The Shah is said to be dissatisfied with the working of the Russo-Iranian trade agreement. This may well be the case. Moreover the Iranian transport and transit mission sent to Russia has, as far as is known, failed to date to achieve any results.

12. The official classes and merchants still regard Russia with fear and distaste. The lower classes, however, and to some extent the middle classes also, seem to have lost their fear of Russia and to regard the possibility of Russian intervention with calm and resignation, if not with some hope, on the grounds that their lot could not be worse under Russian domination and might be better. The younger intellectuals also, partly in despair, tend towards Russia.

13. Russian propaganda has increased recently, and seeks to show how pleasant life is in Russia, and how happy the people. Russian films are being pushed in the local cinemas with the help of the police authorities. As yet, however, nothing of a directly propagandist nature has been shown. Russian films, incidentally, are highly popular, chiefly owing to the fact that the Russian language is widely known locally. It is probable the Russians are also carrying on surreptitious propaganda against the democracies, but I have no direct evidence of this.

14. Italy has little, if any, effect on the reactions of the general public to the war. She is on the whole despised, and tends to be ignoted. The African campaign, in spite of the dynastic connection between Egypt and Iran, has failed, so far, to capture public interest.

15. The internal situation has worsened noticeably during the last two months. Discontent against the regime is becoming stronger and more open. Reports from the provinces indicate that this applies to the whole country. There has been a large increase in the secret police recently, which is significant. It is not, however, suggested that this discontent is likely to break out into rebellion unless external events create some new factor in the situation. This increasing discontent reacts unfavourably on our position. The whole blame for the Shah's oppression is placed on our shoulders by educated and uneducated alike. This largely accounts, as pointed out in earlier despatches, for the anti-British and pro-German feelings of the Iranian people.

---

(33)

From British Legation, Tehran, No. 124/(218/14/40), dated the 18th October 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 22 of 18th October 1940, to M. of I.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006e

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Enclosure to Serial No. (33).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO MINISTRY OF INFORMATION, No. 22|(218|14|40), DATED THE 18TH OCTOBER 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a report by the Press Attaché on the internal situation, in continuation of the report which was enclosed in my despatch No. 21 of the 7th September, 1940 [Serial No. (32)].

2. A copy of this despatch and enclosure is being forwarded to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; the Political Intelligence Department, Foreign Office; the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department; His Majesty's Ambassadors at Bagdad and Ankara; and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (33).

REPORT BY THE PRESS ATTACHE, TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 218|14|40, DATED THE 18TH OCTOBER 1940.

I have the honour to refer to my despatch No. 218|11|40, of 7th September and to transmit to you the following report.

2. While there is little diminution in pro-German feeling, the tendency among the minority to think that Great Britain may not be beaten is stronger and spreading somewhat. It has been noticed, especially in Tabriz, which was one of the places most strongly under German influence, that there is a tendency to view our chances more favourably.

3. The reaction to the German-Italo-Japanese agreement was at first unfavourable to us. When, however, no material change in the situation was seen to result from this, public opinion swung round to the view that Japan had made an error in concluding an agreement from which she would get no advantage. A few saw in the agreement weakness on the part of Germany, in that, in spite of her much vaunted strength, she was turning to Japan for help.

4. The reaction to the German occupation of Rumania has been calm. It is attributed by the public in general to a desire on the part of Germany to assure herself of Rumanian oil supplies. It is not considered to involve any material change in the situation, since it is argued that Germany was already in virtual control of Rumania. Wishful thinking leads the public to attribute the German move also to an intention to block any further advance by Russia. A small minority are fearful lest these events should lead to an extension of the war area in the Near and Middle East.

5. The belief is growing that America will enter the war. This amounts in pro-Ally circles almost to a certainty that America will make a declaration as soon as the presidential election is over. Should the election pass and no such development follow, there is likely to be disappointment and perhaps also a reaction in opinion unfavourable to us. Pro-German circles consider that if America does decide to enter the war, Japan will keep her fully occupied. There is a further tendency on the part of those who, while not strongly pro-German, yet believe that Germany will win the war, to regret the possibility of the entry of America into the war on the ground that it would lead to the extension of the war area and the prolongation of the war, in other words that if America joins in, Britain will not be so soon disposed of by Germany.

6. In German oral propaganda a change in tone can be noticed. It no longer lays stress chiefly on German military might, but rather on an alleged community of interest between Germany and Iran and the former's desire to help Iran. Whether there is any special significance in this change is not clear. It would be of interest to know whether such a change in German propaganda has been noticed in neighbouring countries.

7. Fear of Russia is for the moment abated. Russian propaganda continues to take the line outlined in my last report. There is also on the part of Russia an attempt to indicate that she is actuated by friendly feelings towards Iran.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x00006f

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

8. The Armenian community, and in particular the Dashnak party, are divided among themselves. The local leaders of the Dashnak party are losing ground in their efforts to keep the party pro-Ally. In Tehran there is a tendency for the party to turn to Russia, for this reason that they are beginning to see in Russia the only hope of help for the restoration of an independent Armenia. In this connection it might be mentioned that the Erivan radio station has recently taken an unusual interest in pro-Bolshevik Armenian revolutionary and nationalist writers. This among other things cannot fail to arouse in Armenians the memory of the hardships they suffered under the Turks. On the other hand, in Tabriz, where there is a large Armenian minority, the Dashnak party as a whole are strongly hostile to Russia and pro-German almost to a man.

9. The following notes upon the situation in the province of Azerbaijan which, in view of the possible advance of Germany from the Balkans eastwards holds, by virtue of its geographical situation, a not unimportant position, may be of interest. They are not intended to be a complete account of the situation in Azerbaijan, being merely a few observations made during a brief visit :—

(a) It is hardly necessary to state that Azerbaijan with its predominantly Turkish population differs somewhat from the rest of Iran. The population generally are more hardworking and thrifty than elsewhere in Iran, and the proportion of leading men in public life who are Turkish or partly Turkish is high. Efforts have been and are being made under the present regime to persianize the province. It is doubtful how far these have been successful. The Azerbaijan still refers to himself as a Turk (Azerbaijani and not " Osmanli ") and not a Persian, but on the other hand the Persian language seems to be more widely understood in Tabriz than it was some few years ago. High local officials such as the governor are almost invariably chosen by the central government from among non-Azerbaijanis.

(b) The Shah is said, possibly with some truth, to have a dislike for Azerbaijan and to give little help to the province. In any case less has been done for Tabriz than other leading towns in the way of modernisation of buildings and streets so dear to the Shah's heart, and the potential riches of the province appear to have been little developed. This may be due not only to a personal antipathy for Azerbaijan on the part of the Shah but also to a fear lest a flourishing Azerbaijan should attract the cupidity of her neighbours, Turkey and Russia.

(c) In spite of this neglect there is an air of prosperity to be seen in Tabriz in comparison, that is to say, with the generally miserable condition of other Persian towns. This may be due to a variety of causes, among them the thrift of the population, a relatively flourishing merchant class, a number of factories (some of which have been established for some years), transit and other trade with Germany and Russia, and possibly also a greater freedom from interference from the capital.

(d) The German colony in Azerbaijan is numerous. It is well organised and active. German influence among the official classes, civil and military, locally is strong, while many key points in the industrial life of the province are held by Germans. It is stated by reliable sources that a considerable amount of money is expended by the Germans in propaganda. There is a well-organised whispering campaign ; its immediate objects appear to be to stir up discontent against the Pahlevi regime and to encourage the belief that the Shah is the tool of the British and impress the population with German might and the certainty of German victory in the war. A recent instance of their methods is offered by the bread shortage in the province. In the spring of this year, there was a serious shortage of bread in the province owing to the fact that grain had been removed by the Government Wheat Monopoly to other parts of Iran. This autumn a serious shortage again occurred, and this time it appears to have been due in part to sabotage, probably at German instigation. The people were

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000070

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

in an angry mood over the shortage and disorder threatened. The governor and also the chief of the municipality were finally summoned to Tehran at the beginning of the month, and the former dismissed. On their departure the bread situation at once returned almost to normal both as regards quantity and quality. Whether the shortage was actually engineered by the Germans or not, they made good use of it in their whispering campaign against the Shah and the British.

(e) It is perhaps not without interest that the German organisation in Azerbaijan was carefully overhauled in the period April to June of this year. The German consul went to Berlin, ostensibly on leave. He was replaced by one Leverkuehn, said to be a high Nazi official and even a personal friend of Hitler, who tightened up and overhauled the Nazi party organisation in Azerbaijan during this period. Recently the German minister also paid a visit to Tabriz. It is said the purpose of his visit was to enquire whether the expenditure of funds on propaganda was commensurate with the results obtained.

(f) As regards the attitude of the Armenian minority in Azerbaijan, see paragraph 8 above.

(g) Russians in Azerbaijan are not numerous, nor as far as can be ascertained are they unduly active. It is thought, however, that in the event of trouble the lower classes, at least, would turn to Russia rather than to Germany.

(h) The attitude towards Turkey of the official classes in Azerbaijan, whose higher ranks are, as stated above, drawn from other parts of Iran, is one of the utmost suspicion, on account of a widespread belief that Turkey would like to incorporate Azerbaijan within her own frontiers. This belief is perhaps in part due to the attitude of the Azerbaijanis themselves, who tend to stress the fact that they are Turks and not Persians. It should not be thought, however, that they would necessarily, in fact, welcome incorporation in Turkey; and it should also be borne in mind that there is a considerable difference between the "Osmanli" Turk and the Azerbaijan Turk.

---

(34)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 152 (218|15|40), DATED THE 14TH DECEMBER 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 23 to M. of I. of 14th December 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. (34).

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO MINISTRY OF INFORMATION, No. 23|(218|15|1940), DATED THE 14TH DECEMBER 1940.

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a report by the Press Attache on the internal situation, in continuation of the report which was enclosed in my despatch No. 22 of the 18th October 1940 [Serial No. (33)].

2. A copy of this despatch and enclosure is being forwarded to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; the Political Intelligence Department, Foreign Office; the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department; His Majesty's Ambassadors at Bagdad, and Ankara; and to the Middle East Intelligence Centre, Cairo.

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (34).

REPORT BY THE PRESS ATTACHE, TO BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 218|15|40, DATED THE 14TH DECEMBER 1940.

I have the honour to refer to my despatch No. 218|14|40 of 18th October, and to transmit to you the following report.

2. The effect upon public opinion in Iran of the maintenance of British morale under German air-raids has been considerable, but there has recently been a tendency to doubt whether this can be maintained. The policy governing British raids on Germany and occupied territories, according to which the

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000071

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

R. A. F. concentrates upon economic targets, receives little attention; the adverse effect of these operations on Germany's war potential is largely ignored, whereas the heavy damage inflicted, for example on Coventry and Southampton, by German raids makes a great impression on the public. This difference is largely due to the fact that Germany's feats are explained and exaggerated by wireless bulletins in Persian—a form of propaganda which we hope to see in use by the B. B. C. very shortly.

3. Interest in the Greco-Italian war is growing, as also the appreciation of Greek successes. This is probably due to various causes. The Italians are generally despised and disliked. Secondly, the victory of a small state over a larger one cannot but fail to be encouraging to Iran, who has periodically felt herself menaced by great powers. Further, with the Italians being pushed back by the Greeks the war is, at least temporarily, receding from Iran rather than getting closer. Lastly, it must be remembered that the natural tendency of the Iranian is to side with the victor, whoever he may be.

4. In Tehran it is realised that Britain has given and is giving considerable help to the Greeks, which has had a favourable effect on our prestige. Reports from the provinces, however, suggest that this realisation is not widespread outside the capital.

5. The successful operations in the Western Desert will no doubt reinforce the favourable effect of the Greek campaign. As yet it is rather too early to report on local reactions. The good impression created by recent events should not, however, be over-estimated; it does not extend beyond a rather limited number of persons, chiefly in official circles. The Near East is considered only as a minor theatre of the war. It is widely thought that the main war theatre is the west and that it is there that the final decision will be reached. The defeat of Italy is not, therefore, considered to be of great importance. The view is expressed that Italy is a burden rather than a help to Germany, and that her disappearance as a belligerent would not weaken the latter's position. Many are of the opinion that Germany is allowing Italy to suffer setbacks in order to be able, at the critical moment, to step in and rescue her, and so to reduce her to complete sub-ordination.

6. The intellectual classes tend to take their reaction from the French, and are not favourably impressed with our chances of victory. They are moreover strongly influenced against us by their ever-growing hatred of the Shah who, as I have repeatedly stated, is regarded as being maintained in power by the British.

7. Financial and commercial circles are also hostile to us. The British failure to produce an effective commercial policy for Iran has convinced them that we are weak and have little chance of winning the war. The unfortunate impression has also been created that we do not really wish to help Iran. This has naturally reinforced the tendency, already strong for a variety of reasons described in former despatches, to turn to Germany. As opposed to our lack of a commercial plan in Iran, the Germans have achievements to show. At the beginning of the war, under the Irano-German clearing agreement Germany owed Iran some 44,000,000 Rm. As a result of recent negotiations in Berlin the balance of German indebtedness to Iran under the clearing agreement has been wiped off, though it is true that most of the goods covered by the balance have still to be delivered. The effect of this upon the Iranian when compared with the absence of any result of British commercial activity it is hardly necessary to dwell upon. The desire of the Iranian is to continue his normal existence untouched and unaffected by the war; anything which disturbs this is resented. What interests him is to obtain the goods he requires —not to be told that Great Britain cannot spare him anything because her whole effort is concentrated upon her own war production. Germany recognises this, and although the arrival of German goods in Iran is irregular and she is unable to fulfil all Iranian demands, yet goods of a kind do arrive.

8. Anything effecting Russia is of paramount importance in determining local opinion and perhaps the most important development as regards public opinion concerns the reaction to events in the Balkans which have followed Molotov's visit to Berlin. At the time of this event, a state of panic prevailed among the upper and middle classes and in official circles. When no immediate changes followed this visit, opinion was reassured. The general

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000072

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

view was that Russia had refused to come to an agreement with Germany for the division of the Middle East, and that Bulgaria, in adopting a firmer attitude towards Germany, and also Turkey, were acting under Russian direction.

9. The reaction of the local population to foreign affairs is far from being logical and does not as a rule extend beyond the immediate future. Russia and Great Britain are still regarded as the traditional enemies of Iran, and this is, perhaps, the strongest and most constant factor determining local reaction to foreign affairs. Germany under Hitler was from the first regarded as hostile to Bolshevik Russia, and in spite of the Russo-German agreement that belief, in general, is maintained in a somewhat modified form. Hence she is regarded as a counterweight to both of the powers who are traditionally regarded as hostile to Iran. In the past Great Britain and Russia had been played off by the Persians against each other. In Germany the Persians saw a friendly power, hostile to both of Iran's traditional enemies, and thus believed that she would first defeat one of these, namely Great Britain, and would then restrain the other. The idea therefore that Germany might make a favourable political agreement with Russia came as a shock to local opinion, and when it appeared that this plan (if indeed it had ever existed) had not succeeded relief was great. It was nevertheless not accompanied, as might have been expected, by a reaction against Germany. The indications that Russia had no designs in the immediate future on Iran, but was rather looking westward and supporting the independence of Bulgaria and Turkey were welcomed. Lastly, the evidence of a tendency towards a rapprochement between Britain and Russia did not create the alarms that the possibility of a political agreement between Germany and Russia had done, but, was, on the contrary, and perhaps somewhat illogically, favourably viewed. This was largely because it was considered that neither side would be prepared to allow the other at this moment to gain a dominant position in Iran, and that therefore Iran was, for the moment, safe. The belief that Iran occupies a position of paramount importance in our scheme for the defence of India dies hard, and it is generally believed that Britain will not, if she can help it, tolerate the establishment of Russia in Northern Iran, while she herself, being a satisfied power and elsewhere fully occupied, does not, at least for the moment, threaten Iran, whereas a Russo-German combination would do so immediately, both powers having shown their readiness to incorporate foreign countries within their own domains.

---

(35)

FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, No. 154, DATED THE 23RD DECEMBER 1940.

Tehran despatch No. 275-E. to F. O. of 23rd December 1940.

Enclosure to Serial No. 35.

DESPATCH FROM BRITISH LEGATION, TEHRAN, TO F. O., LONDON, No. 275-E., DATED THE 23RD DECEMBER 1940.

With reference to Mr. Eden's despatch of the 4th November 1936 (No. 14409|92|50), and my despatch No. 215-E. of the 12th October 1940, I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship, herewith a quarterly return, extracted from the Monthly Customs Bulletins, of Iranian imports and exports during the three months from the 22nd March, to the 21st June 1940, with comparative figures for the previous year.

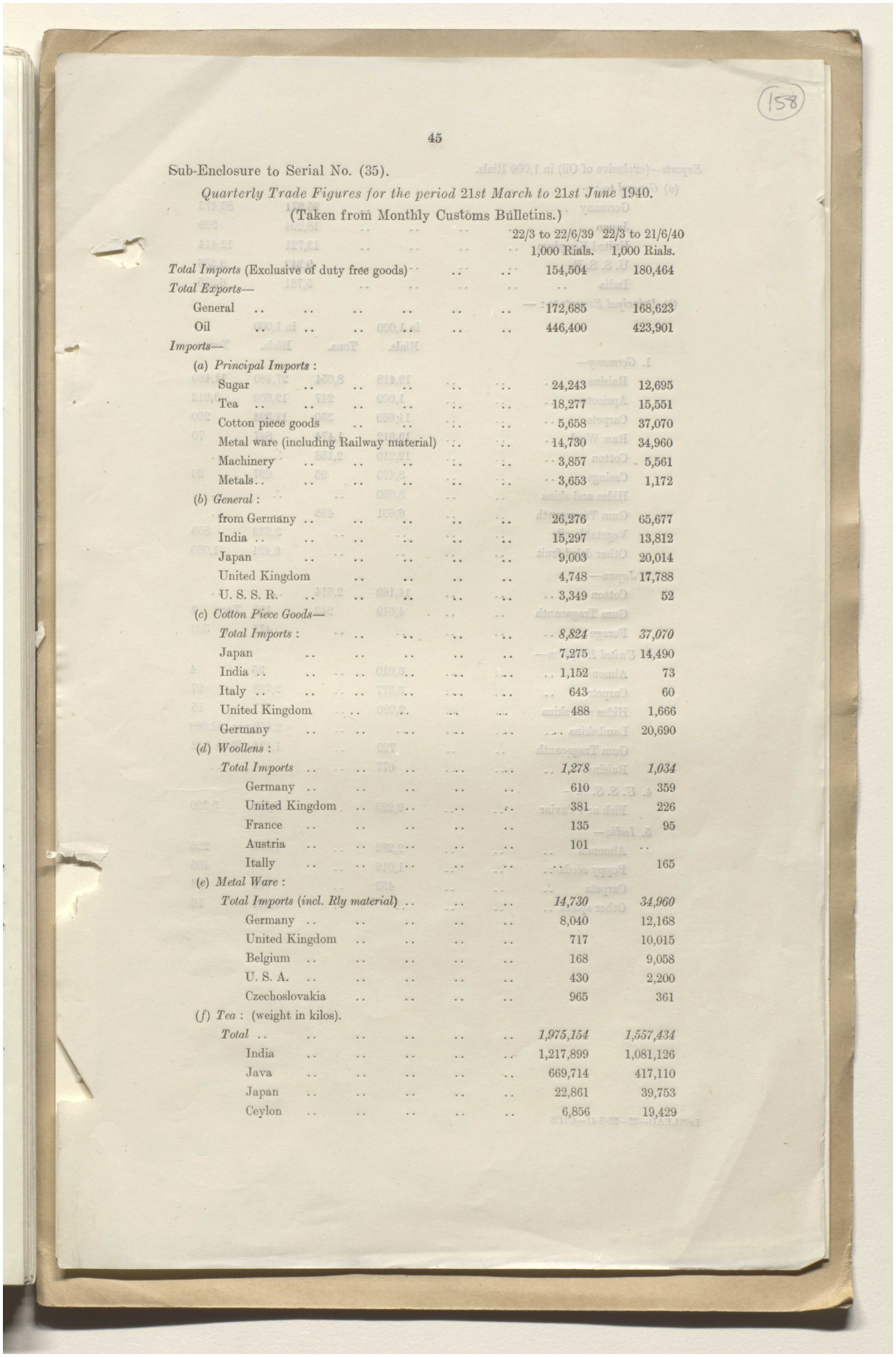
2. Imports show an increase, principally due to large imports of cotton piece goods from Germany and Japan, and railway material. German imports were large, whereas practically none came from the U. S. S. R. As regards exports, Germany easily retains the first place, dried fruits being the principal commodities furnished to Germany.

3. A copy of this despatch and its enclosure is being sent to the Department of Overseas Trade, and to the Secretary to the Government of India in the External Affairs Department.

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000073

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



158

Sub-Enclosure to Serial No. (35).

Quarterly Trade Figures for the period 21st March to 21st June 1940.

(Taken from Monthly Customs Bulletins.)

	22/3 to 22/6/39 1,000 Rials.	22/3 to 21/6/40 1,000 Rials.
Total Imports (Exclusive of duty free goods)	154,504	180,464
Total Exports—		
General	172,685	168,623
Oil	446,400	423,901
Imports—		
(*a*) *Principal Imports* :		
Sugar	24,243	12,695
Tea	18,277	15,551
Cotton piece goods	5,658	37,070
Metal ware (including Railway material)	14,730	34,960
Machinery	3,857	5,561
Metals	3,653	1,172
(*b*) *General* :		
from Germany	26,276	65,677
India	15,297	13,812
Japan	9,003	20,014
United Kingdom	4,748	17,788
U. S. S. R.	3,349	52
(*c*) *Cotton Piece Goods*—		
Total Imports :	*8,824*	*37,070*
Japan	7,275	14,490
India	1,152	73
Italy	643	60
United Kingdom	488	1,666
Germany		20,690
(*d*) *Woollens* :		
Total Imports	*1,278*	*1,034*
Germany	610	359
United Kingdom	381	226
France	135	95
Austria	101	
Itally		165
(*e*) *Metal Ware* :		
Total Imports (incl. Rly material)	*14,730*	*34,960*
Germany	8,040	12,168
United Kingdom	717	10,015
Belgium	168	9,058
U. S. A.	430	2,200
Czechoslovakia	965	361
(*f*) *Tea* : (weight in kilos).		
Total	*1,975,154*	*1,557,434*
India	1,217,899	1,081,126
Java	669,714	417,110
Japan	22,861	39,753
Ceylon	6,856	19,429

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000074

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

Exports—(exclusive of Oil) in 1,000 Rials.

(*a*) *General* to :—

Germany	95,271	83,473
Japan	18,204	599
United Kingdom	13,721	12,414
U. S. S. R.	9,242	9,258
India	5,781	6,875

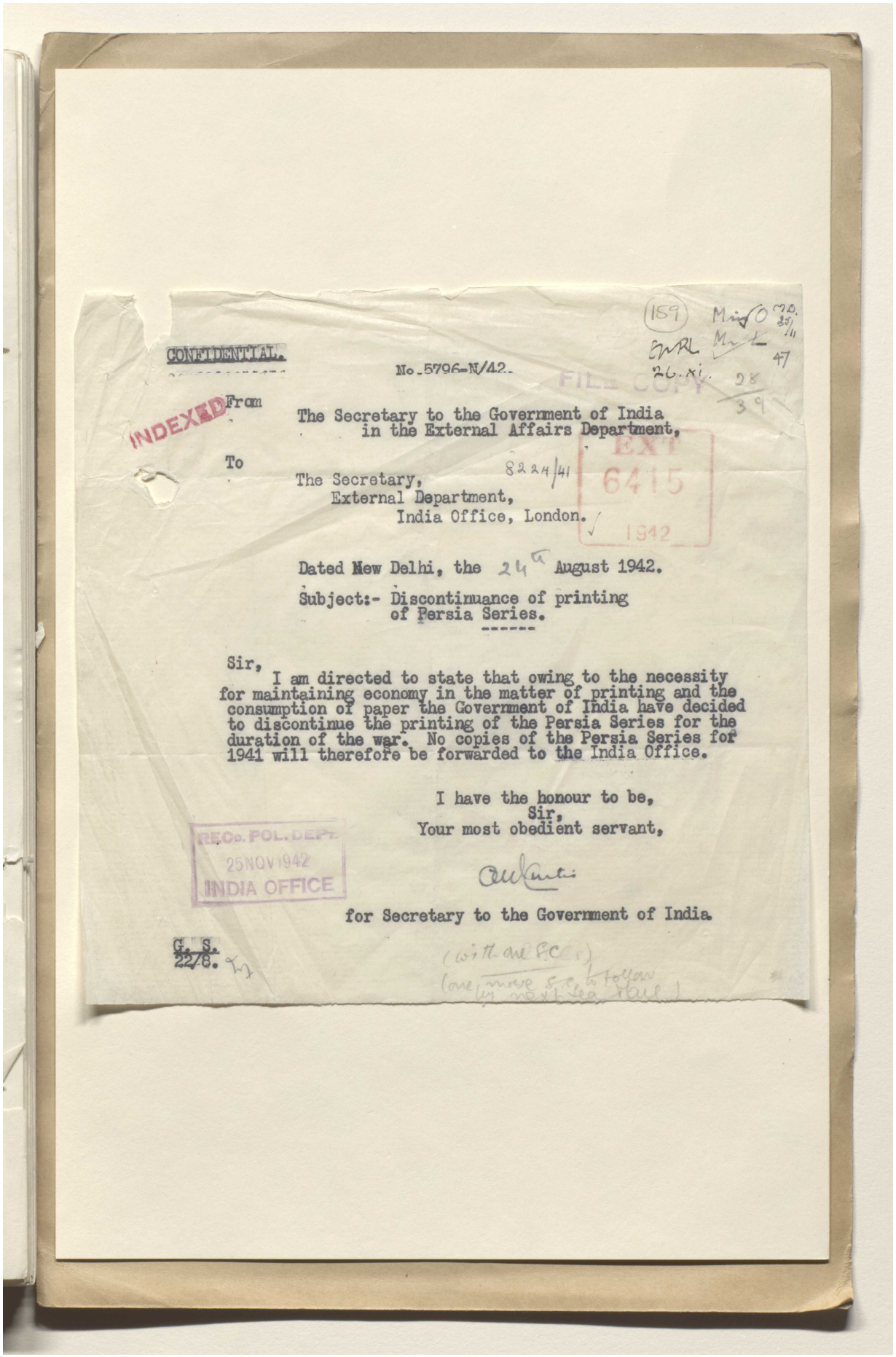
(*b*) *Principal Exports to* : —

	in 1,000 Rials.	Tons.	in 1,000 Rials.	Tons.
1. *Germany*—				
Raisins	19,418	8,654	27,480	11,480
Apricots	1,009	247	19,680	3,012
Carpets	14,669	350	11,324	200
Raw Wool	13,612	1,474	847	70
Cotton	12,210	2,158	..	..
Casings	8,493	95	697	20
Hides and skins	8,050	..	..	..
Gum Tragacanth	6,601	468	..	..
Vegetable oils	..	..	3,638	858
Other dried fruit	..	..	6,424	1,080
2. *Japan*—				
Cotton	14,160	2,614	..	..
Gum Tragacanth	4,019	242	101	Tons 2
Forage etc.	..	..	471	„ 300
3. *United Kingdom*—				
Almonds	6,010	..	35	4
Carpets	3,377	..	2,798	97
Hides and skins	2,090	..	611	15
Lambskins	..	..	2,558 pcs	102,088
Gum Tragacanth	729	..	1,424	Tons 142
Raisins	677	..	..	..
4. *U. S. S. R.*—				
Fish and Caviar	9,225	..	9,258	5,390
5. *India*—				
Almonds	2,282	..	1,563	226
Poppy seeds	1,016	..	598	406
Carpets	433	..	704	23
Other spices	..	..	1,242	16

Ls98LEAD—22—25-9-41—GIPS

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000075

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



BRITISH LIBRARY

(159) Min O MD. 25/11
EWRL Mr L 47
26.xi. 28/39

CONFIDENTIAL.

No. 5796-N/42.

FILE COPY

INDEXED

From

The Secretary to the Government of India
in the External Affairs Department,

To

The Secretary,
External Department,
India Office, London.

8224/41

EXT 6415 1942

Dated New Delhi, the 24th August 1942.

Subject:- Discontinuance of printing
of Persia Series.

Sir,

I am directed to state that owing to the necessity for maintaining economy in the matter of printing and the consumption of paper the Government of India have decided to discontinue the printing of the Persia Series for the duration of the war. No copies of the Persia Series for 1941 will therefore be forwarded to the India Office.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,

[signature]

for Secretary to the Government of India.

RECD. POL. DEPT.
25 NOV 1942
INDIA OFFICE

G. S.
22/8.

(with one S.C.s)
(one more S.C. to follow by next Sea Mail)

Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000076

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

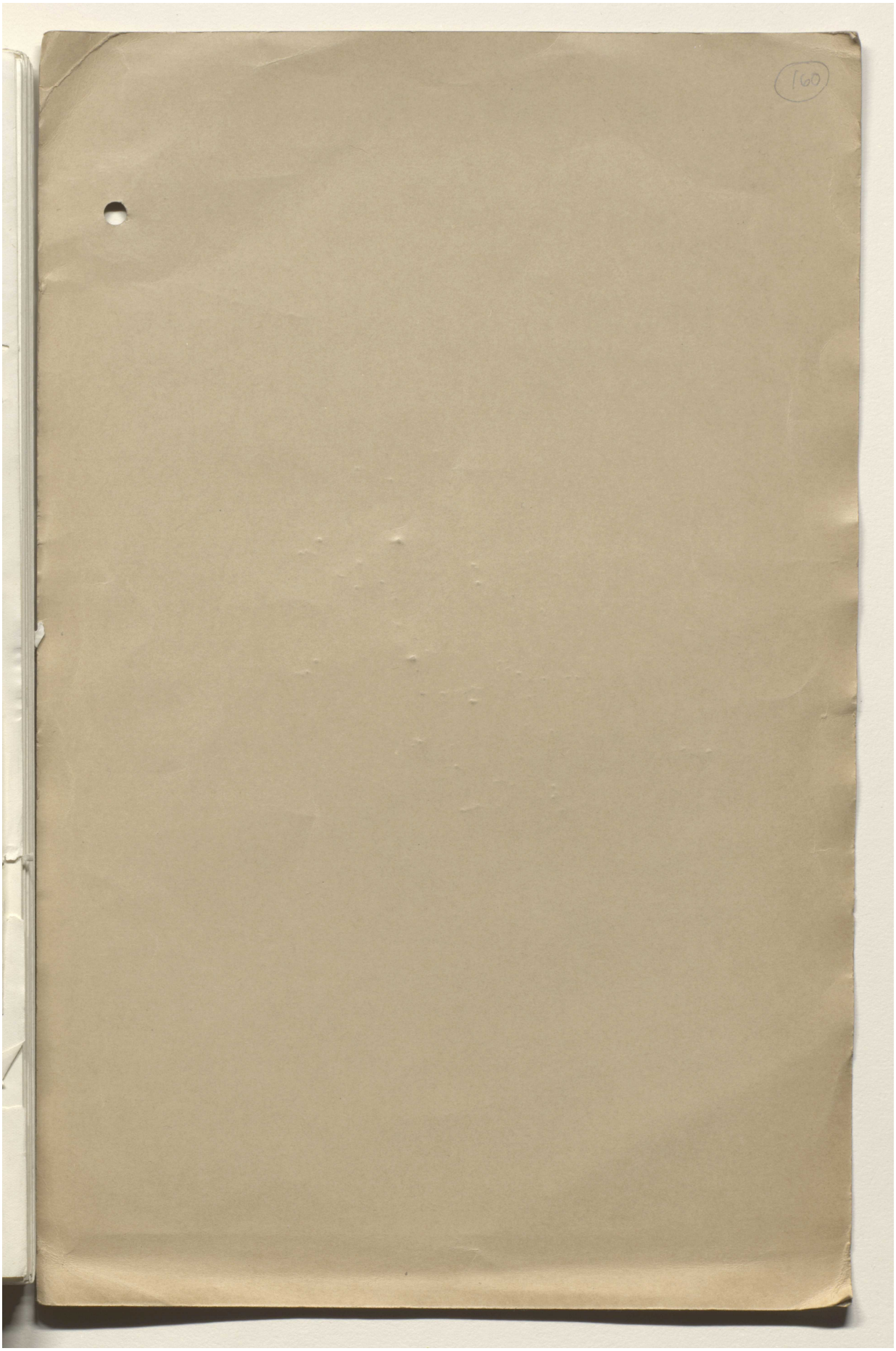
Exports—(exclusive of Oil) in 1,000 Rials.

(a) *General* to :—

Germany	95,271	83,473
Japan	18,204	599
United Kingdom	13,721	12,414
U. S. S. R.	9,242	9,258
India	5,781	6,875

Ls98LEAD—22—25-9-41—GIPS

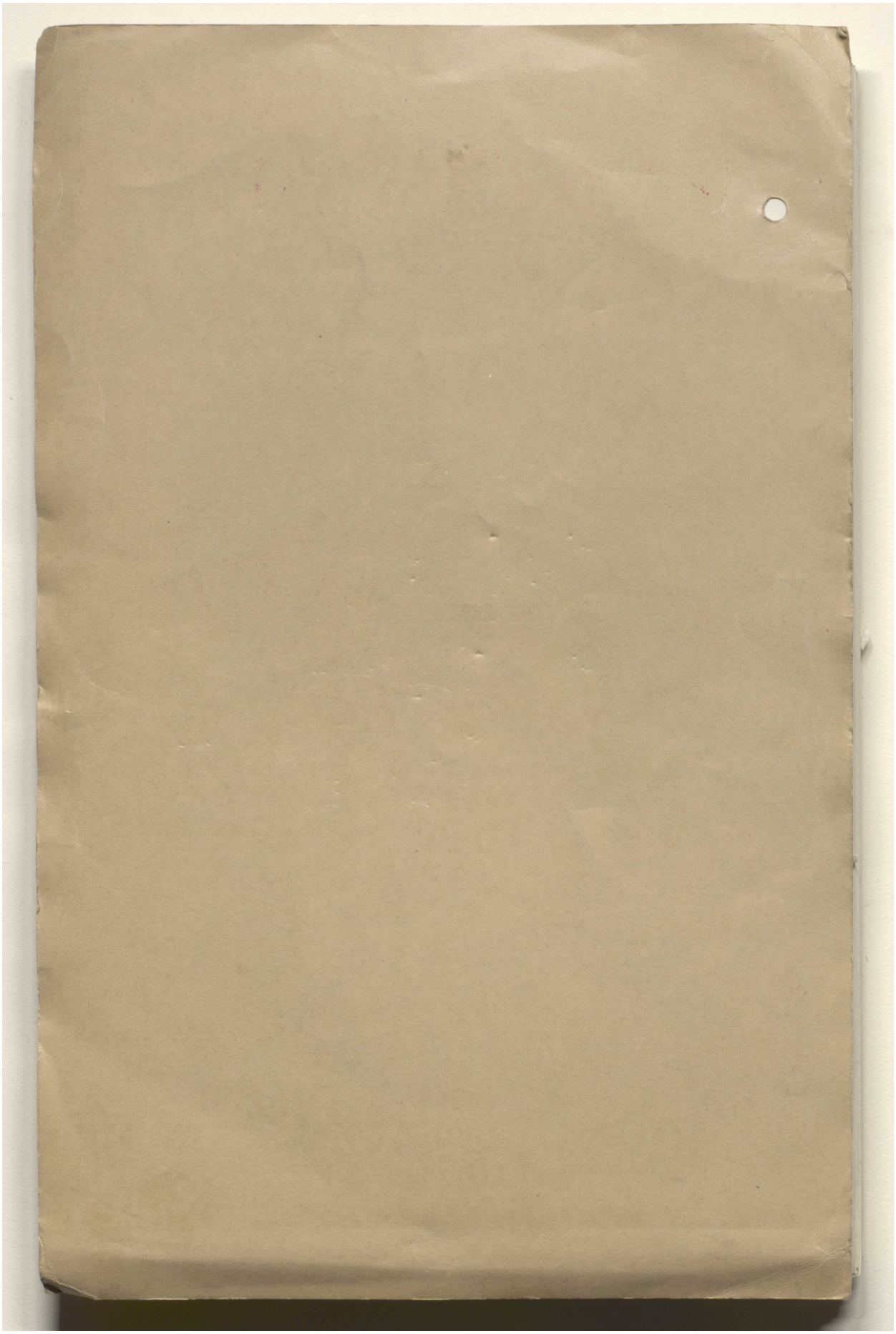
Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000077



Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000078

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Reference: IOR/L/PS/12/3443. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100044336376.0x000079